

**TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR
CHROMIUM**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**

September 2000

DISCLAIMER

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

UPDATE STATEMENT

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary, but no less than once every three years. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch
1600 Clifton Road NE, E-29
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

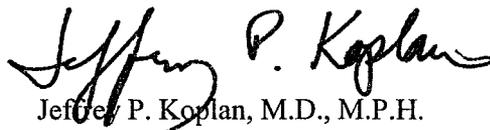
The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the Federal, State, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other Federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.



Jeffrey P. Koplan, M.D., M.P.H.

Administrator

Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry

Disease Registry

*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepared toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); and February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by *route of exposure*, by *type of health effect* (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), and by *length of exposure* (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

Section 1.6	How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?
Section 1.7	How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?
Section 2.7	Children's Susceptibility
Section 5.6	Exposures of Children

Other Sections of Interest:

Section 2.8	Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect
Section 2.11	Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR or (404) 639-6357 **Fax:** (404) 639-6359
E-mail: atsdric@cdc.gov **Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. *Contact:* NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. *Contact:* NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. *Contact:* NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. *Contact:* AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: aoec@dgs.dgsys.com • AOEC Clinic Director: <http://occ-env-med.mc.duke.edu/oem/aoec.htm>.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. *Contact:* ACOEM, 55 West Seegers Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • Phone: 847-228-6850 • FAX: 847-228-1856.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHORS(S):

Sharon Wilbur
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Lisa Ingerman, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, Portland, OR

Mario Citra, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

Mark Osier, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

Dave Wohlers, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific minimal risk levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Research Implementation Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for chromium. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Dr. William Berndt, Professor, Department of Pharmacology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, Nebraska.
2. Dr. Max Costa, Professor, Department of Environmental Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, Tuxedo, New York.
3. Dr. Steven R. Patierno, Professor of Pharmacology, Genetics and Urology, The George Washington University Medical School; Professor of Environmental and Occupational Health, The George Washington University School of Public Health, Washington, D.C.
4. Dr. Elizabeth Snow, Assistant Professor, Nelson Institute of Environmental Medicine, New York University Medical Center, Tuxedo, New York.

These experts collectively have knowledge of chromium's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound. A list of databases reviewed and a list of unpublished documents cited are also included in the administrative record.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS	vii
CONTRIBUTORS	ix
PEER REVIEW	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xvii
LIST OF TABLES	xix
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT	1
1.1 WHAT IS CHROMIUM?	1
1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO CHROMIUM WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?	2
1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO CHROMIUM?	3
1.4 HOW CAN CHROMIUM ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?	5
1.5 HOW CAN CHROMIUM AFFECT MY HEALTH?	5
1.6 HOW CAN CHROMIUM AFFECT CHILDREN?	8
1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO CHROMIUM?	9
1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO CHROMIUM?	9
1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?	10
1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?	12
2. HEALTH EFFECTS	13
2.1 INTRODUCTION	13
2.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE	14
2.2.1 Inhalation Exposure	16
2.2.1.1 Death	16
2.2.1.2 Systemic Effects	17
2.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	49
2.2.1.4 Neurological Effects	51
2.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects	52
2.2.1.6 Developmental Effects	53
2.2.1.7 Genotoxic Effects	54
2.2.1.8 Cancer	56
2.2.2 Oral Exposure	72
2.2.2.1 Death	72
2.2.2.2 Systemic Effects	74
2.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	98
2.2.2.4 Neurological Effects	99
2.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects	99
2.2.2.6 Developmental Effects	104
2.2.2.7 Genotoxic Effects	106
2.2.2.8 Cancer	107
2.2.3 Dermal Exposure	108

2.2.3.1	Death	108
2.2.3.2	Systemic Effects	109
2.2.3.3	Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	119
2.2.3.4	Neurological Effects	122
2.2.3.5	Reproductive Effects	122
2.2.3.6	Developmental Effects	122
2.2.3.7	Genotoxic Effects	122
2.2.3.8	Cancer	122
2.3	TOXICOKINETICS	122
2.3.1	Absorption	123
2.3.1.1	Inhalation Exposure	123
2.3.1.2	Oral Exposure	126
2.3.1.3	Dermal Exposure	130
2.3.2	Distribution	132
2.3.2.1	Inhalation Exposure	132
2.3.2.2	Oral Exposure	134
2.3.2.3	Dermal Exposure	137
2.3.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure	138
2.3.3	Metabolism	141
2.3.4	Elimination and Excretion	146
2.3.4.1	Inhalation Exposure	146
2.3.4.2	Oral Exposure	148
2.3.4.3	Dermal Exposure	151
2.3.4.4	Other Routes of Exposure	152
2.3.5	Physiologically based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models	154
2.3.5.1	Summary of PBPK Models.	155
2.3.5.2	Chromium PBPK Model Comparison.	155
2.3.5.3	Discussion of Models.	157
2.4	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	163
2.4.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms	163
2.4.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity	166
2.4.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations	167
2.5	RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH	168
2.6	ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION	212
2.7	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY	212
2.8	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT	216
2.8.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Chromium	217
2.8.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Chromium	225
2.9	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS	227
2.10	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE	230
2.11	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS	231
2.11.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure	231
2.11.2	Reducing Body Burden	234
2.11.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects	235
2.12	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	238
2.12.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium	238
2.12.2	Identification of Data Needs	242
2.12.3	Ongoing Studies	257
3.	CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	259
3.1	CHEMICAL IDENTITY	259

3.2	PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES	259
4.	PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL	273
4.1	PRODUCTION	273
4.2	IMPORT/EXPORT	277
4.3	USE	277
4.4	DISPOSAL	278
5.	POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE	281
5.1	OVERVIEW	281
5.2	RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT	285
5.2.1	Air	285
5.2.2	Water	290
5.2.3	Soil	291
5.3	ENVIRONMENTAL FATE	291
5.3.1	Transport and Partitioning	291
5.3.2	Transformation and Degradation	294
5.3.2.1	Air	294
5.3.2.2	Water	294
5.3.2.3	Sediment and Soil	295
5.4	LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT	296
5.4.1	Air	297
5.4.2	Water	298
5.4.3	Sediment and Soil	299
5.4.4	Other Environmental Media	300
5.5	GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE	302
5.6	EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN	306
5.7	POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES	307
5.8	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	309
5.8.1	Identification of Data Needs	310
5.8.2	Ongoing Studies	314
6.	ANALYTICAL METHODS	315
6.1	BIOLOGICAL SAMPLES	315
6.2	ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES	319
6.3	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	325
6.3.1	Identification of Data Needs	325
6.3.2	Ongoing Studies	326
7.	REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES	327
8.	REFERENCES	339
9.	GLOSSARY	413
APPENDICES		
A.	ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS	A-1
B.	USER'S GUIDE	B-1

C. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS C-1

LIST OF FIGURES

2-1	Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium—Inhalation	28
2-2	Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium—Oral	88
2-3	Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance	156
2-4	A Physiologically Based Model of Chromium Kinetics in the Rat	160
2-5	Linear Relationship Between Water Soluble Chromium Concentrations in Workroom Air and the Chromium Concentrations in Blood and Urine at the End of a 5-Day Shift in Workers of a Dichromate Plant	220
2-6	Relationship Between Water-Soluble Chromium(VI) Concentration in Workroom Air (CrA) and Daily Increase in Urinary Chromium Levels (CrU) (Pre-exposure Values were Subtracted from End-of-Shift Values).	221
2-7	Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium(VI)	239
2-8	Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium(III)	240
5-1	Frequency of NPL Sites with Chromium Contamination	282
5-2	Frequency of NPL Sites with Chromium(VI) Contamination	283

LIST OF TABLES

2-1	Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium—Inhalation	18
2-2	Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium—Oral	75
2-3	Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium—Dermal	110
2-4	Parameters of the O’Flaherty PBPK Model	158
2-5	Genotoxicity of Chromium <i>In Vivo</i>	194
2-6	Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) <i>In Vitro</i>	197
2-7	Genotoxicity of Chromium(III) <i>In Vitro</i>	203
2-8	Ongoing Studies on Chromium	258
3-1	Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds	260
3-2	Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds	266
4-1	Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds	274
4-2	Historical Use of Chromium in the United States and Western World	278
5-1	Estimates of U.S. Atmospheric Chromium Emissions from Anthropogenic Sources	286
5-2	Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds	287
5-3	Chromium Content in Various U.S. Foods	301
5-4	Chromium Content in Tissues and Body Fluids of the General Population	304
5-5	Industries that May be Sources of Chromium Exposure	305
6-1	Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Biological Materials	316
6-2	Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples	320
7-1	Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium	329

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about chromium and the effects of exposure.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites make up the National Priorities List (NPL) and are the sites targeted for long-term federal cleanup activities. Total Chromium has been found in at least 1,036 of the 1,591 current or former NPL sites. Chromium(VI) has been found in at least 120 of the 1,591 current or former NPL sites. However, the total number of NPL sites evaluated for this substance is not known. As more sites are evaluated, the sites at which chromium is found may increase. This information is important because exposure to this substance may harm you and because these sites may be sources of exposure.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to chromium, many factors determine whether you'll be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it/them. You must also consider the other chemicals you're exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1.1 WHAT IS CHROMIUM?

Chromium is a naturally occurring element found in rocks, animals, plants, soil, and in volcanic dust and gases. Chromium is present in the environment in several different forms. The most common forms are chromium(0), trivalent (or chromium(III)), and hexavalent (or chromium(VI)). Chromium(III) occurs naturally in the environment and is an essential nutrient required by the human body to promote the action of insulin in body tissues so that sugar, protein, and fat can be used by the body. Chromium(VI) and chromium(0) are generally

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

produced by industrial processes. No known taste or odor is associated with chromium compounds. The metal chromium, which is the chromium(0) form, is a steel-gray solid with a high melting point. It is used mainly for making steel and other alloys. The naturally occurring mineral chromite in the chromium(III) form is used as brick lining for high-temperature industrial furnaces, for making metals and alloys (mixtures of metals), and chemical compounds. Chromium compounds, mostly in chromium(III) or chromium(VI) forms, produced by the chemical industry are used for chrome plating, the manufacture of dyes and pigments, leather tanning, and wood preserving. Smaller amounts are used in drilling muds, rust and corrosion inhibitors, textiles, and toner for copying machines. For more information on the physical and chemical properties and on the production and use of chromium, see Chapters 3 and 4.

1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO CHROMIUM WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?

Chromium enters the air, water, and soil mostly in the chromium(III) and chromium(VI) forms as a result of natural processes and human activities. Emissions from burning coal and oil, and steel production can increase chromium(III) levels in air. Stainless steel welding, chemical manufacturing, and use of compounds containing chromium(VI) can increase chromium(VI) levels in air. Waste streams from electroplating can discharge chromium(VI). Leather tanning and textile industries as well as those that make dyes and pigments can discharge both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) into waterways. The levels of both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in soil increase mainly from disposal of commercial products containing chromium, chromium waste from industry, and coal ash from electric utilities.

In air, chromium compounds are present mostly as fine dust particles. This dust eventually settles over land and water. Rain and snow help remove chromium from air. Chromium compounds will usually remain in the air for fewer than 10 days. Although most of the chromium in water binds to dirt and other materials and settles to the bottom, a small amount may dissolve in the water. Fish do not accumulate much chromium in their bodies from water. Most of the chromium in soil does not dissolve easily in water and can attach strongly to the soil. A very small amount of the chromium in soil, however, will dissolve in water and can move deeper in the soil to underground water. The movement of chromium in soil depends on the type

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

and condition of the soil and other environmental factors. For more information about the fate and movement of chromium compounds in the environment, see Chapters 4 and 5.

1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO CHROMIUM?

You can be exposed to chromium by breathing air, drinking water, or eating food containing chromium or through skin contact with chromium or chromium compounds. The level of chromium in air and water is generally low. The concentration of total chromium in air (both chromium(III) and chromium(VI)) generally ranges between 0.01 and 0.03 microgram (μg) (1 μg equals 1/1,000,000 of a gram) per cubic meter of air ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$). Chromium concentrations in drinking water (mostly as chromium(III)) are generally very low, less than 2 parts of chromium in a billion parts of water (2 ppb). Contaminated well water may contain chromium(VI). For the general population, eating foods that contain chromium is the most likely route of chromium(III) exposure. Chromium(III) occurs naturally in many fresh vegetables, fruits, meat, yeast, and grain. Various methods of processing, storage, and preparation can alter the chromium content of food. Acidic foods in contact with stainless steel cans or cooking utensils might contain higher levels of chromium because of leaching from stainless steel. Refining processes used to make white bread or sugar can decrease chromium levels. Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient for humans. On the average, adults in the United States take in an estimated 60 μg of chromium daily from food. You may also be exposed to chromium from using consumer products such as household utensils, wood preservatives, cement, cleaning products, textiles, and tanned leather.

People who work in industries that process or use chromium or chromium compounds can be exposed to higher-than-normal levels of chromium. An estimated 305,000 workers in the United States are potentially exposed to chromium and chromium-containing compounds in the workplace.

Occupational sources of chromium exposure (with chemical forms of interest shown in brackets) may occur in the following industries:

C Stainless steel welding (chromium(VI))

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

- C Chromate production (chromium(VI))
- C Chrome plating (chromium(VI))
- C Ferrochrome industry (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Chrome pigments (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Leather tanning (mostly chromium(III))

Examples of other occupations that may involve chromium exposure include these:

- C Painters (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Workers involved in the maintenance and servicing of copying machines, and the disposal of some toner powders from copying machines (chromium(VI))
- C Battery makers (chromium(VI))
- C Candle makers (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Dye makers (chromium(III))
- C Printers (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Rubber makers (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))
- C Cement workers (chromium(III) and chromium(VI))

A list of other industries that may be sources of occupational exposure is given in Section 5.5.

You may be exposed to higher-than-normal levels of chromium if you live near the following:

- C Landfill sites with chromium-containing wastes
- C Industrial facilities that manufacture or use chromium and chromium-containing compounds
- C Cement-producing plants, because cement contains chromium
- C Industrial cooling towers that previously used chromium as a rust inhibitor
- C Waterways that receive industrial discharges from electroplating, leather tanning, and textile industries
- C Busy roadways, because emissions from automobile brake lining and catalytic converters contain chromium

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

In addition, you may be exposed to higher levels of chromium if you use tobacco products, since tobacco contains chromium. For additional information about chromium exposure, see Chapter 5.

1.4 HOW CAN CHROMIUM ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

Chromium can enter your body when you breathe air, eat food, or drink water containing chromium. In general, chromium(VI) is absorbed by the body more easily than chromium(III), but once inside the body, chromium(VI) is changed to chromium(III). When you breathe air containing chromium, chromium particles can be deposited in the lungs. Particles that are deposited in the upper part of the lungs are likely to be coughed up and swallowed. Particles deposited deep in the lungs are likely to remain long enough for some of the chromium to pass through the lining of the lungs and enter your bloodstream. Once in the bloodstream, chromium is distributed to all parts of the body. Chromium will then pass through the kidneys and be eliminated in the urine in a few days. Everyone normally eats or drinks a small amount of chromium daily. Most of the chromium that you swallow leaves your body within a few days through the feces and never enters your blood. A small amount (about 0.4–2.1%) will pass through the lining of the intestines and enter the bloodstream. Chromium(III) present in food can attach to other compounds that make it easier for chromium to enter your bloodstream from your stomach and intestines. This form of chromium is used by your body to carry out essential body functions. If your skin comes into contact with chromium, very little will enter your body unless your skin is damaged. For more information, please read Chapter 2.

1.5 HOW CAN CHROMIUM AFFECT MY HEALTH?

To protect the public from the harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways to treat people who have been harmed, scientists use many tests.

One way to see if a chemical will hurt people is to learn how the chemical is absorbed, used, and released by the body; for some chemicals, animal testing may be necessary. Animal testing may also be used to identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

animals, scientists would lose a basic method to get information needed to make wise decisions to protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and compassion. Laws today protect the welfare of research animals, and scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines.

Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient that helps the body use sugar, protein, and fat. An intake of 50–200 μg of chromium(III) per day is recommended for adults. On the average, adults in the United States take in an estimated 60–80 μg of chromium per day in food. Therefore, many people's diets may not provide enough chromium(III). Without chromium(III) in the diet, the body loses its ability to use sugars, proteins, and fat properly, which may result in weight loss or decreased growth, improper function of the nervous system, and a diabetic-like condition. Therefore, chromium(III) compounds have been used as dietary supplements and are beneficial if taken in recommended dosages.

The health effects resulting from exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) are fairly well described in the literature. In general, chromium(VI) is more toxic than chromium(III). Breathing in high levels (greater than 2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) chromium(VI), such as in a compound known as chromic acid or chromium(VI) trioxide, can cause irritation to the nose, such as runny nose, sneezing, itching, nosebleeds, ulcers, and holes in the nasal septum. These effects have primarily occurred in factory workers who make or use chromium(VI) for several months to many years. Long-term exposure to chromium has been associated with lung cancer in workers exposed to levels in air that were 100 to 1,000 times higher than those found in the natural environment. Lung cancer may occur long after exposure to chromium has ended. Chromium(VI) is believed to be primarily responsible for the increased lung cancer rates observed in workers who were exposed to high levels of chromium in workroom air. Breathing in small amounts of chromium(VI) for short or long periods does not cause a problem in most people. However, high levels of chromium in the workplace have caused asthma attacks in people who are allergic to chromium. Breathing in chromium(III) does not cause irritation to the nose or mouth in most people. In the same way, small amounts of chromium(VI) that you swallow will not hurt you; however, accidental or intentional swallowing of larger amounts has caused stomach upsets and ulcers, convulsions, kidney and liver damage, and even death. The

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

levels of chromium(VI) that caused these effects were far greater than those that you might be exposed to in food or water. Although chromium(III) in small amounts is a nutrient needed by the body, swallowing large amounts of chromium(III) may cause health problems. Workers handling liquids or solids that have chromium(VI) in them have developed skin ulcers. Some people have been found to be extremely sensitive to chromium(VI) or chromium(III). Allergic reactions consisting of severe redness and swelling of the skin have been noted. Exposure to chromium(III) is less likely than exposure to chromium(VI) to cause skin rashes in chromium-sensitive people. The metal, chromium(0), is less common and does not occur naturally. We do not know much about how it affects your health, but chromium(0) is not currently believed to cause a serious health risk. We have no reliable information that any form of chromium has harmful effects on reproduction or causes birth defects in humans, though it does not seem likely that the amount of chromium that most people are exposed to will result in reproductive or developmental effects.

In animals that breathed high levels of chromium, harmful effects on the respiratory system and a lower ability to fight disease were noted. However, we do not know if chromium can lower a person's ability to fight disease. Some of the female mice that were given chromium(VI) by mouth had fewer offspring and had offspring with birth defects. Some male mice that were given chromium(VI) or chromium(III) by mouth had decreased numbers of sperm in the testes. The birth defects or the decrease in sperm occurred in mice at levels about several thousand times higher than the normal daily intake by humans. Some chromium(VI) compounds produced lung cancer in animals that breathed in the particles or had the particles placed directly in their lungs. In animals that were injected with some chromium(VI) compounds, tumors formed at the site of injection.

Because some chromium(VI) compounds have been associated with lung cancer in workers and caused cancer in animals, the Department of Health and Human Services has determined that certain chromium(VI) compounds (calcium chromate, chromium trioxide, lead chromate, strontium chromate, and zinc chromate) are known human carcinogens. The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has determined that chromium(VI) is carcinogenic to humans, based on sufficient evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of chromium(VI)

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

compounds as found in chromate production, chromate pigment production, and chromium plating industries. IARC's determination is also based on sufficient evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity of calcium chromate, zinc chromate, strontium chromate, and lead chromate; and limited evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity of chromium trioxide (chromic acid) and sodium dichromate. IARC has also determined that chromium(0) and chromium(III) compounds are not classifiable as to their carcinogenicity to humans. The EPA has determined that chromium(VI) in air is a human carcinogen. The EPA has also determined that there is insufficient information to determine whether chromium(VI) in water or food and chromium(III) are human carcinogens.

For more information on the health effects of chromium, please see Chapter 2.

1.6 HOW CAN CHROMIUM AFFECT CHILDREN?

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans.

Children who live near wastes sites where chromium is found are likely to be exposed to higher environmental levels of chromium through breathing, touching soil, and eating contaminated soil. Children at age five years or younger have higher levels of chromium in their urine than do adults and children living outside of contaminated areas. Very few studies have looked at how chromium can affect the health of children. Children need small amounts of chromium(III) for normal growth and development. It is likely that the health effects seen in children exposed to high amounts of chromium will be similar to the effects seen in adults. We do not know whether children differ from adults in their susceptibility to chromium.

We do not know if exposure to chromium will result in birth defects or other developmental effects in people. Birth defects have been observed in animals exposed to chromium(VI). Death, skeletal deformities, and impaired development of the reproductive system have been observed in the newborn babies of animals that swallowed chromium(VI). Additional animal studies are needed to determine whether exposure to chromium(III) will result in birth defects.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

One animal study showed that more chromium(III) will enter the body of a newborn than an adult. We do not know if this is also true for chromium(VI). We have no information to suggest that there are any differences between children and adults in terms of where chromium can be found in the body, and how fast chromium will leave the body. Studies with mice have shown that chromium crosses the placenta and concentrates in fetal tissue. Therefore, pregnant women who were exposed to chromium in the workplace or by living near chromium waste sites may transfer chromium from their blood into the baby where it may build up at levels greater than in the mother. There is some evidence in humans that chromium can be transferred from mother to infant through breast milk.

1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO CHROMIUM?

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of chromium, ask whether your children might also be exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate.

Children living near chromium waste sites are likely to be exposed to higher environmental levels of chromium through breathing, touching soil, and eating contaminated soil. Some children eat a lot of dirt. You should discourage your children from eating dirt. Make sure they wash their hands frequently and before eating. Discourage your children from putting their hands in their mouths or hand-to-mouth activity. Although chromium(III) is an essential nutrient that helps the body use sugar, protein, and fat, you should avoid excessive use of dietary supplements containing chromium such as chromium picolinate. You should only use the recommended amount if you choose to use these products and store these products out of children's reach in order to avoid accidental poisonings.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO CHROMIUM?

Chromium can be measured in the hair, urine, serum, red blood cells, and whole blood. However, since chromium(III) is an essential nutrient, low levels of chromium are normally found in body tissues and urine. Tests for chromium exposure are most useful for people exposed to high levels. These tests cannot determine the exact levels of chromium you may have been exposed to or predict whether or not health effects will occur. High chromium levels in the urine and red blood cells indicate exposure to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds. Since the body changes chromium(VI) to chromium(III), the form of chromium that you were exposed to cannot be determined from levels in the urine. Much more chromium(VI) can enter red blood cells than chromium(III), but chromium(VI) can be changed to chromium(III) within these cells. Therefore, chromium levels in the red blood cells indicate exposure to chromium(VI). Because red blood cells last about 120 days before they are replaced by newly made red blood cells, the presence of chromium in red blood cells can show whether a person was exposed to chromium 120 days prior to testing but not if exposure occurred longer than 120 days before testing. Skin patch tests may indicate whether a person is allergic to some chromium salts. For more information, please see Chapters 2 and 6.

1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed in not-to-exceed levels in air, water, soil, or food that are usually based on levels that affect animals; then they are adjusted to help protect people. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because of different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), the use of different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also periodically updated as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for chromium include the following:

EPA has set the maximum level of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) allowed in drinking water at 100 µg chromium/L. According to EPA, the following levels of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in drinking water are not expected to cause effects that are harmful to health: 1,400 µg chromium/L for 10 days of exposure for children, 240 µg chromium/L for longer term exposure for children, 840 µg chromium/L for longer term exposure for adults, and 120 µg chromium/L for lifetime exposure of adults.

OSHA regulates chromium levels in the workplace air. The occupational exposure limits for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek are 500 µg chromium/m³ for water-soluble chromic (chromium(III)) or chromous [chromium(II)] salts and 1,000 µg chromium/m³ for metallic chromium (chromium(0)), and insoluble salts. The level of chromium trioxide (chromic acid) and other chromium(VI) compounds in the workplace air should not be higher than 52 µg chromium(VI)/m³ for any period of time.

For chromium(0), chromium(II), and chromium(III), NIOSH recommends an exposure limit of 500 µg chromium/m³ for a 10-hour workday, 40-hour workweek. NIOSH considers all chromium(VI) compounds (including chromic acid) to be potential occupational carcinogens and recommends an exposure limit of 1 µg chromium(VI)/m³ for a 10-hour workday, 40-hour workweek.

For more information, please see Chapter 7.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department or

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29
Atlanta, GA 30333

* Information line and technical assistance

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR (1-888-422-8737)
Fax: (404) 639-6359

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances.

* To order toxicological profiles, contact

National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Phone: (800) 553-6847 or (703) 605-6000

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of chromium. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

Chromium is a naturally occurring element found in animals, plants, rocks, and soil and in volcanic dust and gases. Chromium has oxidation states (or "valence states") ranging from chromium(-II) to chromium(VI). Elemental chromium (chromium(0)) does not occur naturally. Chromium compounds are stable in the trivalent state and occur in nature in this state in ores, such as ferrochromite. The hexavalent (VI) form is the second-most stable state. However, chromium(VI) rarely occurs naturally, but is usually produced from anthropogenic sources (EPA 1984a).

Trivalent chromium compounds, except for acetate, nitrate, and chromium(III) chloride-hexahydrate salts, are generally insoluble in water. Some hexavalent compounds, such as chromium trioxide (or chromic acid) and the ammonium and alkali metal (e.g., sodium, potassium) salts of chromic acid are readily soluble in water. The alkaline metal (e.g., calcium, strontium) salts of chromic acid are less soluble in water. The zinc and lead salts of chromic acid are practically insoluble in cold water. Chromium(VI) compounds are reduced to chromium(III) in the presence of oxidizable organic matter. However, in natural waters where there is a low concentration of reducing materials, chromium(VI) compounds are more stable (EPA 1984a). For more information on the physical and chemical properties of chromium, see Chapter 3.

In humans and animals, chromium(III) is an essential nutrient that plays a role in glucose, fat, and protein metabolism by potentiating the action of insulin (Anderson 1981). The biologically active form of chromium, called glucose tolerance factor (GTF), is a complex of chromium, nicotinic acid, and possibly amino acids (glycine, cysteine, and glutamic acid). Both humans and animals are capable of converting inactive inorganic chromium(III) compounds to physiologically active forms. The nutritional role of chromium is further discussed in Section 2.3.3. Although chromium(III) has been reported to be an

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

essential nutrient, exposure to high levels via inhalation, ingestion, or dermal contact may cause some adverse health effects. Most of the studies on health effects discussed below involve exposure to chromium(0), chromium(III), and chromium(VI) compounds. In addition, chromium(IV) was used in an inhalation study to determine permissible exposure levels for workers involved in producing magnetic tape (Lee et al. 1989).

Several factors should be considered when evaluating the toxicity of chromium compounds. The purity and grade of the reagent used in the testing is an important factor. Both industrial- and reagent-grade chromium(III) compounds can be contaminated with small amounts of chromium(VI) (Levis and Majone 1979). Thus, interpretation of occupational and animal studies that involve exposure to chromium(III) compounds is difficult when the purity of the compounds is not known. In addition, it is difficult to distinguish between the effects caused by chromium(VI) and those caused by chromium(III) since chromium(VI) is rapidly reduced to chromium(III) after penetration of biological membranes and in the gastric environment (Petrilli et al. 1986b; Samitz 1970). However, whereas chromium(VI) can readily be transported into cells, chromium(III) is much less able to cross cell membranes. The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) inside of cells may be an important mechanism for the toxicity of chromium compounds, whereas the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) outside of cells is a major mechanism of protection.

2.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAEL) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

Levels of exposure associated with carcinogenic effects (Cancer Effect Levels, CELs) of chromium are indicated in Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1. Because cancer effects could occur at lower exposure levels, Figure 2-1 also shows a range for the upper bound of estimated excess risks, ranging from a risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000 (10^{-4} to 10^{-7}), as developed by EPA.

Estimates of exposure levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) have been made for chromium. An MRL is defined as an estimate of daily human exposure to a substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse effects (noncarcinogenic) over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration within a given route of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancerous health effects only and do not consider carcinogenic effects. MRLs can be derived for acute, intermediate, and chronic duration exposures for inhalation and oral routes. Appropriate methodology does not exist to develop MRLs for dermal exposure.

Although methods have been established to derive these levels (Barnes and Dourson 1988; EPA 1990a), uncertainties are associated with these techniques. Furthermore, ATSDR acknowledges additional

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

uncertainties inherent in the application of the procedures to derive less than lifetime MRLs. As an example, acute inhalation MRLs may not be protective for health effects that are delayed in development or are acquired following repeated acute insults, such as hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, or chronic bronchitis. As these kinds of health effects data become available and methods to assess levels of significant human exposure improve, these MRLs will be revised.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.

2.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

Due to the extremely high boiling point of chromium, gaseous chromium is rarely encountered. Rather, chromium in the environment occurs as particle-bound chromium or chromium dissolved in droplets. As discussed in this section, chromium(VI) trioxide (chromic acid) and soluble chromium(VI) salt aerosols may produce different health effects than insoluble particulate compounds. For example, exposure to chromium(VI) trioxide results in marked damage to the nasal mucosa and perforation of the nasal septum, whereas exposure to insoluble(VI) compounds results in damage to the lower respiratory tract.

2.2.1.1 Death

No studies were located regarding death in humans after acute inhalation of chromium or chromium compounds. An increased risk of death from noncancer respiratory disease was reported in retrospective mortality studies of workers in a chrome plating plant (Sorahan et al. 1987) and chromate production (Davies et al. 1991; Taylor 1966) (see Section 2.2.1.2, Respiratory Effects). However, a number of methodological deficiencies in these studies prevent the establishment of a definitive cause-effect relationship. Retrospective mortality studies associating chromium exposure with cancer are discussed in Section 2.2.1.8.

Acute inhalation LC_{50} values in rats for several chromium(VI) compounds (sodium chromate, sodium dichromate, potassium dichromate, and ammonium dichromate) ranged from 29 to 45 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 for females and from 33 to 82 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 for males (Gad et al. 1986). Acute inhalation LC_{50} values for chromium trioxide were 87 and 137 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 for female and male rats, respectively (American Chrome and Chemicals 1989). Female rats were more sensitive than males to the lethal effects of most chromium(VI) compounds except sodium chromate, which was equally toxic

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

in both sexes. Signs of toxicity included respiratory distress, irritation, and body weight depression (Gad et al. 1986). The LC₅₀ values are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

2.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to chromium or its compounds. Respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, hepatic, renal, endocrine, dermal, ocular, and body weight effects are discussed below. The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for each systemic effect in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

Respiratory Effects. The respiratory tract in humans is a major target of inhalation exposure to chromium compounds. Chromate sensitive workers acutely exposed to chromium(VI) compounds may develop asthma and other signs of respiratory distress. Five individuals who had a history of contact dermatitis to chromium were exposed via a nebulizer to an aerosol containing 0.035 mg chromium(VI)/mL as potassium dichromate. A 20% decrease in the forced expiratory volume of the lungs was observed and was accompanied by erythema of the face, nasopharyngeal pruritus, nasal blocking, coughing, and wheezing (Olaguibel and Basomba 1989).

Dyspnea, cough, and wheezing were reported in two cases in which the subjects inhaled "massive amounts" of chromium(VI) trioxide. Marked hyperemia of the nasal mucosa without nasal septum perforation was found in both subjects upon physical examination (Meyers 1950). In a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide fumes, workers experienced symptoms of sneezing, rhinorrhea, labored breathing, and a choking sensation when they were working over the chromate tanks. All five of the subjects had thick nasal and postnasal discharge and nasal septum ulceration or perforation after 2–3 months of exposure (Lieberman 1941). Asthma developed in a man who had been well until one week after beginning employment as an electroplater. When challenged with an inhalation exposure to a sample of chromium(III) sulfate, he developed coughing, wheezing, and decreased forced expiratory volume. He also had a strong asthmatic reaction to nickel sulfate (Novoy et al. 1983). Thus, chromium-induced asthma may occur in some sensitized individuals exposed to elevated concentrations of chromium in air, but the number of sensitized individuals is low, and the number of potentially confounding variables in the chromium industry is high.

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation

Key to figure	^a Species (strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr				137 M (LC ₅₀) 87 F (LC ₅₀)	American Chrome and Chemical 1989 CrO ₃ (VI)
2	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr				33 (LC ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
3	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr				82 M (LC ₅₀) 45 F (LC ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 (NH ₄) ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
4	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr				35 M (LC ₅₀) 29 F (LC ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
5	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4 hr				70 M (LC ₅₀) 31 F (LC ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
Systemic							
6	Hamster (Syrian)	30 min	Resp		0.9 (increased acid phosphatase activity in lung tissue)		Henderson et al. 1979 CrCl ₃ (III)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
7	Human	<1 yr (occup) ^b	Resp		0.1	(epitaxis rhinorrhea, nasal ulceration and perforation)	Gomes 1972 CrO ₃ (VI)
8	Human	0.5-12 mo 6 mo avg (occup) ^b	Resp		0.09 M	(epitaxis, rhinorrhea ulceration of nasal septum)	Kleinfield and Rosso 1965 CrO ₃ (VI)
9	Human	0.2-23.6 yr avg 2.5 yr (occup) ^b	Resp		0.002 ^c	(nasal mucosa atrophy, mild decreased lung function)	Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983 CrO ₃ (VI)
10	Rat (Wistar)	28 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d	Resp		0.025 M	(increased percentage of lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid)	Glaser et al. 1985 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
			Gastro	0.2 M			
			Hemato	0.2 M			
			Hepatic	0.2 M			
			Renal	0.2 M			
			Bd Wt	0.2 M			

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
11	Rat (Wistar)	90 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d	Resp		0.025 M (increased percentage of lymphocytes in bronchial alveolar lavage fluid)		Glaser et al. 1985 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
			Gastro	0.2 M			
			Hemato	0.2 M			
			Hepatic	0.1 M	0.2 M (increased levels of serum phospholipids and triglycerides)		
			Renal Bd Wt	0.2 M 0.2 M			
12	Rat (Wistar)	30 - 90 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d	Resp		0.05 ^d M (increased lung weight, hyperplasia, macrophage infiltration, increased protein, albumin, lactate dehydrogenase in BAL fluid)		Glaser et al. 1990 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
			Gastro	0.4 M			
			Hemato		0.05 M (increased white blood cell count)		
			Hepatic	0.4 M			
			Renal	0.4 M			
			Bd Wt	0.1 M	0.2 M (28% decreased body weight gain)		
13	Mouse (C57BL)	12 mo 2 d/wk 120 min/d	Resp			1.81 F (emphysema, nasal septum perforation)	Adachi 1987 CrO ₃ (VI)
14	Mouse (ICR)	12 mo 2 d/wk 30 min/d	Resp			3.63 F (emphysema, nasal septum perforation)	Adachi et al. 1986 CrO ₃ (VI)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	LOAEL			Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
15	Rabbit (NS)	4-6 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp		0.6 M (decreased macrophage activity, impaired lung function)		Johansson et al. 1986b Cr(NO ₃) ₃ ·9H ₂ O(III)
16	Rabbit (NS)	4-6 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	0.9 M			Johansson et al. 1986b Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
17	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2-4 wk 5 d/wk 5 hr/d			0.36 (increased neutrophils, monocytes, and decreased macrophages in BAL fluid; decreased cytokine levels)		Cohen et al. 1998 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
18	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2-4 wk 5 d/wk 5 hr/d			0.36 (decreased tumor necrosis factor-alpha levels and production of superoxide anion and hydrogen peroxide and increased nitric oxide production)		Cohen et al. 1998 BaCrO ₄ (VI)
19	Rat (Wistar)	28 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d			0.025 M (increased response to sheep red blood cells, increased percentage of lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid)		Glaser et al. 1985 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
20	Rat (Wistar)	90 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d			0.025 M (increased response to sheep RBC, increased % of lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, increased % of macrophages in telophase, increased activity of macrophages)		Glaser et al. 1985 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
Reproductive							
21	Rat (Wistar)	90 d 7 d/wk 22 hr/d		0.2 M			Glaser et al. 1985 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
22	Human	2-12 yr (occup) ^b	Renal	0.075 M			Foa et al. 1988 Cr ₂ O ₃ (III)
23	Human	7 yr avg (occup) ^b	Renal		0.05 M (increase in retinol binding protein and tubular antigen)		Franchini and Mutti 1988 CrO ₃ (VI)
24	Human		Resp		0.414 (nasal septum perforation)		Hanslian et al. 1967 CrO ₃ (VI)
			Gastro		0.414 (chronic tonsillitis, chronic pharyngitis, atrophy of larynx)		
25	Human	> 8 yr (occup) ^b	Resp	0.022			Huvinen et al. 1996 (III), (VI), chromite

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
26	Human		Resp	1.99			Korallus et al. 1974a Cr ₂ O ₃ and Cr ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (III)
			Hemato	1.99			
27	Human	0.2-23.6 yr avg 2.5yr (occup) ^b	Resp		0.002	(nasal mucosa atrophy, mild decreased lung function)	Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983 CrO ₃ (VI)
28	Human	0.1-26 yr 5.3 yr avg (occup) ^b	Renal		0.004 M	(increased urinary beta-2-microglobulin)	Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983 CrO ₃ (VI)
29	Human		Renal		0.0042	(increased prevalence of high N-acetyl-B-glucosaminidase levels)	Liu et al. 1998 Cr(VI)
30	Human	7.5 yr -avg (range 3-16 yr)	Resp		0.004 M	(epitaxis, rhinorrhea, nasal septum ulceration and perforation)	Lucas and Kramkowski 1975 CrO ₃ (VI)
			Gastro		0.004 M	(stomach pains and cramps, ulcers)	
31	Human	11-19 yr	Gastro		0.005	(gastric irritation ulcer)	Sterechova et al. 1978 Cr (VI) salts
32	Human	1-32 yr 7 yr avg (occup) ^b	Renal	0.61 M			Triebig et al. 1987 Chromium (0)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
33	Rat (Wistar)	18 mo 7 d/wk 22 hr/d	Resp	0.1 M			Glaser et al. 1986, 1988 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
			Hemato	0.1 M			
			Hepatic	0.1 M			
			Renal	0.1 M			
			Endocr	0.1 M			
			Bd Wt	0.1 M			
34	Rat (Wistar)	18 mo 7 d/wk 22 hr/d	Resp			0.1 M (interstitial fibrosis of lung)	Glaser et al. 1986, 1988 CrO ₃ and Cr ₂ O ₃ (VI + III)
			Hemato		0.1 M (increased RBC, WBC)		
			Hepatic	0.1 M			
			Renal	0.1 M			
			Endocr	0.1 M			
			Bd Wt	0.1 M			
35	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	2 yr 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	15.5			Lee et al. 1989 CrO ₂ (IV)
			Cardio	15.5			
			Gastro	15.5			
			Hemato	15.5			
			Musc/skel	15.5			
			Hepatic	15.5			
			Renal	15.5			
			Endocr	15.5			
			Ocular	15.5			
			Bd Wt	15.5			

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	LOAEL		Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/m3)	Serious (mg Cr/m3)	
36	Rat (Wistar)	2 yr 4 d/wk 4-5 hr/d	Resp		1.6	(granulomata, giant cells, bronchopneumonia, abscesses) Steffee and Baetjer 1965 Finely ground chromium roast (VI)
37	Mouse (C57BL/6)	18 mo 5 d/wk 5.5 hr/d	Resp		4.3	(epithelial necrosis, hyperplasia) Nettesheim and Szakal 1972 CaCrO ₄ (VI)
38	Gn pig (NS)	4.5 yr 4 d/wk 4-5 hr/d	Resp		1.6	(alveolar and interstitial inflammation; alveolar hyperplasia, interstitial fibrosis) Steffee and Baetjer 1965 Mixed chromium roast K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
Reproductive						
39	Rat (Wistar)	3 gen 130 d/gen		0.2 M		Glaser et al 1984 Sodium dichromate (VI)
40	Rat (Wistar)	18 mo 7 d/wk 22 hr/d		0.1 M		Glaser et al. 1986, 1988 Chromium (VI) trioxide, Chromium (III) oxide
Cancer						
41	Human	90d->5yr			0.413	(CEL: lung cancer) Hayes et al. 1979; Braver et al. 1985 mixed
42	Human	1 mo-29 yr (occup) ^b			0.5 M	(CEL: lung cancer) Hayes et al. 1989 PbCrO ₄ and ZnCrO ₄ (VI)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
43	Human	4-19 yr (occup) ^b				0.5 (CEL: lung cancer)	Langard and Norseth 1975 PbCrO ₄ and ZnCrO ₄ (VI)
44	Human	1-49 yr (occup) ^b				0.04 M (CEL: lung cancer)	Langard et al. 1980 Mix of (VI) and (III)
45	Human	1-7 yr (occup) ^b				0.25 (CEL: lung cancer)	Mancuso 1975 Insoluble Cr (III)
46	Human	1-7 yr (occup) ^b				0.50 (CEL: lung cancer)	Mancuso 1975 Mix of (VI) and (III)
47	Human	1-7 yr (occup) ^b				0.25 (CEL: lung cancer)	Mancuso 1975 Soluble Cr(VI)
48	Human	1-7 yr (occup) ^b				0.25 (CEL: lung cancer)	Mancuso 1997a Mix of soluble (VI) and insoluble (III) chromium
49	Human	1 mo-29 yr (occup) ^b				0.1 M (CEL: lung cancer)	Sheffet et al. 1982 PbCrO ₄ and ZnCrO ₄ (VI)
50	Rat (Wistar)	18 mo 7 d/wk 22 hr/d				0.1 M (CEL: lung tumors)	Glaser et al. 1986, 1988 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency	System	LOAEL			Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/m ³)	Less serious (mg Cr/m ³)	Serious (mg Cr/m ³)	
51	Mouse (C57BL/6)	18 mo 5 d/wk 5 hr/d				4.3 (CEL: alveologenic adenomas and adenocarcinomas)	Nettesheim et al. 1971 CaCrO ₄ (VI)

^aThe number corresponds to entries in Figure 2-1. Differences in levels of health effects and cancer effects between males and females are not indicated in figure 2-1. Where such differences exist, only the levels of effect for the most sensitive gender are presented.

^bOccup = occupational exposure = 5 d/wk, 8 hr/d

^cUsed to derive an intermediate inhalation minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.000005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for chromium (VI) trioxide and soluble chromium (VI) compounds. Exposure concentration adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for human variability and 10 for extrapolating from a LOAEL).

^dUsed to derive an intermediate inhalation minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for particulate chromium (VI) compounds. Benchmark concentration of 0.016 mg chromium (VI)/m³ was divided by an uncertainty factor of 30 (3 for pharmacodynamic variability between species and 10 for human variability).

(0) = 0 valence; (III) = trivalent; (IV) = tetravalent; (VI) = hexavalent; avg = average; BaCrO₄ = barium chromate; BAL = bronchoalveolar lavage; Bd Wt = body weight; CaCrO₄ = calcium chromate; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; Cr = chromium; CrCl₃ = chromium trichloride; Cr(NO₃)₃·9H₂O = chromium nitrate; CrO₂ = chromium dioxide; CrO₃ = chromium trioxide; Cr₂O₃ = chromium oxide; Cr₂(SO₄)₃ = chromium sulfate; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Hemato = hematological; hr = hour(s); K₂Cr₂O₇ = potassium dichromate; LC₅₀ = lethal concentration, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; min = minute(s); mo = month(s); Musc/Skel = muscular/skeletal; Na₂CrO₄ = sodium chromate; Na₂Cr₂O₇·2H₂O = sodium dichromate dihydrate; (NH₄)₂Cr₂O₇ = ammonium dichromate; NS = not specified; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; (occup) = occupational; PbCrO₄ = lead chromate; RBC = red blood cell; Resp = respiratory; WBC = white blood cell; wk = week(s); x = times; yr = year(s); ZnCrO₄ = zinc chromate

Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation
Acute (≤14 days)

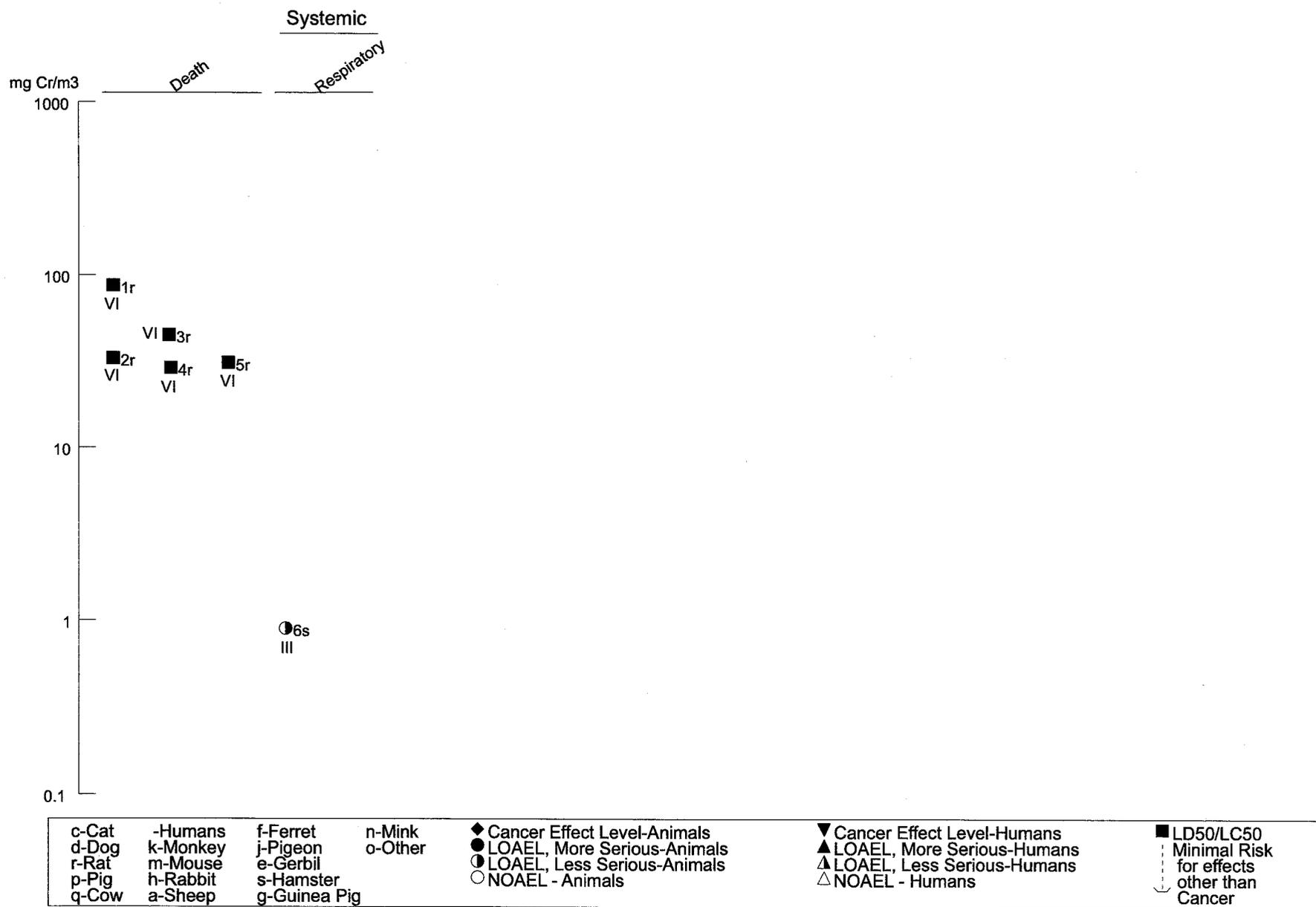


Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)

Chronic (≥365 days)

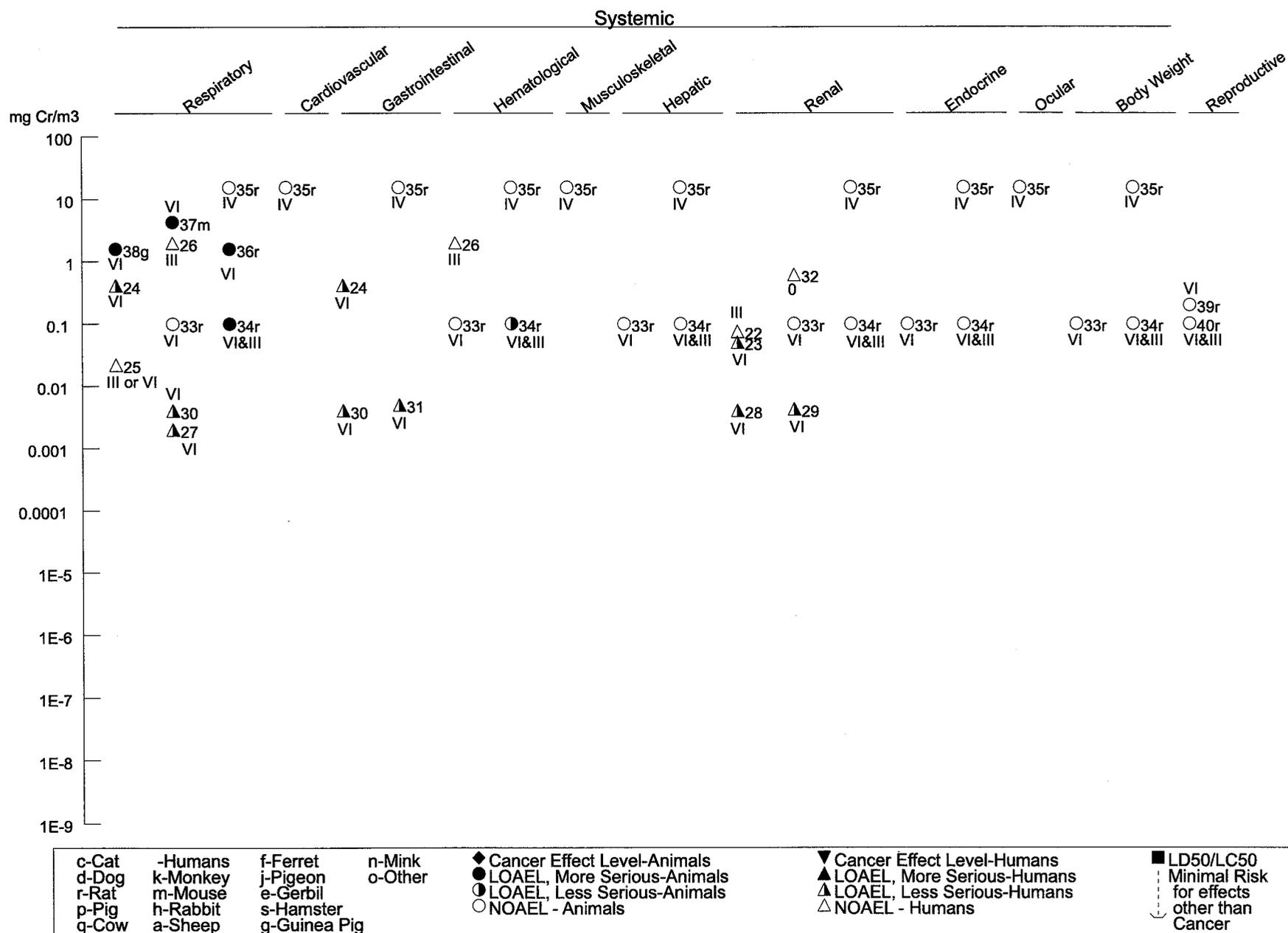
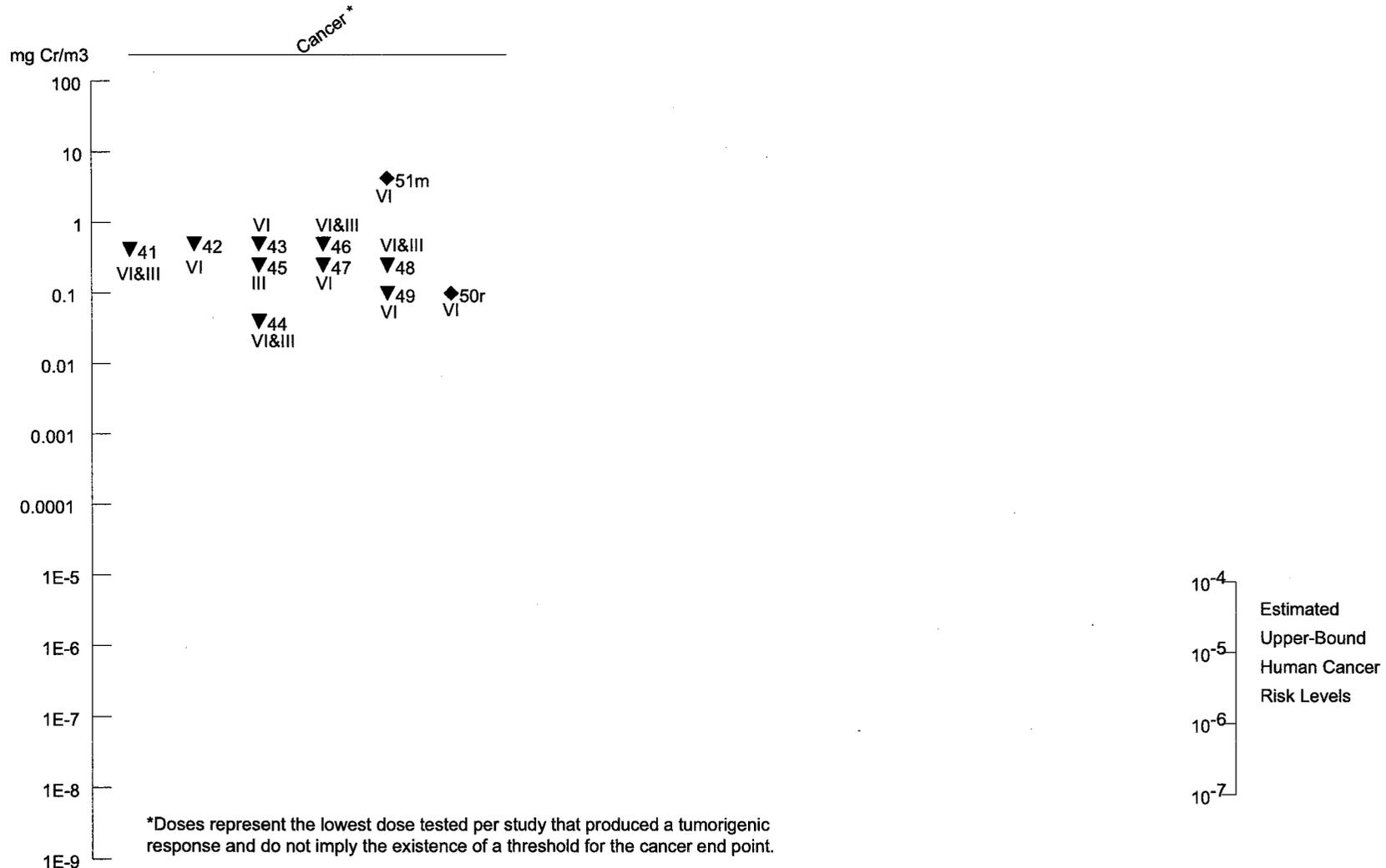


Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Inhalation (continued)
Chronic (≥365 days)



c-Cat	-Humans	f-Ferret	n-Mink	◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals	▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans	■ LD50/LC50
d-Dog	k-Monkey	j-Pigeon	o-Other	● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals	▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans	⋮ Minimal Risk
r-Rat	m-Mouse	e-Gerbil		◐ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals	△ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans	for effects
p-Pig	h-Rabbit	s-Hamster		○ NOAEL - Animals	△ NOAEL - Humans	other than
q-Cow	a-Sheep	g-Guinea Pig				Cancer

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Intermediate- to chronic-duration occupational exposure to chromium(VI) may cause an increased risk of death due to noncancer respiratory disease. In a retrospective mortality study of 1,288 male and 1,401 female workers employed for at least 6 months in a chrome plating and metal engineering plant in the United Kingdom between 1946 and 1975, a statistically significant excess of death from diseases of the respiratory system (noncancer) were obtained for men (observed/expected [O/E]=72/54.8, standard mortality ratio [SMR]=131, $p<0.05$) and men and women combined (O/E=97/76.4, SMR=127, $p<0.05$) but not for women alone. Exposure was mainly to chromium trioxide, but exposure concentrations were not precisely known. The contribution of nickel exposure to the effects was found to be unimportant, while data on smoking habits were not available (Sorahan et al. 1987). Similarly, a high SMR was found for noncancer respiratory disease among 1,212 male chromate workers who were employed for at least 3 months in 3 chromate plants in the United States during the years 1937–1940 and followed for 24 years (O/E=19/7.843, SMR=242) (Taylor 1966). The increased risk of death from respiratory effects correlated with duration of employment in chromate production, but no information on exposure levels, smoking habits, or exposure to other chemicals was provided. The nature of the respiratory diseases was not further described in either of these reports. Chromate production workers in the United Kingdom who were first employed before 1945 had a high risk of death from chronic obstructive airways disease (O/E=41/28.66, SMR=143, $p<0.05$) (Davies et al. 1991). Exposure concentrations were not known, and reliable smoking data were not available.

Occupational exposure to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide in the electroplating industry caused upper respiratory problems. A case history of nine men in a chrome plating facility reported seven cases of nasal septum ulceration. Signs and symptoms included rhinorrhea, nasal itching and soreness, and epistaxis. The men were exposed from 0.5 to 12 months to chromium trioxide at concentrations ranging from 0.09 to 0.73 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965). Electroplating workers in Sao Paulo, Brazil, exposed to chromium trioxide vapors while working with hot chromium trioxide solutions had frequent incidences of coughing, expectoration, nasal irritation, sneezing, rhinorrhea, and nose-bleed and developed nasal septum ulceration and perforation. The workers had been employed for <1 year, and most of the workers had been exposed to concentrations >0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Gomes 1972). Nose and throat irritation, rhinorrhea, and nose-bleed also occurred at higher incidence in chrome platers in Singapore than in controls (Lee and Goh 1988).

Numerous studies of workers chronically exposed to chromium(VI) compounds have reported nasal septum perforation and other respiratory effects. Workers at an electroplating facility exposed to 0.0001–0.0071 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as chromium trioxide for an average of 26.9 months complained of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

excessive sneezing, rhinorrhea, and epistaxis. Many of the workers had ulcerations and/or perforations of the nasal mucosa (Cohen et al. 1974). A study using only questionnaires, which were completed by 997 chrome platers and 1,117 controls, found a statistically significant increase in the incidence of chronic rhinitis, rhinitis with bronchitis, and nasal ulcers and perforations in workers exposed to chromium(VI) in the chrome plating industry in 54 plants compared to the control population (Royle 1975b). The workers had been exposed to chromium(VI) in air and in dust. The air levels were generally <0.03 mg chromium(VI)/m³, and dust levels were generally between 0.3 and 97 mg chromium(VI)/g. The exposure levels at which effects first occurred could not be determined. A National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Health Hazard Evaluation of an electroplating facility in the United States reported nasal septum perforation in 4 of 11 workers employed for an average of 7.5 years and exposed to mean concentrations of 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Many of the workers had epistaxis, rhinitis, and nasal ulceration (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975). Nasal mucosal changes ranging from irritation to perforation of the septum were found among 77 employees of 8 chromium electroplating facilities in Czechoslovakia where the mean level in the breathing zone above the plating baths was 0.414 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Hanslian et al. 1967). Increased incidences of nasal septum perforation, nasal septum ulcer, and nasal obstruction were observed in workers at chromium electroplating facilities exposed for a mean duration of 6.1 years, as compared to workers at zinc electroplating facilities (Kuo et al. 1997a). The chromium electroplating workers had 31.7 and 43.9 times greater risks of developing nasal septum ulcers or nasal perforations, respectively, than the zinc workers. A significant relationship between duration of exposure and the risk of nasal septum ulcers was also found; the chromium electroplating workers with a work duration of greater than 9 years had a 30.8 times higher risk than those with a work duration of less than 2 years. Duration did not significantly affect the risk of nasal perforation. Statistically significant decreases in vital capacity, forced vital capacity, and forced expiratory volume in one second were also observed in the chromium workers. Alterations in lung function were also reported in a study of 44 workers at 17 chromium electroplating facilities (Bovet et al. 1977). Statistically significant decreases in forced expiratory volume in 1 second and forced expiratory flow were observed; vital capacity was not altered. Lower lung function values were found among workers with high urinary chromium levels (exposure levels were not reported), and it was determined that cigarette smoking was not a confounding variable.

A study of respiratory effects, lung function, and changes in the nasal mucosa in 43 chrome plating workers in Sweden exposed to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide for 0.2–23.6 years (median=2.5 years) reported respiratory effects at occupational exposure levels of 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Signs and symptoms of adverse nasal effects were observed and reported at mean

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure levels of 0.002–0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Effects noted at 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ or less included a smeary and crusty septal mucosa and atrophied mucosa. Nasal mucosal ulceration and septal perforation occurred in individuals exposed at peak levels of 0.02–0.046 mg chromium(VI)/m³; nasal mucosal atrophy and irritation occurred in individuals exposed at peak levels of 0.0025–0.011 mg chromium(VI)/m³; and no significant nasal effects were observed in individuals exposed at peak levels of 0.0002–0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Workers exposed to mean concentrations of 0.002–0.02 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had slight, transient decreases in forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expired volume in 1 second (FEV₁), and forced mid-expiratory flow during the workday. Workers exposed to <0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ showed no effects on lung function (Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983). The concentrations at which minor lung function changes were observed (0.002–0.02 mg chromium(VI)/m³) and those at which no changes were observed (<0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³) are similar to those for nasal effects (0.0025–0.011 mg chromium(VI)/m³). The effects observed in this study may not have resulted from exposure levels actually measured, but may have resulted from earlier exposure under unknown conditions. Furthermore, poor personal hygiene practices resulting in transfer of chromium(VI) in chrome plating solutions from the hands to the nose could contribute to the development of nasal ulceration and perforation (Cohen et al. 1974; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975), perhaps leading to an underestimation of airborne levels of chromium(VI) necessary to cause these effects. Despite these considerations, the study by Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983) is useful because it indicates concentration-responses of chromium(VI) compounds that cause significant nasal and respiratory effects. The LOAEL of 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for respiratory effects in humans was used to calculate an inhalation MRL of 0.000005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for intermediate-duration exposure to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide mists and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols or mists as described in the footnotes in Table 2-1.

Occupational exposure to chromium(VI) and/or chromium(III) in other chromium-related industries has also been associated with respiratory effects. These industries include chromate and dichromate production, stainless steel welding, and possibly ferrochromium production and chromite mining.

In a survey of a facility engaged in chromate production in Italy, where exposure concentrations were 0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³, high incidences of nasal septum perforation, septal atrophy and ulcerations, sinusitis, pharyngitis, and bronchitis were found among 65 men who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year (Sassi 1956). In a study of 97 workers from a chromate plant exposed to a mixture of insoluble chromite ore containing chromium(III) and soluble chromium(VI) as sodium chromate and dichromate, evaluation for respiratory effects revealed that 63%

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

had perforations of the nasal septum, 86.6% had chemical rhinitis, 42.3% had chronic chemical pharyngitis, 10.35% had laryngitis, and 12.1% had sinus, nasal, or laryngeal polyps. The number of complaints and clinical signs increased as the exposure to respirable chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds increased, but exposure levels at which effects first occurred were not clearly defined (Mancuso 1951). An extensive survey to determine the health status of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants found that effects on the lungs consisted of bilateral hilar enlargement. Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of 0–0.89 mg chromium(III)/m³); water-soluble hexavalent chromium compounds (0.005–0.17 mg chromium(VI)/m³); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent trivalent chromium (0–0.47 mg chromium/m³) (PHS 1953). Challenge tests with fumes from various stainless steel welding processes indicated that the asthma observed in two stainless steel welders was probably caused by chromium or nickel, rather than by irritant gases (Keskinen et al. 1980). In a report of 10 cases of pneumoconiosis in underground workers in chromite mines in South Africa, radiographic analysis revealed fine nodulation and hilar shadows. Chromium in the chromite ore in South Africa was in the form of chromium(III) oxide. The cause of the pneumoconiosis was considered to be deposition of insoluble radio-opaque chromite dust in the tissues, rather than fibrosis (Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968). In a case report of a death of a sandblaster in a ferrochromium department of an iron works, the cause of death was silicosis, but autopsy also revealed diffuse enlargement of alveolar septae and chemical interstitial and alveolar chronic pneumonia, which were attributed to inhalation of chromium(III) oxide (Letterer 1939). In an industrial hygiene survey of 60 ferrochromium workers exposed to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) (0.02–0.19 mg total chromium/m³) conducted in 1975, appreciably higher incidences of subjective symptoms of coughing, wheezing, and dyspnea were reported compared with controls. These workers had been employed at the plant for at least 15 years. The control group consisted of workers employed at the same plant for <5 years. Statistically significant decreased mean forced vital capacity ($p < 0.01$) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second ($p < 0.05$) were found in the ferrochromium workers compared with controls. Two of the ferrochromium workers had nasal septum perforations, which were attributed to previous exposure to hexavalent chromium. A major limitation of this study is that the control group was significantly younger than the study cohort. In addition, the weekly amount of tobacco smoked by the control group was slightly greater than that smoked by the study groups, and the controls began smoking 5 years earlier than the study groups. Therefore, the increase in subjective respiratory symptoms and decreased pulmonary function parameters cannot unequivocally be attributed to chromium exposure (Langård 1980). However, no increase in the prevalence of respiratory illness was found in a study of 128 workers from two factories that produced chromium(III) oxide or chromium(III)

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

sulfate (Korallus et al. 1974b) or in 106 workers at a factory that produced these chromium(III) compounds where workroom levels were $\#1.99$ mg chromium(III)/m³ (Korallus et al. 1974a). Similar results were reported in a cross sectional study that was conducted to determine whether occupational exposure to trivalent chromium or hexavalent chromium caused respiratory diseases, decreases in pulmonary function, or signs of pneumoconiosis in stainless steel production workers (Huvinen et al. 1996). The median personal exposure level for chromium(VI) was 0.0005 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and for chromium(III) was 0.022 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$; the 221 workers were employed for >8 years with an average potential exposure of 18 years. Spirometry measurements were taken and chest radiographic examinations were conducted. There were no significant differences in the odds ratios between the exposed workers and the 95 workers in the control group. The deficits in lung function shown in both populations could be explained by age and smoking habits.

In many of the studies attributing respiratory effects to chromium exposure, actual levels of chromium(VI) or chromium(III) to which workers were exposed over time were unknown. Furthermore, information on the contribution of cigarette smoking, exposure to other hazardous chemicals, and previous employment histories to the observed effects was often not available. A retrospective mortality and morbidity study of 398 workers who had worked in a chromate production facility in North Carolina for at least 1 year from 1971, when the facility began producing chromates, to 1989 was designed to address these limitations. Personal air monitoring results, which were available for 1974–1989, revealed 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) concentrations of chromium(VI) ranging from below the detection limit (0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ prior to 1984; 0.0006 mg/m³ thereafter) to 0.289 mg/m³, with $>99\%$ of the samples measuring <0.05 mg/m³. Workroom air monitoring data were available for different areas in the plant for the years 1971–1979 and generally ranged from 0.00026 to 0.086 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Because personal air monitoring data were not available for the years 1971–1973, workroom area levels were used to estimate the personal air levels for these years, which were included in the analysis of personal air levels. Levels of chromium(III) or total chromium were not measured. Forty-five workers also had previous occupational exposure to chromium at other chromate production facilities. Of the 45 workers with previous exposure, 42 had been employed at production facilities either in Painsville, Ohio, or Kearny, New Jersey (the number from each of these facilities and the location of the plants at which the other 3 workers had been employed were not reported). Industrial hygiene monitoring at the Painsville, Ohio plant revealed workroom air levels of 0.05–1.45 mg total chromium/m³ for production workers and $\#5.67$ mg total chromium/m³ for maintenance workers (workroom air levels at the other facilities were not reported). For statistical comparisons, workers were classified as having high cumulative exposure and low cumulative exposure. Workers responded to a questionnaire to determine

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

medical history, smoking history, detailed work history, and exposure to known chemicals and industrial hazards. Of 289 workers who responded to the questionnaire, 40 reported at least 1 occurrence of nasal lesions and 12 of nasal perforations. Statistical analysis revealed no increased risk of the nasal effects associated with high cumulative exposure or duration of previous employment. However, those workers with longer durations of employment at the facility and those who smoked were more likely to report these effects. The authors suggested that workers in areas with higher concentrations might be more likely to apply protective cream to the nasal septum and that smokers might be less likely to wear respiratory protection and gloves. High cumulative exposure was not associated with increased risk of chronic bronchitis, emphysema, shortness of breath, or chronic cough (Pastides et al. 1991).

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Chest x-rays and pulmonary function tests revealed no significant difference between the exposed and the control populations. The exposed population reported a higher incidence of subjective complaints of nasal irritation than the control population in the early years of the study, but in later years the difference between the two groups became progressively less (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

The respiratory system in animals is also a primary target for inhalation exposure to chromium. Pulmonary fluid from hamsters exposed to 0.9 or 25 mg chromium(III)/m³ as chromium trichloride for 30 minutes revealed sporadic changes in activities of acid phosphatase and alkaline phosphatase in the lavage fluid at 25 mg chromium(III)/m³. In the lung tissue, a 75% increase in the acid phosphatase activity was found at 0.9 mg chromium(III)/m³ and in the β -glucuronidase activity at an unspecified concentration. Histological examination revealed alterations representing mild nonspecific irritation but no morphological damage (Henderson et al. 1979).

Rats exposed to sodium dichromate for 28 or 90 days had increased lung weight but no histopathological abnormalities at concentrations #0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³. The percentage of lymphocytes was increased in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid at \$0.025 mg/m³. A decrease in macrophage activity was observed in the 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group exposed for 90 days. Clearance of iron oxide from the lungs decreased in rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 42 days prior to and 49 days after challenge with iron oxide particles when compared to controls. The decreased clearance of iron oxide

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

correlated with the decrease in macrophage activity (Glaser et al. 1985). In a similar but more extensive study, obstructive respiratory dyspnea was observed in rats exposed to sodium dichromate at $0.2 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for 30 or 90 days, and mean lung weight was increased at $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$. Slight hyperplasia was observed at high incidence in rats at $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$. Lung fibrosis occurred at low incidence in the rats exposed to $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for 30 days, but not in the 0.05 mg/m^3 or the control groups. The incidence of both these lesions declined after longer exposure, indicating repair. Accumulation of macrophages and inflammation occurred at $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ regardless of duration. Results of bronchoalveolar lavage analysis provided further evidence of an irritation effect that was reversible (Glaser et al. 1990). The data from the Glaser et al. (1990) study was used to develop benchmark concentrations (BMCs) (Malsch et al. 1994). The BMC of $0.016 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for alterations in lactate dehydrogenase levels in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid was used to calculate an inhalation MRL of $0.001 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for intermediate-duration exposure to chromium(VI) as particulate hexavalent compounds as described in the footnote of Table 2-1.

In rabbits exposed to $0.6 \text{ mg chromium(III)/m}^3$ as chromium nitrate or $0.9 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as sodium chromate intermittently for 4–6 weeks, changes in the lungs were confined to the macrophage. Both chromium compounds produced nodular accumulations of macrophages in the lungs. The morphology of the macrophages of treated rabbits demonstrated black inclusions and large lysosomes. These changes represent normal physiological responses of the macrophages to the chromium particle. Phagocytosis and the reduction of nitroblue tetrazolium to formazan was impaired by chromium(III) but not chromium(VI). These effects represent a decrease in the functional and metabolic activity of the macrophage (Johansson et al. 1986a, 1986b). Mice exposed to chromium trioxide mist at concentrations of 1.81 and $3.63 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ intermittently for 12 months developed perforations in the nasal septum, hyperplastic and metaplastic changes in the larynx, trachea, and bronchus, and emphysema (Adachi 1987; Adachi et al. 1986).

Chronic exposure to chromium(VI) compounds and mixtures of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds have also resulted in adverse respiratory effects in animals. Experiments in which rats were exposed to either chromium(VI) alone as sodium dichromate or a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide for 18 months showed similar loading of macrophages and increases in lung weight. However, histopathology of rats exposed to 0.1 mg/m^3 of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) together revealed interstitial fibrosis and thickening of the septa of the alveolar lumens due to the large accumulation of chromium in the lungs, whereas histopathology of the lungs was normal in rats exposed only to chromium(VI) (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Mice exposed to $4.3 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as calcium

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromate dust intermittently for 18 months had epithelialization of alveoli. Histopathology revealed epithelial necrosis and marked hyperplasia of the large and medium bronchi, with numerous openings in the bronchiolar walls (Nettesheim and Szakal 1972). Significantly increased incidences of pulmonary lesions (lung abscesses, bronchopneumonia, giant cells, and granulomata) were found in rats exposed chronically to a finely ground, mixed chromium roast material that resulted in airborne concentrations of 1.6–2.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ compared with controls. In the same study, guinea pigs exposed chronically to the chromium roast material along with mists of potassium dichromate or sodium chromate solutions that also resulted in 1.6–2.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had significantly increased incidences of alveolar and interstitial inflammation, alveolar hyperplasia, and interstitial fibrosis, compared with controls. Similarly, rabbits were also exposed and also had pulmonary lesions similar to those seen in the rats and guinea pigs, but the number of rabbits was too small for meaningful statistical analysis (Steffee and Baetjer 1965).

Therefore, gross and histopathological changes to the respiratory tract resulted from inhalation of chromium(VI) compounds or a combination of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds, but both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) altered the function of macrophages.

In the only study of chromium(IV) exposure, all rats treated with 0.31 or 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide dust for 2 years had discolored mediastinal lymph nodes and lungs, and dust laden macrophages. Lung weight was increased at 12 and 24 months in the 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ group (Lee et al. 1989). The increased lung weight and macrophage effects probably represent the increased lung burden of chromium dioxide dust and normal physiological responses of macrophages to dust.

Cardiovascular Effects. Information regarding cardiovascular effects in humans after inhalation exposure to chromium and its compounds is limited. In a survey of a facility engaged in chromate production in Italy, where exposure concentrations were ≤ 0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³, electrocardiograms were recorded for 22 of the 65 workers who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year. No abnormalities were found (Sassi 1956). An extensive survey to determine the health status of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants found no association between heart disease or effects on blood pressure and exposure to chromates. Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of 0–0.89 mg chromium(III)/m³); water-soluble chromium(VI) compounds (0.005–0.17 mg chromium(VI)/m³); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent trivalent chromium (0–0.47 mg chromium/m³) (PHS

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

1953). No excess deaths were observed from cardiovascular diseases and ischemic heart disease in a cohort of 4,227 stainless steel production workers from 1968 to 1984 when compared to expected deaths based on national rates and matched for age, sex, and calendar time (Moulin et al. 1993). No measurements of exposure were provided. In a cohort of 3,408 individuals who had worked in 4 facilities that produced chromium compounds from chromite ore in northern New Jersey sometime between 1937 and 1971, where the exposure durations of workers ranged from <1 to >20 years, and no increases in atherosclerotic heart disease were evident (Rosenman and Stanbury 1996). The proportionate mortality ratios for white and black men were 97 (confidence limits 88–107) and 90 (confidence limits 72–111), respectively.

Cardiovascular function was studied in 230 middle-aged workers involved in potassium dichromate production who had clinical manifestations of chromium poisoning (96 with respiratory effects and 134 with gastrointestinal disorders) and in a control group of 70 healthy workers of similar age. Both groups with clinical manifestations had changes in the bioelectric and mechanical activity of the myocardium as determined by electrocardiography, kinetocardiography, rheocardiography, and ballistocardiography. These changes were more pronounced in the workers with respiratory disorders due to chromium exposure than in the workers with chromium-induced gastrointestinal effects. The changes in the myocardium could be secondary to pulmonary effects and/or to a direct effect on the blood vessels and myocardium (Kleiner et al. 1970).

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Blood pressure determinations revealed no significant difference between the exposed and the control populations (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

No histopathological lesions were found in the hearts of rats exposed chronically to chromium dioxide at 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ (Lee et al. 1989). Additional information regarding cardiovascular effects in animals after exposure to chromium or chromium compounds was not located.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Gastrointestinal Effects. Gastrointestinal effects have been associated with occupational exposure of humans to chromium compounds. In a report of two cases of acute exposure to "massive amounts" of chromium trioxide fumes, the patients complained of abdominal or substernal pain, but further characterization was not provided (Meyers 1950).

In a NIOSH Health Hazard Evaluation of an electroplating facility in the United States, 5 of 11 workers reported symptoms of stomach pain, two of duodenal ulcer, one of gastritis, one of stomach cramps, and one of frequent indigestion. The workers were employed for an average of 7.5 years and were exposed to mean concentrations of 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975). These workers were not compared to a control group. An otolaryngological examination of 77 employees of 8 chromium electroplating facilities in Czechoslovakia, where the mean level in the breathing zone above the plating baths was 0.414 mg chromium(VI)/m³, revealed 12 cases of chronic tonsillitis, 5 cases of chronic pharyngitis, and 32 cases of atrophy of the left larynx (Hanslian et al. 1967). In a study of 97 workers from a chromate plant exposed to a mixture of insoluble chromite ore containing chromium(III) and soluble chromium(VI) as sodium chromate and dichromate, gastrointestinal radiography revealed that 10 of the workers had ulcer formation, and of these, 6 had hypertrophic gastritis. Nearly all of the workers breathed through the mouth while at work and swallowed the chromate dust, thereby directly exposing the gastrointestinal mucosa. Only 2 cases of gastrointestinal ulcer were found in 41 control individuals, who had the same racial, social, and economic characteristics as the chromium-exposed group (Mancuso 1951). In a survey of a facility engaged in chromate production in Italy where exposure concentrations were ≤ 0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³, 15.4% of the 65 workers who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year had duodenal ulcers and 9.2% had colitis. The ulcers were considered to be due to exposure to chromium (Sassi 1956). Gastric mucosa irritation leading to duodenal ulcer was found in 21 of 90 workers engaged in the production of chromium salts. Symptoms of gastrointestinal pathology appeared about 3–5 years after the workers' initial contact (Stereckhova et al. 1978). Most of these studies reporting gastrointestinal effects did not compare the workers with appropriate controls. Although the gastrointestinal irritation and ulceration due to exposure to chromium(VI) in air could be due to a direct action of chromium(VI) on the gastrointestinal mucosa from swallowing chromium as a result of mouth breathing (or transfer via hand-to-mouth activity), other factors, such as stress and diet, can also cause gastrointestinal effects. While occupational exposure to chromium(VI) may result in gastrointestinal effects, a lower than expected incidence of death from diseases of the digestive tract was found among a cohort of 2,101 employees who had worked for at least 90 days during the years 1945–1959 in a chromium production plant in Baltimore, Maryland, and were followed until 1977. The rate (O/E=23/36.16, SMR=64) is based on comparison with mortality rates for

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Baltimore (Hayes et al. 1979). In contrast to findings with chromium(VI) compounds, no indication was found that exposure to chromium(III) resulted in stomach disorders in workers employed in two factories that produced chromium(III) oxide or chromium(III) sulfate (Korallus et al. 1974b).

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Higher incidences of subjective complaints of diarrhea and constipation were reported by the exposed population than the control population in the early years of the survey, but in later years the difference between the two groups became progressively less. Otolaryngological examinations revealed sporadic significant differences, but the investigators believed that such differences should be observed more consistently to conclude any association with exposure to chromium slag (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

Information regarding gastrointestinal effects in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. Histological examination of the stomachs of rats exposed to sodium dichromate dihydrate at #0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 28 or 90 days revealed no abnormalities (Glaser et al. 1985). In mice exposed intermittently to 4.3 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as calcium chromate for 18 months, small ulcerations in the stomach and intestinal mucosa were reported to occur occasionally, but the incidence in the treated mice, in controls, or other details regarding these lesions were not reported (Nettesheim et al. 1971). No treatment-related histopathological lesions were found in the stomach, large intestine, duodenum, jejunum, or ileum of rats chronically exposed to chromium dioxide at 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ (Lee et al. 1989).

Hematological Effects. Hematological evaluations of workers occupationally exposed to chromium compounds have yielded equivocal results. Ninety-seven workers from a chromate plant were exposed to a mixture of insoluble chromite ore containing chromium(III) and soluble sodium chromate and dichromate. Hematological evaluations revealed leukocytosis in 14.4% or leukopenia in 19.6% of the workers. The leukocytosis appeared to be related primarily to monocytosis and eosinophilia, but controls had slight increases in monocytes and occasional increases in eosinophils without leukocytosis. Decreases in hemoglobin concentrations and slight increases in bleeding time were also observed (Mancuso 1951). Whether these hematological findings were significantly different from those seen in controls was not stated, but the effects were attributed to chromium exposure. In a survey of a facility

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

engaged in chromate production in Italy where exposure concentrations were $0.01 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$, hematological evaluation of workers who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year were unremarkable or inconclusive (Sassi 1956). In an extensive survey to determine the health status of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants, hematological evaluations revealed no effects on red blood cell counts, hemoglobin, hematocrit, or white blood cell counts. The sedimentation rate of red cells was higher than that of controls, but the difference was not statistically significant. Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of $0\text{--}0.89 \text{ mg chromium(III)/m}^3$); water-soluble chromium(VI) compounds ($0.005\text{--}0.17 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent chromium(III) ($0\text{--}0.47 \text{ mg chromium/m}^3$) (PHS 1953). Likewise, no effects on red blood cell counts, white blood cell counts, hemoglobin levels, or sedimentation rate were found in a case control study of 17 male manual metal arc stainless steel welders from six industries with mean occupational durations of 20 years (Littorin et al. 1984). No hematological disorders were found among 106 workers in a chromium(III) producing plant where workroom levels were $1.99 \text{ mg chromium(III)/m}^3$ as chromium(III) oxide and chromium(III) sulfate (Korallus et al. 1974a).

Results from hematological evaluations in rats were also equivocal. Hematological evaluations of rats exposed to sodium dichromate at $0.025\text{--}0.2 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for 28 or 90 days or $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for 18 months were unremarkable (Glaser et al. 1985, 1986, 1988). However, increased white blood cell counts were found in rats exposed to $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as sodium dichromate for 30 days and at $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for 90 days. The white blood cell counts were not increased 30 days postexposure (Glaser et al. 1990). Rats exposed to $0.1 \text{ mg chromium/m}^3$ as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide for 18 months had increased red and white blood cell counts, hemoglobin content, and hematocrit (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988).

No changes in hematological parameters were observed in rats exposed to $15.5 \text{ mg chromium(IV)/m}^3$ as chromium dioxide for 2 years (Lee et al. 1989).

Musculoskeletal Effects. No musculoskeletal effects have been reported in either humans or animals after inhalation exposure to chromium.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Hepatic Effects. Chromium(VI) has been reported to cause severe liver effects in four of five workers exposed to chromium trioxide in the chrome plating industry. Derangement of the cells in the liver, necrosis, lymphocytic and histiocytic infiltration, and increases in Kupffer cells were reported. Abnormalities in tests for hepatic dysfunction included increases in sulfobromophthalein retention, gamma globulin, icterus, cephalin cholesterol flocculation, and thymol turbidity (Pascale et al. 1952). In a cohort of 4,227 workers involved in production of stainless steel from 1968 to 1984, excess deaths were observed from cirrhosis of the liver compared to expected deaths (O/E=55/31.6) based on national rates and matched for age, sex, and calendar time having an SMR of 174 with confidence limits of 131–226 (Moulin et al. 1993). No measurements of exposure were provided. Based on limited information, however, the production of chromium compounds does not appear to be associated with liver effects. As part of a mortality and morbidity study of workers engaged in the manufacture of chromium(VI) compounds (84%) and chromium(III) compounds (16%) derived from chromium(VI) in Japan, 94 workers who had been exposed for 1–28 years were given a complete series of liver function tests 3 years after exposure ended. All values were within normal limits (Sato et al. 1981). In a survey of a facility engaged in chromate production in Italy, where exposure concentrations were $0.01 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$, 15 of 65 men who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year had hepatobiliary disorders. When the workers were given liver function tests, slight impairment was found in a few cases. These disorders could have been due to a variety of factors, especially heavy alcohol use (Sassi 1956). No indication was found that exposure to chromium(III) resulted in liver disorders in workers employed in two factories that produced chromium(III) oxide or chromium(III) sulfate (Korallus et al. 1974b).

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Results of clinical chemistry tests for liver function revealed no significant differences between the exposed and the control populations (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

The hepatic effects observed in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium or its compounds were minimal and not considered to be adverse. Rats exposed to as much as $0.4 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as sodium dichromate for 90 days did not have increased serum levels of alanine aminotransferase or alkaline phosphatase, cholesterol, creatinine, urea, or bilirubin (Glaser et al. 1990). Triglycerides and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

phospholipids were increased only in the 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group exposed for 90 days (Glaser et al. 1985). Chronic exposure of rats to 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate, to 0.1 mg total chromium/m³ as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide, or to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide did not cause adverse hepatic effects as assessed by histological examination and liver function tests (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988; Lee et al. 1989).

Renal Effects. No increases in genital/urinary disease were evident in a cohort of 3,408 workers from 4 former facilities that produced chromium compounds from chromite ore in northern New Jersey sometime between 1937 and 1971. The proportionate mortality ratios for white and black men were 71 (40–117) and 47 (15–111), respectively. Exposure durations ranged from less <1 year to >20 years (Rosenman and Stanbury 1996).

Renal function has been studied in workers engaged in chromate and dichromate production, in chrome platers, in stainless steel welders, in workers employed in ferrochromium production, in boilermakers, and in workers in an alloy steel plant. Workers exposed to chromium(VI) compounds in a chromate production plant were found to have higher levels of a brush border protein antigen and retinol binding protein in the urine compared with controls (Mutti et al. 1985a). A similar study was conducted in 43 male workers in the chromate and dichromate production industry, where occupational exposures were between 0.05 and 1.0 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as chromium trioxide, and mean employment duration was 7 years. Workers with >15 µg chromium/g creatinine in the urine had increased levels of retinol binding protein and tubular antigens in the urine (Franchini and Mutti 1988). These investigators believe that the presence of low molecular weight proteins like retinol binding protein or antigens in the urine are believed to be early indicators of kidney damage. In an extensive survey to determine the health status of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants, analysis of the urine revealed a higher frequency of white blood cell and red blood cell casts than is usually found in an industrial population (statistical significance not reported). Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of 0–0.89 mg chromium(III)/m³]; water-soluble chromium(VI) compounds (0.005–0.17 mg chromium(VI)/m³); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent chromium(III) (0–0.47 mg chromium/m³) (PHS 1953).

Some studies of renal function in chromate production workers found negative or equivocal results. In a survey of a facility engaged in chromate production in Italy, where exposure concentrations were \$0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³, results of periodic urinalyses of workers who worked in the production of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year were generally unremarkable, with the exception of one case of occasional albuminuria and a few cases of slight urobilinuria (Sassi 1956). As part of a mortality and morbidity study of workers engaged in the manufacture of chromium(VI) compounds (84%) and chromium(III) compounds (16%) derived from chromium(VI) in Japan, 94 workers who had been exposed for 1–28 years were given a complete series of kidney function tests (not further characterized) 3 years after exposure ended. All values were within normal limits (Satoh et al. 1981).

Studies of renal function in chrome platers, whose exposure is mainly to chromium(VI) compounds, have also yielded equivocal results. A positive dose-response for elevated urinary levels of β_2 -microglobulin was found in chrome platers who were exposed to 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/m³, measured by personal air samplers, for a mean of 5.3 years. However, since no increase in β_2 -microglobulin levels was found in ex-chrome platers who had worked for at least one year in an old chrome plating plant from 1940 to 1968, this effect may be reversible (Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983b). Liu et al. (1998) similarly found significantly higher urinary β_2 -microglobulin and N-acetyl- β -glucosaminidase levels in hard-chrome electroplaters exposed to 0.0042 mg chromium/m³ for a mean of 5.8 years, as compared to aluminum anode-oxidation workers. The prevalence of elevated levels (higher than reference values) was significantly increased for N-acetyl- β -glucosaminidase, but not for β_2 -microglobulin. In another study, comparison of results of renal function tests between chrome platers and construction workers revealed that the chrome platers had significantly ($p < 0.001$) increased levels of urinary chromium and increased clearance of chromium, but decreased ($p < 0.05$) levels of retinol binding protein. However, no differences were found for blood urea nitrogen, serum and urinary β_2 -microglobulin, serum immunoglobulin, total protein in the urine, urinary albumin, N-acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase, β -galactosidase, or lysozyme (Verschoor et al. 1988).

Studies of renal function in stainless steel welders, whose exposure is mainly to chromium(VI) compounds, were negative. Stainless steel welders had significantly increased ($p < 0.001$) levels of urinary chromium, increased clearance of chromium, and increased serum creatinine compared with controls, but no differences were found in the levels of retinol binding protein, β_2 -microglobulin or other indices of kidney damage (Verschoor et al. 1988). Similar negative results were found in another group of stainless steel welders (Littorin et al. 1984).

Occupational exposure to chromium(III) or chromium(0) does not appear to be associated with renal effects. No renal impairment based on urinary albumin, retinol binding protein, and renal tubular antigens was found in 236 workers employed in the ferrochromium production industry where

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

ferrochromite is reduced with coke, bauxite, and quartzite. The mean airborne concentration of chromium in various sample locations was 0.075 mg chromium(III)/m³; chromium(VI) was below the detection limit of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ at all locations (Foa et al. 1988). Workers employed in an alloy steel plant with a mean exposure of 7 years to metallic chromium at 0.61 mg chromium(0)/m³ and to other metals had normal urinary levels of total protein and β_2 -microglobulin, enzyme activities of alanine-aminopeptidase, N-acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase, gammaglutamyl-transpeptidase, and β -galactosidase (Triebig et al. 1987). In boilermakers exposed to chromium(0), no increase in urinary levels of chromium, and no differences in the levels of retinol binding protein, β_2 -microglobulin, or other indices of renal toxicity were found (Verschoor et al. 1988).

In a group of 30 men and 25 women who were lifetime residents of an area in northern New Jersey contaminated with chromium landfill, signs of preclinical renal damage were assessed by examining the urinary levels of four proteins, intestinal alkaline phosphatase, tissue nonspecific alkaline phosphatase, N-acetyl- β -D-glucosaminidase, and microalbumin (Wedeen et al. 1996). The mean urinary chromium concentration for the women was 0.2±0.1 μ g/g creatinine, and for the men was 0.3 μ g/g. None of the four proteins exceeded normal urinary levels in either men or women. The authors concluded that long-term environmental exposure to chromium dust did not lead to tubular proteinuria or signs of preclinical renal damage.

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Results of urinalysis revealed no significant differences between the exposed and the control populations (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

Exposure of rats to sodium dichromate at #0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for #90 days did not cause abnormalities, as indicated by histopathological examination of the kidneys. Serum levels of creatinine and urea and urine levels of protein were also normal (Glaser et al. 1985, 1990). Furthermore, no renal effects were observed in rats exposed to 0.1 mg chromium/m³ as sodium dichromate (chromium(VI)) or as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide for 18 months, based on histological examination of the kidneys, urinalysis, and blood chemistry (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years showed no histological evidence of kidney

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

damage or impairment of kidney function, as measured by routine urinalysis. Serum levels of blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, and bilirubin were also normal (Lee et al. 1989).

Endocrine Effects. No studies were located regarding endocrine effects in humans following inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) or (III) compounds. Male rats exposed 22 hours/day for 18 months to 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate or exposed to a mixture of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) (0.06 mg chromium(VI)/m³ plus 0.04 mg chromium(III)/m³) as chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide did not result in any histopathological changes in adrenal glands (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years showed no histopathological abnormalities in adrenals, pancreas, and thyroid glands (Lee et al. 1989).

Dermal Effects. Acute systemic and dermal allergic reactions have been observed in chromium-sensitive individuals exposed to chromium via inhalation as described in Sections 2.2.3.2 and 2.2.3.3.

No studies were located regarding systemic dermal effects in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds.

Ocular Effects. Effects on the eyes due to direct contact of the eyes with airborne mists, dusts, or aerosols or chromium compounds are described in Section 2.2.3.2. An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Higher incidences of subjective complaints of eye irritation were reported by the exposed population than the control population in the early years of the survey, but in later years the difference between the two groups became progressively less (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

No studies were located regarding systemic ocular effects in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium(III) compounds.

Histopathologic examination of rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years revealed normal morphology of the ocular tissue (Lee et al. 1989).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Body Weight Effects. In a report of a case of acute exposure to "massive amounts" of chromium trioxide fumes, the patient became anorexic and lost 20–25 pounds during a 3-month period following exposure (Meyers 1950).

In rats exposed to an aerosol of sodium dichromate for 30 or 90 days or for 90 days followed by an additional 30 days of nonexposure, body weight gain was significantly decreased at 0.2 and 0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 30 days ($p < 0.001$), at 0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 90 days ($p < 0.05$), and at 0.2 ($p < 0.01$) and 0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ ($p < 0.05$) in the recovery group (Glaser et al. 1990). There was no effect on body weight gain in rats exposed for 28 days to 0.2 mg/m³ (Glaser et al. 1985) or for 18 months to 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988, 1990) or 0.1 mg chromium(III and VI)/m³ as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide for 18 months (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Similarly, there was no effect on body weight gain in rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years (Lee et al. 1989).

2.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

Acute reactions have been observed in chromium sensitive individuals exposed to chromium via inhalation as noted in several individual case reports. A 29-year-old welder exposed to chromium vapors from chromium trioxide baths and to chromium and nickel fumes from steel welding for 10 years complained of frequent skin eruptions, dyspnea, and chest tightness. Chromium sensitivity in the individual was measured by a sequence of exposures, via nebulizer, to chromium(VI) as sodium chromate. Exposure to 0.029 mg chromium(VI)/mL as sodium chromate caused an anaphylactoid reaction, characterized by dermatitis, facial angioedema, bronchospasms accompanied by a tripling of plasma histamine levels, and urticaria (Moller et al. 1986). Similar anaphylactoid reactions were observed in five individuals who had a history of contact dermatitis to chromium, after exposure, via nebulizer, to an aerosol containing 0.035 mg chromium(VI)/mL as potassium dichromate. Exposure resulted in decreased forced expiratory volume, facial erythema, nasopharyngeal pruritus, nasal blocking, cough, and wheezing (Olaguibel and Basomba 1989). Challenge tests with fumes from various stainless steel welding processes indicated that the asthma observed in two stainless steel welders was probably caused by chromium or nickel, rather than by irritant gases produced by the welding process (Keskinen et al. 1980). A 28-year-old construction worker developed work-related symptoms of asthma which worsened during periods when he was working with (and sawing) corrugated fiber cement containing chromium. A skin patch test to chromium was negative. Asthmatic responses were elicited upon inhalation challenge with fiber cement dust or nebulized potassium chromate (Leroyer et al. 1998).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Chromium-induced asthma may occur in some sensitized individuals exposed to elevated concentrations of chromium in air, but the number of sensitized individuals is low, and the number of potentially confounding variables in the chromium industry is high.

Concentrations of some lymphocyte subpopulations (CD4+ helper-inducer, CD5--CD19+ B, CD3--CD25+ activated B, and CD3--HLA-DR+ activated B and natural killer lymphocytes) were significantly reduced (about 30–50%) in a group of 15 men occupationally exposed to dust containing several compounds (including hexavalent chromium as lead chromate) in a plastics factory. Worker blood lead and urine chromium levels were significantly higher than those of 15 controls not known to be occupationally exposed to toxic agents. Serum chromium concentrations and serum immunoglobulins IgA, IgG, and IgM were not significantly different between the two groups (Boscolo et al. 1997). These results are difficult to interpret due to concomitant exposure to a number of other chemicals.

An animal study was designed to examine the immunotoxic effects of soluble and insoluble hexavalent chromium agents released during welding (Cohen et al. 1998). Rats exposed to atmospheres containing soluble potassium chromate at 0.36 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 5 hours/day, 5 days/week for 2 or 4 weeks had significantly increased levels of neutrophils and monocytes and decreased alveolar macrophages in bronchoalveolar lavage than air-exposed controls. Significantly increased levels of total recoverable cells were noted at 2 (but not 4) weeks of exposure. In contrast, no alterations in the types of cells recovered from the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid were observed in rats exposed to 0.36 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as insoluble barium chromate, as compared to controls. However, the cell types recovered did differ from those recovered from rats exposed to soluble chromium. Changes seen in pulmonary macrophage functionality varied between the soluble and insoluble chromium(VI) exposure groups. The production of interleukin (IL)-1 and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- α cytokines were reduced in the potassium chromate exposed rats; only TNF- α was decreased in the barium chromate rats. IL-6 levels were not significantly altered in either group. Barium chromate affected zymosan-inducible reactive oxygen intermediate formation and nitric oxide production to a greater degree than soluble chromium(VI). Insoluble chromium(VI) reduced the production of superoxide anion, hydrogen peroxide, and nitric oxide; soluble chromium(VI) only reduced nitric oxide production.

Rats exposed to 0.025–0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for 28 or 90 days had increased spleen weights at 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ and increased response to sheep red blood cells at 0.025 mg chromium(VI)/m³. In the 90-day study, serum immunoglobulin content was increased in the 0.05 and 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups but not in the 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group. There was an

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

increase in mitogen-stimulated T-cell response in the group exposed for 90 days to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Bronchial alveolar lavage fluid had an increased percentage of lymphocytes in the groups exposed to 0.025 and 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ and an increased percentage of granulocytes in the groups exposed to 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 28 days. The phagocytic activity of macrophages was increased in the 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group. A higher number of macrophages in telophase was observed in the 0.025 and 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups. Bronchial alveolar lavage fluid from rats exposed for 90 days had an increased percentage of lymphocytes in the 0.025, 0.05, and 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups and an increased percentage of granulocytes and number of macrophages in the 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups. The phagocytic activity of the macrophages was increased in the 0.025 mg and 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups and decreased in the 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group. A greater number of macrophages in telophase and an increase in their diameter were observed in the 0.025, 0.05, and 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups (Glaser et al. 1985).

Low-level exposure to sodium dichromate seems to stimulate the humoral immune system (as evidenced by the significant increase in total immunoglobulin levels); exposure to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ ceases to stimulate the humoral immune system (significant decreases in total immunoglobulin levels) but still may have effects on the T lymphocytes. The depression in macrophage cell count and phagocytic activities correlated with a 4-fold lower rate of lung clearance for inhaled iron oxide in the 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ group (Glaser et al. 1985). The LOAELs for immunological effects in rats are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

2.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

In a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide fumes, workers experienced symptoms of dizziness, headache, and weakness when they were working over the chromate tanks (Lieberman 1941). Such poor working conditions are unlikely to still occur in the United States because improvements in industrial hygiene have been made over the years.

No increases in vascular lesions in the central nervous system were evident in a cohort of 3,408 workers from 4 former facilities that produced chromium compounds from chromite ore in northern New Jersey (Rosenman and Stanbury 1996). The proportionate mortality ratios for white and black men were 78 (61–98) and 68 (44–101), respectively. The subjects were known to have worked in the four facilities sometime between 1937 and 1971 when the last facility closed. Exposure durations ranged from <1 to >20 years.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Higher incidences of subjective complaints of headache, tiredness, and light headedness were reported by the exposed population than the control population in the early years of the survey, but in later years the difference between the two groups became progressively less (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

No information was located regarding neurological effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to chromium(III) compounds or in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. No histopathological lesions were found in the brain, spinal cord, or nerve tissues of rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years (Lee et al. 1989). No neurological or behavioral tests were conducted.

2.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

Information regarding reproductive effects in humans after inhalation to chromium compounds is limited. The effect of chromium(VI) on the course of pregnancy and childbirth was studied in women employees at a dichromate manufacturing facility in Russia. Complications during pregnancy and childbirth (not further described) were reported in 20 of 26 exposed women who had high levels of chromium in blood and urine, compared with 6 of 20 women in the control group. Toxicosis (not further described) was reported in 12 exposed women and 4 controls. Postnatal hemorrhage occurred in four exposed and two control women (Shmitova 1980). Similar results were reported in a more extensive study of 407 women who worked at a factory producing chromium compounds (not otherwise specified) compared with 323 controls. The frequency of birth complications was 71.4% in a subgroup of highly exposed women, 77.4% in a subgroup of women with a lower level of exposure, and 44.2% in controls. Toxicosis in the first half of pregnancy occurred in 35.1% of the high exposure group, 33.3% of the low exposure group, and 13.6% of the controls. The frequency of post-natal hemorrhage was 19.0% for the high exposure group and 5.2% in controls (Shmitova 1978). Because these studies were generally of poor quality and results were poorly reported, no conclusions can be made regarding the potential for chromium to produce reproductive effects in humans.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The occurrence of spontaneous abortion among 2,520 pregnancies of spouses of 1,715 married Danish metal workers exposed to hexavalent chromium from 1977 through 1987 were examined (Hjollund et al. 1995). Occupational histories were collected from questionnaires and information on spontaneous abortion, live births, and induced abortion was obtained from national medical registers. The number of spontaneous abortions was not increased for pregnant women whose spouses worked in the stainless steel welding industry when compared to controls (odds ratio 0.78, 95% confidence interval 0.55–1.1). The authors believed the risk estimate was robust enough that factors such as maternal age and parity and smoking and alcohol consumptions were not confounders. There was no association found in spontaneous abortions in women whose husbands were in the cohort subpopulations who were mild steel welders and metal-arc stainless steel welders, which would lead to higher exposures to welding fumes (workplace chromium exposures not provided). This more recent study does not corroborate earlier findings (Bonde et al. 1992) which showed wives of stainless steel welders were at higher risk of spontaneous abortions. The current study was based on abortions recorded in a hospital register, while the earlier study was based on self-reporting data. The latter study probably included more early abortions and was biased because the job exposure of male metal workers is apparently modified by the outcome of their partners' first pregnancy.

Histopathological examination of the testes of rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for 28 or 90 days (Glaser et al. 1985), to 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for 18 months, or to 0.1 mg chromium/m³ as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide for 18 months (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988) revealed no abnormalities. No effects on reproduction were found in rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for three generations (Glaser et al. 1984). Similarly, no histopathological lesions were observed in the prostate, seminal vesicle, testes, or epididymis of male rats or in the uterus, mammary gland, or ovaries of female rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide for 2 years (Lee et al. 1989). No studies were available that examined reproductive outcome in animals after exposure to chromium(IV).

2.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after inhalation exposure to chromium or its compounds.

No developmental effects were found in rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for three generations (Glaser et al. 1984).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.2.1.7 Genotoxic Effects

Several studies were located that investigate the genotoxic effects of chromium exposure on workers in chromium contaminated atmospheres. An epidemiology study of stainless steel welders, with mean exposure levels of 0.055 mg chromium(VI)/m³ or 0.081 mg chromium (total)/m³, did not report increases in the number of sister chromatid exchanges in the lymphocytes of exposed workers. The welders were also exposed to nickel and molybdenum from the welding rods (Littorin et al. 1983). A similar study was conducted to detect genotoxic effects of chromium(VI) on workers in electroplating factories. Of the 24 workers examined, none showed significant differences in sister chromatid exchange frequency (Nagaya 1986). Similarly, no correlation was found between excretion of chromium in the urine and the frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in 12 male chromium platers whose mean urinary chromium level was 17.9 µg/g creatinine (Nagaya et al. 1991). No increase in chromosomal aberrations was observed in 17 tannery workers exposed primarily to chromium(III) as compared with 13 controls (Hamamy et al. 1987). However, parallel measurements in these tannery workers showed that the average chromium levels in plasma (0.115 µg/L) and in urine (0.14 µg/100 L) did not differ from the nonexposed workers. In addition, stainless steel welders occupationally exposed to chromium(VI) for a mean of 21 years did not have any increase in chromosomal aberrations or sister chromatid exchanges compared to a control group. No actual exposure levels were provided (Husgafvel-Pursiainen et al. 1982). Yet, other studies involving electroplaters and welders report a higher incidence of chromosomal aberrations or sister chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes of workers than in controls. In one study, a causal relationship between chromium exposure and the observed effects could not be established because the exposure was confounded by co-exposure to nickel and manganese (Elias et al. 1989a). In another study, although chromium workers were found to have higher rates of sister chromatid exchanges than workers exposed to nickel-chromium or controls (after adjusting for potential confounding factors), the differences were not significantly correlated to chromium concentrations in blood or urine (Lai et al. 1998). The frequency of sister chromatid exchanges in the lymphocytes of 12 workers exposed to chromium(VI) as chromic acid fumes in a chrome plating industry was significantly increased (Stella et al. 1982). Significantly increased incidences of chromosomal aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes were found in workers exposed to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide in two of four electroplating plants. Of the two plants where the increases were significant, one was a "bright" plating plant, where exposure involved nickel as well as chromium, and one was a "hard" plating plant, where exposure involved only chromium. However, the increase in chromosomal aberrations correlated poorly with urinary chromium levels, and only the increase in the "bright" platers showed a significant correlation with duration of exposure. A significantly increased incidence of sister chromatid exchanges was found in "hard" platers compared

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

with controls (sister chromatid exchange was not evaluated in "bright" platers), and smoking appeared to enhance the increase (7 of 8 smokers and 7 of 11 nonsmokers had incidences significantly higher than controls). Moreover, the increased incidence of sister chromatid exchange showed a positive correlation with urinary chromium levels (Sarto et al. 1982). Repeated cytogenetic analysis of peripheral lymphocytes for 3 years revealed an increased frequency of chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in a group of stainless steel welders compared to controls. The workers were exposed to unreported chromium(VI) concentrations for a mean of 12.1 years, but exposure to ultraviolet rays and small amounts of manganese, nickel, iron, and magnesium could not be ruled out (Koshi et al. 1984). Compared to 39 controls, significantly elevated sister chromatid exchange values in lymphocytes and significantly higher rates of DNA single-strand breakages were found in a group of 39 welders exposed to unreported chromium(VI) and nickel concentrations (Werfel et al. 1998). Only one study was located regarding the average levels of exposure for electroplating workers: workers exposed to an average level of 0.008 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had increases in chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges. However, high levels of nickel as well as chromium were found in hair and stool samples when compared to controls (Deng et al. 1988). Thus, although most studies gave negative or equivocal results, chromium and its compounds, particularly chromium(VI), may cause chromosomal effects in exposed workers, indicating carcinogenic potential because interactions with DNA have been linked with the mechanism of carcinogenicity.

No elevated levels of DNA strand breaks or hydroxylation of deoxyguanosine in lymphocytes were found in 10 workers occupationally exposed in the production of bichromate when compared with 10 non-occupationally-exposed workers at the same facility Gao et al. (1994). From general background monitoring levels of chromium(VI), exposures were estimated to be between 0.001 and 0.055 mg/m³.

Information regarding genotoxic effects in animals after inhalation exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. Sprague-Dawley rats that inhaled chromium fumes generated from powders of chromium metal by a plasma flame thrower at 1.84 or 0.55 mg chromium(0)/m³ (5 hours/day, 5 days/week) for 1 week or 2 months, respectively, had increased frequencies of chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in peripheral lymphocytes, but not in bone marrow cells (Koshi et al. 1987). Some oxidation of metallic chromium may have occurred in the process of generating the chromium fumes (IARC 1990).

Other genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.2.1.8 Cancer

Occupational exposure to chromium(VI) compounds in a number of industries has been associated with increased risk of respiratory system cancers, primarily bronchogenic and nasal. Among the industries investigated in retrospective mortality studies are chromate production, chromate pigment production and use, chrome plating, stainless steel welding, ferrochromium alloy production, and leather tanning.

Studies of chromate production workers, who are exposed to a variety of chromium compounds both hexavalent and trivalent, and chromate pigment industries, where exposure is mainly to chromium(VI), have consistently demonstrated an association with respiratory system cancer. Studies in chrome platers, who are exposed to chromium(VI) and other agents, including nickel, generally support the conclusion that certain chromium(VI) compounds are carcinogenic. Studies in stainless steel welders exposed to chromium(VI) and other chemicals, and in ferrochromium alloy workers, who are exposed mainly to chromium(0) and chromium(III), but also to some chromium(VI), were inconclusive. Studies in leather tanners, who are exposed to chromium(III), were consistently negative.

Chromate Production. The first epidemiology study of chromate production workers in the United States that demonstrated an association with lung cancer was conducted with 1,445 workers in seven plants engaged in the extraction of chromates from ore from 1930 to 1947. The mortality rates and causes of deaths for 193 chromate production workers were compared with 733 deaths in industrial workers not exposed to chromates. A total of 42 deaths from cancer of the respiratory system was found in the exposed group, which represented 21.8% of all deaths and 63.6% of all deaths from cancer. In the control group, 10 deaths from cancer of the respiratory system were found representing 1.4% of all deaths and 8.7% of deaths from all cancers (Machle and Gregorius 1948). Although this study was limited by inadequate description of the cohort, relatively few deaths, and generally poor reporting, the results prompted an extensive study of workroom conditions and worker health in the same chromate producing plants. Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of 0–0.89 mg chromium(III)/m³); water-soluble chromium(VI) compounds (0.005–0.17 mg chromium(VI)/m³); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent chromium(III) (0–0.47 mg chromium/m³). The mortality experience of employees of the plants was compared with the expected numbers based on the average death rate for the United States for 1940–1948. The SMR for all causes of death other than cancer was 116, which was not significant. However, for all deaths from cancer of the respiratory system, exclusive of the larynx, the O/E was 26/0.9, giving an SMR of 2,889 (p<0.001). The cohort in this study consisted of workers with membership in a sick-benefit association and did not

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

include terminated employees, retirees, or individuals who died more than 1 year after the diagnosis of cancer. However, whether these exclusions would result in an overestimation or an underestimation of the risk is not known. In addition to the cases of lung cancer deaths, 10 cases of bronchogenic carcinoma were diagnosed among 897 living men who worked in the plants for an average of 22.8 years (PHS 1953). A high rate of respiratory cancer was found in a cohort of 1,212 male workers who were employed for at least 3 months in any of three chromate plants in the United States during a 4-year period from 1937 to 1940 and followed until 1960 (O/E=71/8.344, SMR=850.9). The expected death rate was determined from U.S. male rates. For the period of 1937–1960, the following values were found for respiratory cancer (Taylor 1966). The increased risk of death from respiratory cancer correlated with duration of employment in chromate production, but no information on exposure levels, smoking habits, or exposure to other chemicals was provided. A reanalysis of these data several years later found an even higher SMR for respiratory cancer (O/E=69/7.3, SMR=942.6) (Enterline 1974).

Examination of records at a hospital in Baltimore, Maryland, revealed that of 290 male lung cancer patients admitted between 1925 and 1948, 11 had been exposed to chromates and 10 had worked in a local chromate producing plant. No indication of chromate exposure was found in the referent group of 725 patients admitted for other causes (Baetjer 1950b). In a cohort of 2,101 employees who had worked for at least 90 days during the years 1945–1959 in the same chromium production plant in Baltimore, Maryland, and followed until 1977, there were 59 deaths from lung cancer compared with 29.16 expected based on the mortality rates for Baltimore. The SMR of 202 was significant ($p < 0.01$). Long-term (≥ 3 years) employees had a higher risk than short-term (90 days to 2 years) employees (Hayes et al. 1979). In a separate analysis by OSHA, concurrent exposure data for the Baltimore plant in this study were determined from monitoring records for the years of the study (1945–1959), and the usual concentration was estimated to be 0.413 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for the years 1945–1949. Too few data were available for later years to estimate usual exposures. However, cumulative exposures were estimated to be 0.670 mg chromium(VI)/m³-years for short-term employees and 3.647 mg chromium(VI)/m³-years for long-term employees (Braver et al. 1985). The authors of this analysis acknowledged uncertainties in these estimates. Furthermore, reliable smoking data were not available for the cohort, but it was considered unlikely that cigarette smoking alone could account for the increased risk, or that the smoking habits of the cohort differed from that of the comparison population (Braver et al. 1985; Hayes et al. 1979). Using a statistical method called "probability window analysis," a review of all known cases of lung cancer in the chromium production plant in Baltimore, Maryland during the period of 1929–1977 revealed a decreasing trend in the incidence of lung cancer that correlated with

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

major process, and hence exposure, improvements made in the plant in 1951 and 1961 (Hill and Ferguson 1979).

Among 33 deaths of workers at a chromate production plant in Ohio between 1931 and 1949, 6 of the 33 deaths or 18.2% were due to respiratory cancer compared with 1.2% lung cancer deaths among residents of the county in which the plant was located. For each of the six cases of lung cancer, the concentrations of chromium(III) from insoluble chromite ore and chromium(VI) from soluble sodium chromate and dichromate were estimated to range from 0.10 to 0.58 mg chromium(III)/m³ and from 0.01 to 0.15 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Mancuso and Hueper 1951). Details of cohort size and completeness of follow-up were not provided. In a follow-up at this plant, a cohort of 332 men employed for at least 1 year from 1931 to 1937 was followed to 1974. There were 173 deaths, 66 of which were due to cancer of any type. Of these, 41 cancer deaths were due to lung cancer. Although not compared to a control group, mortality from lung cancer correlated with cumulative exposure to $\$0.25$ mg chromium(III)/m³-years, <0.2 to $\$2.0$ mg chromium(VI)/m³-years, and <0.50 to $\$6.0$ mg total chromium/m³-years (Mancuso 1975).

In an update of this cohort, the 332 employees were followed to 1993 and 283 deaths were identified (Mancuso 1997a). The present study includes 66 lung cancer deaths, 25 more than in the 1975 study. The 66 lung cancer deaths constituted 23.3% of all deaths in the cohort and 64.7% of all cancer deaths. The age-adjusted lung cancer death rates per 100,000 increased with respect to increases in both insoluble chromium(III) and soluble chromium(VI) exposure gradients from 0.25 to greater than 4 mg/m³. For insoluble chromium, the age-adjusted death rate was 187.9/100,000 and 1,045.5/100,000 at insoluble-chromium exposure levels of 0.25–0.49 mg/m³ and greater than 6 mg/m³, respectively. For soluble chromium the age-adjusted death rates were 503.7/100,000 and 2,848.3/100,000 at exposure levels of 0.25–0.49 mg/m³ and greater than 4 mg/m³, respectively. Since the lung cancer death rates appeared to be related to both insoluble and soluble forms of chromium, the study author concluded that increased lung cancer cannot be contributed solely to one form of chromium compound, but involves both chromium(III) and (VI). This conclusion has been criticized primarily because the industrial hygiene study conducted in 1949 used measured concentrations of insoluble and soluble chromium compounds as surrogates for chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, respectively. The use of surrogates introduces the potential for misclassification of exposure to trivalent or hexavalent chromium (Kimbrough et al. 1999; Mundt and Dell 1997). Mancuso (1997a) assumed that chromium(III) compounds are insoluble and chromium(VI) compounds are soluble, but did not consider that there are insoluble chromium(VI) compounds. Thus, he attributed the increased cancer risk in the insoluble group to exposure to chromium(III).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

A cohort of 3,408 workers from four former facilities that produced chromium compounds from chromite ore in northern New Jersey was assembled in 1990–1991 using social security records (Rosenman and Stanbury 1996). The subjects were known to have worked in the four facilities sometime between 1937 and 1971, when the last facility closed. Exposure durations ranged from less than 1 year to greater than 20 years. The overall risk of lung cancer derived from proportionate cancer mortality ratios (PCMR) was 1.51 for white males and 1.34 for black males. The risk increased with duration of employment and latency since time of first employment. The cancer mortality ratio for greater than 20 years of workplace exposure and greater than 20 years since first exposure was 194 and 308 for white and black males, respectively. This study also showed significantly increased risk for nasal cavity/sinus cancer indicated by a PCMR of 518 which has not been observed in previous studies in the United States. A cluster of bladder cancer was seen at one facility among black workers with a PCMR of 330.

The risk of lung cancer in chromate production workers has also been studied in the United Kingdom. The finding of two cases of lung cancer, diagnosed through a radiographic survey, among 786 workers employed in three chromate producing factories in 1948–1949 (Bidstrup 1951) prompted a follow-up at these factories in 1955. In this follow-up, 12 of 59 deaths that occurred from 1949–1958 were due to lung cancer. Comparison with vital statistics from the male population of England and Wales resulted in $O/E=12/3.3$, $SMR=364$ ($p<0.005$) (Bidstrup and Case 1956). Another follow-up of this study, which added new employees after 1 year of employment, followed 2,636 workers during the period 1948–1977. For deaths from all causes, $O/E=602/445.3$, $SMR=135$ ($p<0.001$). Lung cancer was the major contributory cause of the excess, with $O/E=116/47.9$, $SMR=242$ ($p<0.001$). Nasal cancer was found in two individuals ($O/E=2/0.28$, $SMR=714$, $p=0.033$). Further analysis of the cohort revealed that the risk for lung cancer had declined since modifications in the work environment were introduced in 1950 (Alderson et al. 1981). A further follow-up study of the three chromate plants in the United Kingdom updates the mortality data, paying particular attention to the workers after major industrial hygiene and process changes were introduced in 1950 and completed during 1958–1960. The analysis covered 2,298 workers in post on January 1, 1950 or who entered employment on or before June 30, 1976, and who worked for at least 1 year. Mortality was followed to December 31, 1988 (Davies et al. 1991). In contrast to the previous follow-up by Alderson et al. (1981), the analysis in the present study excluded office personnel. "Early" workers with long-term service, "prechange" workers, and "postchange" workers were defined as those workers who began employment prior to 1945, those who began employment during the years 1945–1960, and those who began employment after improvements were completed, respectively. At the two larger factories, significant excesses of death from lung cancer ($O/E=175/88.97$, $SMR=197$, $p<0.001$) and from nasal cancer ($O/E=4/0.26$, $SMR=1,538$, $p<0.001$) were

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

found among 1,422 "early" and "prechange" workers. No excess of lung cancer deaths was found among 677 "postchange" workers ($O/E=14/13.7$, $SMR=102$, not significant), but the possibility of an increased risk in "postchange" workers cannot be ruled out without further follow-up. In the "early" workers, the risk affected men who were employed for ≤ 2 years and was higher for those who worked for ≥ 10 years ($SMR=225$). Men in jobs with the highest exposure to chromate had higher risks ($O/E=151/61.73$, $SMR=245$) than workers with less exposure ($O/E=21/19.57$, $SMR=107$) (Davies et al. 1991). In these reports, reliable smoking data were not available, and exposure concentrations were not reported. However, an independent analysis of workroom levels of chromium in the three chromate production factories in the United Kingdom performed around 1950 indicated average levels for various phases in the process ranging from 0.0006 to 2.14 mg chromium(III)/m³ and from 0.002 to 0.88 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Buckell and Harvey 1951). The importance of further follow-up of the cohort to confirm that the risk has declined with improvements in the working environment, of simultaneous analysis of such factors as age, duration of employment, and time since first exposure, and of examining smoking habits was emphasized (Davies et al. 1991).

The incidence of mortality due to lung cancer in two chromate production plants in the Federal Republic of Germany was examined in relation to changes in operations and industrial hygiene over the years. The cohort consisted of 1,140 workers who were employed for at least 1 year from before 1948 to 1979. For respiratory cancer, $O/E=21/10.93$, $SMR=192$ at one plant and $O/E=30/13.41$, $SMR=224$ at the other. Analysis of SMRs over 5-year periods revealed a progressive decline at both plants (Korallus et al. 1982).

Studies of chromate production workers have also been conducted in Japan and Italy. Among 544 workers at a small chromate producing factory in Japan, which had operated from 1936 to 1973, 14 cases of lung cancer were diagnosed or reported on death certificates. An excess risk of 657.9 per 100,000 was calculated and compared with a death rate from bronchial carcinoma of 13.3 per 100,000 in Japan in 1975 (Ohsaki et al. 1978). In a mortality and morbidity study of 896 men (including 120 deceased previously) engaged in the manufacture of chromium compounds in Japan for at least 1 year during 1918–1975 and followed until 1978, SMRs were significant only for lung cancer ($O/E=26/2.746$, $SMR=950$). Deaths from all respiratory cancers increased with increased length of engagement in chromium work. The overall risk for respiratory cancer for the period from 1950–1978 was $O/E=31/3.358$ ($SMR=923$). The 31 cases included 25 cases of lung cancer, 5 cases of maxillary sinus cancer, and 1 case of nasal cavity cancer. No increased risk of death due to cancer of other organs, particularly the stomach or liver, was found (Sato et al. 1981). A survey of 85 men who worked in the production of dichromate and chromium trioxide for at least 1 year from 1938 to 1953 in a facility in Italy

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

revealed one case of bronchogenic carcinoma and one case of nasal cancer (Sassi 1956), but further analysis was not performed.

Among 4 cases of nasal carcinoma in men who worked for 19 and 32 years in a Japanese chromate factory, 1 patient was diagnosed with squamous cell carcinoma of the left nasal cavity 11 years after retirement (Sato et al. 1994). The other three patients underwent lobectomy for lung cancer, and 6–15 years later, all three contracted nasal cancer, two in the nasal cavity and one in the nasopharynx. The period for the appearance of nasal cancer was about 39 years after first being exposed to chromium. No mention was made of the possibility of metastasis of lung cancer to the nasal region.

A retrospective mortality and morbidity study of 398 workers who had worked in a chromate production facility in North Carolina for at least 1 year between 1971 and 1989 was designed to address these limitations (Pastides et al. 1991, 1994). Personal air monitoring results, which were available for 1974–1989, revealed 8-hour TWA concentrations of chromium(VI) ranging from below the detection limit (0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ prior to 1984; 0.0006 mg/m³ thereafter) to 0.289 mg/m³, with >99% of the samples measuring <0.05 mg/m³. Workroom air monitoring data were available for different areas in the plant for the years 1971–1979 and generally ranged from 0.00026 to 0.086 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Because personal air monitoring data were not available for the years 1971–1973, workroom area levels were used to estimate the personal air levels for these years and were included in the analysis of personal air levels. Levels of chromium(III) or total chromium were not measured. Forty-five workers also had previous occupational exposure to chromium at other chromate production facilities. Of the 45 workers with previous exposure, 42 had been employed at production facilities in Painsville, Ohio or Kearny, New Jersey (the exact number from each of these facilities and the location of the plants at which the other 3 workers had been employed were not reported). Industrial hygiene monitoring at the Painsville, Ohio plant revealed workroom air levels of 0.05–1.45 mg total chromium/m³ for production workers and #5.67 mg total chromium/m³ for maintenance workers (workroom air levels at the other facilities were not reported). Details of medical history, smoking history, detailed work history, and exposure to known chemicals and industrial hazards were determined from questionnaires of workers or reconstructed from personnel records and coworkers' accounts for deceased workers. There were 17 deaths, 6 of which were due to cancer (2 to lung cancer). One of the deaths from lung cancer occurred in a worker who had transferred from one of the other plants. Expected rates for cancer of any type were 4.8 using the statistics for the 8 surrounding counties in North Carolina (SMR=125, not significant) and 4.4 using the U.S. population vital statistics (SMR=137, not significant). For lung cancer, the observed/expected ratio was 2/2.1 (SMR=97, not significant) for the eight-county comparison and 2/1.6 (SMR=127, not

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

significant) for the U.S. population comparison. To address the apparent "healthy worker" effect, the mortality of workers with higher exposure (≥ 0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³) or longer duration was compared with that of workers with less exposure (< 0.01 mg chromium(VI)/m³) or shorter duration. There was little difference in mortality between the groups and no evidence of an increased risk of cancer for workers with high cumulative exposure or with longer duration, controlling for age, smoking, and previous chromium exposure. A significant increased risk of cancer was found for workers who had been previously employed at the other chromate production facility before transfer to the North Carolina site. In addition to the cancer deaths, seven living workers had been diagnosed with cancer, three cases of which were lung cancer. Two of these lung cancers were diagnosed in workers with previous exposure. The risk of lung cancer was not further analyzed for these cases, but the subgroup with previous exposure accounted for three of the total five cases of lung cancer (both living and deceased). The authors noted the limited power of the study for detecting a true cancer risk because of the relatively brief 18-year history of the facility and small cohort size.

In conclusion, despite limitations of some studies, occupational exposure to chromium(VI) in the chromate production industry is associated with increased risk of respiratory cancer, but improvements in the production process and industrial hygiene appear to have reduced the risk over the past 30–40 years.

Chromate Pigments Production and Use. Studies of workers engaged in the production of chromate pigments also have consistently shown an association with increased risk of lung cancer. A study of the causes of death among 1,296 white and 650 nonwhite males who had worked at some time between 1940 to 1969 at a plant in New Jersey manufacturing lead and zinc chromate pigments showed an SMR for lung cancer of 160 (O/E=25.5/16.0, $p < 0.05$) for white males compared with U.S. rates. The observed rates are not expressed as integers because they were adjusted to include the appropriate proportion of deaths from unknown causes. The cohort included workers with exposures classified as high (continuous exposure to chromate dust, > 2 mg total chromium/m³); moderate (occasional exposure to chromate dust or to dry or wet pigments, 0.5–2 mg/m³); and low (infrequent exposure, such as, in janitors and office workers, < 0.1 mg/m³). The SMR increased to 190 (O/E=13.3/7.0, $p < 0.05$) for white males employed for at least 2 years and who had "moderate" exposure to chromates (0.5–2 mg chromium(VI)/m³). SMRs of 200 for stomach cancer (O/E=6.1/3.0, not significant), 170 for pancreatic cancer (O/E=4.8/2.8, not significant), and 290 for Hodgkins disease (O/E=2.4/0.8, not significant) were also found. Further analyses also revealed significant ($p < 0.05$) risk for stomach cancer in white males (O/E=6.1/2.7, SMR=230) and lung cancer in nonwhite males (O/E=11.2/5.7, SMR=200). Air monitoring at the plant in the later years (not otherwise specified) indicated exposure concentrations from < 0.1 to > 2 mg

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(VI)/m³ and a ratio of lead to zinc chromate of 9:1. Although nickel compounds were also present in the plant, 98.2% higher concentrations of airborne chromium were present than were concentrations of airborne nickel. Smoking histories were not available for all workers (Sheffet et al. 1982). A follow-up of this study followed the cohort through 1982. Of the 453 deaths, 41 were due to lung cancer, compared with 35.3 expected based on the U.S. population rates (SMR=116, not significant). When analyzed by duration of employment, none of the SMRs were significant, but there was a significant trend for increased risk with increasing duration of employment (p=0.04). When time since initial employment was considered in the analysis, a significantly increased risk of lung cancer was found in those employed for ≤ 10 years with ≥ 30 years since initial employment (O/E=18/9.64, SMR=190, p=0.02). Of the 41 lung cancer deaths, 24 occurred in those whose jobs involved exposure to chromate dusts (i.e., with exposures of 0.5 to >2 mg/m³). Results of the analysis of SMRs and trends for these 24 lung cancer deaths by duration of employment and time since initial employment along with duration of employment were similar to those obtained with the 41 lung cancer deaths. For those employed for ≤ 10 years and with ≥ 30 years since initial employment, O/E=6/1.87 (SMR=321, p<0.01) (Hayes et al. 1989).

Another epidemiological study of workers at 3 chromate pigment production plants in the United States examined the causes of death in 574 male workers with known exposure to lead chromate and who had been employed for at least 6 months from the mid-1920s to December 31, 1979. At Plant 1, where lead chromate was the only chromate produced, there were 21 deaths among 246 workers. Four of the deaths were due to respiratory cancer, compared with 2.4 expected based on U.S. male population rates (SMR=164.4, not significant), and 2 of the deaths were due to digestive system cancer, compared with 1.7 expected (SMR=120.3, not significant). At least two of the deaths from lung cancer occurred in workers who smoked. Industrial hygiene monitoring at Plant 1 in 1975 revealed average workroom air concentrations of 0.05 mg total chromium/m³ and 0.28 mg lead/m³. At Plant 2, zinc chromate, strontium chromate, and barium chromate had also been produced at various times during the facility's operation. There were 11 deaths among 164 workers, 2 of which were due to respiratory cancer, compared with 1.0 predicted. Both of the workers with respiratory cancer had been smokers. The low number of deaths from lung cancer precluded meaningful statistical analysis. No death from digestive system cancer occurred. The industrial hygiene survey of Plant 2 in 1975 found average concentrations of 0.06 mg total chromium/m³ and 0.26 mg lead/m³. At Plant 3, lead chromate was one of many products, and zinc chromate had also been produced. There were 53 deaths among 164 workers, 9 of which were due to respiratory cancer, compared with 4.1 expected (SMR=218, p<0.05). For cancer of the bronchus, trachea, and lung, O/E=9/3.9 (SMR=231, p<0.05). At least five of the lung cancer patients had been moderate to

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

heavy smokers. An increase in deaths from stomach cancer was also observed ($O/E=5/0.6$; $SMR=792$, $p<0.01$). Average airborne levels of chromium and lead in Plant 3 in 1975 were $0.19 \text{ mg total chromium/m}^3$ and 0.79 mg lead/m^3 . Because of the nonsignificant rate of respiratory cancer at Plant 1 and the co-exposure to other chromates at Plants two and three, no conclusions regarding the risk of lung cancer in lead chromate-exposed workers can be drawn from this study. Combining the results for lung cancer from Plants two and three yielded O/E of $11/4.8$ ($SMR=228$, $p<0.05$), suggesting that exposure to zinc chromate (and other chromates) is associated with an increased risk of lung cancer (EEH 1976, 1983). Since Plant three was the same facility studied by Sheffet et al. (1982), whose cohort was much larger because it was not limited to men who worked with chromates, but included personnel with infrequent exposure (janitors, office workers), and where the investigators already found excess lung and stomach cancer, this study (EEH 1976, 1983) provides no additional knowledge regarding causative factors.

Three chromate pigment manufacturing plants in the United Kingdom have been studied. At Factory A, both lead and zinc chromate were produced from 1932 to 1964, after which lead chromate production ceased. The main cohort consisted of 411 men first employed between 1932 and 1967. For workers exposed to "high" and "medium" levels of chromates before 1955, when industrial hygiene improvements had been introduced, 22 cases of lung cancer death were observed compared with 9.5 expected based on rates for England and Wales ($SMR=232$, $p<0.01$). No excess of lung cancer was found in the group exposed after 1955 or in workers exposed to "low" levels. At Factory B, both lead and zinc chromate were produced until 1976, and strontium chromate from 1950 to 1968. The main cohort consisted of 138 men first employed between 1948 and 1967. For lung cancer deaths in workers exposed to "high" and "medium" levels of chromates before 1961, when industrial hygiene improvements were introduced, $O/E=6/1.61$, $SMR=373$ ($p<0.01$). For workers exposed to "high" and "medium" levels from 1961 to 1967, the values were $O/E=5/0.89$, $SMR=562$ ($p<0.01$) (Davies 1979, 1984). At Factory C, where only lead chromate had been produced, no excess death from lung cancer was found (Davies 1979), and meaningful analysis by subgroups was precluded (Davies 1984). The results suggested that exposure to both zinc chromate and lead chromate posed more of a risk for lung cancer than exposure to lead chromate alone. Workroom levels of chromium were not monitored at any of the factories. Although information regarding smoking habits of the workers was not available, smoking was not permitted during work, suggesting that the workers smoked no more, or perhaps less, than other members of their socioeconomic status.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In a study of 133 workers at a chromate pigment producing factories in Norway, three cases of lung cancer death compared with 0.079 expected based on national rates (SMR=3,797) were found in a subcohort of 24 workers who had worked for at least 3 years at the factories that had produced zinc and/or lead chromate from 1948 to 1972. Workroom monitoring revealed air levels ranging from 0.01 to 1.35 mg chromium(VI)/m³ at the factories. The exposure levels of the three workers with lung cancer were estimated to be 0.5–1.5 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 6–9 years (Langård and Norseth 1975). A follow-up of this study on the original cohort of 133 workers to 1980 found 4 new cases of lung cancer, 3 of which were in the subcohort of 24 men (O/E=6/0.135, SMR=4,444) (Langård and Vigander 1983). At least two of the patients in the original study (Langård and Norseth 1975) and all three of the patients in the follow-up were smokers or ex-smokers, and one may have been exposed to asbestos. However, the authors did not consider smoking an important confounding factor, since smoking alone could not account for the extreme findings (Langård and Vigander 1983).

In a study of workers exposed to lead chromate and zinc chromate at five chromate pigment factories in Germany and Norway, the cohorts consisted of men employed for >6 months from 1965 to 1976 in any of the five factories. The cohorts at Factories 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 consisted of 319, 141, 97, 174, and 247 men, respectively. Because of differences (not specified) between the factories, a pooled evaluation was precluded. Cause-specific expected numbers of death were calculated from mortality rates in each of the districts in Germany or Norway in which the factories were located. An increased risk of lung cancer was found only at Factory 2. At this factory, there were 9 deaths among 141 men compared with 9.963 expected. Of the nine deaths, two were due to lung cancer, compared with 0.789 expected (O/Ex100=386, p<0.05). When the cohorts at each factory were categorized by duration of exposure (i.e., 0–4 years, 5–10 years, or >10 years), a significantly increased risk of lung cancer was found only at Factory 3. At this factory, two deaths from lung cancer, compared with 0.287 expected (O/Ex100=697, p<0.01), occurred among 51 workers exposed for 0–4 years, but no increased-risk lung cancer was found in workers with longer durations. When subcohorts from each factory were subdivided into those with unambiguous low exposure, medium exposure, and high exposure, no significant increased risk of lung cancer was found for any of these categories at Factories 1, 4, or 5. At Factory 2, a significantly increased risk of lung cancer was found only for those categorized with medium exposure (n=36) (O/Ex100=862, p<0.05). At Factory 3, a significantly increased risk of lung cancer was found only for those categorized with high exposure (n=46) (O/Ex100=749, p<0.01). An unexplainable, significantly high risk of death from lung cancer was found in maintenance workers at Factories one and five (Frentzel-Beyme 1983). While this study suggests that working in a chromate pigment factory was associated with increased risks of lung cancer, it was unable to resolve the issue regarding the relative

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

carcinogenicity of lead chromate and zinc chromate because mixed exposure occurred at all of the factories. Furthermore, exposure levels were not measured, smoking histories were not available for the entire cohort or for most of the cancer cases, and the individual cohort sizes were relatively small.

Workers exposed to lead and zinc chromate in a chromate pigment manufacturing factory in France have also been studied. The cohort consisted of 251 male workers employed for 6 months prior to 1978 and who were not deceased before 1958. The reference group was the male population of the subdivision in northern France in which the factory was located. During the 20-year period, 50 deaths occurred among the workers, but causes of death were known for only 30. Of these 30 deaths, 11 were due to lung cancer compared with 2.38 expected ($O/E \times 100 = 790$, $p = 2 \times 10^{-8}$). Three additional cases of lung cancer were diagnosed in 1978 and 1979. The average latency period was 17.01 years for the 14 total cases of lung cancer. All but one of the lung cancer cases were smokers or former smokers, but the authors stated that the workers probably smoked no more than the general population because deaths due to other causes associated with smoking were not increased (Haguenoer et al. 1981). No exposure data were provided, and the study could not resolve the issues regarding the relative carcinogenicity of zinc chromate and lead chromate.

A study was conducted on 977 male painters who had worked for at least 3 months within 10 years prior to 1959 at two U.S. military aircraft maintenance bases where spray painting utilized zinc chromate primer paint. They were followed through 1977. There were 21 deaths due to respiratory cancers, compared with 11.4 expected based on national rates ($SMR = 184$, $p < 0.01$). When compared with national proportionate cancer mortality rates, however, the excess ($SMR = 146$) was not significant (Dalager et al. 1980).

Chrome Plating. Studies on the risk of cancer in chrome platers have produced both positive and negative results, but they generally support the conclusion that chromium(VI) is carcinogenic. In an analysis of the cause of death among 172 white male and 49 white female employees engaged for at least 10 years in die-casting and electroplating at an automobile hardware manufacturing plant in the United States, statistically significant SMRs were found for all cancers in men ($O/E = 53/39.39$, $SMR = 135$, $p < 0.05$), for respiratory system cancers in men ($O/E = 30/15.37$, $SMR = 195$, $p < 0.001$) and women ($O/E = 10/2.80$, $SMR = 357$, $p < 0.001$), and for lung cancer specifically in men ($O/E = 28/14.68$, $SMR = 191$, $p < 0.001$) and women ($O/E = 10/2.70$, $SMR = 370$, $p < 0.001$). The SMR for lung cancer was significant in men with ≥ 15 years service, but not for men with < 15 years service. When the lung cancer deaths were matched to a study population of referents of the same sex and race who died of cardiovascular disease,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

an association was found between lung cancer and work in certain departments where there were mixed exposures to die-casting emissions and plating mists (Silverstein et al. 1981). A specific causative agent could not be identified from this study, and exposure concentrations were not analyzed. Although the smoking habits of the workers were not assessed, the lack of an increase in other smoking-related illnesses (emphysema, coronary heart disease, bladder cancer) was considered evidence that the increased risk of lung cancer was not due to smoking.

A study of 276 male electroplaters who were exposed to chromic acid and had worked for at least 3 months within 10 years prior to 1959 at two U.S. military aircraft maintenance bases and followed through 1977 found no excess of cancer compared with national rates (Dalager et al. 1980).

Although a significant increase in the incidence of death from all malignant diseases was found, no significant differences were found for lung cancer or stomach cancer among 1,238 past and current chrome platers in 54 facilities in Yorkshire, United Kingdom, compared with a control group of 1,099 workers in other departments (Royle 1975a). However, another mortality study of a cohort of 2,689 (1,288 men, 1,401 women) chrome platers employed for at least 6 months in a different plant in the United Kingdom between 1946 and 1975 found excess risks for several types of cancer, compared with the mortality rates for England and Wales. Statistically significant excesses among male workers were as follows: stomach cancer (O/E=21/11.3, SMR=186, $p<0.05$); primary liver cancer (O/E=4/0.6, SMR=667, $p<0.01$); nose and nasal cavity cancer (O/E=2/0.2, SMR=1,000, $p<0.05$); cancer of the lungs and bronchi (O/E=63/40.0, SMR=158, $p<0.001$), and all cancers (O/E=142/96.9, SMR=147, $p<0.001$). No excesses were found for women alone. Most of the excesses in men were attributed to working in the chrome bath works, where exposures were mainly to chromium(VI) as chromic acid. The correlation with duration of chrome bath work was positive only for cancers of the lung and bronchus. Exact exposure concentrations were not known, but the contribution of nickel exposure to the effects was found to be unimportant. While data on smoking habits were not available, the investigators did not believe that duration of chrome employment would correlate with smoking habits (Sorahan et al. 1987). In a follow-up to this study, Sorahan et al. (1998) examined mortality rates in this cohort of chrome workers for the period of 1946–1995. The job history data were further refined and workers with presumably no exposure to chromium were removed from the analyses, resulting in a cohort of 1,762 chrome workers (812 men and 950 women). As with the first study, mortality rates were compared to mortality rates for England and Wales. Significant excess risks of lung cancer were observed among males and females working in the chrome bath area for <1 year (SMR=172; 95% confidence interval [CI]=112–277; $p<0.05$) or greater than 5 years (SMR=320; 95% CI=128–658; $p<0.001$), females working in the chrome bath area for <1 year

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

(females: SMR=245; 95% CI=118–451; $p<0.5$), males starting chrome work in the period of 1951–1955 (SMR=210; 95% CI=132–317; $p<0.01$), and in male chrome workers 10–19 years after first chrome work (SMR=203; 95% CI=121–321; $p<0.01$). A significant ($p<0.01$) positive trend for lung cancer mortality and duration of exposure was found for the male chrome bath workers, but not for the female workers. Lung cancer mortality risks were also examined using an internal standard approach, in which mortality in chrome workers was compared to mortality in workers without chromium exposure. After adjusting for sex, age, calendar period, year of starting chrome work, period from first chrome work, and employment status, a significant positive trend ($p<0.05$) between duration of chrome bath work and lung cancer mortality risk was found.

No increase in lung cancer death was found in a cohort of 889 male and 63 female chrome platers in Japan compared with a control group of 2,514 men and 1,722 women (Okubo and Tsuchiya 1977, 1979) or in a follow-up cohort of 626 male chrome platers who were employed for at least 6 months in 415 plants in Japan from 1970 to 1976 (Takahashi and Okubo 1990).

However, results of a retrospective cohort study of 178 workers in nine chrome plating plants in Italy suggested an association between lung cancer and "hard" (thick) chrome plating as opposed to "bright" (thin) chrome plating. The cohort members had been employed for at least 1 year during 1951–1981. Death from any cancer was observed in 7 of the 116 hard platers compared with 2.7 expected (SMR=259, $p=0.02$). An excess of death from lung cancer was observed only among hard platers (O/E=3/0.7, SMR=429, $p=0.03$). Workroom monitoring in 1980 for hard platers, when improvements in industrial hygiene had already been made, revealed an average concentration of 0.007 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (range 0.001–0.057 mg chromium(VI)/m³) as chromic acid near the baths and 0.003 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (range 0–0.012 mg chromium(VI)/m³) in the middle of the room. Levels for bright platers in 1980 were not reported (Franchini et al. 1983). However, prior to improvements in industrial hygiene, airborne levels of total chromium near the baths have been reported to be 0.06 mg/m³ for hard plating and 0.006 mg/m³ for bright plating; levels in the middle of the room were 0.02 mg/m³ for hard plating and 0.002 mg/m³ for bright plating (Guillemin and Berode 1978). Although this study suggests that hard chrome platers may have an increased risk of lung cancer, the cohort size and the number of lung cancer deaths were small, precluding definitive conclusions.

In addition to lung, nasal, and possibly stomach cancer, exposure to chromium(VI) in the electroplating industry may also be associated with oral cavity cancer. In 77 employees of chromium electroplating factories in Czechoslovakia, 16 growths in the oral cavity were found in 14 individuals. Histological

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

examination of three of the growths led to the diagnosis of papilloma, which was considered to be a precancerous lesion. All of the papillomas were found to contain chromium (mean 9.25 mg %), and were believed to be due to chromium exposure via mouth breathing. Analysis of the breathing zone of the electroplaters showed that the average air level above the plating baths was 0.414 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Hanslian et al. 1967).

Stainless Steel Welding. Inconclusive results have been obtained in studies of stainless steel welders. A study of 1,221 stainless steel welders in the former Federal Republic of Germany found no increased risk of lung cancer or any other specific type of malignancy compared with 1,694 workers involved with mechanical processing (not exposed to airborne welding fumes) or with the general population of the former Federal Republic of Germany (Becker et al. 1985). A follow-up study (Becker 1999) which extended the observation period to 1995, found similar results for lung (includes bronchus and trachea) cancer (SMR=121.5, 95% CI=80.7–175.6). An excess risk of pleura mesothelioma was observed (SMR=1179.9; 95% CI=473.1–2430.5); however, this was attributed to asbestos exposure. A study of 234 workers from eight companies in Sweden, who had welded stainless steel for at least 5 years during the period of 1950–1965 and followed until 1984, found five deaths from pulmonary tumors, compared with two expected (SMR=249), based on the national rates for Sweden. The excess was not statistically significant. However, when the incidence of lung cancer in the stainless steel welders was compared with an internal reference group, a significant difference was found after stratification for age. The average concentration of chromium(VI) in workroom air from stainless steel welding, determined in 1975, was reported as 0.11 mg/m³ (Sjogren et al. 1987). The cohort in this study was small, and stainless welders were also exposed to nickel fumes. Smoking was probably not a confounding factor in the comparisons with the internal reference group. Further studies of stainless steel welders were recommended.

In a study of the mortality patterns in a cohort of 4,227 workers involved in the production of stainless steel from 1968 to 1984, information was collected from individual job histories, and smoking habits were obtained from interviews with workers still active during the data collection (Moulin et al. 1993). The observed number of deaths was compared to expected deaths based on national rates and matched for age, sex, and calendar time. No significant excess risk of lung cancer was noted among workers employed in melting and casting stainless steel [SMR=104]. However, there was a significant excess among stainless steel foundry workers [SMR=229]. The SMR increased for workers with length of employment over 30 years to 334 (119–705). No measurements of exposure were provided.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Ferrochromium Production. Studies of workers in the ferrochromium alloy industry are inconclusive. No significant increase in the incidence of lung cancer was found among 1,876 employees who worked in a ferrochromium plant in Sweden for at least 1 year from 1930 to 1975 compared with the expected rates for the county in which the factory was located. The workers had been exposed mainly to metallic chromium and chromium(III), but chromium(VI) was also present. The estimated levels ranged from 0 to 2.5 mg chromium(0) and chromium(III)/m³ and 0 to 0.25 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Axelsson et al. 1980). An excess of lung cancer was found in a study of 325 male workers employed for >1 year in a ferrochromium producing factory in Norway between 1928 and 1977, and whose employment began before 1960. The rates of cancer deaths in the ferrochromium workers were compared with national and local rates. Seven cases of lung cancer were found in the ferrochromium workers compared with 3.1 expected using the national rate (SMR=226, p=0.08) and 1.8 expected using the local rate (SMR=389, p=0.06). When the internal reference group of ferrosilicon workers was used, the SMR was 850 (p=0.026). Because the internal reference group was recruited from the same local population as the ferrochromium group, it was considered to be the most valid basis for comparison. Workroom monitoring in 1975 indicated that the ferrochromium furnace operators worked in an atmosphere with 0.04–0.29 mg total chromium/m³, with 11–33% of the total chromium as chromium(VI) (Langård et al. 1980). Smoking was not believed to be a confounding factor because the percentage of smokers in the cohort in 1976 was similar to that of the Norwegian population. A follow-up of this study to include workers whose employment began before 1965 expanded the cohort of ferrochromium workers to 379 and the follow-up period to 1985. Ten cases of lung cancer were found among the 379 ferrochromium workers (SMR=154, not significant), while 12 cases of prostate cancer (SMR=151) and 5 of kidney cancer (SMR=273) were found. SMRs were determined by comparison to the national rates. The statistical significance of the SMRs for prostate and kidney cancer was not reported, but the etiology was considered to be due to factors (not characterized) other than chromium exposure (Langård et al. 1990). An internal reference group of ferrosilicon workers was not used in the follow-up study.

Leather Tanning. Studies of workers in tanneries, where exposure is mainly to chromium(III), in the United States (0.002–0.054 mg total chromium/m³) (Stern et al. 1987), the United Kingdom (no concentration specified) (Pippard et al. 1985), and in the Federal Republic of Germany (no concentration specified) (Korallus et al. 1974a) reported no association between exposure to chromium(III) and excess risk of cancer.

Environmental Exposure. In addition to the occupational studies, a retrospective environmental epidemiology study was conducted of 810 lung cancer deaths in residents of a county in Sweden where

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

two ferrochromium alloy industries are located. No indication was found that residence near these industries is associated with an increased risk of lung cancer (Axelsson and Rylander 1980).

A retrospective mortality study conducted on a population who resided in a polluted area near an alloy plant that smelted chromium in the People's Republic of China found increased incidences of lung and stomach cancer. The alloy plant began smelting chromium in 1961 and began regular production in 1965, at which time sewage containing chromium(VI) dramatically increased. The population was followed from 1970 to 1978. The size of the population was not reported. The adjusted mortality rates of the exposed population ranged from 71.89 to 92.66 per 100,000, compared with 65.4 per 100,000 in the general population of the district. The adjusted mortality rates for lung cancer ranged from 13.17 to 21.39 per 100,000 compared with 11.21 per 100,000 in the general population. The adjusted mortality rates for stomach cancer ranged from 27.67 to 55.17 per 100,000 and were reported to be higher than the average rate for the whole district (control rates not reported). The higher cancer rates were found for those who lived closer to the dump site (Zhang and Li 1987). Attempts to abate the pollution from chromium(VI) introduced in 1967 also resulted in additional pollution from sulfate and chloride compounds. It was not possible to estimate exposure levels based on the description of the pollution process. The exposed population was probably exposed by all environmentally relevant routes (i.e., air, drinking water, food, soil).

A follow-up study reevaluated this cohort; the adjusted total cancer death rates for the six areas analyzed were 68.8, 68.4, 64.7, 54.3, 57.5, and 45.9 (Zhang and Li 1997). These rates were comparable to the overall provincial rate of 66.1 in which the 6 exposed regions were located. When total cancer mortality rates from five villages of the areas using the contaminated water were combined, a significant increase in cancer incidence was observed over provincial incidences. However, total cancer incidences, stomach cancer incidence, or lung cancer incidence did not correlate with the degree of exposure to chromium(VI), with the villages exposed to the lowest drinking water levels having the higher incidences. The authors commented that these more recent analyses of the data probably reflect lifestyle or environmental factors rather than exposure to chromium(VI) being responsible for cancer in these regions.

The studies in workers exposed to chromium compounds clearly indicate that occupational exposure to chromium(VI) is associated with an increased risk of respiratory cancer. Using data from the Mancuso (1975) study and a dose-response model that is linear at low doses, EPA (1984a) derived a unit risk estimate of 1.2×10^{-2} for exposure to air containing $1 \mu\text{g}$ chromium(VI)/ m^3 (or potency of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

$1.2 \times 10^{-2} [\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3]^{-1}$) (IRIS 1998). The exposure levels associated with increased lifetime upperbound cancer risks of 1×10^{-4} to 1×10^{-7} are 8×10^{-6} to $8 \times 10^{-9} \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ and are indicated in Figure 2-1.

Chronic inhalation studies provide evidence that chromium(VI) is carcinogenic in animals. Mice exposed to $4.3 \text{ mg chromium(VI)}/\text{m}^3$ as calcium chromate had a 2.8-fold greater incidence of lung tumors, compared to controls (Nettesheim et al. 1971). Lung tumors were observed in 3/19 rats exposed to $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)}/\text{m}^3$ as sodium dichromate for 18 months, followed by 12 months of observation. The tumors included two adenomas and one adenocarcinoma. No lung tumors were observed in 37 controls or the rats exposed to $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)}/\text{m}^3$ (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). The increased incidence of lung tumors in the treated rats was significant by the Fisher Exact Test ($p=0.03$) performed by Syracuse Research Corporation.

Several chronic animal studies reported no carcinogenic effects in rats, rabbits, or guinea pigs exposed to $1.6 \text{ mg chromium(VI)}/\text{m}^3$ as potassium dichromate or chromium dust 4 hours/day, 5 days/week (Baetjer et al. 1959b; Steffee and Baetjer 1965).

Rats exposed to $15.5 \text{ mg chromium(IV)}/\text{m}^3$ as chromium dioxide for 2 years had no statistically significant increased incidence of tumors (Lee et al. 1989).

The Cancer Effect Levels (CELs) are recorded in Table 2-1 and plotted in Figure 2-1.

2.2.2 Oral Exposure

2.2.2.1 Death

Cases of accidental or intentional ingestion of chromium that have resulted in death have been reported in the past and continue to be reported even in more recent literature. In many cases, the amount of ingested chromium was unknown, but the case reports provide information on the sequelae leading to death. For example, a 22-month-old boy died 18.5 hours after ingesting an unknown amount of a sodium dichromate solution despite gastric lavage, continual attempts to resuscitate him from cardiopulmonary arrest, and other treatments at a hospital. Autopsy revealed generalized edema, pulmonary edema, severe bronchitis, acute bronchopneumonia, early hypoxic changes in the myocardium, liver congestion, and necrosis of the liver, renal tubules, and gastrointestinal tract (Ellis et al. 1982). Another case report of a 1-year-old girl who died after ingesting an unknown amount of ammonium dichromate reported severe dehydration,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

caustic burns in the mouth and pharynx, blood in the vomitus, diarrhea, irregular respiration, and labored breathing. The ultimate cause of death was shock and hemorrhage into the small intestine (Reichelderfer 1968).

Several reports were available in which the amount of ingested chromium compound could be estimated. A 17-year-old male died after ingesting 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate in a suicide. Despite attempts to save his life, he died 14 hours after ingestion from respiratory distress with severe hemorrhages. Caustic burns in the stomach and duodenum and gastrointestinal hemorrhage were also found (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983).

A few reports have described death of humans after ingesting lower doses of chromium(VI). In one case, a 14-year-old boy died 8 days after admission to the hospital following ingestion of 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate from his chemistry set. Death was preceded by gastrointestinal ulceration and severe liver and kidney damage (Kaufman et al. 1970). In another case, a 44-year-old man died of severe gastrointestinal hemorrhage 1 month after ingesting 4.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromic acid (Saryan and Reedy 1988).

Acute oral LD₅₀ values in rats exposed to chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds varied with the compound and the sex of the rat. LD₅₀ values for chromium(VI) compounds (sodium chromate, sodium dichromate, potassium dichromate, and ammonium dichromate) range from 13 to 19 mg chromium(VI)/kg in female rats and from 21 to 28 mg chromium(VI)/kg in male rats (Gad et al. 1986). LD₅₀ values of 108 (female rats) and 249 (male rats) mg chromium(VI)/kg for calcium chromate were reported by Vernot et al. (1977). The LD₅₀ values for chromium trioxide were 25 and 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg for female and male rats, respectively (American Chrome and Chemicals 1989). An LD₅₀ of 811 mg chromium(VI)/kg as strontium chromate was reported for male rats (Shubochkin and Pokhodzie 1980). Twenty percent mortality was observed when female Swiss Albino mice were exposed to potassium dichromate(VI) in drinking water at a dose of 169 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Junaid et al. 1996a). Similar exposure to a dose level of 89 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day resulted in 15% mortality among female rats of the Druckrey strain (Kanojia et al. 1998). The disparity between this dose and the LD₅₀ identified in the Gad et al. (1986) study may be due to the route of administration, drinking water versus gavage. Chromium(III) compounds are less toxic than chromium(VI) compounds, with LD₅₀ values in rats of 2,365 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium acetate (Smyth et al. 1969) and 183 and 200 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium nitrate in female and male rats, respectively (Vernot et al. 1977). The lower toxicity of chromium(III) acetate compared with chromium(III) nitrate may be related to solubility;

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(III) acetate is less soluble in water than is chromium(III) nitrate. Signs of toxicity included hypoactivity, lacrimation, mydriasis, diarrhea, and change in body weight. The LD₅₀ values for chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds indicate that female rats are slightly more sensitive to the toxic effects of chromium(VI) or chromium(III) than male rats. LD₅₀ values in rats are recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2. Mortality was not increased in rats fed 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975).

2.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

The systemic effects of oral exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds are discussed below. The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for each systemic effect in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2.

No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal and ocular effects in humans or animals after oral exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Respiratory Effects. Case reports of humans who died after ingesting chromium(VI) compounds have described respiratory effects as part of the sequelae leading to death. A 22-month-old boy who ingested an unknown amount of sodium dichromate died of cardiopulmonary arrest. Autopsy revealed pleural effusion, pulmonary edema, severe bronchitis, and acute bronchopneumonia (Ellis et al. 1982). Autopsy of a 17-year-old male who committed suicide by ingesting 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate revealed congested lungs with blood-tinged bilateral pleural effusions (Clochesy 1984; Iseron et al. 1983). Respiratory effects were not reported at nonlethal doses.

No studies were located regarding respiratory effects in animals after oral exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Dietary exposure of rats to 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide 5 days/week for 2 years did not cause abnormalities, as indicated by histopathological examination of the lungs (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975).

Cardiovascular Effects. Case reports of humans who died after ingesting chromium(VI) compounds have described cardiovascular effects as part of the sequelae leading to death. A 22-month-old boy who ingested an unknown amount of sodium dichromate died of cardiopulmonary arrest. Autopsy revealed early hypoxic changes in the myocardium (Ellis et al. 1982). In another case, cardiac output, heart rate,

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/ Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Death							
1	Human	once (IN)				29 ^b M (death)	Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al., 1983 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
2	Human	once (IN)				7.5 ^c M (death)	Kaufman et al. 1970 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
3	Human	once (IN)				4.1 ^d M	Saryan and Reedy 1988 CrO ₃ (VI)
4	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (G)				29 M (LD ₅₀) 25 F (LD ₅₀)	American Chrome and Chemical 1989 CrO ₃ (VI)
5	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GW)				21 M (LD ₅₀) 14 F (LD ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
6	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GW)				28 M (LD ₅₀) 13 F (LD ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
7	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GW)				22 M (LD ₅₀) 19 F (LD ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 (NH ₄) ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/ Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
8	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GW)				26 M (LD ₅₀) 17 F (LD ₅₀)	Gad et al. 1986 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
9	Rat Druckrey	2 wk (W)				89 F (15% mortality)	Kanojia et al. 1998 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
10	Rat (NS)	once (G)				811 M (LD ₅₀)	Shubochkin and Pokhodzer 1980 SrCrO ₄ (VI)
11	Rat (NS)	once (GW)				2365 (LD ₅₀)	Smyth et al. 1969 Cr(CH ₃ COO) ₃ H ₂ O (III)
12	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	once (G)				249 M (LD ₅₀) 108 F (LD ₅₀)	Vernot et al. 1977 CaCrO ₄ (VI)
13	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	once (G)				200 M (LD ₅₀) 183 F (LD ₅₀)	Vernot et al. 1977 Cr(NO ₃) ₃ ·9H ₂ O (III)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
Systemic							
14	Human	once (IN)	Resp			29 ^b M (congested lungs, pleural effusions)	Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
			Cardio			29 ^b M (hemorrhage, cardiac arrest)	
			Gastro			29 ^b M (hemorrhage)	
			Hemato			29 ^b M (inhibited coagulation)	
			Renal			29 ^b M (necrosis swelling of renal tubules)	
15	Human	once (IN)	Dermal		0.04 M (enhancement of dermatitis)		Goitre et al. 1982 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
16	Human	once (C)	Dermal		0.036 (dermatitis)		Kaaber and Veien 1977 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
17	Human	once (IN)	Gastro		7.5 ^c M (abdominal pain and vomiting)		Kaufman et al. 1970 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
			Hepatic			7.5 ^c M (necrosis)	
18	Human	once (IN)	Gastro			4.1 ^d M (gastrointestinal hemorrhage)	Saryan and Reedy 1988 CrO ₃ (VI)
			Renal			4.1 ^d M (acute tubular necrosis)	
19	Rat (NS)	once (G)	Gastro			130 (hemorrhage)	Samitz 1970 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/ Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
20	Mouse (Swiss albino)	9 d Gd 6-14 (W)	Bd Wt	53.2 F	101.1 F (8.2% decrease in gestational weight gain)	152.4 F (24.3% decrease in gestational weight gain)	Junaid et al. 1996b K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
21	Human	once (IN)			0.04 M (enhancement of chromium dermatitis)		Goitre et al. 1982 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
22	Human	once (C)			0.036 (dermatitis)		Kaaber and Veien 1977 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Neurological							
23	Human	once (IN)				7.5° M (cerebral edema)	Kaufman et al. 1970 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Developmental							
24	Mouse (Swiss albino)	9 d Gd 6-14 (W)				53.2 F (increase in resorptions)	Junaid et al. 1996b K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference/Form
					Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
Death							
25	Mouse (Swiss albino)	20 d (W)				169 F (3/15 died)	Junaid et al. 1996a K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Systemic							
26	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	daily 20 wk (F)	Hepatic	9			Anderson et al. 1997b CrCl ₃ (III)
			Renal	9			
			Bd Wt	9			
27	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	daily 20 wk (F)	Hepatic	9			Anderson et al. 1997b Cr picolinate (III)
			Renal	9			
			Bd Wt	9			
28	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	12 wk (W)	Bd Wt			40 (24% lower final body weight)	Bataineh et al. 1997 CrCl ₃ (III)
29	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	12 wk (W)	Bd Wt		42 M (19% lower final body weight)		Bataineh et al. 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
30	Rat Charles Foster	90 d 1x/d (G)	Bd Wt	20 M		40 M (57% decreased body weight)	Chowdhury and Mitra 1995 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
31	Rat (Wistar)	28 d (W)	Renal	10 M		100 M (proteinuria, oliguria)	Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL				Reference/ Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)		Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
32	Rat (BD)	90 d 5 d/wk (F)	Resp	1806				Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975 Cr ₂ O ₃ (III)
			Cardio	1806				
			Gastro	1806				
			Hemato	1806				
			Hepatic	1806				
			Renal	1806				
33	Rat Swiss albino	20 d (W)	Bd Wt	37	70 (14% reduced maternal body weight gain)	87 (21% reduced maternal body weight gain)	Kanojia et al. 1996 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)	
34	Rat Druckrey	3 mo (W)	Bd Wt	45	89 (18% reduced maternal body weight gain)	124 (24% reduced maternal body weight gain)	Kanojia et al. 1998 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇	
35	Rat (albino)	20 d 7 d/wk (G)	Hepatic		13.5 M (lipid accumulation)		Kumar and Rana 1982 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)	
			Renal		13.5 M (lipid accumulation)			
36	Rat (white)	20 d 7 d/wk (G)	Renal		13.5 M (inhibition of membrane enzymes; alkaline phosphatase, acid phosphatase, lipase)		Kumar and Rana 1984 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)	
37	Rat (albino)	20 d 7 d/wk (G)	Hepatic		13.5 M (changes in liver enzyme activities; inhibition of acid phosphatase; enhancement of lipase)		Kumar et al. 1985 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)	
38	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	9 wk (F)	Hemato	2.1 M 2.5 F	8.4 M (decreased mean corpuscular volume)	9.8 F	NTP 1996b K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)	
			Hepatic	9.8				
			Renal	9.8				
			Bd Wt	9.8				

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL		Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
39	Mouse (Swiss)	12 wk (W)	Bd Wt		5 M (14% decrease in body weight gain)	Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997 CrCl ₃ (III)
			Bd Wt	14 F		
40	Mouse (Swiss)	12 wk (W)	Bd Wt		6 M (10% decrease in body weight gain)	Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
41	Mouse (BALB/c)	9 wk (F)	Hemato	7.4 M 12 F	32.2 M (decreased mean 48 F corpuscular volume)	NTP 1996a K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
			Hepatic	1.1 M 1.8 F	3.5 M (cytoplasmic 5.6 F vacuolization of hepatocytes)	
			Renal	48		
			Bd Wt	48		
42	Mouse (BALB/c)	85 d + PND 1-74 (F1) + PND 1-21(F2) (F)	Gastro	36.7 F		NTP 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
			Hemato		7.8 F (decreased mean corpuscular volume in F1)	
			Hepatic	36.7 F		
			Renal	36.7 F		
			Bd Wt	36.7 F		
43	Mouse (albino)	19 d (W)	Bd Wt	46 F	98 F (decreased maternal weight gain)	Trivedi et al. 1989 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Immunological/Lymphoreticular						
44	Rat (Fischer- 344)	3-10 wk (W)			16 (increased proliferation of T- and B- lymphocytes in response to mitogens and antigens)	Snyder and Valle 1991 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
Neurological							
45	Rat (Wistar)	28 d (W)		10 M	100 M (decreased motor activity)		Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
Reproductive							
46	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	12 wk (W)			40 (altered sexual behavior, decreased absolute testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial gland weights)		Bataineh et al. 1997 CrCl ₃ (III)
47	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	12 wk (W)			42 (altered sexual behavior, decreased absolute testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial gland weights)		Bataineh et al. 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
48	Rat (Charles Foster)	90 d 1x/d (G)			20 M (decreased testicular protein, 3 beta-hydroxy steroid dehydrogenase and serum testosterone)	40 M (28% decreased testicular wt; decreased testicular protein, DNA, RNA, seminiferous tubular diameter; decreased Leydig cells, pachytene cells, spermatocytes, spermatids, & testosterone levels)	Chowdhury and Mitra 1995 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
49	Rat (BD)	90 d 5 d/wk (F)		1806			Ivankovic and Preussman 1975 Cr ₂ O ₃ (III)
50	Rat Swiss albino	20 d (W)				37 (increased resorptions)	Kanojia et al. 1996 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
51	Rat Druckrey	3 mo (W)				45 (decreased fertility, increased pre- and post-implantation loss)	Kanojia et al. 1998 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL		Reference/Form	
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)		Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)
52	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	9 wk (F)		8.4 M 9.8 F		NTP 1996b K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)	
53	Mouse (Swiss)	12 wk (W)			5 M (increased testes and decreased preputial gland weights)	13 M (decreased number of pregnant females) 5 F (decreased number of implantations and viable fetuses; increased ovarian and decreased uterine weights)	Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997 CrCl ₃ (III)
54	Mouse (Swiss)	12 wk (W)				6 M (decreased number of implantations and viable fetuses; increased testes weight)	Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
55	Mouse (Swiss)	12 wk (W)				6 F (decreased number of implantations and viable fetuses; increased number of mice with resorptions)	Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
56	Mouse (Swiss albino)	20 d (W)			52 F (decreased placental weight)	98 F (preimplantation loss, increased resorptions)	Junaid et al. 1996a K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
57	Mouse Swiss albino	20 d (W)			60 F (decreased number of follicles at different stages of maturation)	120 F (decreased number of ova/mouse)	Murthy et al. 1996 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
58	Mouse (BALB/c)	9 wk (F)		32.2 M 48 F		NTP 1996a K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)	

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/Duration/Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL			Reference/Form
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)	
59	Mouse (BALB/c)	85 d + PND 1-74 (F1) + PND 1-21(F2) (F)		36.7 F			NTP 1997 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
60	Mouse (albino)	Gd 1-19 19 d (W)				46 F (increase in fetal resorption and post implantation loss)	Trivedi et al. 1989 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
61	Mouse (BALB/c)	7 wk 7 d/wk (F)				15.2 M (decreased spermatogenesis)	Zahid et al. 1990 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
62	Mouse (BALB/c)	7 wk 7 d/wk (F)				9.1 M (decreased spermatogenesis)	Zahid et al. 1990 Cr ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (III)
Developmental							
63	Rat (BD)	90 d 5 d/wk (F)		1806			Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975 Cr ₂ O ₃ (III)
64	Rat Swiss albino	20 d (W)				37 (increased post-implantation loss and decreased number of live fetuses)	Kanojia et al. 1996 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
65	Rat Druckrey	3 mo (W)				45 (reduced fetal caudal ossification, increased post-implantation loss, reduced fetal weight, subhemorrhagic patches)	Kanojia et al. 1998 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL		Reference/ Form	
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)		Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)
66	Mouse (BALB/c)	Gd12- Ld20 (W)			74 (reduced ovary and testis weights in offspring and impaired fertility in female offspring)	Al-Hamood et al. 1998 CrCl ₃ (III)	
67	Mouse (BALB/c)	Gd12- Ld20 (W)			66 F (delayed time of vaginal opening and impaired fertility in female offspring)	Al-Hamood et al. 1998 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)	
68	Mouse (Swiss albino)	20 d (W)				52 F (reduced caudal ossification in fetuses; decreased fetal weight; post-implantation loss)	Junaid et al. 1996a K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
69	Mouse (albino)	Gd 1-19 19 d (W)				46 (increased resorptions, reduced ossification, gross anomalies)	Trivedi et al. 1989 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL		Reference/ Form	
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)		Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
70	Human	NS (environ)	Gastro		0.57	(oral ulcer, diarrhea, abdominal pain, indigestion, vomiting)	Zhang and Li 1987 (VI)
			Hemato		0.57	(leukocytosis, immature neutrophils)	
71	Rat (BD)	2 yr 5 d/wk (F)	Resp	2040			Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975 Cr ₂ O ₃ (III)
			Cardio	2040			
			Gastro	2040			
			Hepatic	2040			
			Renal	2040			
72	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	1 yr (W)	Hemato	3.6			Mackenzie et al. 1958 K ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
			Hepatic	3.6			
			Renal	3.6			
			Bd Wt	3.6			
73	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	1 yr (W)	Hemato	3.6			Mackenzie et al. 1958 CrCl ₃ (III)
			Hepatic	3.6			
			Renal	3.6			
			Bd Wt	3.6			

TABLE 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	LOAEL		Reference/ Form	
				NOAEL (mg Cr/kg/day)	Less Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)		Serious (mg Cr/kg/day)
74	Rat (Long- Evans)	2-3 yr 7 d/wk (W)	Cardio	0.46			Schroeder et al. 1965 Cr(CH ₃ COO) ₃ (III)
			Hepatic	0.46			
			Renal	0.46			
			Bd Wt	0.46			

^aThe number corresponds to entries in Figure 2-2. Differences in levels of health effects and cancer effects between males and females are not indicated in figure 2-2. Where such differences exist, only the levels of effect for the most sensitive gender are presented

^bCase study of a 17-year-old, 60 kg boy who died after ingesting 5 g potassium dichromate [1,750 mg chromium(VI)]; 1,750 mg/60 kg = 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg.

^cCase study of 14-year-old boy who died after ingesting 1.5 g potassium dichromate [0.53 mg chromium(VI)]. Since body weight was not reported, the standard 70 kg body weight was used to calculate the dose of 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg.

^dCase study of 44-year-old man who died after ingesting liquid containing ~2.8g chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide; ~4.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg body weight.

(III) = trivalent; (VI) = hexavalent; avg = average; Bd Wt = body weight; CaCrO₄ = calcium chromate; 1 x = one time; (C) = capsule; Cardio = cardiovascular; Cr = chromium; Cr(CH₃COO)₃H₂O = chromium acetate monohydrate; CrCl₃ = chromium trichloride; Cr(NO₃)₃·9H₂O = chromium nitrate nonahydrate; CrO₃ = chromium trioxide; Cr₂O₃ = chromium oxide; Cr₂(SO₄)₃ = chromium sulfate; d = day(s); environ = environmental; (F) = feed; F = female; F₁ = first generation; F₂ = second generation; (G) = gavage; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestational day; (GW) = gavage in water; Hemato = hematological; (IN) = direct ingestion; K₂Cr₂O₄ = potassium chromate; K₂Cr₂O₇ = potassium dichromate; Ld = lactational day; LD₅₀ = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); Na₂CrO₄ = sodium chromate; NaCr₂O₇ = sodium dichromate; Na₂Cr₂O₇·2H₂O = sodium dichromate dihydrate; (NH₄)₂Cr₂O₇ = ammonium dichromate; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; (occup) = occupational; PND = post natal day; Resp = respiratory; SGOT = serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase; SGPT = serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase; (W) = drinking water; wk = week(s); yr = year(s)

Figure 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral
Acute (≤ 14 days)

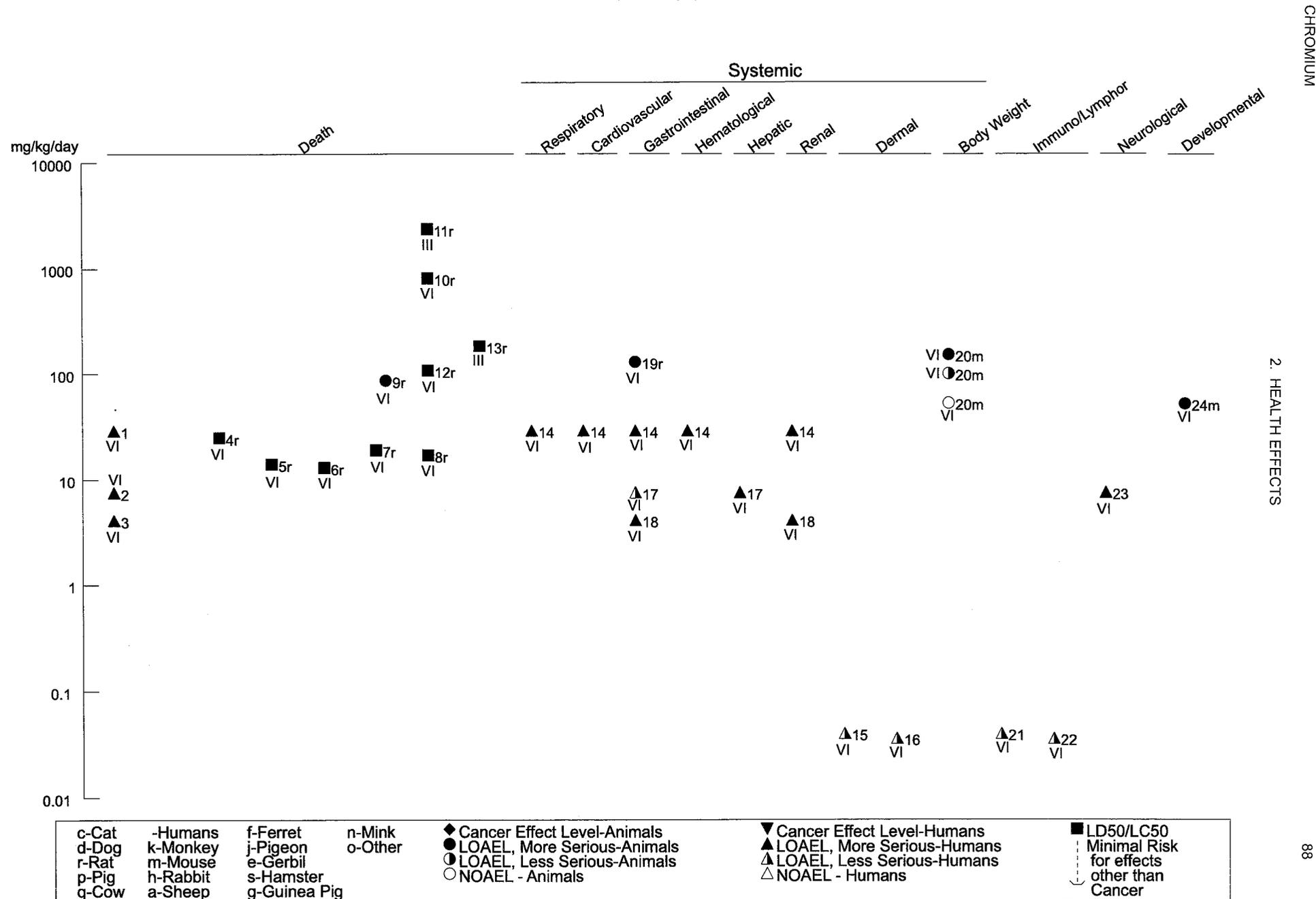


Figure 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)
Intermediate (15-364 days)

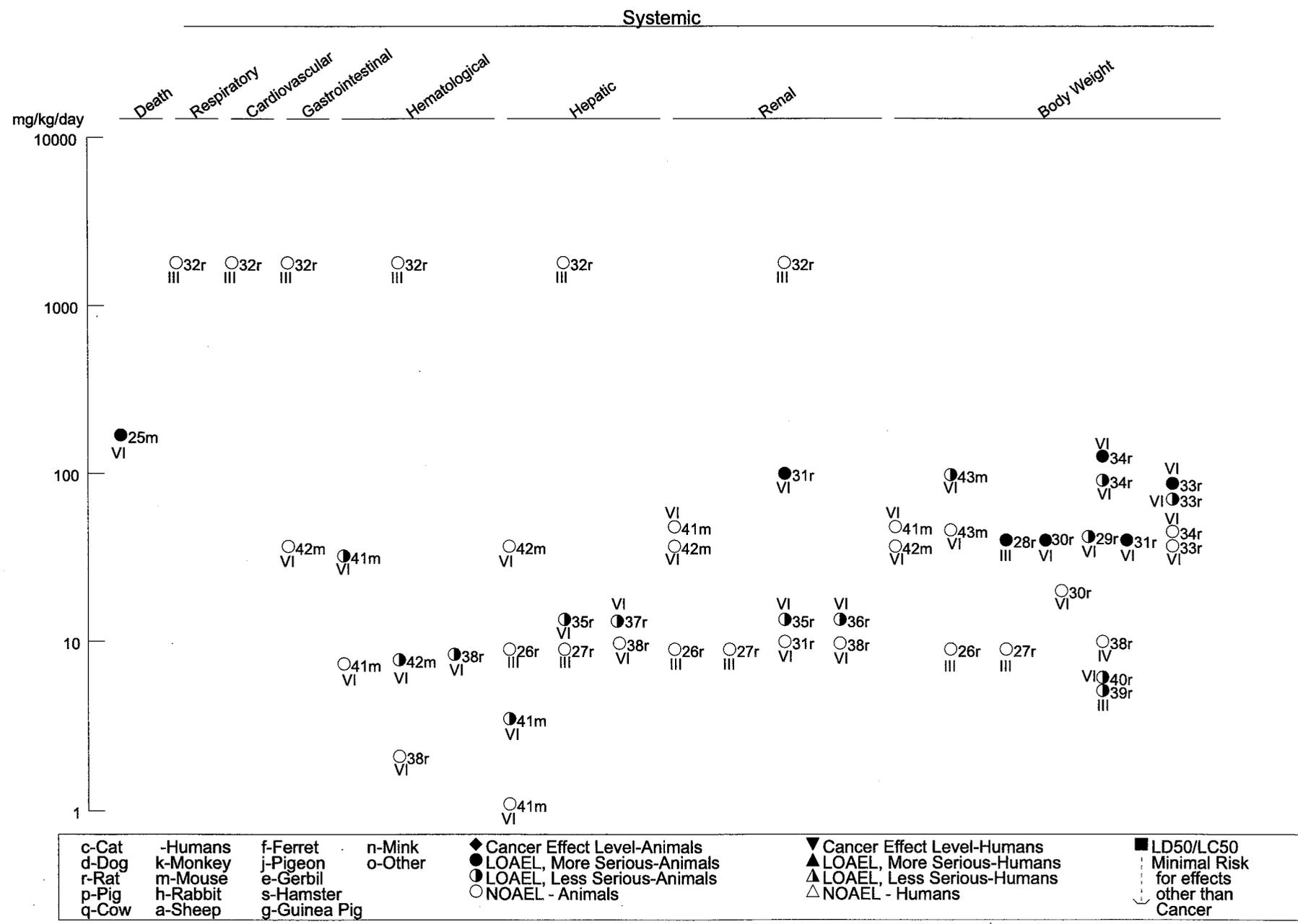


Figure 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)
Intermediate (15-364 days)

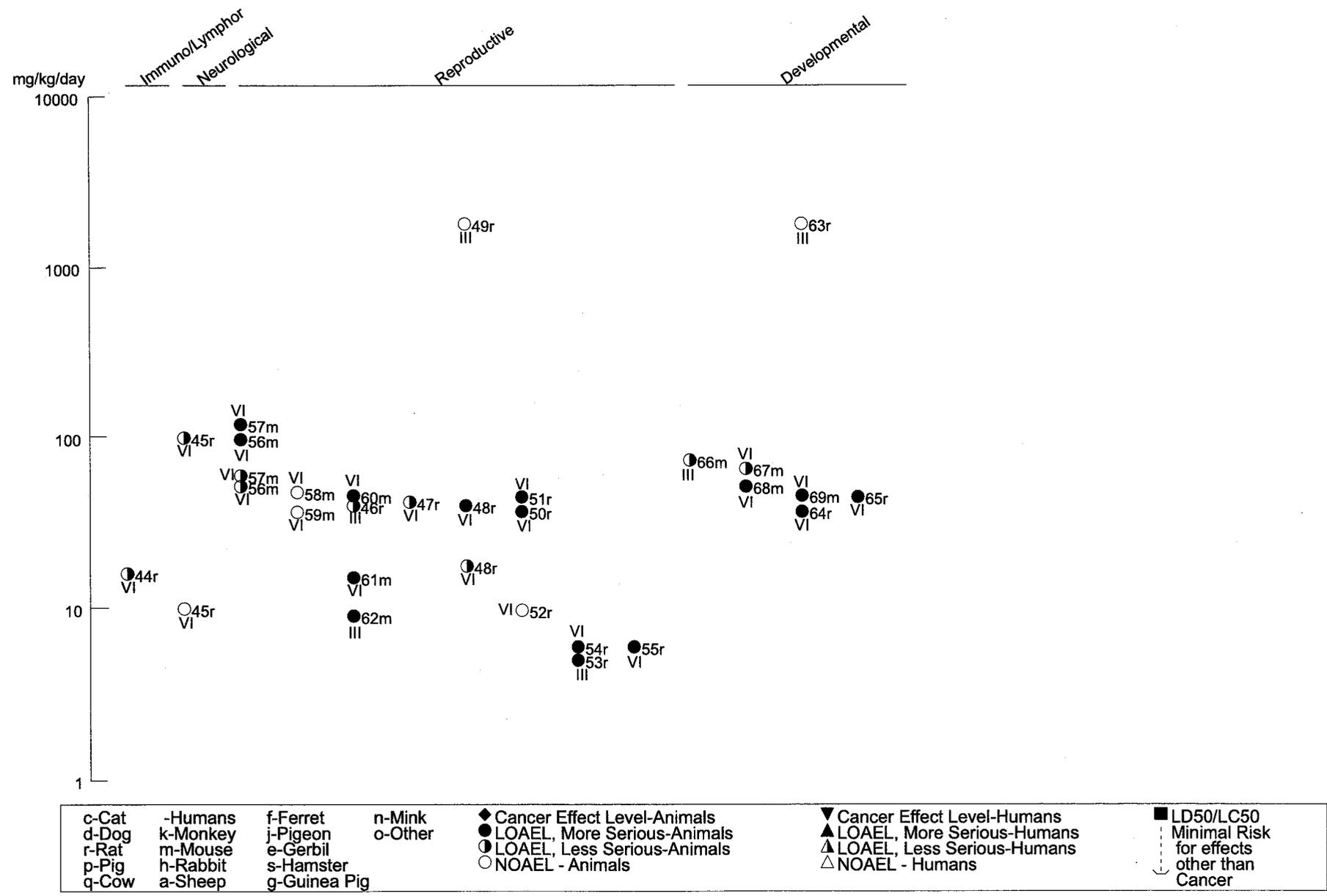
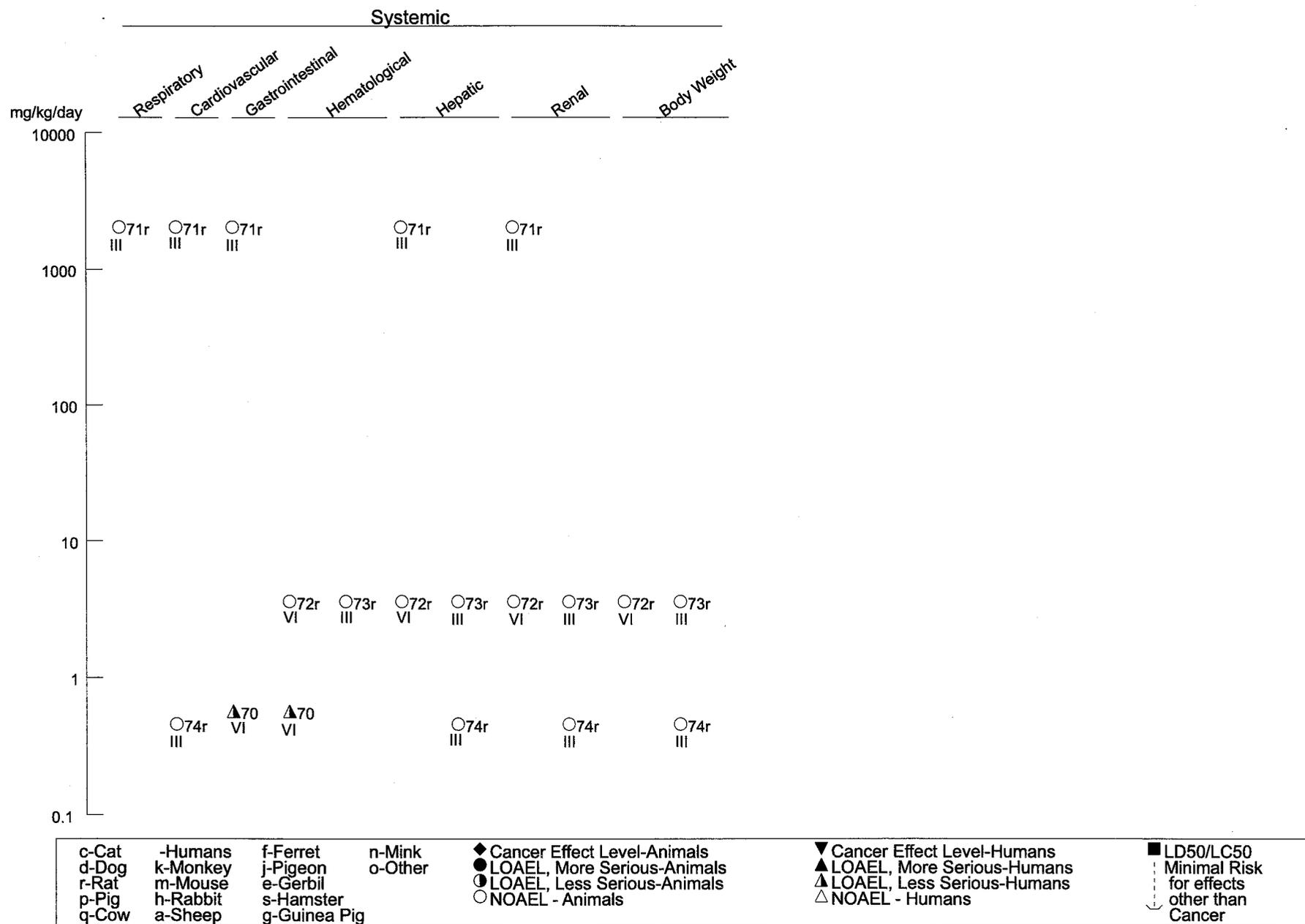


Figure 2-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Oral (continued)
Chronic (≥ 365)



2. HEALTH EFFECTS

and blood pressure dropped progressively during treatment in the hospital of a 17-year-old male who had ingested 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate. He died of cardiac arrest. Autopsy revealed hemorrhages in the anterior papillary muscle of the left ventricle (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983). Cardiovascular effects have not been reported at nonlethal doses.

No reliable studies were located regarding cardiovascular effects in animals after oral exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Histological examination revealed no lesions in the hearts of rats exposed to 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975), or in rats exposed to 0.46 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium acetate in drinking water for 2–3 years (Schroeder et al. 1965). Neither of these studies assessed cardiovascular end points such as blood pressure or electrocardiograms.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Cases of gastrointestinal effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium(VI) compounds have been reported. In one study, a 14-year-old boy who died after ingesting 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate experienced abdominal pain and vomiting before death. Autopsy revealed gastrointestinal ulceration (Kaufman et al. 1970). In another study, a 44-year-old man died of gastrointestinal hemorrhage after ingesting 4.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromic acid solution (Saryan and Reedy 1988). Gastrointestinal burns and hemorrhage have also been described as contributing to the cause of death of infants who ingested unknown amounts of sodium dichromate (Ellis et al. 1982) or ammonium dichromate (Reichelderfer 1968) and a 17-year-old male who ingested . 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983).

Some chromium(VI) compounds, such as potassium dichromate and chromium trioxide, are caustic and irritating to mucosal tissue. A 25-year-old woman who drank a solution containing potassium dichromate experienced abdominal pain and vomited (Goldman and Karotkin 1935). Two people who ate oatmeal contaminated with potassium dichromate became suddenly ill with severe abdominal pain and vomiting, followed by diarrhea (Partington 1950). Acute gastritis developed in a chrome plating worker who had accidentally swallowed an unreported volume of a plating fluid containing 300 g chromium trioxide/L. He was treated by hemodialysis, which saved his life (Fristedt et al. 1965).

Ingestion of chromium compounds as a result of exposure at the workplace has occasionally produced gastrointestinal effects. In a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide fumes, in addition to symptoms of labored breathing, dizziness, headache, and weakness from breathing the fumes during work, workers experienced nausea and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

vomiting upon eating on the premises (Lieberman 1941). Gastrointestinal effects were also reported in an epidemiology study of 97 workers in a chromate plant exposed to dust containing both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds. Blocked nasal passages, as a result of working in the dust laden atmosphere, forced the individuals to breathe through their mouths, thereby probably ingesting some of the chromium dust. A 10.3% incidence of gastric ulcer formation and a 6.1% incidence of hypertrophic gastritis was reported. Epigastric and substernal pain were also reported in the chromate production workers (Mancuso 1951). Gastric mucosa irritation resulting in duodenal ulcer, possibly as a result of mouth breathing, has also been reported in other studies of chromate production workers (Sassi 1956; Sterechova et al. 1978). Subjective symptoms of stomach pain, duodenal ulcers, gastritis, stomach cramps, and indigestion were reported by workers exposed to a mean concentration of 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/m³ in an electroplating facility where zinc, cadmium, nickel, tin, and chromium plating were carried out (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975). An otolaryngological examination of 77 employees of eight chromium electroplating facilities in Czechoslovakia, where the mean level in the breathing zone above the plating baths was 0.414 mg chromium(VI)/m³, revealed 12 cases of chronic tonsillitis, 5 cases of chronic pharyngitis, and 32 cases of atrophic changes in the left larynx (Hanslian et al. 1967). These effects were probably also due to exposure via mouth breathing.

In a cross sectional study conducted in 1965 of 155 villagers whose well water contained 20 mg chromium(VI)/L as a result of pollution from an alloy plant in the People's Republic of China, associations were found between drinking the contaminated water and oral ulcer, diarrhea, abdominal pain, indigestion, and vomiting. The alloy plant began chromium smelting in 1961 and began regular production in 1965. Similar results were found in two similar studies in other villages, but further details were not provided (Zhang and Li 1987). The 20 mg chromium(VI)/L concentration is equivalent to a dose of 0.57 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, using a default reference water consumption rate and body weight value of 2 L/day and 70 kg, respectively (note that these values may not be appropriate for the Chinese study population).

Gastrointestinal hemorrhage was observed in rats given a lethal gavage dose of potassium dichromate (130 mg chromium(VI)/kg) (Samitz 1970). No adverse effects were observed in rats fed 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years, as indicated by histopathology of the stomach and small intestine (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Hematological Effects. Cases of hematological effects have been reported in humans after the ingestion of lethal or sublethal doses of chromium(VI) compounds. In a case of an 18-year-old woman who ingested a few grams of potassium dichromate, decreased hemoglobin content and hematocrit, and increased total white blood cell counts, reticulocyte counts, and plasma hemoglobin were found 4 days after ingestion. These effects were indicative of intravascular hemolysis (Sharma et al. 1978). A 25-year-old woman who drank a solution containing potassium dichromate had a clinically significant increase in leukocytes due to a rise in polymorphonuclear cells (Goldman and Karotkin 1935). In another study, a 44-year-old man had decreased hemoglobin levels 9 days after ingestion of 4.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromic acid solution that probably resulted from gastrointestinal hemorrhage (Saryan and Reedy 1988). Inhibition of blood coagulation was described in a case of a 17-year-old male who died after ingesting . 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983). Anemia following severe hemorrhaging developed in a chrome plating worker who had accidentally swallowed an unreported volume of a plating fluid containing 300 g chromium trioxide/L. He was treated by hemodialysis, which saved his life (Fristedt et al. 1965).

In a cross sectional study conducted in 1965 of 155 villagers whose well water contained 20 mg chromium(VI)/L as a result of pollution from an alloy plant in the People's Republic of China, associations were found between drinking the contaminated water and leukocytosis and immature neutrophils. The alloy plant began chromium smelting in 1961 and began regular production in 1965. Similar results were found in two similar studies in other villages, but further details were not provided (Zhang and Li 1987). The 20 mg chromium(VI)/L concentration is equivalent to a dose of 0.57 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day.

Minor hematological effects were observed in animals after oral exposure to chromium(VI), but no hematological effects were observed in animals after oral exposure to chromium(III) compounds. Routine hematological examination revealed no changes in rats exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in the drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958). In feeding studies of potassium dichromate in rats and mice, the only hematological effects consisted of slightly reduced mean corpuscular volume (MCV) and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH) values (NTP 1996a, 1996b, 1997). In rats and mice fed potassium dichromate for 9 weeks, MCV and MCH values were decreased at the highest concentration only, which was equivalent to 8.4 and 9.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day in male and female rats, respectively (NTP 1996b) and 32.2 and 48 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day in male and female mice respectively (NTP 1996a). These effects did not occur at lower dietary concentrations equivalent to #2.1 or #2.45 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for male and female rats, respectively, or to #7.35 or #12 mg

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(VI)/day for male and female mice, respectively. In a multigeneration study of mice given potassium dichromate in the diet, F₁ males had decreased MCVs at dietary concentrations equivalent to 16 and 36.7 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day and decreased MCH values at 36.7 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (NTP 1997). F₁ females had dose-related decreased MCVs at concentrations equivalent to 7.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. Since 7.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day was the lowest dose in the study, a no effect level was not identified. Although the statistically significant decreases in MCVs and MCH values were small and often within normal ranges for these species, the consistent finding of these effects in the three studies led NTP to conclude that potassium dichromate exposure did result in slight hematopoietic toxicity.

No hematological abnormalities were found in rats fed diets providing 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide 5 days/week for 90 days (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975), or in rats exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium trichloride in the drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958).

Hepatic Effects. Effects on the liver have been described in case reports of humans who had ingested chromium(VI) compounds. Liver damage, evidenced by the development of jaundice, increased bilirubin, and increased serum lactic dehydrogenase, was described in a case of a chrome plating worker who had accidentally swallowed an unreported volume of a plating fluid containing 300 g chromium trioxide/L (Fristedt et al. 1965). In a 14-year-old boy who died after ingesting 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate, high levels of the liver enzymes, glutamic-oxaloacetic transaminase (aspartate aminotransferase) and glutamic-pyruvic transaminase (alanine aminotransferase), were found in the serum 24 hours after ingestion. Upon postmortem examination, the liver had marked necrosis (Kaufman et al. 1970).

Effects on the liver of rats exposed to chromium compounds have been detected by biochemical and histochemical techniques. Rats treated by gavage with 13.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate for 20 days had increased accumulations of lipids (Kumar and Rana 1982) and changes and relocalization of liver enzymes (alkaline phosphatase, acid phosphatase, glucose-6-phosphatase, cholinesterase, and lipase) (Kumar et al. 1985), as determined by histochemical means. No morphological changes, however, were detected in the livers of rats exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in the drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958). In another study, no treatment-related histological changes in liver cells were observed in groups of Sprague-Dawley rats containing 24 males and 48 females that were exposed to chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate in the diet for 9 weeks followed by a recovery period of 8 weeks (NTP 1996b).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Average daily ingestion of chromium(VI) for males was 1, 3, 6, and 24 mg/kg/day and 1, 3, 7, and 28 mg/kg/day for females. Although no indication of hepatic effects was found in mice exposed to #36.7 mg/kg/day in a multigeneration feeding study (NTP 1997), some indication of liver toxicity was found in a 9-week feeding study in mice exposed to 1.1, 3.5, 7.4, and 32 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for males and 1.8, 5.6, 12, and 48 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for females (NTP 1996a). Hepatocyte cytoplasmic vacuolization occurred in 1/6 males at 3.5 mg/kg/day, 2/5 males at 7.4 mg/kg/day, and 2/6 males at 32 mg/kg/day, and in 1/12 control females, 0/12 females at 1.8 mg/kg/day, 3/12 females at 5.6 mg/kg/day, 2/12 females at 12 mg/kg/day, and 4/12 females at 48 mg/kg/day. The vacuoles were small, clear, and well demarcated, which is suggestive of lipid accumulation. The small number of animals and lack of a clear dose-response preclude a definitive conclusion as to whether this effect was toxicologically significant. Rats orally exposed to chromium(III) compounds had no evidence of liver damage. Histological examination revealed no morphological changes in the livers of rats exposed to 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975), of rats exposed to 2.7 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium trichloride in the drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958), of rats exposed to 9 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride or chromium picolinate in the diet for 20 weeks (Anderson et al. 1997b), or of rats exposed to 0.46 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium acetate in the drinking water for 2–3 years (Schroeder et al. 1965).

Renal Effects. Case studies were located regarding renal effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Acute renal failure, characterized by proteinuria, hematuria, followed by anuria, developed in a chrome plating worker who had accidentally swallowed an unreported volume of a plating fluid containing 300 g chromium trioxide/L. He was treated by hemodialysis (Fristedt et al. 1965). Necrosis of renal tubules was found upon autopsy of a 22-month-old boy who died after ingesting an unknown amount of sodium dichromate (Ellis et al. 1982) and of a 17-year-old boy who died after ingesting 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983). A fatal ingestion of 4.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg as a chromic acid solution in a 44-year-old man resulted in acute tubular necrosis and renal failure (Saryan and Reedy 1988). A 14-year-old boy who ingested 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate died from renal failure 8 days after he was admitted to the hospital. Upon postmortem examination, the kidneys were pale, enlarged, and necrotic with tubular necrosis and edema (Kaufman et al. 1970). Another case study of an 18-year-old woman who ingested a few grams of potassium dichromate reported proteinuria, oliguria, and destruction of the tubular epithelium of the kidneys. She regained renal function following dialysis (Sharma et al. 1978).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Proteinuria and oliguria were also observed after ingestion of potassium dichromate by a 25-year-old woman (Goldman and Karotkin 1935).

Effects on the kidneys of rats exposed to potassium chromate have been detected by biochemical and histochemical techniques. Rats treated by gavage with 13.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 20 days had increased accumulation of lipids and accumulated triglycerides and phospholipids in different regions of the kidney than controls (Kumar and Rana 1982). Similar treatment of rats also resulted in inhibition of membrane enzymes (alkaline phosphatase, acid phosphatase, glucose-6-phosphatase, and lipase) in the kidneys (Kumar and Rana 1984). Oliguria and proteinuria were observed in rats exposed to 100 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as sodium chromate in drinking water for 28 days (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986). However, histological examination revealed no morphological changes in the kidneys of rats exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958). Animals exposed to oral doses of chromium(III) compounds had no evidence of kidney damage. Histological examination revealed no morphological changes in the kidneys of rats exposed to 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975), of rats exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium trichloride in drinking water for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958), of rats exposed to 9 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride or chromium picolinate in the diet for 20 weeks (Anderson et al. 1997b), or of rats exposed to 0.46 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium acetate in the drinking water for 2–3 years (Schroeder et al. 1965).

Dermal Effects. Administration of 0.04 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate in an oral tolerance test exacerbated the dermatitis of a building worker who had a 20-year history of chromium contact dermatitis. A double dose led to dyshidrotic lesions (vesicular eruptions) on the hands (Goitre et al. 1982). Dermatitis in 11 of 31 chromium-sensitive individuals worsened after ingestion of 0.036 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Kaaber and Veien 1977). The sensitizing exposures were not discussed or quantified.

No studies were located regarding dermal effects in animals after oral exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Body Weight Effects. Significant decreases in body weight gain have been reported in two intermediate-duration potassium dichromate drinking water studies. A 19% decrease in body weight gain was observed male rats exposed to 42 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997) and a 10% decrease was reported in male mice exposed to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 12 weeks. No

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

changes in body weight gain were seen in rats or mice exposed to 9.8 or 48 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, respectively, as potassium dichromate in the diet for 9 weeks (NTP 1996a, 1996b). In contrast, gavage administration of 40 or 60 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as sodium dichromate resulted in a 57 and 59% decrease in body weight gain, respectively (Chowdhury and Mitra 1995). No alterations in body weight gain were observed in rats chronically (1 year) exposed to 3.6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in drinking water (Mackenzie et al. 1958).

Several studies have examined the effect of exposure to potassium dichromate in drinking water on maternal body weight gain. An acute exposure (9 days) resulted in 8 and 24% decreases in body weight gain in pregnant mice exposed to 101 or 152 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, respectively (Junaid et al. 1996b). Similarly, a decrease in maternal body weight gain was observed in pregnant mice exposed to 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 19 days (Trivedi et al. 1989). Reduced maternal body weight gains of 8, 14, and 21% were observed in rats exposed to 37, 70, or 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 20 days prior to mating (Kanojia et al. 1996). Similar decreases in body weight gain (18 and 24%) were observed in rats exposed to 89 or 124 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, respectively, for 3 months prior to mating (Kanojia et al. 1998). However, no alterations in maternal body weight gain were observed in a continuous breeding study in which rats were exposed to 36.7 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in the diet (NTP 1997).

Dietary exposure to 9 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride or chromium picolinate for 20 weeks (Anderson et al. 1997b) or 3.6 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride (Mackenzie et al. 1958) did not result in significant alterations in body weight gain. However, exposure to chromium chloride in drinking water resulted in a 14 and 24% decrease in body weight gain in rats exposed to 40 mg chromium(III)/kg/day for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997) and mice exposed to 5 mg chromium(III)/kg/day for 12 weeks (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997), respectively. No alterations in body weight gain were observed in rats or mice exposed to 0.46 or 0.48 mg chromium(III)/kg/day, respectively, as chromium acetate for a lifetime (Schroeder et al. 1964, 1965).

2.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

The only reported effect of human exposure on the immune system was the exacerbation of chromium dermatitis in chromium-sensitive individuals as noted for dermal effects in Section 2.2.2.2.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Splenocytes prepared from rats given potassium chromate in their drinking water at 16 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 3 weeks showed an elevated proliferative response of T- and B-lymphocytes to the mitogens, concanavalin A and liposaccharide, compared with splenocytes from control rats. A 5-fold enhancement of the proliferative response to mitomycin C was also seen when splenocytes from rats exposed for 10 weeks were incubated with splenocytes from nonexposed rats and additional chromium (0.1 mg chromium(VI)/L) was added to the incubation compared to the system without added chromium. It was suggested that these increased proliferative responses represent chromium-induced sensitization (Snyder and Valle 1991). The LOAEL values are recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2.

2.2.2.4 Neurological Effects

The only information regarding neurological effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium(VI) is the report of an enlarged brain and cerebral edema upon autopsy of a 14-year-old boy who died after ingesting 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Table 2-2 and Figure 2-2). These effects may be the result of accompanying renal failure (Kaufman et al. 1970).

A decrease in motor activity and balance was reported in rats given 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as sodium chromate in drinking water for 28 days (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986) (Table 2-2 and Figure 2-2). Histological examination of the brain and nervous system did not reveal abnormalities in rats fed 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide in the diet 5 days/week for 2 years (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975); however, more sensitive neurological, neurochemical, or neurobehavioral tests were not conducted.

2.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium or its compounds.

A number of studies have reported reproductive effects in rats and mice orally exposed to chromium(VI). Sodium dichromate(VI) was administered by gastric intubation to groups of 10 mature male Charles Foster strain rats at levels of 20, 40, and 60 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 90 days (Chowdhury and Mitra 1995). Testis weight, population of Leydig cells, seminiferous tubular diameter, testicular protein, DNA, and RNA were all significantly reduced at 40 and 60 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. The number of spermatogonia was not affected by treatment; however, resting spermatocytes (high dose), pachytene

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

spermatocytes (high dose, intermediate dose) and stage-7 spermatid (high and intermediate doses) counts were significantly reduced and were treatment related. Testicular activity of succinic dehydrogenase was significantly lowered in the two high-dose groups, testicular cholesterol concentrations were elevated in the highest-dosed group, and both serum testosterone and testicular levels of 3β - Δ^5 -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase were significantly lowered. The authors also determined that the total testicular levels of ascorbic acid in the two higher-dosing groups was about twice that of the control values whereas, in the highest-treated group the total ascorbic acid levels were about half those of controls. At the low dose (20 mg/kg/day), testicular protein, 3β - Δ^5 -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, and serum testosterone were decreased. The authors indicated that chromium enhanced levels of the vitamin, but at the highest dose testicular levels became exhausted, thus decreasing the ability of the cells to reduce chromium(VI).

Significant alterations in sexual behavior and aggressive behavior were observed in male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 42 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in the drinking water for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997). The alterations in sexual behavior included decreased number of mounts, lower percentage of ejaculating males, and increased ejaculatory latency and post-ejaculatory interval. The adverse effects on aggressive behavior included significant decreases in the number of lateralizations, boxing bouts, and fights with the stud male and ventral presenting. No significant alterations in fertility were observed when the exposed males were mated with unexposed females.

Mice exposed for 7 weeks to 15.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in the diet had reduced sperm count and degeneration of the outer cellular layer of the seminiferous tubules. Morphologically altered sperm occurred in mice given diets providing 28 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate (Zahid et al. 1990). No effect was found on testis or epididymis weight, and reproduction function was not assessed. In contrast, an increase in testes weight was observed in mice exposed to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 12 weeks. At the next highest dose (14 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day), decreases in seminal vesicle and preputial gland weights were observed (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). In studies designed to confirm or refute the findings of the Zahid et al. (1990) study, the reproductive effects of different concentrations of chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate in the diet on BALB/c mice and Sprague-Dawley rats were investigated (NTP 1996a, 1996b). Groups of 24 males and 48 females of each species were fed potassium dichromate(VI) in their feed continuously for 9 weeks followed by an 8-week recovery period. For mice, the average daily ingestions of chromium(VI) were 1.05, 3.5, 7.5, and 32.2 mg/kg/day for males and 1.8, 5.7, 12.0, and 48 mg/kg/day for females. For rats, the average daily ingestions of chromium(VI) were 0.35, 1.05, 2.1, and 8.4 mg/kg/day for males and 0.35, 1.05, 2.45, and 9.8 mg/kg/day for females (NTP 1996b). Microscopic

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

examinations of the ovaries showed no treatment-related effects, and examination of the testes and epididymis for Sertoli nuclei and preleptotene spermatocyte counts in stage X or XI tubules did not reveal any treatment-related effects.

Murthy et al. (1996) reported a number of reproductive effects in female Swiss albino mice exposed to potassium dichromate in drinking water for 20 days. The observed effects included a significant reduction in the number of follicles at different stages of maturation at 60 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, reduction in the number of ova/mice at 120 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, significant increase in estrus cycle duration at 180 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, and histological alterations in the ovaries (e.g., proliferated, dilated, and congested blood vessels, pyknotic nuclei in follicular cells, and atretic follicles) at 120 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. The severity of the reproductive effects appeared to be dose-related. In an ancillary study, electron microscopy of selected ovarian tissues revealed ultrastructural changes (disintegrated cell membranes of two-layered follicular cells and altered villiform cristae of mitochondria and decreased lipid droplets in interstitial cells) in mice exposed to 1.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 90 days; the toxicological significance of these alterations is not known. The study authors suggest that the effects observed in the interstitial cells may be due to a reduction in lipid synthesizing ability, which could lead to decreased steroid hormone production. An increase in relative ovarian weight was observed in female mice exposed for 12 weeks to 14 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997).

Several studies have reported increases in preimplantation losses and resorptions in rats and mice exposed to chromium(VI). Exposure of pregnant mice to 46 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water during gestation resulted in increased preimplantation and postimplantation loss, and decreased litter size. Maternal body weight gain decreased at doses 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Trivedi et al. 1989). In female Swiss albino mice exposed for 20 days prior to mating to potassium dichromate in drinking water at concentrations that resulted in doses of 0, 52, 98, or 169 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day and then mated, the number of corpora lutea was decreased at 169 mg/kg/day, preimplantation loss and resorptions were increased at 98 mg/kg/day, and placental weights were decreased at 57 mg/kg/day (Junaid et al. 1996a). Increases in the number of resorptions were also found in female Swiss albino rats exposed to 37, 70, or 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (as potassium dichromate in the drinking water) for 20 days prior to mating (Kanojia et al. 1996). Additional reproductive effects observed at 70 or 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day include decreased number of corpora lutea, decreased number of implantations, and increased number of pre-implantation losses. A treatment-related increase in the length of estrus cycle was significantly different from controls only in the 87 mg

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(VI)/kg/day group. Decreased mating, decreased fertility, and increased pre- and post-implantation loss were observed in female Druckrey rats receiving doses of 45, 89, and 124 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (as potassium dichromate in the drinking water) for 3 months prior to mating; the 89 and 124 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day groups exhibited increased resorptions as well (Kanojia et al. 1998). A decrease in fertility (decreased number of implantations and viable fetuses) was observed in male and female mice that were exposed to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 12 weeks and then were mated with unexposed males and females (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). An increase in the number of mice with resorptions was also observed in the exposed females.

In a multigeneration reproductive assessment by continuous breeding study of BALB/c mice were fed a diet containing potassium dichromate(VI). Males and females were exposed to chromium for 7 days and then 20 pairs (F_0) in each dose group were allowed to continuously mate for 85 days (NTP 1997). The mean doses of chromium(VI) in F_0 animals were 6.8, 13.5, and 30.0 mg/kg/day. Litters produced during the 85-day mating period were examined at postnatal day 1. There were no treatment related changes in average litters/pair, number of live and dead pups per litter, sex ratios, pup weights, or changes in gestational time. There were no dose related gross pathological organ differences observed for both F_0 males and females, nor any differences in organ to body weight ratios. At the highest dose the F_0 females had lower mean body weights than control animals by about 7%. There were no effects on sperm number or motility, nor were there any increases in abnormal sperm morphology. Histopathological examination of livers and kidneys from F_0 males and females showed no changes that were treatment related. F_1 litters produced after 85 days were reared by the dam until weaning on post-natal day 21 then separated and allowed to mature for about 74 days. At that time, 20 pairs were allowed to mate and produce F_2 progeny. Mean exposures to chromium(VI) to F_1 animals were determined to be 7.8, 16.0, and 36.7 mg/kg/day. F_2 litters were reared by the dam until weaning on post-natal day 21 before being sacrificed. There were no differences in F_2 average litters/pair, number of live and dead pups per litter, sex ratios, pup weights, or changes in gestational time between exposed groups and controls. There were no dose-related gross pathological organ differences observed for both F_1 males and females, nor any differences in organ to body weight ratios. No histological lesions were observed in liver and kidney cells that were dose related, nor did chromium(VI) have any effects on estrous cycling.

Chromium(III) as chromium oxide did not cause reproductive effects in rats. Male and female rats fed 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide 5 days/week for 60 days before gestation and throughout the gestational period were observed to have normal fertility, gestational length, and litter size (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). A study by Bataineh et al. (1997) found significant alterations in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

sexual behavior (reductions in the number of mounts, increased post-ejaculatory interval, and decreased rates of ejaculation), aggressive behavior toward other males, and significantly lower absolute weight of testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial glands in male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 40 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride in the drinking water for 12 weeks. Male fertility indices (assessed by impregnation, number of implantations, and number of viable fetuses) did not appear to be adversely affected by exposure to chromium chloride, although the untreated females mated to treated males exhibited an increase in the total number of resorptions (Bataineh et al. 1997). In contrast, a decrease in the number of pregnant females was observed following the mating of unexposed females to male mice exposed to 13 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). Impaired fertility (decreased number of implantations and viable fetuses) was also observed in females exposed to 5 mg chromium(III)/kg/day mated to unexposed males (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). This study also found increased testes and ovarian weights and decreased preputial gland and uterine weights at 5 mg chromium(III)/kg/day. At lower concentrations of chromium chloride (9 mg chromium(III)/kg/day in the diet for 20 weeks), no alterations in testes or epididymis weights were observed in rats (Anderson et al. 1997b). A similar exposure to chromium(III) picolinate also did not result in testes or epididymis weight alterations (Anderson et al. 1997b). This study did not assess reproductive function. Mice exposed for 7 weeks to 9.1 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium sulfate in the diet had reduced sperm count and degeneration of the outer cellular layer of the seminiferous tubules. Morphologically altered sperm occurred in mice given diets providing 42.4 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium sulfate (Zahid et al. 1990).

As discussed in greater detail in Section 2.2.2.6, the reproductive system is also a target in the developing organism. Delayed vaginal opening and decreased relative weights of the uterus, ovaries, testis, seminal vesicle, and preputial glands were observed in mouse offspring exposed to potassium dichromate or chromium(III) chloride on gestational day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Impaired fertility was observed in the chromium(III) chloride-exposed female offspring when they were mated with unexposed males (Al-Hamood et al. 1998); no effect on fertility was observed in the male offspring.

The highest NOAEL value and all reliable LOAEL values for reproductive effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.2.2.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Several animal studies provide evidence that chromium(VI) is a developmental toxicant in rats and mice. A series of studies (Junaid et al. 1996a; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998) was conducted to assess whether pre-mating exposure to potassium dichromate would result in developmental effects. In the first study, groups of 15 female Swiss albino mice were exposed to 0, 52, 98, or 169 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water for 20 days (Junaid et al. 1996a) and then mated with untreated males. At 52 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, there was a 17.5% post-implantation loss over controls and a 30% decrease in fetal weight. At 98 mg/kg/day, there were decreases in the number of implantation sites, the number of live fetuses, and the fetal weight. There were also increases in the number of resorptions and the number of pre- and post-implantation losses. At 169 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, there was 100% pre-implantation loss. The fetuses in the 98 mg/kg/day group had higher numbers of sub-dermal hemorrhagic patches and kinky short tails and decreased fetal body weight and crown rump length. Although there were no major skeletal abnormalities in any other treated animals, there was a significant reduction in ossification at 52 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (53% compared to 12% for controls) and significant reduction in ossification in caudal, parietal and interparietal bones of fetuses at 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. There were no significant soft tissue deformities in any of the treated fetuses. Although dosing occurred prior to mating, internal chromium levels remaining in females after mating may have been toxic to the conceptus that caused adverse developmental effects.

In the second study, female Swiss albino rats were exposed to potassium dichromate concentrations in the drinking water resulting in doses of 37, 70, or 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 20 days prior to mating (Kanojia et al. 1996). Lower gestational weight gain, increased post-implantation loss, and decreased number of live fetuses were observed in all treatment groups, relative to controls. Increased incidences of reduced fetal ossification in fetal caudal bones were reported at the 70 and 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day dose levels; additionally, the 87 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day dose group of fetuses exhibited increased incidences of reduced ossification in parietal and interparietal bones, as well as significant incidences of subdermal hemorrhagic thoracic and abdominal patches (42%), kinky tails (42%), and short tails (53%), relative to 0% in controls. No treatment-related gross visceral abnormalities were seen.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In the third study, groups of 10 female Druckrey rats were exposed to potassium dichromate in the drinking water for 3 months pre-mating at concentrations yielding dose levels of 45, 89, or 124 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Kanojia et al. 1998). Reduced maternal gestational weight gain, increased pre- and post-implantation loss, reduced fetal weight, fetal subdermal hemorrhagic thoracic and abdominal patches, increased chromium levels in maternal blood, placenta, and fetuses, and increased incidences of reduced ossification in fetal caudal bones were observed in all treatment groups. In addition, the 89 and 124 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day dose groups exhibited increased resorptions, reduced numbers of corpora lutea and fetuses per litter, reduced implantations, reduced placental weight, increased incidences of reduced ossification in fetal parietal and interparietal bones, and reduced fetal crown-rump length. No treatment-related gross visceral abnormalities were seen.

Exposure of pregnant mice to 57 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water during gestation resulted in embryo lethal effects (i.e., increased resorptions and increased post-implantation loss), gross abnormalities (i.e., subdermal hemorrhage, decreased cranial ossification, tail kinking), decreased crown-rump length, and decreased fetal weight. The incidence and severity of abnormalities increased at higher doses. Maternal toxicity, evidenced by decreased body weight gain, occurred at doses \geq 120 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. No implantations were observed in the dams given 234 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Trivedi et al. 1989).

Groups of 10 female Swiss albino mice received chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate in drinking water during organogenesis on days 6–14 at levels that provided 0, 53.2, 101.1, and 152.4 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Junaid et al. 1996b). No notable changes in behavior or clinical signs were observed in control or treated animals. Reduction of gestational weight gains of 8.2 and 30% were observed for the animals in the intermediate- and high-dose groups. The number of dead fetuses was higher in the high-dose group and fetal weight was lower in both intermediate- and high-dose groups (high dose = 1.06 g, intermediate dose = 1.14 g) as compared to the control value of 1.3 g. The number of resorption sites were 0.31 for controls, 1.00 for the low dose, 1.70 for the intermediate dose, and 2.30 for the high dose, demonstrating a dose-response relationship. The studies also showed that there was a significantly greater incidence of post-implantation loss in the two highest-dose groups of 21 and 34.60% as compared to control value of 4.32%. No significant gross structural abnormalities in any of the treated dosed groups were observed except for drooping of the wrist (carpal flexure) and subdermal hemorrhagic patches on the thoracic and abdominal regions in 16% in the offspring of the high-dose group. Significant reduced ossification in nasal frontal, parietal, interparietal, caudal, and tarsal bones were observed only in the 152.4 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day-treated animals.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Impaired development of the reproductive system was observed in the offspring of female BALB/c mice exposed to 66 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in the drinking water on gestation day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). A significant delay in vaginal opening was observed. Significant decreases in the numbers of pregnant animals, of implantations, and of viable fetuses were also observed when the female offspring were mated at age 60 days with unexposed males. No developmental effects were observed in the male offspring.

Two studies examined the developmental toxicity of chromium(III) following oral maternal exposure. In the first study, no developmental effects were observed in offspring of rats fed 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide 5 days/week for 60 days before mating and throughout gestation (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). In contrast, reproductive effects have been observed in the offspring of mice exposed to chromium(III) chloride. Significant decreases in the relative weights of reproductive tissues (testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial glands in males; ovaries and uterus in females) were observed in the offspring of BALB/c mice exposed to 74 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium(III) chloride in the drinking water on gestation day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). A significant delay in timing of vaginal opening was also noted in the female offspring. At age 60 days, the male and female offspring were mated with unexposed animals. No significant alterations in fertility (number of pregnant animals, number of implantations, number of viable fetuses, and total number of resorptions) were observed in the exposed males. A significant decrease in the number of pregnant females (62.5 versus 100% in controls) was observed among the female offspring mated with untreated males. The conflicting results between the Ivankovic and Preussman (1975) study and the Al-Hamood et al. (1998) study may be a reflection on the developmental end points examined or the differences in the species tested.

The NOAEL and LOAEL values for developmental effects in each species are recorded in Table 2-2 and plotted in Figure 2-2.

2.2.2.7 Genotoxic Effects

No studies were located regarding genotoxic effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium or its compounds.

No increased incidence of micronuclei in polychromatic erythrocytes was observed in mice given single gavage doses of potassium chromate at #86 mg chromium(VI)/kg (Shindo et al. 1989) or in mice exposed

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

to potassium chromate via drinking water at 1–20 ppm for 48 hours or to bolus doses up to 4 µg/kg for 2 days (Mirsalis et al. 1996). Similarly in rats, no unscheduled DNA synthesis in hepatocytes was found. However, an increase in DNA-protein crosslinking was found in the livers of rats exposed to potassium chromate in the drinking water at 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 3 or 6 weeks (Coogan et al. 1991a).

The clastogenic effects of male Swiss albino mice fed chromium(VI) trioxide (20 mg/kg body weight) by gavage were studied; after 24 hours, bone marrow cells were isolated and 500 metaphase plates were scored for chromosomal aberrations (Sarkar et al. 1993). The treated cells showed a significant increase in aberrations per cell over controls by 4.4-fold. When animals were treated simultaneously with chlorophyllin (1.5 mg/kg), a sodium-copper derivative of chlorophyll and an antioxidant, numbers of aberrations were reduced to nearly background levels.

Other genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2.2.2.8 Cancer

A retrospective mortality study conducted on a population who resided in a polluted area near an alloy plant that smelted chromium in the People's Republic of China found increased incidences of lung and stomach cancer. The alloy plant began smelting chromium in 1961 and began regular production in 1965, at which time sewage containing chromium(VI) dramatically increased. The population was followed from 1970 to 1978. The size of the population was not reported. The adjusted mortality rates of the exposed population ranged from 71.89 to 92.66 per 100,000, compared with 65.4 per 100,000 in the general population of the district. The adjusted mortality rates for lung cancer ranged from 13.17 to 21.39 per 100,000 compared with 11.21 per 100,000 in the general population. The adjusted mortality rates for stomach cancer ranged from 27.67 to 55.17 per 100,000, which were reported to be higher than the average rate for the whole district (control rates not reported). The higher cancer rates were found for those who lived closer to the dump site (Zhang and Li 1987). No other information was provided, and it was not possible to estimate exposure levels based on the description of the pollution process. The exposed population was probably exposed by all environmentally relevant routes (i.e., air drinking water, food, soil).

A follow-up study reevaluated this cohort; the adjusted total cancer death rates for the six areas analyzed were 68.8, 68.4, 64.7, 54.3, 57.5, and 45.9 (Zhang and Li 1997). These rates were comparable to the overall provincial rate of 66.1 in which the six exposed regions were located. When total cancer mortality

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

rates from five villages of the areas using the contaminated water were combined, a significant increase in cancer incidence was observed over provincial incidences. However, total cancer incidences, stomach cancer incidence, or lung cancer incidence did not correlate with the degree of exposure to chromium(VI), with the villages exposed to the lowest drinking water levels having the higher incidences. The authors commented that these more recent analyses of the data probably reflect lifestyle or environmental factors rather than exposure to chromium(VI) being responsible for cancer in these regions.

No evidence of carcinogenicity was found in mice exposed to potassium chromate in drinking water at 9 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for three generations (880 days). In treated mice, 2 of 66 females developed forestomach carcinoma and 9 of 66 females and 1 of 35 males developed forestomach papilloma. The vehicle controls also developed forestomach papilloma (2 of 79 females, 3 of 47 males) but no carcinoma. The incidence of forestomach tumors in the treated mice was not significantly higher than controls. Co-exposure to both potassium chromate and 3,4-benzpyrene in a similar protocol showed that potassium chromate did not potentiate the carcinogenicity of 3,4-benzpyrene (Borneff et al. 1968). No evidence of carcinogenicity was observed in male or female rats fed diets containing chromium oxide at 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day 5 days/week for 2 years. Moreover, no evidence of carcinogenicity was found in the offspring of these rats after 600 days of observation (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975).

2.2.3 Dermal Exposure

Some chromium(VI) compounds, such as, chromium trioxide (chromic acid), potassium dichromate, potassium chromate, sodium dichromate, and sodium chromate, are very caustic and can cause burns upon dermal contact. These burns can facilitate the absorption of the compound and lead to systemic toxicity.

2.2.3.1 Death

A 49-year-old man with an inoperable carcinoma of the face was treated with chromic acid crystals. Severe nephritis occurred following the treatment with the chromium(VI) compounds. Death occurred 4 weeks after exposure (Major 1922). Twelve individuals died as a result of infection to necrotic areas of the skin that were caused by application of a salve made up with potassium chromate used to treat scabies. Renal failure was observed. Autopsies revealed fatty degeneration of the heart, hyperemia and necrosis of kidney tubules, and hyperemia of the gastric mucosa (Brieger 1920).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Single-dose dermal LD₅₀ values in New Zealand rabbits exposed to chromium(VI) as sodium chromate, sodium dichromate, potassium dichromate, and ammonium dichromate were determined by Gad et al. (1986). LD₅₀ values ranged from 361 to 553 mg chromium(VI)/kg for females and from 336 to 763 mg chromium(VI)/kg for males. Signs of toxicity included dermal necrosis, eschar formation, dermal edema and erythema, and diarrhea and hypoactivity. The dermal LD₅₀ value for chromium trioxide was 30 mg chromium(VI)/kg for combined sexes (American Chrome and Chemical 1989). The LD₅₀ values are recorded in Table 2-3.

2.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

Several reports of health effects in individuals treated with potassium dichromate are discussed below (Brieger 1920; Major 1922; Smith 1931). The results of these studies should be interpreted cautiously because pre-existing conditions may have contributed to the observed effects. The highest NOAEL value and all reliable LOAEL values for dermal effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 2-3.

Respiratory Effects. Occupational exposure to chromium compounds results in direct contact of mucocutaneous tissue, such as nasal and pharyngeal epithelium, due to inhalation of airborne dust and mists of these compounds. Such exposures have led to nose and throat irritation and nasal septum perforation. Because exposure is to airborne chromium, studies noting these effects are described in Section 2.2.1.2.

A case report of a man who was admitted to a hospital with skin ulcers on both hands due to dermal exposure to ammonium dichromate in a planographic printing establishment where he had worked for a few months noted that he also had breathing difficulties. However, because he also had many previous attacks of hay fever and asthma, it was not possible to distinguish whether his breathing difficulties were caused by or exacerbated by dermal exposure to ammonium dichromate (Smith 1931).

No studies were located regarding respiratory effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds.

TABLE 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Dermal

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ ^a Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
ACUTE EXPOSURE						
Death						
Rabbit (Fischer- 344)	24 hr				30 (LD ₅₀) mg/kg	American Chrome and Chemical 1989 CrO ₃ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	once				336 M (LD ₅₀) 361 F (LD ₅₀) mg/kg	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ ·2H ₂ O (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	2 d				426 M (LD ₅₀) 553 F (LD ₅₀) mg/kg	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	once				403 M (LD ₅₀) 490 F (LD ₅₀) mg/kg	Gad et al. 1986 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	once				763 M (LD ₅₀) 549 F (LD ₅₀) mg/kg	Gad et al. 1986 (NH ₄) ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Systemic						
Rat (NS)	once	Hepatic		0.175% (altered carbohydrate metabolism)		Merkur'eva et al. 1982 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
		Dermal		0.175% (dermatitis)		
Gn pig (albino)	once	Dermal			1.9 M (skin corrosion) mg/kg	Samitz 1970 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)

TABLE 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Dermal (continued)

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ ^a Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
Gn pig (NS)	3 d 1x/d	Dermal	1 mg/kg			Samitz and Epstein 1962 Cr ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (III)
Gn pig (NS)	3 d 1x/d	Dermal		0.35 mg/kg	(skin ulcers)	Samitz and Epstein 1962 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Rabbit (NS)	5 min or 24 hr	Ocular	0.1 mL M of 1000 mg/L			Fujii et al. 1976 Na ₂ CrO ₄ and Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 hr	Dermal		47 M mg/kg	(erythema, edema, necrosis)	Gad et al. 1986 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 hr	Dermal		42 M mg/kg	(erythema, edema)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ CrO ₄ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 hr	Dermal		55 mg/kg	(necrosis, erythema, edema)	Gad et al. 1986 (NH ₄) ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Rabbit (New Zealand)	4 hr	Dermal		47 M mg/kg	(necrosis, erythema, edema)	Gad et al. 1986 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Immunological/Lymphoreticular						
Human	once			0.175%	(positive patch test)	Engelbrigsten 1952 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	48 hr			0.001%	(increased skin thickness and blood flow)	Eun and Marks 1990 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	48 hr			0.37 %	(positive patch test)	Fregert and Rorsman 1964 CrCl ₃ ·6H ₂ O (III)

TABLE 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Dermal (continued)

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ ^a Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
Human	48 hr			0.26% M (erythema)		Levin et al. 1959 CrO ₃ (VI)
Human	once			0.16 μg/mm ² (positive patch test)		Mali et al. 1966 CrCl ₃ (III)
Human	once		0.0013 μg/mm ²	0.0026 μg/mm ² (positive patch test)		Mali et al. 1966 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	once			0.018 μg/cm ² (positive patch test)		Nethercott et al. 1994 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	once		33 μg/cm ²			Nethercott et al. 1994 CrCl ₃ (III)
Human	2 d			0.175% (positive patch test)		Newhouse 1963 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	48 hr			0.175% (chromium allergy)		Peltonen and Fraki 1983 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	once			0.09 mg (erythema)		Samitz and Shrager 1966 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ (VI)
Human	once			0.08 mg (erythema)		Samitz and Shrager 1966 CrCl ₃ (III)
Human	once			0.33 mg (erythema)		Samitz and Shrager 1966 Cr ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ (III)

TABLE 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Dermal (continued)

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
Human	once			0.09%	(positive patch test)	Wahba and Cohen 1979 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , (VI)
Human	once			0.09%	(positive patch test)	Winston and Walsh 1951 Na ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , (VI)
Gn pig (albino)	once			0.009 mg/kg	(contact sensitivity)	Gross et al. 1968 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , (VI)
Gn pig (albino)	once			0.004 mg/kg	(erythematic reaction)	Gross et al. 1968 CrCl ₃ , (III)
Gn pig (NS)	once			0.04 F mg/kg	(erythematic reaction)	Jansen and Berrens 1968 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , (VI)
Gn pig (NS)	once			0.03 F mg/kg	(erythematic reaction)	Jansen and Berrens 1968 Cr ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ , (III)
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE						
Immunological/Lymphoreticular						
Mouse (BALB/c or ICR)	18 d			0.35%	(contact sensitivity)	Mor et al. 1988 K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ , (VI)

TABLE 2-3. Levels of Significant Exposure to Chromium - Dermal (continued)

Species (Strain)	Exposure/ ^a Duration/ Frequency (Specific Route)	System	NOAEL	LOAEL		Reference/ Form
				Less Serious	Serious	
CHRONIC EXPOSURE						
Systemic						
Human	7.5 yr -avg (range 3-16 yr) (occup)	Resp		0.004 M (nasal septum ulceration and perforation)		Lucas and Kramkowski 1975 CrO ₃ (VI)
		Gastro		0.004 M (possible gastritis, ulcers)		
		Dermal		0.005 M (chrome holes)		
Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	2 yr 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Dermal	15.5 mg/m ³			Lee et al. 1989 CrO ₂ (IV)

^aAll exposures are expressed in terms of Chromium.

(III) = trivalent; (VI) = hexavalent; 1 x = one time; avg = average; (C) = capsule; CrCl₃ = chromium trichloride; CrO₃ = chromium trioxide; Cr₂(SO₄)₃ = chromium sulfate; d = day(s); F = female; Gn pig = guinea pig; hr = hour(s); K₂Cr₂O₄ = potassium chromate; K₂Cr₂O₇ = potassium dichromate; kg = kilogram; LD₅₀ = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observed-adverse-effect level; M = male; mg = milligrams; min = minute(s); Na₂CrO₄ = sodium chromate; Na₂Cr₂O₇ = sodium dichromate; Na₂Cr₂O₇·2H₂O = sodium dichromate dihydrate; (NH₄)₂Cr₂O₇ = ammonium dichromate; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; NS = not specified; (Occup) = occupational; wk = week(s); yr = year(s)

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Cardiovascular Effects. Information regarding cardiovascular effects in humans after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. Weak, thready, and markedly dicrotic pulse developed . 1.5 hours after a salve made up with potassium chromate to treat scabies was applied to skin of an unspecified number of individuals. Some of the people died as a result of infection to the exposed area, and autopsy revealed degeneration of the heart (Brieger 1920).

No studies were located regarding cardiovascular effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Vomiting occurred soon after application of a salve made up of potassium chromate to the skin of an unspecified number of individuals for the treatment of scabies. Some of these individuals died as a result of infection of the exposed area, and autopsy revealed hyperemia of the gastric mucosa (Brieger 1920).

Diarrhea was reported in New Zealand rabbits exposed to lethal concentrations of chromium(VI) compounds (Gad et al. 1986).

Hematological Effects. Severe leukocytosis, with notable increases in immature polymorphonuclear cells, myelocytes, and myeloblasts and nucleated red cells and Howell-Jolly bodies, indicative of hemolytic anemia were observed in individuals after application of a salve that contained potassium chromate to treat scabies (Brieger 1920). Leukocytosis was also described in a case report of a man who was admitted to a hospital with skin ulcers on both hands due to dermal exposure to ammonium dichromate in a planographic printing establishment, where he had worked for a few months (Smith 1931). It should be noted that the man had a history of asthma.

No studies were located regarding hematological effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium compounds.

Musculoskeletal Effects. Information regarding musculoskeletal effects in humans after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited to a case report. A man was admitted to a hospital with skin ulcers on both hands due to dermal exposure to ammonium dichromate in a planographic printing establishment, where he had worked for a few months. He also had tenderness and edema of the muscles of the extremities (Smith 1931).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Hepatic Effects. No reliable studies were located regarding hepatic effects in humans after dermal exposure to chromium compounds.

Information regarding liver effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. A single application of 0.5% potassium dichromate (0.175% chromium(VI)) to the shaved skin of rats resulted in increased levels of serotonin in the liver, decreased activities of acetylcholinesterase and cholinesterase in the plasma and erythrocytes, increased levels of acetylcholine in the blood, and increased glycoprotein hexose in the serum. These effects may indicate alterations in carbohydrate metabolism (Merkur'eva et al. 1982).

Renal Effects. Acute nephritis with albuminuria and oliguria, polyuria, and nitrogen retention were observed in individuals after application of a salve that contained potassium chromate. These effects disappeared in individuals who survived. Autopsy of people who died revealed hyperemia and tubular necrosis (Brieger 1920). Acute nephritis with polyuria and proteinuria were also described in a man who was admitted to a hospital with skin ulcers on both hands due to dermal exposure to ammonium dichromate in a planographic printing establishment where he had worked for a few months (Smith 1931). A 49-year-old man with an inoperable carcinoma of the face was treated with chromic acid crystals. Severe nephritis occurred after treatment with the chromium(VI) compound. Urinalysis revealed marked protein in the urine. Death resulted 4 weeks after exposure. A postmortem examination of the kidneys revealed extensive destruction of the tubular epithelium (Major 1922).

No studies were located regarding renal effects in animals after dermal exposure to chromium compounds.

Dermal Effects. Occupational exposure to airborne chromium compounds has been associated with effects on the nasal septum, such as ulceration and perforation. These studies are discussed in Section 2.2.1.2 on Respiratory Effects. Dermal exposure to chromium compounds can cause contact allergic dermatitis in sensitive individuals, which is discussed in Section 2.2.3.3. Skin burns, blisters, and skin ulcers, also known as chrome holes or chrome sores, are more likely associated with direct dermal contact with solutions of chromium compounds, but exposure of the skin to airborne fumes and mists of chromium compounds may contribute to these effects.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Acute dermal exposure of humans to chromium(VI) compounds causes skin burns. Necrosis and sloughing of the skin occurred in individuals at the site of application of a salve containing potassium chromate. Twelve of 31 people died as a result of infection of these areas (Brieger 1920). In another case, a man who slipped at work and plunged his arm into a vat of chromic acid had extensive burns and necrosis on his arm (Cason 1959).

Longer-term occupational exposure to chromium compounds in most chromium-related industries can cause deep penetrating holes or ulcers on the skin. A man who had worked for a few months in a planographic printing establishment, where he handled and washed sheets of zinc that had been treated with a solution of ammonium dichromate, had skin ulceration on both hands (Smith 1931).

In an extensive survey to determine the health status of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants, 50% of the chromate workers had skin ulcers or scars. In addition, inflammation of oral structures, keratosis of the lips, gingiva, and palate, gingivitis, and periodontitis due to exposure of these mucocutaneous tissues to airborne chromium were observed in higher incidence in the chromate workers than in controls. Various manufacturing processes in the plants resulted in exposure of workers to chromite ore (mean time-weighted concentration of 0–0.89 mg chromium(III)/m³ air); water-soluble chromium(VI) compounds (0.005–0.17 mg chromium(VI)/m³); and acid-soluble/water-insoluble chromium compounds (including basic chromium sulfate), which may or may not entirely represent chromium(III) (0–0.47 mg chromium/m³ air) (PHS 1953). Among 258 electroplating workers exposed to chromium trioxide fumes at 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for <1 year, 5% developed dental lesions, consisting of yellowing and wearing down of the teeth (Gomes 1972). In a retrospective morbidity study of employees who had worked in a chromate production facility in North Carolina for at least 1 year from 1971, when the facility began producing chromates, to 1989, 156 of 289 workers who responded to a questionnaire reported at least 1 occurrence of dermal chrome sores. Personal monitoring results, which were available for 1974–1989, revealed 8-hour TWA concentrations of airborne chromium(VI) ranging from below the detection limit (0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ prior to 1984; 0.006 mg/m³ thereafter) to 0.289 mg/m³, with >99% of the samples measuring <0.05 mg/m³. Forty-five workers also had previous occupational exposure to chromium at other chromate production facilities, where exposure concentrations were undoubtedly higher. Statistical analysis revealed that the chrome sores were associated with cumulative chromium exposure, duration of employment at the North Carolina facility, duration of previous employment at other chromate production facilities, and smoking. It was suggested that smokers might be less likely to wear protective gloves (Pastides et al. 1991).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Irritation and ulceration of the buccal cavity, as well as chrome holes on the skin, were also observed in workers in a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide fumes (Lieberman 1941). Electroplaters in Czechoslovakia exposed to an average of 0.414 mg chromium(VI)/m³ above the plating baths also had high incidences of buccal cavity changes, including chronic tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and papilloma (Hanslian et al. 1967). In a study of 303 electroplating workers in Brazil, whose jobs involve working with cold chromium trioxide solutions, >50% had ulcerous scars on the hands, arms, and feet. Air monitoring revealed that most workers were exposed to 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³, but even those exposed to <0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ developed lesions (Gomes 1972). Chrome holes were also noted at high incidence in chrome platers in Singapore, while controls had no skin ulcers (Lee and Goh 1988). The incidence of skin ulcers was significantly increased in a group of 997 chrome platers compared with 1,117 controls. The workers had been exposed to chromium(VI) in air and in dust. The air levels were generally <0.3 mg chromium(VI)/m³, and dust levels were generally between 0.3 and 97 mg chromium(VI)/g (Royle 1975b). In a NIOSH Health Hazard Evaluation of an electroplating facility in the United States, seven workers reported past history of skin sores, and nine had scars characteristic of healed chrome sores. The workers had been employed for an average of 7.5 years and were exposed to a mean concentration of 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/m³ in air. In addition, spot tests showed widespread contamination of almost all workroom surfaces and hands (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975).

An early report of cases of chrome ulcers in leather tanners noted that the only workmen in tanneries who suffered chrome holes were those who handled dichromate salts. In one of these cases, the penetration extended into the joint, requiring amputation of the finger (Da Costa et al. 1916). In a medical survey of a chemical plant that processed chromite ore, 198 of 285 workers had chrome ulcers or scars on the hands and arms. These workers had been exposed to one or more chromium(VI) compounds in the form of chromium trioxide, potassium dichromate, sodium dichromate, potassium chromate, sodium chromate, and ammonium dichromate (Edmundson 1951).

Similar dermal effects have been observed in animals. Dermal application of chromium(VI) compounds to the clipped, nonabraded skin of rabbits at 42–55 mg/kg resulted in skin inflammation, edema, and necrosis. Skin corrosion and eschar formation occurred at lethal doses (see Section 2.2.3.1) (Gad et al. 1986). Application of 0.01 or 0.05 mL of 0.34 molar solution of potassium dichromate (0.35 mg chromium(VI) or 1.9 mg chromium(VI)/kg) to the abraded skin of guinea pigs resulted in skin ulcers (Samitz 1970; Samitz and Epstein 1962). Similar application of 0.01 mL of a 1 molar solution of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium sulfate (1 mg chromium(III)/kg) however, did not cause skin ulcers in guinea pigs (Samitz and Epstein 1962).

Dermal sensitization due to hypersensitivity to chromium is discussed in Section 2.2.3.3.

Ocular Effects. An extensive epidemiological survey was conducted of housewives who lived in an area of Tokyo, Japan, in which contamination from chromium slag at a construction site was discovered in 1973. The housewives included in the study were those who lived in the area from 1978 to 1988, and controls included housewives who lived in uncontaminated areas. Questionnaires, physical examinations, and clinical tests were conducted annually. Higher incidences of subjective complaints of eye irritation were reported by the exposed population than by the control population in the early years of the survey, but in later years the difference between the two groups became progressively less (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

Direct contact of the eyes with chromium compounds also causes ocular effects. Corneal vesication was described in a worker who accidentally got a crystal of potassium dichromate or a drop of a potassium dichromate solution in his eye (Thomson 1903). In an extensive study of chromate workers in seven U.S. chromate production plants, eyes were examined because accidental splashes of chromium compounds into the eye had been observed in these plants. Congestion of the conjunctiva was found in 38.7% of the 897 workers, discharge in 3.2%, corneal scarring in 2.3%, any abnormal finding in 40.8%, and burning in 17.0%, compared with respective frequencies of 25.8, 1.3, 2.6, 29.0, and 22.6% in 155 nonchromate workers. Only the incidences of congestion of the conjunctiva and any abnormal findings were significantly higher in the exposed workers than in the controls (PHS 1953).

Instillation of 0.1 mL of a 1,000 mg chromium(VI)/L solution of sodium dichromate and sodium chromate (pH 7.4) was not irritating or corrosive to the eyes of rabbits (Fujii et al. 1976). Histological examination of the eyes of rats exposed to chromium dioxide (15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³) in air revealed no lesions (Lee et al. 1989).

2.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

In addition to the irritating and ulcerating effects, direct skin contact with chromium compounds elicits an allergic response, characterized by eczema or dermatitis, in sensitized individuals. Numerous studies have investigated the cause of dermatitis in patients and in workers in a variety of occupations and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

industries and have determined that chromium compounds are the sensitizing agents. In these studies, patch tests were conducted with chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds using various concentrations (see Table 2-3). In one study using 812 healthy volunteers, patch testing with a 0.5% solution of potassium dichromate chromium(VI) revealed chromium sensitivity in 14 of the volunteers (1.7% of the test population). Of the 14 positive reactions, 10 occurred in a group of 110 offset printers, lithographers, and printing plant cleaners with concurrent exposure to chromium (Peltonen and Fraki 1983). Subjects with a sensitivity to chromium and challenged with a 0.001% solution potassium dichromate had increased skin thickness and blood flow (Eun and Marks 1990). Studies conducted on chromium(VI) sensitive printers and lithographers indicate that chromium(VI) compounds elicit reactions more frequently than do chromium(III) compounds (Levin et al. 1959; Mali et al. 1966; Samitz and Schragar 1966). The authors attributed this to a greater degree of permeation of the hexavalent form than the trivalent form through the skin (see Section 2.3.1.3). Patch testing of chromium(VI)-sensitive patients with chromium(III) compounds has revealed that high concentrations of chromium(III) compounds can elicit an allergic reaction (Fregert and Rorsman 1964, 1966; Mali et al. 1966).

In a study of skin disease among workers at an automobile factory, 230 workers with skin disease and 66 controls were patch tested with potassium dichromate (0.175% chromium(VI)). Sensitivity to potassium dichromate was seen in 24% of the patients and 1% of the controls. Most of the sensitive patients were assemblers who handled nuts, bolts, screws, and washers, which were found to have chromate on the surfaces as a result of a chromate dip used in the engine assembly process. Discontinuation of use of the chromate dip resulted in a significant decrease in the prevalence of dermatitis 6 months later (Newhouse 1963). Among 300–400 men directly exposed to cement dust, 8 had clinical symptoms of cement eczema. All eight tested positive with potassium dichromate, while only four tested positive with cement (Engebrigsten 1952). Patch testing of employees of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad system with a variety of chemicals revealed that in 32 of 98 cases of dermatitis, the antirust diesel-engine coolant compound, which contained sodium chromate, was the etiological agent (Kaplan and Zeligman 1962). Among 200 employees who worked in a diesel locomotive repair shop, 6 cases of chromate dermatitis were diagnosed by positive patch tests to samples of radiator fluid and to 0.25% sodium dichromate (0.09% chromium(VI)). The radiator fluid to which the workers were occupationally exposed contained 66% sodium dichromate (Winston and Walsh 1951). A search for the source of chromium exposure in workers who developed contact dermatitis in wet sandpapering of primer paint on automobiles revealed that the paint contained zinc chromate (Engel and Calnan 1963).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In a study of 1,752 patients considered to have occupational dermatoses, contact dermatitis was the main diagnosis in 1,496 patients (92% women, 83% men). The allergic type, as opposed to the irritant type, was more prevalent in men (73%) than in women (51%). Positive patch tests to chromium (not otherwise specified) occurred in 8% of the women and 29% of the men. Among 280 chromium-sensitized men, 50% were employed in building and concrete work, 17% in metal work, and 12% in tanneries. In the 42 chromium-sensitized women, 20% were in cement work, 19% in metal work, 28% in cleaning, and 15% in laboratory work (Fregert 1975).

Chromate sensitivity has also been reported in women who frequently used dichromate-containing detergent and bleach (Wahba and Cohen 1979).

Other industries and sources of chromium that have resulted in chromium sensitivity include welding, printing, glues, wood ash, foundry sand, match heads, machine oils, timber preservative, boiler linings, making of television screens, magnetic tapes, tire fitting, chrome plating, wood and paper industry, and milk testing (Burrows 1983).

A study was performed on 54 volunteers who were sensitive to chromium-induced allergic contact dermatitis to determine a dose-response relationship and to determine a minimum-elicitation threshold concentration (MET) that produces an allergic response in sensitive individuals (Nethercott et al. 1994). Patch testing was performed on the subjects in which the concentration of potassium chromate(VI) was varied up to 4.4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$. Two percent (1/54) had a MET of 0.018. About 10% were sensitized at 0.089 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ and all were sensitized at 4.4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$. Comparable studies were performed with chromium(III) chloride, however, only 1 showed a positive response at 33 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$, and upon retesting was negative. Based on these findings the authors concluded that soil concentrations of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) of 450 and 165,000 ppm, respectively, should not pose a hazard of allergic contact dermatitis to 99.99% of people who might be exposed to chromium through soil-skin contact.

Animals can also be sensitized to chromium compounds. Contact sensitivity was induced in mice by rubbing a solution of 1% potassium dichromate (0.35% chromium(VI)) . 50 times on the shaved abdomens. Challenge with potassium dichromate on the ear resulted in significant induction of sensitivity, measured by ear thickness and histologically observed infiltration of nucleophilic leukocytes (Mor et al. 1988).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Guinea pigs can be sensitized to chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds by a series of intradermal injections of 0.009 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate or of 0.004 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium trichloride. Regardless of the compound used to sensitize the guinea pigs, subsequent patch testing with chromium(VI) or chromium(III) yielded the same erythmatic reaction. The response, however, was greater when chromium(VI) was used as the sensitizer (Gross et al. 1968). Similarly, the same erythmatic response to chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds was noted in guinea pigs sensitized to 0.04 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate or 0.03 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium sulfate (Jansen and Berrens 1968).

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to chromium compounds:

2.2.3.4 Neurological Effects

2.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects

2.2.3.6 Developmental Effects

2.2.3.7 Genotoxic Effects

Genotoxicity studies are discussed in Section 2.5.

2.2.3.8 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans or animals after dermal exposure to chromium compounds.

2.3 TOXICOKINETICS

Overview.

The toxicokinetics of a given chromium compound depend on the valence state of the chromium atom and the nature of its ligands. Naturally occurring chromium compounds are generally in the trivalent state (chromium(III)), while hexavalent chromium compounds (chromium(VI)) are produced industrially by the oxidation of chromium(III) compounds. Absorption of chromium(VI) compounds is higher than that of chromium(III) compounds. This is because the chromate anion (CrO_4^{2-}) can enter cells via facilitated

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

diffusion through non-specific anion channels (similarly to phosphate and sulfate anions). Absorption of chromium(III) compounds is via passive diffusion and phagocytosis. Absorption of inhaled chromium compounds takes place in the lung via transfer across cell membranes and in the gastrointestinal tract from particles cleared from the lungs. Absorption after oral exposure in humans varies from essentially none for the highly insoluble chromium(III) compound chromic oxide, to 0.5–2.0% for chromium(III) compounds in the diet, to approximately 2–10% for chromium(VI) as potassium chromate. Dermal absorption depends on the physical and chemical properties of the compound, the vehicle, and the integrity of the skin. Concentrated solutions of chromium(VI) compounds such as potassium chromate can cause chemical burns and facilitate absorption. Once in the blood, chromium compounds are distributed to all organs of the body. Particles containing chromium can be retained in the lung for years after occupational exposure. Chromium(VI) is unstable in the body and is reduced to chromium(V), chromium(IV), and ultimately to chromium(III) by many substances including ascorbate and glutathione. It is believed that the toxicity of chromium(VI) compounds results from damage to cellular components during this process (e.g., generation of free radicals). There is also evidence in *in vitro* experiments that chromium(III) can be reduced to chromium(II) and exert toxic effects. Absorbed chromium is excreted primarily in urine, the half-time for excretion of chromium administered as potassium chromate is estimated to be 35–40 hours in humans. Hair and nails are minor pathways of excretion.

2.3.1 Absorption

2.3.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

The absorption of inhaled chromium compounds depends on a number of factors, including physical and chemical properties of the particles (oxidation state, size, solubility) and the activity of alveolar macrophages.

The identification of chromium in urine, serum and tissues of humans occupationally exposed to soluble chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds in air indicates that chromium can be absorbed from the lungs (Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Gylseth et al. 1977; Kiilunen et al. 1983; Mancuso 1997b; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Randall and Gibson 1987; Tossavainen et al. 1980). In most cases, chromium(VI) compounds are more readily absorbed from the lungs than chromium(III) compounds, due in part to differences in the capacity to penetrate biological membranes. Nevertheless, workers exposed to chromium(III) lignosulfonate dust at 0.005–0.23 mg chromium(III)/m³ had clearly detectable concentrations of chromium in the urine at the end of their shifts. Based on a one compartment kinetic

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

model, the biological half-life of chromium(III) from the lignosulfonate dust was 4–10 hours which is the same order of magnitude as the half-life for chromium(VI) compounds (Kiilunen et al. 1983).

Rats exposed to 2.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as zinc chromate 6 hours/day achieved steady state concentrations in the blood after . 4 days of exposure (Langård et al. 1978). Rats that were exposed for a single inhalation of chromium(VI) trioxide mist from electroplating at a concentration of 3.18 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 30 minutes rapidly absorbed chromium from the lungs. The content of chromium in the lungs declined from 13.0 mg immediately after exposure to 1.1 mg at 4 weeks in a triphasic pattern with an overall half-life of 5 days (Adachi et al. 1981). In another study in which rats were exposed to chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate or to chromium(III) as chromium trichloride, the pulmonary clearance of both valence states was dependent on particle size, but chromium(VI) was more rapidly and extensively transported to the bloodstream than chromium(III). The rats had been exposed to 7.3–15.9 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as potassium dichromate for 2–6 hours or to 8 or 10.7 mg chromium(III)/m³ as chromium trichloride for 6 or 2 hours, respectively. Chromium(VI) particles of 1.5 or 1.6 µm had a two-compartment pulmonary clearance curve with half-lives of 31.5 hours for the first phase and 737 hours for the second phase. Chromium(VI) particles of 2 µm had a single component curve with a half-life between 151 and 175 hours. Following exposure to chromium(VI), the ratio of blood chromium/lung chromium was 1.44 at 0.5 hours, 0.81 at 18 hours, 0.85 at 48 hours, and 0.96 at 168 hours after exposure. Chromium(III) particles of 1.5–1.8 µm had a single component pulmonary clearance curve with a half-life of 164 hours. Following exposure to chromium(III), the ratio of blood chromium/lung chromium was 0.39 at 0.5 hours, 0.24 at 18 hours, 0.22 at 48 hours, and 0.26 at 168 hours after exposure. Therefore, the amount of chromium(VI) transferred to the blood from the lungs was always at least three times greater than the amount of chromium(III) transferred (Suzuki et al. 1984). Other studies reporting absorption from the lungs are intratracheal injection studies (Baetjer et al. 1959b; Bragt and van Dura 1983; Visek et al. 1953; Wiegand et al. 1984, 1987). These studies indicate that 53–85% of chromium(VI) compounds (particle size <5 µm) are cleared from the lungs by absorption into the bloodstream or by mucociliary clearance in the pharynx; the rest remain in the lungs. Absorption by the bloodstream and mucociliary clearance was only 5–30% for chromium(III) compounds.

The kinetics of three chromium(VI) compounds, sodium chromate, zinc chromate, and lead chromate, were compared in rats in relation to their solubility. The rats received intratracheal injections of the ⁵¹chromium-labeled compounds (0.38 mg chromium(VI)/kg as sodium chromate, 0.36 mg chromium(VI)/kg as zinc chromate, or 0.21 mg chromium(VI)/kg as lead chromate). Peak blood levels of ⁵¹chromium were reached after 30 minutes for sodium chromate (0.35 µg chromium/mL), and 24 hours

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

for zinc chromate (0.60 µg chromium/mL) and lead chromate (0.007 µg chromium/mL). At 30 minutes after administration, the lungs contained 36, 25, and 81% of the respective dose of the sodium, zinc, and lead chromate. On day 6, >80% of the dose of all three compounds had been cleared from the lungs, during which time the disappearance from lungs followed linear first-order kinetics. The residual amount left in the lungs on day 50 or 51 were 3.0, 3.9, and 13.9%, respectively. The results indicate that zinc chromate, which is 1,000 times less soluble than sodium chromate, is more slowly absorbed from the lungs, but peak blood levels are higher than sodium chromate. Lead chromate was more poorly and slowly absorbed, as indicated by very low levels in blood and other tissues, and greater retention in the lungs (Bragt and van Dura 1983).

The fate of lead chromate(VI), chromium(VI) trioxide, chromium(III) oxide and chromium(III) sulfate were examined when solutions or suspensions of these chemicals were slowly infused into the tracheal lobe bronchus of sheep via bronchoscopic catheterization (Perrault et al. 1995). At 2, 3, 5, and 30 days the samples of bronchoalveolar lavage were taken, and on day 31 the animals were sacrificed and lung specimens were examined for chromium particulates. There was no difference in lung particle concentrations among the four different compounds. The values ranged from 1.02×10^5 to 0.14×10^5 particles/g dry tissue compared to control values of 0.03×10^5 . The alveolar clearance of slightly soluble chromium(III) oxide and chromium sulfate was calculated to be 11 and 80 days, respectively. The insoluble lead chromate particles appeared to break up, forming isometric particles of lead chromate as well as lead-containing particulates that may have retarded clearance. Retention of chromium particulates from exposure to soluble chromium trioxide may have resulted in the formation of a less soluble hydroxyl complex and/or chemical interaction between chromium and protein that prolongs the retention of the metal. Analyses of the particulates in lavage samples indicate that these diameters increase with time for lead chromate, decrease with time for chromium sulfate and chromium trioxide, and are unchanged for chromium(III) oxide. The authors state that their findings indicate that slightly soluble chromium(III) oxide and chromium sulfate that are chemically stable can be cleared from lungs at different rates, depending on the nature and morphology of the compound.

Amounts of total chromium were measured in lymphocytes, blood, and urine after intratracheal administration of either sodium dichromate(VI) or chromium(III) acetate hydroxide (a water-soluble chromium(III) compound) to male Wistar rats (Gao et al. 1993). The total amount of chromium administered was 0.44 mg Cr/kg body weight for each compound. The highest concentrations in tissues and urine occurred at 6 hours after treatment, the first time point examined. Mean chromium concentrations (n= 4 rats per time point) from treatment with chromium(III) were 56.3 µg/L in whole

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

blood, 96 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in plasma, 0.44 $\mu\text{g}/10^{10}$ in lymphocytes, and 4,535.6 $\mu\text{g/g}$ creatinine in urine. For treatment with chromium(VI) the levels were 233.2 $\mu\text{g/L}$ for whole blood, 138 $\mu\text{g/L}$ for plasma, 2.87 $\mu\text{g}/10^{10}$ for lymphocytes, and 2,947.9 $\mu\text{g/g}$ creatinine in urine. The levels in lymphocytes in the chromium(III) treated animals were no different than in untreated animals. However, for chromium(VI) the lymphocyte levels were about 6-fold higher than control values. After 72 hours, the chromium levels were significantly reduced. These results suggest that absorbed chromium(III) compounds may be excreted more rapidly than absorbed chromium(VI) compounds because of a poorer ability to enter cells.

2.3.1.2 Oral Exposure

Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient required for normal energy metabolism. The National Research Council recommends a dietary intake of 50–200 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (NRC 1989). The biologically active form is an unidentified organic complex of chromium(III) often referred to as GTF. Chromium(III) picolinate is a common form of chromium(III) nutritional supplementation.

Approximately 0.5–2.0% of dietary chromium(III) is absorbed via the gastrointestinal tract of humans (Anderson et al. 1983; Anderson 1986) as inferred from urinary excretion measurements. The absorption efficiency is dependent on the dietary intake. At low levels of dietary intake (10 μg), . 2.0% of the chromium is absorbed. When intake is increased by supplementation to 40 μg , the absorption efficiency drops to . 0.5% (Anderson et al. 1983; Anderson 1986). Although Mertz (1969) reported that some chromium(III) complexes are absorbed at 25%, this has not been corroborated by other studies (Anderson 1981).

The bioavailability of chromium(III) was determined in 8 healthy adults who were administered 400 μg chromium(III)/day as chromium picolinate for 3 consecutive days by Gargas et al. (1994). The mean absorption of chromium was $2.8\% \pm 1.4\%$ (standard deviation).

Urinary excretion data from 15 female and 27 male subjects given 200 μg chromium(III) as chromium trichloride indicated that gastrointestinal absorption was at least 0.4% (Anderson et al. 1983). Net absorption of chromium(III) by a group of 23 elderly subjects who received an average of 24.5 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (0.00035 mg chromium(III)/kg/day) from their normal diets was calculated to be 0.6 μg chromium(III)/day, based on an excretion of 0.4 μg chromium/day in the urine and 23.9 μg chromium/day in the feces, with a net retention of 0.2 $\mu\text{g/day}$. Thus about 2.4% was absorbed. The retention was considered adequate for their requirements (Bunker et al. 1984).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Studies using both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) indicated that chromium(VI) is better absorbed. The 6-day fecal and 24-hour urinary excretion patterns of radioactivity in groups of 6 volunteers given chromium(III) as chromium trichloride or chromium(VI) as sodium chromate labeled with ⁵¹chromium, indicated that at least 0.5% and 2.1% of the chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, respectively, were absorbed. After intraduodenal administration, absorption of the chromium(III) compound was not changed, while at least 10% of the chromium(VI) compound was absorbed. These studies further showed that chromium(VI) compounds are reduced to chromium(III) compounds in the stomach, thereby accounting for the relatively poor gastrointestinal absorption of orally administered chromium(VI) compounds (Donaldson and Barreras 1966). Gastric juices taken from the stomachs of patients effectively reduced chromium(VI) as sodium dichromate to chromium(III) *in vitro*, and the extent of reduction was directly related to the amount of gastric juice. The peak reduction occurred for gastric juice collected 3–4 hours after the patients were given meals, when gastric secretion is greatly stimulated, and amounted to tens of µg chromium(VI) reduced per mL gastric juice per hour. It was estimated that total reduction of chromium(VI) in the gastric environment is on the order of several tens of mg/day (De Flora et al. 1987a).

Comparative absorption of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) was examined under similar dosing conditions (Kuykendall et al. 1996). Four male volunteers ingested 5 mg of chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate in 0.5 L of water with the complete dose swallowed within 2 minutes. In one dosing group, the chromium(VI) was placed in orange juice to reduce the chromium(VI) to the less absorbed trivalent state. Based on body weight, the estimated dose was 0.06 mg chromium(VI)/kg in both trials. Bioavailability based on 14-day urinary excretion was 0.6% (range 0.31–0.82%) for chromium(III) and 6.9% (range 1.2–18%) for chromium(VI). Peak red blood cell levels, plasma levels, and urinary levels were increased 5.5-, 21-, and 536-fold for those treated with chromium alone but increased only 1.7-, 1.8-, and 62-fold when ingested in orange juice. Peak blood levels were observed at 15–120 minutes.

The amount of absorption of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) was measured in four male and two female volunteers (ages ranging from 25 to 39 years) treated orally with potassium chromate (chromium(VI)) or chromic oxide (chromium(III)) in capsules at doses of 0.005 mg/kg/day and 1.0 mg/kg/day, respectively (Finley et al. 1996b). Subjects were exposed to each compound for 3 days. Based on urinary excretion data, mean absorption of potassium chromate was 3.4% (range 0.69–11.9%). No statistically significant increase in urinary chromium was observed during chromic oxide dosing, indicating that little, if any, was absorbed. In a follow-up study by the same group (Finley et al. 1997), five male volunteers ingested a liter, in three volumes of 333 mL, of deionized water containing

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(VI) concentrations ranging from 0.1 to 10.0 mg/L (approximately 0.001–0.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day) for 3 days. A dose-related increase in urinary chromium was seen in all subjects and the percent of the dose excreted ranged from <2 to 8%. Dose-related increases in plasma and erythrocyte chromium levels were also observed.

The absorption of chromium, calculated from urinary excretion, was determined following ingestion of a single oral dose of 5 mg chromium as either chromium(III) chloride in 0.5 liters of distilled water, potassium dichromate(VI) in 0.5 liters of orange juice (believed to result in the reduction of the chromium(VI) to chromium(III) and the formation of chromium-organic complexes), or potassium dichromate in 0.5 liters of distilled water (Kerger et al. 1996a). Chromium chloride was absorbed in the lowest amounts (estimated 0.13% bioavailability), whereas the chromium(III)-orange juice was absorbed more efficiently (0.60% bioavailability), with the chromium(VI) absorbed most efficiently (6.9% bioavailability). Plasma concentrations generally peaked around 90 minutes following exposure for all three chromium mixtures tested. All three chromium mixtures caused transient elevations in red blood cell chromium concentrations, with a trend of chromium(IV)>chromium(III)-orange juice >chromium(III).

The absorption of a single bolus dose of chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate has been assessed in male volunteers (Kerger et al. 1997). In this study, 5 volunteers ingested either 2.5 or 5 mg chromium(VI) as a 10 mg/L solution in a 2 minute period. Based on the volunteer's weight, the estimated doses were 0.03 and 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg. A peak in plasma and red blood cell chromium was reached within 90 minutes after dosing for the 4 volunteers ingesting 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg (average plasma concentration 25 µg chromium/L; range 5.1 to 57 µg/L, average RBC concentration 17.6 µg chromium/L, range 13.5 to 24 µg/L). Peak plasma chromium concentration was 23 µg chromium/L (at 30 minutes after ingestion) for the 1 volunteer at 0.03 mg chromium(VI)/kg. No chromium(VI) was detected in any of the plasma samples from the 5 volunteers for up to 14 hours post-dosing, indicating that reduction of chromium(VI) had taken place in the gastrointestinal tract or bloodstream. Bioavailability, as assessed by urinary excretion for 4 days after dosing, averaged 5.7% but varied considerably among the volunteers (range 1.1–14.5%). The authors stated that the individual absorbing 14.5% of the dose was an "outlier" compared to other subjects in this and other absorption experiments performed by this group.

In an experiment using three of the same volunteers, chromium(VI) as potassium chromate was given in water at 5 mg chromium/day for 3 consecutive days (Kerger et al. 1997). Three divided doses were taken

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

at approximately 6 hour intervals over a 5–15 minute period. After at least 2 days without dosing, the 3-day exposure regimen was repeated at 10 mg chromium/day. Estimated doses based on body weight were 0.05 and 0.1 mg/kg/day, respectively. Bioavailability based on 4-day urinary excretion was 1.7% (range 0.5–2.7%) at 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day and 3.4% (range 0.8–8.0%) at 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. Absorption of 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg appeared to be somewhat lower when given as three divided doses rather than when given as a single bolus dose (1.7 vs. 5.7%).

Uptake of potassium dichromate was determined in a man who was given 0.8 mg of chromium(VI) in drinking water 5 times each day for 17 days (Paustenbach et al. 1996). Steady-state concentrations of chromium in blood were attained after 7 days. Red blood cell and plasma levels returned to background levels within a few days after exposure was stopped. The data are consistent with a bioavailability of 2% and a plasma elimination half-life of 36 hours.

Studies with ⁵¹chromium in animals indicate that chromium and its compounds are also poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract after oral exposure. When radioactive sodium chromate (chromium(VI)) was given orally to rats, the amount of chromium in the feces was greater than that found when sodium chromate was injected directly into the jejunum. Since chromium(III) is absorbed less readily than chromium(VI) by the gastrointestinal tract, these results are consistent with evidence that the gastric environment has a capacity to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III). Furthermore, the administration of radioactive chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds directly into the jejunum decreased the amount of chromium recovery in the feces indicating that the jejunum is the absorption site for chromium (Donaldson and Barreras 1966). Absorption of either valence state was #1.4% of the administered oral dose in rats (Sayato et al. 1980) and hamsters (Henderson et al. 1979). Based on distribution (see Section 2.3.2.2) and excretion (see Section 2.3.4.2) studies in rats administered chromium by gavage for 2–14 days from various sources, that is, from sodium chromate (chromium(VI)), from calcium chromate (chromium(VI)), or from soil contaminated with chromium (30% chromium(VI) and 70% chromium(III)), the low gastrointestinal absorption of chromium from any source was confirmed. Chromium appeared to be better absorbed from the soil than from chromate salts, but less than 50% of the administered chromium could be accounted for in these studies, partly because not all tissues were examined for chromium content and excretion was not followed to completion (Witmer et al. 1989, 1991). Adult and immature rats given chromium(III) chloride absorbed 0.1 and 1.2% of the oral dose, respectively (Sullivan et al. 1984). This suggests that immature rats may be more susceptible to potential toxic effects of chromium(III) compounds.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Although chromium or chromium compounds alone are poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract, the association of chromium with chelating agents, which may be naturally present in feed, can alter the bioavailability from food. In rats that were given $^{51}\text{chromium-chromium(III)}$ trichloride mixed with chelating agents, either oxalate or phytate, phytate significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased the levels of radioactivity in blood, whole body, and urine achieved with chromium trichloride alone. Oxalate, however, greatly increased the levels in blood, whole body, and urine. The oxalate served as a strong ligand to protect against the tendency of chromium(III) to form insoluble macromolecular chromium oxides at physiological pH. Fasted rats absorbed significantly more $^{51}\text{chromium}$ than did nonfasted rats, indicating that the presence of food in the gastrointestinal tract slows the absorption of chromium. Results of an *in vitro* experiment in this study indicated that the midsection had greater uptake than the duodenum or ileum and that oxalate significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased, while phytate significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased the transport of chromium(III) across all three sections, paralleling the *in vivo* results. Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA) and citrate were also tested in the *in vitro* system, but were found to have no effect on chromium(III) intestinal transport; therefore, these chelating agents were not tested *in vivo* (Chen et al. 1973).

Treatment of rats by gavage with a nonencapsulated lead chromate pigment or with a silica-encapsulated lead chromate pigment resulted in no measurable blood levels of chromium (detection limit=10 $\mu\text{g/L}$) after 2 or 4 weeks of treatment or after a 2-week recovery period. However, kidney levels of chromium were significantly higher in the rats that received the nonencapsulated pigment than in the rats that received the encapsulated pigment, indicating that silica encapsulation reduces the gastrointestinal bioavailability of chromium from lead chromate pigments (Clapp et al. 1991).

2.3.1.3 Dermal Exposure

Both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) can penetrate human skin to some extent, especially if the skin is damaged. Systemic toxicity has been observed in humans following dermal exposure to chromium compounds, indicating significant cutaneous absorption (see Section 2.2.3). Fourteen days after a salve containing potassium chromate was applied to the skin of an individual to treat scabies, appreciable amounts of chromium were found in the blood, urine, feces, and stomach contents (Brieger 1920) (see Section 2.3.2.3). It should be noted that the preexisting condition of scabies or the necrosis caused by the potassium chromate (see Section 2.2.3) could have facilitated dermal absorption of potassium chromate. Potassium dichromate (chromium(VI)), but not chromium(III) sulfate, penetrated the excised intact epidermis of humans (Mali et al. 1963). Dermal absorption by humans of chromium(III) sulfate in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

aqueous solution was negligible, with slightly larger amounts of chromium(III) nitrate in aqueous solution absorbed. The absorption of chromium(III) chloride was similar to potassium dichromate(VI) (Samitz and Shrager 1966). Chromium(III) from a concentrated chromium sulfate solution at pH 3 penetrated cadaverous human skin at a rate of 5×10^{-11} cm/sec, compared with a rate for chromium(VI) (source unspecified) of 5×10^{-7} cm/second (Spruit and van Neer 1966). In contrast, both chromium(VI) from sodium chromate and chromium(III) from chromium trichloride penetrated excised human mammary skin at similar rates, but the rate was generally slightly faster for chromium(VI). Absolute rates of absorption in nmol chromium/hour/cm² increased with increasing concentration of both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) (Wahlberg 1970). The average rate of systemic uptake of chromium in four volunteers submersed up to the shoulders in a tub of chlorinated water containing a 22 mg chromium(VI)/L solution of potassium dichromate for 3 hours was measured to be 1.5×10^{-4} µg/cm²-hour based on urinary excretion of total chromium (Corbett et al. 1997). The study authors noted that the pattern of blood uptake and urinary excretion was consistent with chromium(III) absorption, suggesting that chromium(VI) is converted to chromium(III) prior to absorption.

The influence of solvent on the cutaneous penetration of potassium dichromate by humans has been studied. The test solutions of potassium dichromate in petrolatum or in water were applied as occluded circular patches of filter paper to the skin. Results with dichromate in water revealed that chromium(VI) penetrated beyond the dermis and penetration reached steady state with resorption by the lymph and blood vessels by 5 hours. About 10 times more chromium penetrated when potassium dichromate was applied in petrolatum than when applied in water. About 5 times more chromium penetrated when potassium dichromate was applied than when a chromium trichloride glycine complex was applied (Liden and Lundberg 1979). The rates of absorption of solutions of sodium chromate from the occluded forearm skin of volunteers increased with increasing concentration. The rates were 1.1 µg chromium(VI)/cm²/hour for a 0.01 molar solution, 6.4 µg chromium(VI)/cm²/hour for a 0.1 molar solution, and 10 µg chromium(VI)/cm²/hour for a 0.2 molar solution (Baranowska-Dutkiewicz 1981).

Chromium and its compounds are also absorbed dermally by animals. The dermal absorption of sodium chromate (chromium(VI)) by guinea pigs was somewhat higher than that of chromium(III) trichloride, but the difference was not significant. At higher concentrations (0.261–0.398 M), absorption of sodium chromate was statistically higher than that of chromium trichloride. The peak rates of absorption were 690–725 and 315–330 nmol/hour/cm² for sodium chromate at 0.261–0.398 M and chromium trichloride at 0.239–0.261 M, respectively. Percutaneous absorption of sodium chromate was higher at pH 6.5 compared with pH 5.6 (Wahlberg and Skog 1965).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.3.2 Distribution**2.3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure**

Examination of tissues from Japanese chrome platers and chromate refining workers at autopsy revealed higher chromium levels in the hilar lymph node, lung, spleen, liver, kidney, and heart, compared to normal healthy males (Teraoka 1981). Analysis of the chromium concentrations in organs and tissues at autopsy of a man who died of lung cancer 10 years after his retirement from working in a chromate producing plant for 30 years revealed measurable levels in the brain, pharyngeal wall, lung, liver, aorta, kidney, abdominal rectal muscle, suprarenal gland, sternal bone marrow, and abdominal skin. The levels were significantly higher than in five controls with no occupational exposure to chromium. The man had been exposed mainly to chromium(VI), with lesser exposure to chromium(III) as the chromite ore (Hyodo et al. 1980). The levels of chromium were higher in the lungs, but not in the liver or kidneys, of autopsy specimens from 21 smeltery and refinery workers in North Sweden compared with that for a control group of 8 individuals. The amount of enrichment in the lungs decreased as the number of elapsed years between retirement and death increased (Brune et al. 1980). Tissues from three individuals having lung cancer who were industrially exposed to chromium were examined by Mancuso (1997b). One was employed for 15 years as a welder, a second worked for 10.2 years, and a third for 31.8 years in ore milling and preparations and boiler operations. The three cumulative chromium exposures for the three workers were 3.45, 4.59, and 11.38 mg/m³ years, respectively. Tissues from the first worker were analyzed 3.5 years after last exposure, the second worker 18 years after, and the third worker 0.6 years after last exposure. All tissues from the three workers had elevated levels of chromium with the possible exception of neural tissues. Levels were orders of magnitude higher in lungs than other tissues. The highest lung level reported was 456 mg/10 g tissue in the first worker, 178 in the second worker, and 1,920 for the third worker. There were significant chromium levels in the tissue of the second worker even though he had not been exposed to chromium for 18 years. Chromium concentrations in lung tissues from autopsy samples were 5 times higher in subjects who originated from the Ruhr and Dortmund regions of Germany, where emissions of chromium are high, than in subjects from Munster and vicinity. The lung concentrations of chromium increased with increasing age. Men had twice as high concentrations of chromium in the lungs than did women, which may reflect the greater potential for occupational exposure by men, the higher vital capacity of men, and possibly a greater history of smoking (Kollmeier et al. 1990).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Chromium may be transferred to fetuses through the placenta and to infants via breast milk. Analysis of chromium levels in women employees of a dichromate manufacturing facility in Russia during and after pregnancy revealed that the exposed women had significantly higher levels of chromium in blood and urine during pregnancy, in umbilical cord blood, placentae, and breast milk at child birth, and in fetuses aborted at 12 weeks than did nonexposed controls (Shmitova 1980). The reliability of this study is suspect because the levels of chromium reported in the blood and urine of the control women were much higher than usual background levels of chromium in these biological fluids (see Section 5.5), perhaps due to problems with analytical methods. Measurement of the chromium content in 255 samples from 45 lactating American women revealed that most samples contained $<0.4 \mu\text{g/L}$, and the mean value was $0.3 \mu\text{g/L}$ (Casey and Hambidge 1984). While these probably represent background levels in women whose main exposure to chromium is via the diet, the findings indicate that chromium may be transferred to infants via breast milk.

The distribution of radioactivity in rats given ^{51}Cr as sodium dichromate intratracheally was followed for 40 days by autoradiography and scintillation counting. Three days after the administration of $0.01 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as radioactive sodium dichromate, the tissue distribution based on the relative concentrations in the tissue was lung $>$ kidney $>$ gastrointestinal tract $>$ erythrocytes $>$ liver $>$ serum $>$ testis $>$ skin. Twenty-five days after dosing, the tissue distribution was lung $>$ kidney $>$ erythrocytes $>$ testis $>$ liver $>$ serum $>$ skin $>$ gastrointestinal tract. Kidney, erythrocytes, and testis maintained their chromium levels for a period of 10–15 days before decreasing (Weber 1983). The distribution of chromium(VI) compared with chromium(III) was investigated in guinea pigs after intratracheal instillation of potassium dichromate or chromium trichloride. At 24 hours after instillation, 11% of the original dose of chromium from potassium dichromate remained in the lungs, 8% in the erythrocytes, 1% in plasma, 3% in the kidney, and 4% in the liver. The muscle, skin, and adrenal glands contained only a trace. All tissue concentrations of chromium declined to low or nondetectable levels in 140 days with the exception of the lungs and spleen. After chromium trichloride instillation, 69% of the dose remained in the lungs at 20 minutes, while only 4% was found in the blood and other tissues, with the remaining 27% cleared from the lungs and swallowed. The only tissue that contained a significant amount of chromium 2 days after instillation of chromium trichloride was the spleen. After 30 and 60 days, 30 and 12%, respectively, of the chromium(III) was retained in the lungs, while only 2.6 and 1.6%, respectively, of the chromium(VI) dose was retained in the lung (Baetjer et al. 1959a).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.3.2.2 Oral Exposure

Autopsy studies in the United States indicate that chromium concentrations in the body are highest in kidney, liver, lung, aorta, heart, pancreas, and spleen at birth and tend to decrease with age. The levels in liver and kidney declined after the second decade of life. The aorta, heart, and spleen levels declined rapidly between the first 45 days of life and 10 years, with low levels persisting throughout life. The level in the lung declined early, but increased again from mid life to old age (Schroeder et al. 1962).

The distribution of chromium in human body tissue after acute oral exposure was determined in the case of a 14-year-old boy who ingested 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate. Despite extensive treatment by dialysis and the use of the chelating agent British antilewisite, the boy died eight days after admission to the hospital. Upon autopsy, the chromium concentrations were as follows: liver, 2.94 mg/100 cc (normal, 0.016 mg/100 cc); kidneys, 0.64 and 0.82 mg/100 cc (normal, 0.06 mg/100 cc); and brain, 0.06 mg/100 cc (normal, 0.002 mg/100 cc) (Kaufman et al. 1970). Although these data were obtained after extensive treatment to rid the body of excess chromium, the levels of chromium remaining after the treatment clearly demonstrate that these tissues absorbed at least these concentrations after an acute, lethal ingestion of a chromium(VI) compound.

Chromium may be transferred to infants via breast milk as indicated by breast milk levels of chromium in women exposed occupationally (Shmitova 1980) or via normal levels in the diet (Casey and Hambidge 1984). It has been demonstrated that in healthy women, the levels of chromium measured in breast milk are independent of serum chromium levels, urinary chromium excretion, or dietary intake of chromium (Anderson et al. 1993, Mohamedshah et al. 1998), but others (Engelhardt et al. 1990) have disputed this observation.

The tissue distribution of chromium was studied in rats administered chromium from a variety of sources. In one experiment, sodium chromate in water was administered by gavage for 7 days at 0, 1.2, 2.3, or 5.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. Very little chromium (generally <0.5 µg/organ) was found in the organs analyzed (liver, spleen, lung, kidney, and blood) after administration of the two lower doses. The levels were generally comparable to those in controls. After 5.8 mg/kg/day, the largest amount of chromium (expressed as µg chromium/whole organ) was found in the liver (. 22 µg), followed by the kidney (. 7.5 µg), lung (. 4.5 µg), blood (. 2 µg), and spleen (. 1 µg). The total amount of chromium in these tissues represented only 1.7% of the final dose of 5.8 mg/kg/day, but not all organs were analyzed. In the next experiment, rats were exposed by gavage to 7.0 mg chromium/kg/day for 7 days from various

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

sources: (1) sodium chromate; (2) calcium chromate; (3) soil containing chromium (30% chromium(VI), 70% chromium(III)); or (4) a mixture of calcium chromate and the contaminated soil. The highest levels of chromium were found in liver, spleen, kidney, lung, blood, brain, and testes after dosing with sodium chromate, but the relative levels in these tissues after the other treatments followed no consistent pattern. Rats gavaged for 14 days with 13.9 mg chromium/kg/day from the four different sources had higher levels of chromium in the tissues after they were dosed with the contaminated soil or the mixture of calcium chromate and the contaminated soil than with either of the chromate salts alone. Thus, the relative organ distribution of chromium depends on the source of chromium (Witmer et al. 1989, 1991). Components in soil may affect the oxidation state and the binding of chromium to soil components, and pH of the soil may also affect the bioavailability from soil.

The chromium content in major organs of mice receiving drinking water that provided doses of 4.8, 6.1, or 12.3 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium trichloride or 4.4, 5.0, or 14.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate was determined after 1 year of exposure. Chromium was detected only in the liver in the chromium(III)-treated mice. Mice treated with chromium(VI) compounds had accumulation in all organs, with the highest levels reported in liver and spleen. Liver accumulation of chromium was 40–90 times higher in the chromium(VI)-treated group than in the chromium(III)-treated group (Maruyama 1982). Chromium levels in tissue were 9 times higher in rats given chromium(VI) as potassium chromate in drinking water for 1 year than in rats given the same concentration of chromium(III) as chromium trichloride (MacKenzie et al. 1958). In rats exposed to potassium chromate in the drinking water for three or six weeks, a general trend of increasing chromium concentration with time of exposure was apparent in the liver and kidneys, but only the kidneys showed a difference in the concentration after exposure to 100 and 200 ppm. Blood concentrations were almost saturated by 3 weeks with little further accumulation by 6 weeks. No chromium was detected in the lungs after drinking water exposure (Coogan et al. 1991a). After acute oral dosing with radiolabeled chromium trichloride (1 μ Ci for immature rats, 10 μ Ci for adults), adult and neonatal rats accumulated higher levels of chromium in the kidneys than in the liver. At 7 days after dosing, the liver and kidney contained 0.05% and 0.12% of the dose, respectively, in the neonates and 0.002 and 0.003% of the dose, respectively, in the adult rats. The carcass contained 0.95% of the dose in the neonates and 0.07% of the dose in adult rats. The lungs contained 0.0088% of the dose in neonates and 0.0003% of the dose in adult rats. No chromium(III) was detected in the skeleton or muscle. Approximately 35 and 0.2% of the administered dose of chromium(III) at day 7 was retained in the gut of neonates and adults, respectively (Sullivan et al. 1984).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The distribution of potassium chromate(VI) was compared in male Fisher rats and C57BL/6J mice exposed either by drinking water (8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 4 and 8 weeks) or by intraperitoneal injection (0.3 and 0.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 4 or 14 days) (Kargacin et al. 1993). The concentrations of chromium ($\mu\text{g/g}$ wet tissue) after drinking water exposures for 8 weeks in mice were: liver 13.83, kidney 4.72, spleen 10.09, femur 12.55, lung 1.08, heart 1.02, muscle 0.60, and blood 0.42. These concentrations were not markedly different than for 4-week exposures. For rats, the concentrations were liver 3.59, kidney 9.49, spleen 4.38, femur 1.78, lung 0.67, heart 1.05, muscle 0.17, and blood 0.58. These results demonstrate that considerable species differences exist between mice and rats and need to be factored into any toxicological extrapolations across species even if the routes of administration are the same. In the drinking water experiments, blood levels in rats and mice were comparable, but in intraperitoneal injection experiments, rats' levels were about 8-fold higher than mice after 4 days of exposure. This difference appeared to be due to increased sequestering by rat red blood cells, since accumulation in white blood cells was lower in rats than mice. The higher incidence of red cell binding was also associated with greater binding of chromium to rat hemoglobin.

The feeding of five male Wistar rats at 0.49 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium(III) chloride for 10 weeks resulted in increased chromium levels in liver, kidney, spleen, hair, heart, and red blood cells (Aguilar et al. 1997). Increases were highest in kidney (0.33 $\mu\text{g/g}$ wet tissue in controls versus 0.83 $\mu\text{g/g}$ in treated animals) and erythrocytes (1.44 $\mu\text{g/g}$ wet tissue in controls versus 3.16 $\mu\text{g/g}$ in treated animals).

The higher tissue levels of chromium after administration of chromium(VI) than after administration of chromium(III) (MacKenzie et al. 1958; Maruyama 1982; Witmer et al. 1989, 1991) reflect the greater tendency of chromium(VI) to traverse plasma membranes and bind to intracellular proteins in the various tissues, which may explain the greater degree of toxicity associated with chromium(VI). In an experiment to determine the distribution of chromium in red and white blood cells, rats were exposed orally to 0.0031 mg/kg of $^{51}\text{chromium(VI)}$ as sodium chromate. The $^{51}\text{chromium}$ content of the fractionated blood cells was determined either 24 hours or 7 days after exposure. After 24 hours, the white blood cells contained much more $^{51}\text{chromium}$ (. 250 pg chromium/billion cells) than did the red blood cells (. 30 pg chromium/billion cells). After 7 days, the $^{51}\text{chromium}$ content of the white blood cells was reduced only 2.5-fold, while that of the red blood cells was reduced 10-fold. Thus, white blood cells preferentially accumulated chromium(VI) and retained the chromium longer than did the red blood cells. As discussed in Section 2.3.2.4, a small amount of chromium(III) entered red blood cells of rats after intravenous injection of $^{51}\text{chromium trichloride}$, but no $^{51}\text{chromium}$ was detectable in white blood cells (Coogan et al. 1991b).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Twelve pregnant female albino rats (Druckrey strain) and 13 Swiss albino mice were exposed to 500 ppm potassium dichromate(VI) in their drinking water during pregnancy up to one day before delivery (Saxena et al. 1990a). The chromium(VI) daily intake was calculated to be 11.9 mg chromium(VI)/day for the rats and 3.6 mg chromium(VI)/day for mice which were considered to be maximal non-toxic doses for both species. In rats, concentrations of chromium were 0.067, 0.219, and 0.142 $\mu\text{g/g}$ fresh weight in maternal blood, placenta, and fetuses respectively, and 0.064, 0.304, and 0.366 $\mu\text{g/g}$ fresh weight in mice, respectively. In treated rats, chromium levels were 3.2-fold higher in maternal blood, 3-fold higher in placenta, and 3.1-fold higher in fetal tissue when compared to control values. In treated mice, chromium levels were 2.5-fold higher in maternal blood, 3.2-fold higher in placenta, and 9.6-fold higher in fetuses when compared to control values. In treated mice there was a significant elevation in chromium levels in placental and fetal tissues over maternal blood levels, and a significant increase in chromium levels in fetal tissue over placental concentrations when compared to controls. These differences were not observed in rats, indicating that the distribution patterns in mice and rats are different.

A study of transplacental transfer of chromium(III) in different forms indicated that placental transport varies with the chemical form. Male and female rats were fed either a commercial diet that contained 500 ppb chromium or a 30% Torula yeast diet that contained <100 ppb chromium. They were also given drinking water with or without 2 ppm chromium(III) added as chromium acetate monohydrate. The rats were mated and immediately after delivery, the neonates were analyzed for chromium content. The neonates whose dams were fed the commercial diet contained almost twice as much chromium as those whose dams were fed the chromium-deficient yeast diet. Addition of chromium(III) acetate to the drinking water of the yeast-fed rats (2 ppm) did not increase the levels of chromium in the neonates. Administration of chromium(III) trichloride intravenously or by gavage before mating, during mating, or during gestation resulted in no or only a small amount of chromium in the neonates. Administration of chromium(III) in the form of GTF from Brewer's yeast by gavage during gestation resulted in chromium levels in the litters that were 20–50% of the dams' levels. The results indicate that fetal chromium is derived from specific chromium complexes in the diet (e.g., GTF) (Mertz et al. 1969).

2.3.2.3 Dermal Exposure

The findings of toxic effects in the heart, stomach, blood, muscles, and kidneys of humans who were dermally exposed to chromium compounds is suggestive of distribution to these organs (see Section 2.2.3.2). Fourteen days after a salve containing potassium chromate(VI) was applied to the skin of an individual to treat scabies, appreciable amounts of chromium were found in the blood

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

(2–5 mg/100 mL), urine (8 mg/L), feces (0.61 mg/100 g), and stomach contents (0.63 mg/100 mL) (Brieger 1920). The preexisting condition of scabies or the necrosis caused by the potassium chromate could have facilitated its absorption. A transient increase in the levels of total chromium in erythrocytes and plasma was observed in subjects immersed in a tank of chlorinated water containing potassium dichromate(VI) (Corbett et al. 1997).

Chromium compounds are absorbed after dermal administration by guinea pigs. Measurement of ⁵¹chromium in the organs and body fluids revealed distribution, due to dermal absorption of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, to the blood, spleen, bone marrow, lymph glands, urine, and kidneys. Absorption was greater for chromium(VI) than for chromium(III) (see Section 2.3.1.3) (Wahlberg and Skog 1965).

2.3.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

The distribution of chromium(III) in humans was analyzed using a whole-body scintillation scanner, whole-body counter, and plasma counting. Six individuals given an intravenous injection of ⁵¹chromium(III) as chromium trichloride had >50% of the blood plasma chromium(III) distributed to various body organs within hours of administration. The liver and spleen contained the highest levels. After 3 months, the liver contained half of the total body burden of chromium. The study results indicated a three-compartment model for whole-body accumulation and clearance of chromium(III). The half-lives were 0.5–12 hours for the fast component, 1–14 days for the medium component, and 3–12 months for the slow component (Lim et al. 1983).

An *in vitro* study in human blood showed that chromium(VI) was rapidly cleared from the plasma (Corbett et al. 1998). The reduction capacity appears to be concentration dependent and is overwhelmed at spike concentrations between 2,000 and 10,000 µg/L. High chromium(VI) concentrations (10,000 µg/L spike concentration) resulted in an accumulation of chromium(VI) in the erythrocytes and a lower plasma:erythrocyte ratio of total chromium. This study also found that the plasma reduction capacity was enhanced by a recent meal.

Both human and rat white blood cells accumulated more ⁵¹chromium per cell than red blood cells after *in vitro* exposure of whole blood to ⁵¹chromium(VI). The uptake of chromium by rat blood cells was also measured after intravenous exposure to ⁵¹chromium(VI) as sodium chromate. After intravenous exposure, the white blood cells contained significantly more ⁵¹chromium (. 30 pg chromium/billion cells) than the

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

red blood cells (. 4 pg chromium/billion cells), and the amount of ⁵¹chromium in the cells was the same after 24 hours as it was after 1 hour. The amount of ⁵¹chromium in the white blood cells, but not in the red blood cells, decreased by approximately 1.7-fold after 7 days. When rats were injected intravenously with 20 ng of radiolabeled sodium chromate (chromium(VI)) or radiolabeled chromium trichloride (chromium(III)), the amount of chromium was . 2 pg/billion red blood cells but not detectable in white blood cells after injection of chromium(III) chloride. The amount of chromium was . 5 pg/billion red blood cells and . 60 pg/billion white blood cells after injection of sodium chromate (Coogan et al. 1991b).

The distribution pattern in rats treated with sodium chromite (chromium(III)) by intravenous injection revealed that most of the chromium was concentrated in the reticuloendothelial system, which, together with the liver accumulated 90% of the dose. The accumulation in the reticuloendothelial system was thought to result from colloid formation by chromite at physiological pH. Organs with detectable chromium levels 42 days postinjection were: spleen > liver > bone marrow > tibia > epiphysis > lung > kidney. Chromium trichloride given to rats by intravenous injection also concentrated in the liver, spleen, and bone marrow (Visek et al. 1953). In rats administered chromium(III) nitrate intraperitoneally for 30 or 60 days, the highest levels of chromium were found in the liver, followed by the kidneys, testes, and brain. The levels increased with increased doses but not linearly. The levels in the kidneys, but not the other organs, increased significantly with duration (Tandon et al. 1979).

Whole-body analysis of mice given a single intraperitoneal injection of 3.25 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium trichloride showed that chromium trichloride was released very slowly over 21 days: 87% was retained 3 days after treatment, 73% after 7 days treatment, and 45% after 21 days. In contrast, mice given a single intraperitoneal injection of 3.23 chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate retained only 31% of the chromium(VI) dose at 3 days, 16% at 7 days, and 7.5% at 21 days. Mice injected weekly with chromium(III) compounds at 17% of the LD₅₀ retained . 6 times the amount of chromium as mice injected with chromium(VI) compounds at 17% of the LD₅₀. The retention of chromium(III) was attributed to its ability to form coordination complexes with tissue components such as proteins and amino acids (Bryson and Goodall 1983).

In rats injected intraperitoneally with 2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate 6 days/week for 45 days, the mean levels of chromium (µg chromium/g wet weight) were 25.68 in the liver, 40.61 in the kidney, 7.56 in the heart, and 4.18 in the brain (Behari and Tandon 1980).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In rats injected subcutaneously with 5.25 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate, most of the chromium in the tissues analyzed was found in the red blood cells with a peak level (63 µg chromium/g) achieved 24 hours after dosing. White blood cells were not analyzed for chromium content. Whole plasma contained 2.7–35 µg/mL, and the plasma ultrafiltrate contained 0.15–0.79 µg/mL. Tissue distribution 48 hours after dosing was as follows: 221.2 µg/g in renal cortex, 110.0 µg/g in liver, 103.0 µg/g in spleen, 86.8 µg/g in lung, 58.9 µg/g in renal medulla, and 8.8 µg/g in bone, compared with 2.28–5.98 µg/g in any tissues in controls. When rats were given repeated subcutaneous injections of 1.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, every other day for 2, 4, 8, 10, or 12 weeks, most of the chromium was again found in the red blood cells. However, while red blood cell levels rose progressively during treatment, levels as high as those seen after a single dose were never achieved, even when the total dose exceeded the dose in the single injection experiment 10-fold. The tissue levels of chromium determined 48 hours after the last dose in the rats injected for 12 weeks were of the same order of magnitude as those seen after a single injection. These results suggest little tendency of soluble chromium(VI) compounds to accumulate in tissues with repeated exposure (Mutti et al. 1979).

In an *in vitro* study, whole blood samples were spiked with water-soluble chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds. The results showed a greater level of chromium inside erythrocytes after treatment with chromium(VI) compounds, compared to chromium(III) compounds. The investigators reported that both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds permeated the cell membrane, but only chromium(VI) compounds are taken up by erythrocytes and form complexes with intracellular proteins that could not be eliminated (Lewalter et al. 1985).

The distribution of radioactivity was compared in mouse dams and fetuses following the intravenous injection of the dams with ⁵¹Chromium labelled-sodium dichromate(VI) or ⁵¹chromium labelled-chromium(III) trichloride. In the maternal tissues, the highest levels of radioactivity from both treatments were achieved in the renal cortex, but the concentration of radioactivity in the tissues of dams given the hexavalent form was much higher than that of the dams given the trivalent form. The patterns of distribution of radioactivity in other tissues were identical regardless of administered valence state, with the skeleton, liver, kidneys, and ovaries accumulating the highest levels and the brain and muscle the lowest. The serum concentration of radioactivity after treatment with chromium(III) was 3 times higher than that after treatment with chromium(VI). Radioactivity after treatment with both valence forms crossed the placenta, but the radioactivity from the hexavalent form crossed more readily. For chromium(VI), 12% of the maternal serum concentration of radioactivity was found in the fetuses when the dams were administered sodium dichromate in mid-gestation (days 12–15). When the dams were

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

injected in late gestation (days 16–18), . 19% of the radioactivity in maternal serum was found in the fetuses. For chromium(III), the fetal concentration of radioactivity was only . 0.4% of the maternal serum concentration when the dams were injected with radiolabelled chromium trichloride in mid-gestation and 0.8% of the maternal serum radioactivity concentration when injected in late gestation. Radioactivity from both treatments accumulated in fetal skeletons in calcified areas and in the yolk sac placenta (Danielsson et al. 1982). Daniellson et al. (1982) noted that the radioactivity after administration of chromium(VI) may represent chromium(III) after reduction in the tissues. Chromium(III) also crossed the placenta of mice injected intraperitoneally with chromium trichloride (Iijima et al. 1983). While the results indicate that both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) may pose developmental hazards, they cannot be used to indicate that exposure of pregnant animals to chromium(III) by inhalation or oral routes would result in significant placental transfer because chromium(III) compounds are not well absorbed by these routes (see Section 2.3.1).

Tissue distribution in rats and mice respectively after 14 days of intraperitoneal injection of 0.8 mg chromium(VI)/day as potassium chromate were: liver 6.00 $\mu\text{g/g}$ wet weight in rats and 8.89 in mice, kidney 24.14 and 11.77, spleen 15.26 and 6.92, femur 6.53 and 6.30, lung 3.99 and 2.89, heart 3.13 and 1.75, muscle 1.10 and 0.51, and blood 4.52 and 1.56. (Kargacin et al. 1993). Kidney and blood chromium concentrations were 2-fold and 4-fold higher, respectively, in rats compared to mice. Red blood cell concentrations were 3-fold higher in rats than mice and hemoglobin binding of chromium was twice as high in rats. By contrast, after oral exposure levels, in blood for rats and mice were similar. The authors ascribed this to faster entry into the blood after intraperitoneal injection and thus a greater likelihood that chromium(VI) could be sequestered in rat erythrocytes by reduction.

2.3.3 Metabolism

The biologically active chromium(III) molecule often referred to as GTF appears to be a dinicotinato-chromium(III) glutathione-like complex. The molecule has not been fully characterized (Pi-Sunyer and Offenbacher 1984). This biologically active molecule functions by facilitating interaction of insulin with its receptor site, thus influencing glucose, protein, and lipid metabolism. Inorganic chromium compounds do not appear to have insulin-potentiating activity. However, humans and animals are capable of converting inactive chromium compounds to biologically active forms (Anderson 1986).

Chromium(III) compounds are essential to normal glucose, protein, and fat metabolism. In addition, chromium(III) is capable of forming complexes with nucleic acids and proteins. Chromium(VI) is

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

unstable inside the body and is ultimately reduced to chromium(III) *in vivo* by a variety of reducing agents. Chromium(V) and chromium(IV) are transient intermediates in this process.

In vivo and *in vitro* experiments in rats indicated that, in the lungs, chromium(VI) can be reduced to chromium(III) by ascorbate. The reduction of chromium(VI) by ascorbate results in a shorter residence time of chromium in the lungs and constitutes the first defense against oxidizing reagents in the lungs. When ascorbate is depleted from the lungs, chromium(VI) can also be reduced by glutathione. The reduction of chromium(VI) by glutathione is slower and results in greater residence time of chromium in the lungs, compared to reduction by ascorbate (Suzuki and Fukuda 1990). Other studies reported the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) by epithelial lining fluid (ELF) obtained from the lungs of 15 individuals by bronchial lavage. The average reduction accounted for 0.6 µg chromium(VI)/mg of ELF protein. In addition, cell extracts made from pulmonary alveolar macrophages derived from five healthy male volunteers were able to reduce an average of 4.8 µg chromium(VI)/10⁶ cells or 14.4 µg chromium(VI)/mg protein (Petrilli et al. 1986b). Metabolism of the chromium(VI) to chromium(III) by these cell fractions significantly reduced the mutagenic potency of the chromium when tested in the Ames reversion assay. Postmitochondrial (S12) preparations of human lung cells (peripheral lung parenchyma and bronchial preparations) were also able to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (De Flora et al. 1984). Moreover, large individual differences were observed (De Flora et al. 1984, 1987b), and extracts from pulmonary alveolar macrophages of smokers reduced significantly more chromium(VI) to chromium(III) than extracts from cells of nonsmokers. Because chromium(III) does not readily enter cells, these data suggest that reduction of chromium(VI) by the ELF may constitute the first line of defense against toxicity of inhaled chromium compounds. Furthermore, uptake and reduction of chromium compounds by the pulmonary alveolar macrophages may constitute a second line of defense against pulmonary toxicity of chromium(VI) compounds. Microsomal reduction of chromium(VI) occurs in the lungs mainly as it does in the liver, as discussed below.

The first defense against chromium(VI) after oral exposure is the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in the gastric environment where gastric juice (De Flora et al. 1987a) and ascorbate (Samitz 1970) play important roles. Studies using low-frequency electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectrometry have shown that chromium(VI) is reduced to chromium(V) *in vivo* (Liu et al. 1994, 1995, 1997a, 1997b; Ueno et al. 1995b). *In vitro*, low concentrations of ascorbate favor the formation of chromium(V), whereas higher concentrations of ascorbate favor the formation of the reduced oxidation state, chromium(III) (Liu et al. 1995). EPR spectrometric monitoring also showed that chromium(VI) was rapidly reduced to chromium(V) on the skin of rats, with a 3-fold greater response when the stratum

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

corneum was removed (Liu et al. 1997a). Thus, dermal effects from direct skin contact with chromium(VI) compounds may be mediated by rapid reduction to chromium(V). In whole blood and plasma, increasing ascorbate levels led to an increased oxidation of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (Capellmann and Bolt 1992).

For humans, the overall chromium(VI)-reducing/sequestering capacities were estimated to be 0.7–2.1 mg/day for saliva, 8.3–12.5 mg/day for gastric juice, 11–24 mg for intestinal bacteria eliminated daily with feces, 3,300 mg/hour for liver, 234 mg/hour for males and 187 mg/hour for females for whole blood, 128 mg/hour for males and 93 mg/hour for females for red blood cells, 0.1–1.8 mg/hour for ELF, 136 mg/hour for pulmonary alveolar macrophages, and 260 mg/hour for peripheral lung parenchyma. Although these *ex vivo* data provide important information in the conversion of chromium(VI) to reduced states, the values may over or under estimate the *in vivo* reducing capabilities (De Flora et al. 1997).

Reduction of chromium(VI) in the red blood cell occurs by the action of glutathione. Since the red blood cell membrane is permeable to chromium(VI) but not chromium(III), the chromium(III) formed by reduction of chromium(VI) by glutathione is essentially trapped within the red blood cell. Eventually the diffusion of chromium(VI), the reduction to chromium(III), and complexing to nucleic acids and proteins within the cell will cause the concentration equilibrium to change so that more chromium(VI) is diffused through the membrane. Thus, there is a physiological drag so that increased diffusion results in greater chromium concentrations in the cell (Aaseth et al. 1982). It appears that the rate of uptake of chromium(VI) by red blood cells may not exceed the rate at which they reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (Corbett et al. 1998). *In vitro* incubation of red blood cells with an excess of sodium chromate(VI) (10 mM) decreased glutathione levels to 10% of the original amount (Wiegand et al. 1984).

The effect of glutathione-depleting agents on the amounts of cellular chromium(III) and chromium(V) was determined in Chinese hamster V-79 cells treated with sodium chromate (Sugiyama and Tsuzuki 1994). Buthionine sulfoximine at 25 μ M reduced glutathione levels to about 1% of control values, and increased chromium(V) levels by about 67%. The total chromium uptake was decreased by about 20%, and chromium(III) levels were decreased by 20%. Diethylmaleate (1 mM) decreased glutathione levels less than 1%, decreased chromium(V) levels by 27%, and chromium(III) levels by 31%. However, the cellular uptake of total chromium was decreased to nearly 46%. The authors explained that the reason that the diethylmaleate inhibited the reduction of chromium(VI) to both chromium(III) and chromium(V) was not due to the decreased uptake, but involved the inhibition of the chromate-reducing enzymes in the cell.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In addition to the reduction of chromium(VI) by ascorbate or glutathione, *in vitro* studies have demonstrated reduction of chromium(VI) by microsomal enzymes. Hepatic microsomal proteins from male Sprague-Dawley rats pretreated with chromium(VI) reduced chromium(VI) to chromium(III). The rate of reduction varied both with the concentration of microsomal protein and the concentration of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH). In the absence of NADPH, microsomes did not reduce significant amounts of Cr(VI) over the 24-hour observation period. Therefore, the reduction of chromium(VI) in rat hepatic microsomes is NADPH-dependent (Gruber and Jennette 1978). Another study followed the kinetics of chromium(VI) reduction in hepatic microsomes from rats (Garcia and Jennette 1981). Induction of cytochrome P448 enzymes had no effect on the kinetics of the reaction, while induction of cytochrome P450 and NADPH-cytochrome P450 reductase resulted in a decrease in the apparent chromate-enzyme dissociation constant, and an increase in the apparent second-order rate constant, and no change in the apparent turnover number. Inhibition of NADPH-cytochrome P450 reductase and NADH-cytochrome b_5 reductase inhibited the rate of microsomal reduction of chromium(VI), as did the addition of specific inhibitors of cytochrome P450. The results demonstrate the involvement of cytochrome P450, NADPH-dependent-cytochrome P450 reductase, and to a lesser extent cytochrome b_5 and NADH-dependent-cytochrome b_5 reductase in the reduction of chromate by rat hepatic microsomes. The conversion of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in rats can occur by electron transfer through cytochrome P450 and cytochrome b_5 . Both oxygen and carbon monoxide were found to inhibit the *in vitro* cytochrome P450 and cytochrome b_5 -dependent reduction of chromium(VI) (Mikalsen et al. 1989). The assertion that cytochrome P450 is involved in the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) has been further strengthened by Petrilli et al. (1985), who demonstrated that inducers of cytochrome P450 can increase the conversion of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in S-9 mixtures prepared from the liver and lungs of exposed rats. Furthermore, it was observed that chromium(VI) can induce pulmonary cytochrome P450 and thus its own reduction in the lungs (Petrilli et al. 1985). Chromium(VI) apparently can alter the P450 activity in isolated rat microsomes. Witmer et al. (1994) demonstrated that hepatic microsomes from male rats treated with chromium(VI) resulted in a significant decrease in hydroxylation of testosterone at the 6β , 16α , and 2α positions, indicating a decrease in the activity of P4503A1 and 3A2. In lung microsomes, an increased hydroxylation was observed at the 16α and 16β positions, indicating an increase in P450IIB1 activity. However, hepatic microsomes from treated females showed a 4-to5-fold increase in hydroxylation activity of testosterone at the 6β position, which demonstrated that the metabolic effects of chromium differ between males and females.

Two studies have examined possible species differences in the ability of microsomes to reduce chromium(VI) (Myers and Myers 1998; Pratt and Myers 1993). Chromium(VI) reduction was enzymatic

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

and NADPH-dependent, and the rates were proportional to the amount of microsome added. In humans, the K_m for chromium(VI) was one to three orders of magnitude lower than K_m values in rats, although the V_{max} was similar. This suggests that the human liver has a much greater capacity to reduce chromium(VI) than the rat liver. Also contrary to the rodent data, oxygen and cytochrome P450 inhibitors (carbon monoxide, piperonyl butoxide, metyrapone, and aminopyrine) did not inhibit chromium(VI) reduction. These differences indicate that, in humans, cytochrome P450 does not play a significant role in the reduction process, but that other microsomal flavoproteins are responsible for reducing chromium(VI). Inhibition of flavoproteins by $TiCl_3$ decreased chromium(VI) reduction by 96–100%, while inhibition of cytochrome c reductase (P450 reductase) by bromo-4'-nitroacetophenone resulted in an 80–85% inhibition of chromium(VI) reduction. Combined, these observations implicate P450 reductase, working independently of cytochrome P450, as a major contributor in the reduction of chromium(VI) in human microsomes. These findings suggest that metabolism of chromium(VI) in rodent systems may not readily be extrapolated to humans.

Microsomal reduction of chromium(VI) can also result in the formation of chromium(V), which involves a one-electron transfer from the microsomal electron-transport cytochrome P450 system in rats. The chromium(V) complexes are characterized as labile and reactive. These chromium(V) intermediates persist for 1 hour *in vitro*, making them likely to interact with deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which may eventually lead to cancer (Jennette 1982). Because chromium(V) complexes are labile and reactive, detection of chromium(V) after *in vivo* exposure to chromium(VI) was difficult in the past. More recently, Liu et al. (1994) have demonstrated that chromium(V) is formed *in vivo* by using low-frequency electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy on whole mice. In mice injected with sodium dichromate(VI) intravenously into the tail vein, maximum levels of chromium(V) were detected within 10 minutes and declined slowly with a life time of about 37 minutes. The time to reach peak *in vivo* levels of chromium(V) decreased in a linear manner as the administered dose levels of sodium dichromate decreased. The relative tissue distributions of chromium(V) indicated that most was found in the liver and much lesser amounts in blood. None was detected in kidney, spleen, heart, or lung. When the mice were pretreated with metal ion chelators, the intensity of the EPR signal decreased demonstrating that the formation of chromium(V) was inhibited. Reactions of chromium(VI) with glutathione produced two chromium(V) complexes and a glutathione thiyl radical. Reactions of chromium(VI) with DNA in the presence of glutathione produced chromium-DNA adducts. The level of chromium-DNA adduct formation correlated with chromium(V) formation. The reaction of chromium(VI) with hydrogen peroxide produced hydroxyl radicals. Reactions of chromium(VI) with DNA in the presence of high concentrations of hydrogen peroxide (millimolar compared to 10^{-7} to 10^{-9} M inside cells) produced

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

significant DNA strand breakage and the 8-hydroxy guanosine adduct, which correlated with hydroxyl radical production (Aiyar et al. 1989, 1991). Very little chromium(V) was generated by this pathway. It was postulated that the reaction of chromium(VI) with hydrogen peroxide produces tetraperoxo-chromium(V) species that act as a catalyst in a Fenton-type reaction producing hydroxyl radicals in which chromium(V) is continuously being recycled back to chromium(VI). The regeneration of chromium(VI) through interactions with chromium(V) and hydrogen peroxide is consistent with the findings of Molyneux and Davies (1995) (see Section 2.4.2). As discussed above, chromium(VI) is ultimately reduced to chromium(III) within the cell. Chromium(III) can form stable complexes with DNA and protein (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989) which is discussed further in Section 2.4.2.

The mechanism for clearance of chromium(VI) once reduced inside the liver cell may involve a chromium(III)-glutathione complex. The glutathione complex would be soluble through the cell membrane and capable of entering the bile (Norseth et al. 1982). The complexing of chromium(III) to other ligands has been shown to make them more permeable to the cell membrane (Warren et al. 1981).

Although chromium(III) complexes are generally considered to be inert, Shi et al. (1993) demonstrated that free radicals could be generated from extremely high non-physiological concentrations of hydrogen peroxide and lipid hydroperoxides (t-butyl hydroperoxide and cumene hydroperoxide) *in vitro* at neutral pH in the presence of chromium(III) chloride. The reduction of peroxides may indicate that chromium(III) is capable of being reduced to chromium(II) and is consistent with other findings that have shown that cysteine and NADH are capable of reducing trivalent chromium. Later studies demonstrated that chromium(III) could enhance the formation of hydroxyl radicals from superoxide, though to a lesser extent than chromium(VI), suggesting that chromium(III) can act as a catalyst for the Haber-Weiss cycle (Shi et al. 1998). Therefore, the presence of these naturally occurring substances and cellular lipid hydroperoxides formed in lipid metabolism may contribute to the generation of free radicals that could be potentially genotoxic.

2.3.4 Elimination and Excretion

2.3.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

Normal urinary levels of chromium in humans have been reported to range from 0.24–1.8 µg/L (0.00024–0.0018 mg/L) with a median level of 0.4 µg/L (0.0004 mg/L) (Iyengar and Woittiez 1988). Humans exposed to 0.05–1.7 mg chromium(III)/m³ as chromium sulfate and 0.01–0.1 mg

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium(VI)/m³ as potassium dichromate (8-hour time-weighted average) had urinary excretion levels from 0.0247 to 0.037 mg chromium(III)/L. Workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) compounds had higher urinary chromium levels than workers exposed primarily to chromium(III) compounds. An analysis of the urine did not detect the hexavalent form of chromium, indicating that chromium(VI) was rapidly reduced before excretion (Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988).

Chromium(III) compounds were excreted rapidly in the urine of workers, following inhalation exposure to chromium(III) as chromium lignosulfonate. Workers exposed to 0.005–0.23 mg chromium(III)/m³ had urine concentrations of 0.011–0.017 mg chromium(III)/L. The half-time for urinary excretion of chromium was short, 4–10 hours, based on an open, one-compartment kinetic model (Kiilunen et al. 1983). Tannery workers had higher urinary chromium(III) concentrations in postshift urine samples taken Friday afternoon and in preshift urine samples taken Monday, compared to controls. These workers also had hair concentrations of chromium that correlated with urinary levels. Analysis of workroom air revealed no detectable chromium(VI) and 0.0017 mg chromium(III)/m³ (time-weighted average) (Randall and Gibson 1987). Elimination of chromium(III) from hair, serum, and urine has been studied in a group of 5 men who had ceased working in a leather tannery 9 months earlier (Simpson and Gibson 1992). Compared to levels recorded during employment, the mean level of chromium in hair was reduced from 28.5 to 2.9 µmol/g; serum levels were reduced from 9.4 to 3.8 nmol/L. These levels are comparable to those in the general population. Urine levels were unchanged (13.8 nmol/L while working and 14.4 nmol/L 9 months later); the authors stated that this was probably caused by consumption of beer (a source of chromium) the night before sampling.

Peak urinary chromium concentrations were observed at 6 hours (the first time point examined) in rats exposed intratracheally to 0.44 mg/kg chromium(III) as chromium acetate hydroxide or chromium(VI) as sodium dichromate (Gao et al. 1993). Chromium urinary concentrations decreased rapidly, falling from 4,535 µg chromium/g creatinine at 6 hours to 148 µg chromium/g at 72 hours for the chromium acetate hydroxide and from 2,947 µg chromium/g creatinine at 6 hours to 339 µg chromium/g at 72 hours for sodium dichromate.

Elimination of chromium was very slow in rats exposed to 2.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as zinc chromate 6 hours/day for 4 days. Urinary levels of chromium remained almost constant for 4 days after exposure and then decreased, indicating that chromium bound inside the erythrocyte is released slowly (Langård et al. 1978).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.3.4.2 Oral Exposure

Given the low absorption of chromium compounds by the oral route, the major pathway of excretion after oral exposure is through the feces.

An acute, oral dose of radioactive chromium(III) as chromium chloride or chromium(VI) as sodium chromate was administered to humans after which feces and urine were collected for 24 hours and 6 days, respectively, and analyzed for chromium. The amount of chromium in the 6-day fecal collection was 99.6 and 89.4% of the dose for chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, respectively. The amount of chromium in the 24-hour urine collection was 0.5 and 2.1% of the dose for chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, respectively (Donaldson and Barreras 1966). In subjects drinking 0.001–0.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in water for 3 days, <2–8% of the dose was excreted in the urine (Finley et al. 1997). The percentage of the dose excreted appeared to increase with increasing dose.

Urinary excretion rates have been measured in humans after oral exposure to several chromium compounds (Finley et al. 1996b). A group of four male and two female volunteers ingested capsules containing chromium(III) picolinate at a dose of 200 µg/day for 7 days, to ensure that chromium deficiency was not a confounding factor. They then ingested 0.005 mg/kg/day chromium(VI) as potassium chromate (3 days), and 1.0 mg/kg/day chromium(III) as chromic oxide (3 days), with 3 days without dosing between the potassium chromate and chromic oxide doses. Urinary excretion rates of chromium were significantly elevated compared to post-dosing control levels after seven daily doses of chromium(III) picolinate (2.4±0.8 µg/day vs 0.75±0.53 µg/day). The excretion rate increased sharply on the first of 3 days of potassium chromate dosing (11±17 µg/day) and remained steady over the next 2 days (13–14 µg/day). Excretion rates fell to 2.5±0.72 during 2 days without dosing and continued to fall during the three days of chromic oxide dosing, reaching rates similar to those seen post-dosing. Mean pooled urinary concentrations during the dosing periods were 2.4 µg chromium/g creatinine from exposure to chromium(VI) and 0.4 µg chromium/g creatinine from exposure to chromium(III) as compared to 0.23 µg chromium/g creatinine during the post-dosing time periods. The lower urinary excretion of chromium(III) after exposure to chromic oxide reflects the poorer absorption of inorganic chromium(III) compounds compared to inorganic chromium(VI) compounds.

The half-life for chromium urinary excretion after administration in drinking water as potassium dichromate has been estimated in humans (Kerger et al. 1997). Ingestion of 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

resulted in an extended time course of excretion. Approximately 76–82% of the 14-day total amount of chromium in the urine was excreted within the first 4 days (mean peak concentration 209 µg chromium/g creatinine; range 29–585 µg chromium/g creatinine). The average urinary excretion half-life for four of the volunteers was 39 hours at this dose. All subjects had returned to background concentrations (0.5–2.0 µg chromium/g creatinine) by 14 days post-dosing. About 87% of the total amount of chromium in the urine measured over 8 days was excreted during the first 4 days for one volunteer ingesting 0.03 mg chromium(VI)/kg (peak 97 µg chromium/g creatinine on day of ingestion). Urinary chromium concentrations had returned to an average of 2.5 µg chromium/g creatinine within 7 days post-dosing, the last time point measured. Urinary excretion half-life in this volunteer was 37 hours. Similar time courses of excretion were observed when volunteers took the same doses as daily doses over 3-day periods. An earlier study by this group (Kerger et al. 1996a) examined urinary excretion half-lives following a bolus dose of 10 ppm (approximately 0.06 mg chromium/kg) chromium(III) chloride, potassium dichromate reduced with orange juice (presumably, the juice reduced the potassium dichromate to chromium(III)-organic complexes and chromium(III) ions), or potassium dichromate. The calculated urinary excretion half-lives for the three chromium solutions were 10.3, 15, and 39.3 hours, respectively. The potassium dichromate half-life is consistent with the results from the Kerger et al. (1997) study.

The urinary excretion kinetics of chromium have also been examined in eight adults that were administered chromium(III) at 400 µg/day as chromium(III) picolinate for 3 consecutive days (Gargas et al. 1994). The mean time to peak urinary concentration was 7.18 ± 2.11 hours (range 2.9–13.0 hours), the mean peak concentration being 7.92 ± 4.24 µg chromium/g creatinine (range 3.58–19.13 µg/g creatinine). Excretion diminished rapidly after the peak but did not appear to return to background in most of the volunteers before the next daily dose.

Pharmacokinetic models were used to predict the retention and excretion of ingested chromium(III) picolinate (Stearns et al. 1995a). A single dose of 5.01 mg (assuming 2.8% or 140 µg of the chromium(III) picolinate is absorbed) resulted in 11 µg (7.9%) retained after 1 year. The model predicted that about 1.4 µg would still be present in body tissues 10 years after dosing, and continuous dosing over a 1-year period would result in 6.2 mg of chromium(III) picolinate being retained, requiring about 20 years to reduce the retained level to 0.046 mg. These projected retention estimates may be two- to four-fold lower than results obtained from actual clinical findings. The authors caution that accumulative daily intake of chromium(III) may result in tissue concentrations that could be genotoxic.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Daily urinary excretion levels of chromium were nearly identical in men and women (averages of 0.17 and 0.20 $\mu\text{g/L}$, respectively; 0.18 $\mu\text{g/L}$ combined) who ate normal dietary levels of chromium (60 μg chromium(III)/day). When the subjects' normal diets were supplemented with 200 μg chromium(III)/day as chromium trichloride to provide intakes of 260 μg chromium(III)/day, urinary excretion of chromium rose proportionately to an average of 0.98 $\mu\text{g/L}$ combined. Thus a five-fold increase in oral intake resulted in about a five-fold increase in excretion, indicating absorption was proportional to the dose regardless of whether the source was food or supplement (Anderson et al. 1983). A group of 23 elderly subjects who received an average of 24.5 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (0.00035 mg chromium(III)/kg/day) from their normal diets excreted 0.4 μg chromium/day in the urine (1.6%) and 23.9 μg chromium/day in the feces (97.6%), with a net retention of 0.2 $\mu\text{g/day}$ (0.8%). Based on the 1980 daily requirement for absorbable chromium of 1 $\mu\text{g/day}$ by the National Academy of Science Food and Nutrition Board, the retention was considered adequate for their requirements (Bunker et al. 1984).

An estimate of the half-life of elimination from plasma has been reported in humans. Uptake of potassium dichromate was determined in a man who was given 0.8 mg of chromium(VI) in drinking water 5 times each day for 17 days (Paustenbach et al. 1996). Steady-state concentrations of chromium in blood were attained after 7 days and a plasma elimination half-life of 36 hours was estimated.

Measurement of the chromium content in 255 milk samples from 45 lactating American women revealed that most samples contained <0.4 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean value of 0.3 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Casey and Hambidge 1984). Another study (Anderson et al. 1993) measured chromium levels in the breast milk of 17 women 60 days postpartum, and reported mean levels of ~0.2 $\mu\text{g/L}$. Lactation, therefore, represents a route of excretion of chromium and a potential route of exposure to the nursing infant. However, the precise relationship between maternal chromium levels and levels in breast milk is unclear, if such a relationship exists at all (Anderson et al. 1993; Engelhardt et al. 1990; Mohamedshah et al. 1998).

Chromium can be excreted in hair and fingernails. Mean trace levels of chromium detected in the hair of individuals from the general population of several countries were as follows: United States, 0.23 ppm; Canada, 0.35 ppm; Poland, 0.27 ppm; Japan, 0.23 ppm; and India, 1.02 ppm (Takagi et al. 1986). Mean levels of chromium in the fingernails of these populations were: United States, 0.52 ppm; Canada, 0.82 ppm; Poland, 0.52 ppm; Japan, 1.4 ppm; and India, 1.3 ppm (Takagi et al. 1988).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Rats given 18 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate by gavage excreted about 25 µg chromium in the first 24 hours after dosing and . 10 µg chromium in each of the next 24-hour periods (Banner et al. 1986).

In rats and hamsters fed chromium compounds, fecal excretion of chromium varied slightly from 97 to 99% of the administered dose. Urinary excretion of chromium varied from 0.6 to 1.4% of the dose administered as either chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds (Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Henderson et al. 1979; Sayato et al. 1980). The urinary and fecal excretion over 2-day periods in rats treated for 8 days by gavage with 13.92 mg chromium/kg/day in corn oil was higher when soil containing 70% chromium(III) and 30% chromium(VI) was the source of chromium than when chromium(VI) as calcium chromate was the source (see Section 2.3.2.2). Total urinary and fecal excretion of chromium on days 1 and 2 of dosing were 1.8 and 19%, respectively, of the dose from soil and <0.5 and 1.8%, respectively, of the dose from calcium chromate. Total urinary and fecal excretion of chromium on days seven and eight of dosing were higher than on days one and two. For contaminated soil, urinary excretion was 1.12% and fecal excretion was 40.6% of the dose. For calcium chromate, urinary excretion was 0.21% and fecal excretion was 12.35% of the dose (Witmer et al. 1991). Whether the higher excretion of chromium after dosing with soil than with the chromate salt represents greater bioavailability from soil could not be determined because about 50% of the administered dose could not be accounted for from the excretion and distribution data (see Section 2.3.2.2). Excretion of chromium(III) in dogs was approximately equal to the clearance of creatinine, indicating little tubular absorption or reabsorption of chromium in the kidneys (Donaldson et al. 1984).

2.3.4.3 Dermal Exposure

Information regarding the excretion of chromium in humans after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. Fourteen days after application of a salve containing potassium chromate(VI), which resulted in skin necrosis and sloughing at the application site, chromium was found at 8 mg/L in the urine and 0.61 mg/100 g in the feces of one individual (Brieger 1920). A slight increase (over background levels) in urinary chromium levels was observed in four subjects submersed in a tub of chlorinated water containing 22 mg chromium(VI)/L as potassium dichromate(VI) for 3 hours (Corbett et al. 1997). For three of the four subjects, the increase in urinary chromium excretion was less than 1 µg/day over the 5-day collection period.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

⁵¹Chromium was detected in the urine of guinea pigs after radiolabeled sodium chromate(VI) or chromium(III) trichloride solutions were placed over skin depots that were monitored by scintillation counting to determine the dermal absorption (Wahlberg and Skog 1965).

2.3.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Elevated levels of chromium in blood, serum, urine, and other tissues and organs have been observed in patients with cobalt-chromium knee and hip arthroplasts (Michel et al. 1987; Sunderman et al. 1989). Whether corrosion or wear of the implant can release chromium (or other metal components) into the systemic circulation depends on the nature of the device. In one study, the mean postoperative blood and urine levels of chromium of nine patients with total hip replacements made from a cast cobalt-chromium-molybdenum alloy were 3.9 and 6.2 µg/L, respectively, compared with preoperative blood and urine levels of 1.4 and 0.4 µg/L, respectively. High blood and urinary levels of chromium persisted when measured at intervals over a year or more after surgery. These data suggest significant wear or corrosion of the metal components. No significant difference was found for patients with hip replacements made from the alloy and articulated with polyethylene (Coleman et al. 1973). Similarly, serum and urinary levels of chromium in patients with implants made from a porous coated cobalt chromium alloy with polyethylene components (to prevent metal-to-metal contact) were not significantly different from patients with implants made without chromium (Sunderman et al. 1989).

A number of factors have been shown to alter the rate of excretion of chromium in humans. Intravenous injection of calcium EDTA resulted in a rapid increase in the urinary excretion of chromium in metal workers (Sata et al. 1998). Both acute and chronic exercises have been shown to increase chromium excretion in the urine, though the increased excretion did not appear to be accompanied with decreased levels of total native chromium (Rubin et al. 1998). An increased rate of chromium excretion has been reported in women in the first 26 weeks of pregnancy (Morris et al. 1995b). Chromium supplementation did not appear to alter the rate of excretion into breast milk in postpartum women (Mohamedshah et al. 1998).

The urinary excretion of chromium after a single or during repeated subcutaneous injections of potassium dichromate was followed in rats. Following a single dose of 5.35 mg chromium(VI)/kg, chromium was excreted rapidly in two phases and was essentially complete at 48 hours. The filtered chromium load rose considerably during the first few hours after dosing and exceeded the tubular reabsorption rate. This increase was followed by a decrease that paralleled the urinary excretion of chromium. During repeated

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

injections with 1.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, every other day for 12 weeks, urinary excretion and diffusible chromium renal clearance rose at relatively high parallel rates, and reached plateaus at 10 ng/min for urinary excretion and 550 μ L/min for renal clearance. The filtered load increased slightly. Since high levels of chromium were found in the renal cortex (see Section 2.3.2.4), the tubular reabsorption appeared to be limited by the accumulation of chromium in the tubular epithelium (Mutti et al. 1979).

Rats given a subcutaneous injection of potassium dichromate (chromium(VI)) and chromium nitrate (chromium(III)) excreted 36% of the chromium(VI) dose in urine and 13.9% in the feces within 7 days; 8% and 24.2% of the chromium(III) was excreted in the urine and feces within the same time period, respectively (Yamaguchi et al. 1983). Within 4 days after an intravenous dose of ⁵¹chromium as chromium(III) chloride at 3 mg/kg chromium, rats excreted 5.23% of the dose in the feces and 16.3% in the urine (Gregus and Klaassen 1986).

In rats treated by intravenous injection with ⁵¹chromium-labeled sodium chromate (chromium(VI)) or chromium(III) trichloride at 0.0003 or 0.345 mg chromium/kg, the bile contained 2–2.5% of the dose following chromium(VI) exposure; however, after chromium(III) exposure the concentration in the bile was .50 times lower (Manzo et al. 1983). Similarly, 3.5–8.4% of chromium(VI) compounds was excreted in the bile as chromium(III), compared to 0.1–0.5% of chromium(III) compounds, after intravenous injection in rats (Cirkt and Bencko 1979; Norseth et al. 1982). Administration of diethylmaleate, which depletes glutathione, resulted in only chromium(VI) in the bile after injection of sodium chromate.

Two hours after dosing rats intravenously with potassium dichromate at 0.45–4.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg, 1.4–2.2% of the chromium was recovered in the bile. Less than 1% of the total measurable chromium in the bile was identified as chromium(VI) compounds (Cavalleri et al. 1985).

Male Swiss mice exposed to 52 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium chloride by single intraperitoneal injection or subcutaneous injection had plasma clearance half-times of 41.2 and 30.6 hours, respectively. In each case, blood levels reached control levels by 6–10 days (Sipowicz et al. 1997).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.3.5 Physiologically based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al. 1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) is adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 2-3 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

If PBPK models for chromium exist, the overall results and individual models are discussed in this section in terms of their use in risk assessment, tissue dosimetry, and dose, route, and species extrapolations.

PBPK models for chromium are discussed below.

2.3.5.1 Summary of PBPK Models.

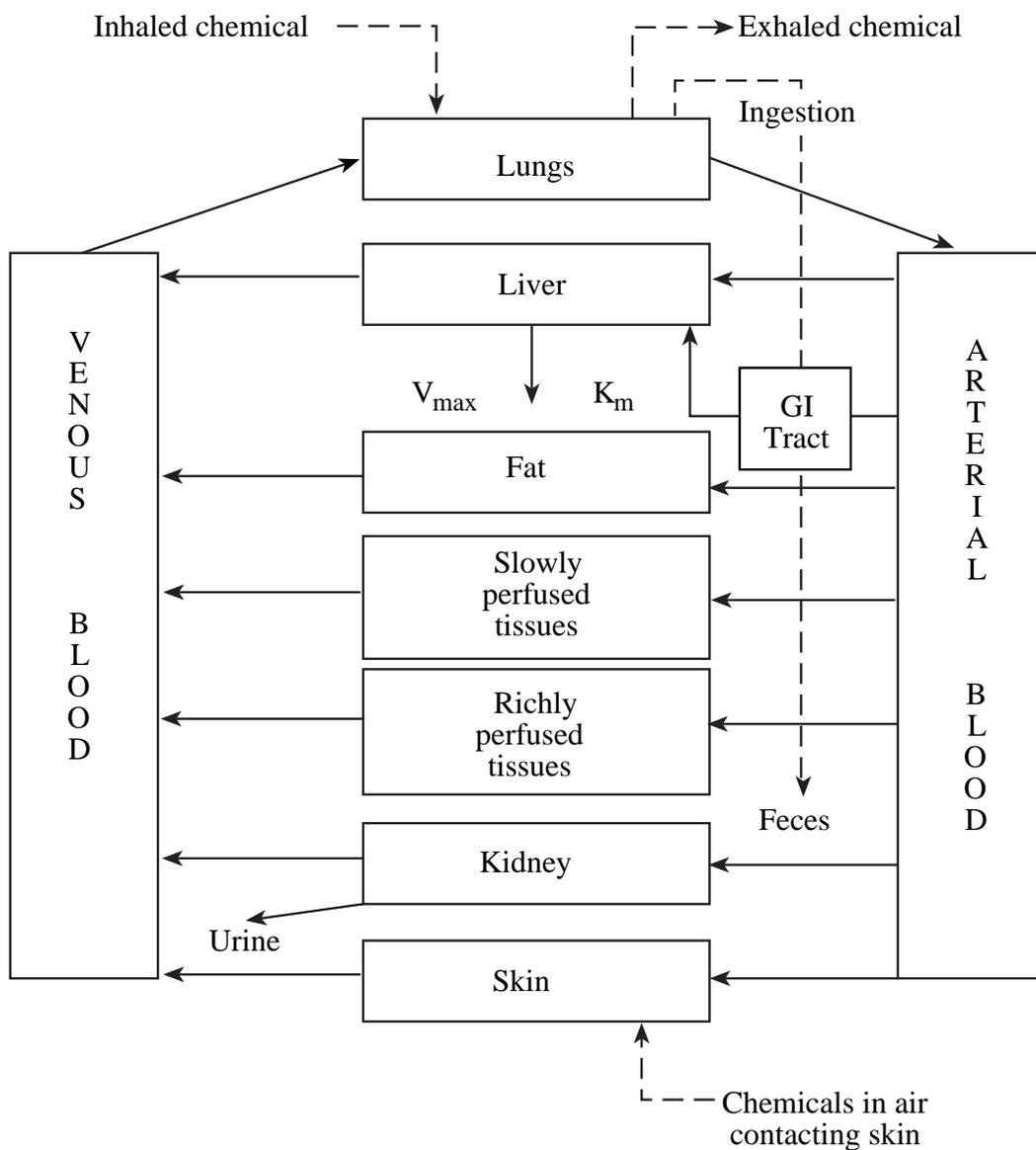
One PBPK model for chromium has been published. The O'Flaherty model (O'Flaherty 1993a, 1996) simulates the absorption, distribution, metabolism, elimination, and excretion of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds in the rat. Two kinetic models describing the distribution and clearance of chromium(III) compounds in humans are described at the end of this section.

2.3.5.2 Chromium PBPK Model Comparison.

The O'Flaherty model is the only PBPK model available for chromium.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-3. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Source: adapted from Krishnan et al. 1994

Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.3.5.3 Discussion of Models.**The O'Flaherty Model.**

Risk assessment. The model accounts for most of the major features of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) absorption and kinetics in the rat, and reduction from the chromium(VI) to the chromium(III) valence state, but the bioavailability/absorbability of chromium from environmental sources is mostly unknown, except for bioavailability/absorbability of a few chemically defined salts. Furthermore, the mechanisms by which chromium reserves from bone tissue are released into plasma as well as age, physiological conditions and species variations are important considerations in the refinement of any PBPK model for risk assessment purposes.

Description of the model. The original model (O'Flaherty 1993a) was based on a PBPK model for lead and contained 10 compartments, alveolar space, well-perfused tissues, poorly-perfused tissues, kidney, liver, intestine, blood, and intestinal tract contents. The blood compartment was divided into plasma and red blood cells. Reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) was considered to occur in every compartment except bone. The refined model (O'Flaherty 1996) replaced the alveolar space compartment with a two pool lung compartment, Pool A representing bioavailable chromium for entering either blood or the gastrointestinal tract, and Pool B containing non-bioavailable chromium that only moves into the gastrointestinal tract. The intestinal tract compartment was modified so that absorbed chromium entered the liver. A urinary retention compartment was added to better fit the data. The parameters of the model are given in Table 2-4 and the structure of the model is shown in Figure 2-4.

The model was developed from several data sets in which rats were dosed with chromium(VI) or chromium(III) intravenously, orally, or by intratracheal instillation, because depending on route of administration, different distribution and excretion patterns occur. In cases where parameters were not available (absorption rates, tissue affinity, biotransformation), estimates were obtained by fitting. This was done by duplicating the initial conditions of published experiments in the model, varying the unknown parameters and comparing the results of the simulation to the reported results. Tissue affinity constants were estimated using reported chromium levels in tissues at various times after exposure. Metabolic rate constants and absorption rate constants were estimated using data for excretion of chromium in urine and feces. The model includes exchanges of chromium between plasma and bone, and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 2-4. Parameters of the O'Flaherty PBPK Model

Value ^a	Definition
Absorption	
0.01, 0.4	First-order rate constant for absorption from the gastrointestinal tract (day ⁻¹)
0.2, 2.0	First-order rate constant for absorption from the bioavailable lung pool (pool A) (day ⁻¹)
0.8	First-order rate constant for mucociliary clearance from pool A to the gastrointestinal tract (day ⁻¹)
0.025	First-order rate constant for mucociliary clearance from nonbioavailable lung (pool B) to the gastrointestinal tract (day ⁻¹)
1.2	First-order rate constant for transfer from pool A to pool B (day ⁻¹)
Distribution	
5.0, 15.0	Relative clearance of chromium into mineralizing bone (liters of blood plasma cleared per liter of new bone formed)
0.0003, 1.5	Clearance from plasma to red cell (liters/day)
0.007, 1.5	Clearance from plasma to kidney (liters/day)
0.0001, 1.5	Clearance from plasma to liver (liters/day)
0.0001, 1.5	Clearance from plasma to other well-perfused tissues (liters/day)
0.0001, 0.1	Clearance from plasma to poorly-perfused tissues (liters/day)
0.0001, 0.1	Clearance from plasma to bone (liters/day)
0.0003, 10.0	Clearance from red cell to plasma (liters/day)
0.001, 10.0	Clearance from kidney to plasma (liters/day)
0.0003, 10.0	Clearance from liver to plasma (liters/day)
0.001, 10.0	Clearance from other well-perfused tissues to plasma (liters/day)
0.003, 10.0	Clearance from poorly perfused tissues to plasma (liters/day)
0.003, 10.0	Clearance from bone to plasma (liters/day)
Excretion	
1.5	First-order rate constant for loss of chromium from intestinal tract contents to the feces (day ⁻¹)
0.065, 0.065	Excretion clearance from the plasma (urinary clearance) (liters/kg/day)
0.0, 0.0	Fraction of body burden secreted in the bile
0.0, 0.0	Fraction of body burden excreted via the gastrointestinal tract

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

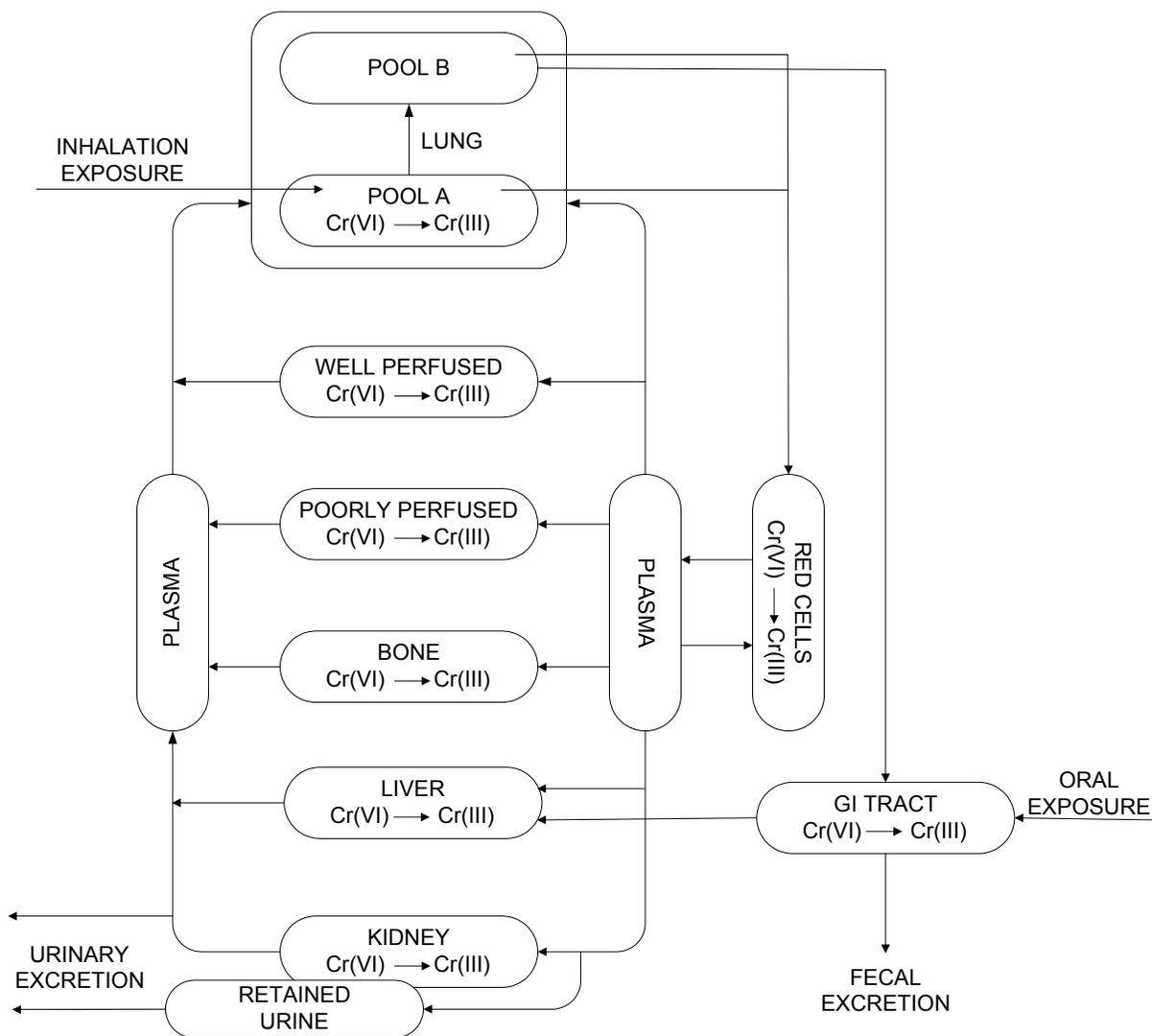
Table 2-4. Parameters of the O'Flaherty PBPK Model (continued)

Value ^a	Definition
Reduction	
0.7	First-order rate constant for reduction of Chromium(VI) to Chromium(III) in the red cell (day ⁻¹)
0.5	First-order rate constant for reduction of Cr(VI) to Cr(III) in all other tissues and in lung contents (day ⁻¹)
10.0	First-order rate constant for reduction of Cr(VI) to Cr(III) in gastrointestinal tract contents (day ⁻¹)
Lag time for excretion of urine	
0.7	Fraction of urinary chromium not excreted immediately; that is, temporarily held in pool
0.05	First-order rate constant for excretion from the retained urine pool (day ⁻¹)
0.10	Fraction of chromium in retained urine that is associated with the kidney

^aFirst value listed represents Cr(III), second value represents Cr(VI)

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-4. A Physiologically Based Model of Chromium Kinetics in the Rat*



*O'Flaherty 1996

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

incorporation of chromium into actively mineralizing bone. It also includes the reductive process for conversion of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) and takes into account differences in their absorption through tissues of the body as well as in the lung and gastrointestinal tract. The chromium model needed to be modified to include two lung compartments. Chromium via inhalation or intratracheal routes enters the lung in compartment A where it can be systemically absorbed, transferred to the second lung compartment B, or cleared by mucociliary action and enter the digestive tract. Chromium entering compartment B can only be cleared by mucociliary action, and no chromium re-enters compartment A from B. In order to account for the urinary excretion delay observed in the experimental data, a urinary retention compartment was added. Because the absorption of chromium compounds into the body and various tissues depends on the type and solubility of the complexes formed with ligands, adjustments to the model must be made based on physicochemical characteristics of individual chromium compounds.

Validation of the model. The model was run with the exposure regimen of an inhalation study of chromium(VI) as zinc chromate dust in Wistar rats (Langård et al. 1978). This study was chosen for validation because none of the studies used to develop the model were inhalation studies. Rats were exposed to 2.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for 6 hours/day for 4 days, blood chromium was measured before and after each exposure and 4 times over the next 37 days post-exposure. The model tended to overpredict chromium blood levels during the 4-day exposure period, but agreement during the post-exposure period was good. The exposure conditions of a drinking water exposure to potassium chromate(VI) for 1 year at concentrations of 0.45, 2.2, 4.5, 7.7, 11.2, and 25 ppm in Sprague-Dawley rats were also simulated (MacKenzie et al. 1958).

The model overestimated final liver chromium concentrations, but bone and kidney concentrations were well-predicted. This was not a completely independent test of the model's validity since data from this study were used to set parameters for fractional uptake of chromium into bone.

Target tissues. Tissue levels of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in the rat lung, erythrocyte, liver, and kidney can be predicted by this model.

Species extrapolation. No species extrapolation was attempted in this model. The model is based entirely on data from rat kinetic studies.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Interroute extrapolation. The model was developed initially using kinetic data from intravenous studies and then refined using data from oral and intratracheal routes. The final model was able to reasonably predict the results from an inhalation exposure experiment.

Two kinetic models describing distribution and clearance in humans have been developed based on studies in volunteers. A model for distribution and clearance of chromium(III) as chromium(III) trichloride was developed by Lim et al. (1983) that has fast, medium, and slow exchange compartments. The model's parameters were based on distribution measurements obtained from whole body scintillation scanning after intravenous injections of radiolabeled chromium into volunteers. Total chromium remaining in the body as a function of time was determined with a whole-body scanner, plasma clearance was determined by measurement of radiolabel in the blood. Measurements taken immediately after injection showed that 96% of the label was bound to plasma proteins while 4% was free, after 24 hours the label was too low to measure. Whole-body scanning showed labeled chromium primarily in the liver, spleen, body soft tissues, and bone with highest concentrations in the liver and spleen. Examination of the scanning images over time revealed three major accumulation and clearance components in each organ, half-lives were 0.5–12 hours, 1–14 days, and 3–12 months. Each organ exhibited this pattern, i.e., each organ has varying proportions of fast, medium, and slow components for chromium clearance. A model was constructed based on a central compartment of plasma chromium in equilibrium with three pools defined by clearance rate and elimination from the body taking place at the kidney through filtration of unbound chromium and loss of bound chromium by shedding of epithelial cells. The model indicates that in a normal individual in chromium balance, absorbed chromium distributes into three pools, a fast pool containing approximately 0.13 μg , and a clearance half-time of 5.2 minutes, a medium pool containing 0.8 μg and a half-time of 2.2 days, and a slow pool containing 24.7 μg and a half-time of 315 days.

Gargas et al. (1994) employed a three compartment model describing the urinary excretion of chromium (Aitio et al. 1988) to estimate the bioavailability of chromium(III) from chromium(III) picolinate in volunteers ingesting capsules containing 400 μg . The model contained 3 compartments, a fast-exchange compartment receiving 40% of absorbed chromium with a half-life of 7 hours, a medium-exchange compartment receiving 50% of absorbed chromium with a half-life of 15 days, and a slow-exchange compartment receiving 10% of absorbed chromium with a half-life of 3 years. Estimates of absorbed chromium were used as inputs to the model and predicted urinary excretion was compared to that observed. Adjustments to the estimate of absorbed chromium were made until the predictions agreed

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

with the observed data. Bioavailability of chromium(III) as chromium(III) picolinate was estimated as $2.80 \pm 1.14\%$ (standard deviation).

Using these models for estimating bioavailability, distribution, and excretion, Stearns et al. (1995a) predicted that chromium(III) may accumulate in the body of humans ingesting large doses of chromium picolinate dietary supplements.

2.4 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient required for normal energy metabolism. The biologically active form is an unidentified organic complex of chromium(III) often referred to as GTF. Chromium is poorly taken up by cells in any valence state, but chromium(III) is absorbed less efficiently than chromium(VI). This is believed to be due to the tetrahedral configuration of the chromate anion, which allows it to enter the cells via facilitated diffusion and through non-specific anion channels. In contrast, chromium(III) is absorbed via passive diffusion and phagocytosis, resulting in much lower total uptake into cells. Once absorbed, chromium(VI) is reduced to chromium(III), with chromium(V) and chromium(IV) as intermediates in the process. Chromium(V) and chromium(IV) are believed to be able to react with intracellular constituents, resulting in either the formation of free radicals or direct binding to macromolecules. Most of the effects of chromium(III) are mediated by direct binding to macromolecules, although there is a slight possibility that it may also contribute to free radical formation. The radical intermediates and the direct binding to macromolecules, can then result in DNA-protein crosslinks, DNA-DNA crosslinks, DNA strand breaks, lipid peroxidation, and alterations in cellular signaling pathways. All of these may contribute to toxicity and carcinogenicity of chromium compounds.

2.4.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

The absorption of inhaled chromium compounds depends on a number of factors, including physical and chemical properties of the particles (oxidation state, size, solubility) and the activity of alveolar macrophages. Chromium has been identified in the tissues of occupationally-exposed humans, suggesting that chromium can be absorbed from the lungs (Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Gylseth et al. 1977; Kiilunen et al. 1983; Mancuso 1997b; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Randall and Gibson 1987; Tossavainen et al. 1980). Animal studies have also demonstrated increased amounts of chromium in the blood following inhalation or intratracheal instillation exposures (Baetjer et al. 1959b; Bragt and van Dura 1983; Langård et al. 1978; Visek et al. 1953; Wiegand et al. 1984, 1987). Chromium(VI) is more rapidly absorbed into

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

the bloodstream than is chromium(III) (Gao et al. 1993; Suzuki et al. 1984). Chromium that is not absorbed in the lungs may be cleared via mucociliary clearance and enter the gastrointestinal tract.

Chromium is poorly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract; the primary site of chromium absorption appears to be the jejunum (Donaldson and Barreras 1966). The bioavailability of chromium compounds seems to be most dependant on the oxidation state of the chromium atom. However, other factors, including dose level and formulation of the chromium, can influence the extent of absorption.

Chromium(III) is very poorly absorbed, with only 0.5–2.8% of dietary chromium absorbed via the gastrointestinal tract of humans (Anderson 1986; Anderson et al. 1983; Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Gargas et al. 1994; Kerger et al. 1996a; Kuykendall et al. 1996). Chromium(III) absorption efficiency appears to be related to dietary intake; the efficiency decreases with increasing dose (Anderson 1986; Anderson et al. 1983). Human studies demonstrate that chromium(VI) is effectively reduced to chromium(III) by gastric juices (De Flora et al. 1987a) and in general, chromium(VI) is better absorbed than chromium(III) following oral exposure in humans (Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Finley et al. 1996b; Kerger et al. 1996a; Kuykendall et al. 1996). Absorption efficiencies ranging from 1.7 to 6.9% have been estimated in humans (Finley et al. 1996a; Kerger et al. 1996a, 1997; Kuykendall et al. 1996). Unlike chromium(III), absorption efficiency appears to increase with dose; Kerger et al. (1997) estimated an efficiency of 1.7% at 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day and 3.4% at 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day. Ingestion of chromium with a meal appears to increase the absorption efficiency (Chen et al. 1973).

Both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) can penetrate human skin to some extent, especially if the skin is damaged. Following dermal exposure, chromium has been detected in the blood, feces, and urine of exposed humans (Brieger 1920), though in this study, the skin was damaged, which likely facilitated absorption. An average rate of systemic uptake of chromium(VI) in humans submersed in chlorinated water containing potassium dichromate(VI) for 3 hours was 1.5×10^{-4} $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2\text{-hour}$ (Corbett et al. 1997). Chromium(VI) appears to penetrate the skin faster than chromium(III) (Mali et al. 1963; Spruit and van Neer 1966; Wahlberg 1970), though many other factors may be involved, including solvent (Liden and Lundberg 1979) and concentration (Baranowska-Dutkiewicz 1981).

Absorbed chromium is carried throughout the body in the blood, eventually being distributed to all tissues. Greatest concentrations of chromium are found in the blood, liver, lung, spleen, kidney, and heart (Kaufman et al. 1970; Schroeder et al. 1962; Teraoka 1981). Because insoluble chromium is not completely cleared or absorbed following inhalation exposure, greater levels of chromium are often found in lung tissues following inhalation of chromium compounds than following other methods of exposure.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Tissue levels appeared to be higher after exposure to chromium(VI) than to chromium(III). This may be due to the greater ability of chromium(VI) to cross cell membranes and may also be a function of administration of doses high enough to overwhelm the chromium(VI) reduction mechanisms.

De Flora et al. (1997) have demonstrated that liver, erythrocytes, whole blood, lung epithelial fluid, alveolar macrophages, and peripheral parenchyma cells all have the ability to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III). Chromium has been detected in breast milk (Casey and Hambidge 1984; Schmitova 1980), but the relationship between chromium exposure, dietary or otherwise, and breast milk chromium levels is inconclusive (Anderson et al. 1993; Engelhardt et al. 1990; Mohamedshah et al. 1998).

Systemic chromium does not appear to be stored for extended periods of time within the tissues of the body. Single- and multiple-exposure studies in humans have shown a one-compartment clearance half-time in humans on the order of 36 hours (Kerger et al. 1997; Paustenbach et al. 1996) following oral exposure. However, this half-time is sufficiently long to allow for accumulation of chromium following regular repeated exposure. Following inhalation exposure, insoluble chromium that is not cleared from the lungs may remain for a considerable time. Chromium may also persist within erythrocytes, bound to intracellular constituents.

Inhaled chromium can be eliminated from the lungs by absorption into the bloodstream, by mucociliary clearance, and by lymphatic system clearance (Bragt and van Dura 1983; Perrault et al. 1995; Visek et al. 1953; Weigand et al. 1984, 1987). The primary routes of elimination of absorbed chromium is urine and feces. It can also be eliminated in hair and fingernails (Randall et al. 1992; Stearns et al. 1995a; Takagi et al. 1986). Chromium, once reduced to chromium(III) in the liver, is then conjugated with glutathione and enters bile where it is excreted in the feces (Norseth et al. 1982). Because chromium is poorly absorbed following oral exposure, a large percentage of the amount ingested is excreted in the feces. The half-time of urinary excretion of chromium is short, 4–10 hours for inhalation exposure (Kiilunen et al. 1983), 10 hours for oral exposure to chromium(III) (Kerger et al. 1996a), and 40 hours for oral exposure to chromium(VI) (Kerger et al. 1996a, 1997). Following dermal exposure, chromium that is not absorbed into the bloodstream will remain on the skin until it is eliminated, usually by washing or other physical processes. Absorbed chromium is primarily eliminated in the urine.

2.4.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Following inhalation exposure, the majority of chromium-induced effects are seen in the respiratory tract, with some systemic effects reported at extremely high concentrations, but generally being lesser in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

prevalence. Following oral exposure, hepatic and renal effects are most prevalent, with effects being generally lesser in other tissues. Studies of systemic effects following dermal exposure are limited, but the primary target organ following such exposures seems to be the skin.

The toxicity of chromium is dependent on the oxidation state of the chromium atom, with chromium(VI) being significantly more toxic than chromium(III). One of the factors believed to contribute to this increased toxicity is the greater ability of chromium(VI) to enter cells, compared to chromium(III). Chromium(VI) exists as the tetrahedral chromate anion at physiological pH, and resembles the forms of other natural anions, such as sulfate and phosphate, which are permeable across nonselective membrane channels. Chromium(III), however, forms octahedral complexes and cannot easily enter through these channels. Therefore, the lower toxicity to chromium(III) may be due in part to lack of penetration through cell membranes. It follows that extracellular reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) may result in a decreased penetration of chromium into cells, and therefore, a decreased toxicity.

Once it is taken into cells, chromium(VI) has been shown to undergo a reduction to chromium(III), with chromium(V) and chromium(IV) as intermediates. These reactions commonly involve intracellular species, such as ascorbate, glutathione, or amino acids (Aiyar et al. 1991; Blankenship et al. 1997; Capellmann et al. 1995; Hojo and Satomi 1991; Kim and Yurkow 1996; Lin et al. 1992; Liu et al. 1997b; Mao et al. 1995; Wiegand et al. 1984; Zhitkovich et al. 1996). Chromium(VI), chromium(V), and chromium(IV) have all been shown to be involved in Fenton-like oxidative cycling, generating oxygen radical species (Aiyar et al. 1991; Chen et al. 1997; Liu et al. 1997b; Luo et al. 1996; Mao et al. 1995; Molyneux and Davies 1995; Tsou et al. 1996). Although unlikely to occur under physiological conditions, chromium(III) may be able to undergo radical-generating cycling, though at lesser levels than chromium(IV) or chromium(V) (Shi et al. 1993, 1998; Tsou et al. 1996). It is believed that the formation of these radicals may be responsible for many of the deleterious effects of chromium on cells, including the formation of DNA strand breaks (Aiyar et al. 1991; Kuykendall et al. 1996b; Manning et al. 1992; Ueno et al. 1995a), DNA-protein crosslinks (Aiyar et al. 1991; Blankenship et al. 1997; Capellmann et al. 1995; Costa et al. 1996, 1997; Kuykendall et al. 1996b; Lin et al. 1992; Manning et al. 1992; Mattagajasingh and Misra 1996; Miller et al. 1991; Zhitkovich et al. 1996), and alterations in cellular communication and signaling pathways (Chen et al. 1997; Kim and Yurkow 1996; Mikalsen 1990; Shumilla et al. 1998; Wang et al. 1996a; Xu et al. 1996; Ye et al. 1995). Cellular damage from exposure to many chromium compounds can be blocked by radical scavengers, further strengthening the hypothesis that oxygen radicals play a key role in chromium toxicity (Luo et al. 1996; Tsou et al. 1996; Ueno et al. 1995a).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The products of metabolic reduction of chromium(VI) (free radicals and chromium(IV) and (V)) and the newly generated chromium(III) are thought to be primarily responsible for the carcinogenic effects seen in human and animal studies. The interaction of free radicals, chromium(V), chromium(IV), and chromium(III) with DNA can result in structural DNA damage, functional damage, and cellular effects (Singh et al. 1998a). The types of structural damage include DNA strand breaks (Aiyar et al. 1991; Manning et al. 1992; Ueno et al. 1995a), DNA-protein crosslinks (Aiyar et al. 1991; Blankenship et al. 1997; Capellmann et al. 1995; Costa et al. 1996, 1997; Kuykendall et al. 1996; Lin et al. 1992; Manning et al. 1992; Mattagajasingh and Misra 1996; Miller et al. 1991; Zhitkovich et al. 1996), DNA-DNA interstrand crosslinks (Xu et al. 1996), chromium-DNA adducts, and chromosomal aberrations (Blankenship et al. 1997; Sugiyama et al. 1986; Umeda and Nishmura 1979; Wise et al. 1993). Functional damage includes DNA polymerase arrest (Bridgewater et al. 1994a, 1994b, 1998), RNA polymerase arrest, mutagenesis, and altered gene expression. Chromium can also interact with DNA to form adducts/complexes and DNA-protein crosslinks that interfere with DNA replication and transcription, and can promote the expression of regulatory genes such as nuclear factor- κ B, or may inhibit regulatory genes such as GRP78 (Chen et al. 1997; Kim and Yurkow 1996; Manning et al. 1992; Mikalsen 1990; Shumilla et al. 1998; Wang et al. 1996a; Xu et al. 1996; Ye et al. 1995). Disruption of these pathways by other compounds has been implicated in carcinogenesis. The structural and functional damage can lead to growth arrest (Xu et al. 1996) and apoptosis (Carlisle et al. 2000; Singh et al. 1999). As discussed by Singh et al. (1998a), the mechanism by which chromium induces apoptosis is not fully understood, but is believed to involve oxidative stress and DNA-DNA crosslinks and transcriptional inhibition.

2.4.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

Species-related differences in chromium pharmacokinetics have been demonstrated, both between rodent species and between rodents and humans. However, studies directly examining species differences have been limited. Human microsomal chromium(VI) reduction is different from the P450-mediated microsomal reduction in rodents; specifically, the human system is much less oxygen-sensitive, has a much greater affinity for chromate, and is apparently mediated by flavoproteins (Myers and Myers 1998; Pratt and Myers 1993). Tissue distributions of chromium were found to be different between rats and mice after administration of bolus amounts of chromium(VI). Rat erythrocytes had a greater capacity to sequester chromium(VI) and reduce it to chromium(III) than mouse erythrocytes (Coogan et al. 1991b; Kargacin et al. 1993), thus demonstrating that both physiologic and metabolic differences can exist among species.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.5 RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Issues relevant to children are explicitly discussed in Sections 2.7, Children's Susceptibility, and 5.6, Exposures of Children.

Overview.

Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient required for normal energy metabolism. The National Research Council (NRC) recommends a dietary intake of 50–200 µg/day (NRC 1989). The biologically active form of an organic chromium(III) complex, often referred to as GTF, is believed to function by facilitating the interaction of insulin with its cellular receptor sites. The exact mechanism of this interaction is not known (Anderson 1981; Evans 1989). Studies have shown that chromium supplementation in deficient and marginally deficient subjects can result in improved glucose, protein, and lipid metabolism.

Evidence of overt signs of chromium deficiency in humans is limited to a few case reports. In one such case report, a woman receiving total parenteral nutrition for 3 years exhibited peripheral neuropathy, weight loss, and impaired glucose metabolism. Administration of insulin did not improve glucose tolerance. Administration of 250 µg/day chromium without exogenous insulin resulted in normal glucose tolerance of an oral load of glucose and the absence of peripheral neuropathy (Jeejeebhuy et al. 1977).

In animals, severe chromium deficiency has resulted in hyperglycemia, decreased weight gain, elevated serum cholesterol levels, aortic plaques, corneal opacities, impaired fertility and lethality. Administration of inorganic trivalent chromium compounds or extracts of brewers' yeast resulted in decreased blood glucose levels and cholesterol levels and regression of atherosclerotic plaques (Pi-Sunyer and Offenbacher 1984). Improved insulin sensitivity also resulted in an increased incorporation of amino acids into proteins and cell transport of amino acid in rats receiving supplemental chromium (Roginski and Mertz 1969).

Although the incidence of severe chromium deficiency is low, the occurrence of marginal chromium deficiency may be common. Studies have shown that the daily dietary intake of chromium in the United States is 25–224 µg/day, with an average of 75 µg/day (Kumpulainen et al. 1979). An average daily intake of 60 µg has been reported by Bennett (1986). Numerous studies have been designed to determine the effect of chromium supplementation in individuals exhibiting abnormal glucose tolerance and/or

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

elevated lipid levels. Serum chromium levels before and after supplementation were often not measured because of limitations in analytical techniques available. Brewer's yeast, extracts of brewer's yeast, synthetic chromium compounds with biological activity, chromium(III) picolinate, and inorganic trivalent chromium have been used as chromium supplements (Pi-Sunyer and Offenbacher 1984). In general, these studies have demonstrated improved glucose tolerance to an oral glucose load in Type II diabetics (adult onset) and nondiabetic elderly subjects receiving a 4–200 µg/day chromium supplement (Evans 1989; Levine et al. 1968; Liu and Morris 1978; Offenbacher and Pi-Sunyer 1980). The subjects receiving the daily chromium supplements had significantly lower blood glucose levels than the controls and no difference in serum insulin levels between the groups. This reduction in blood glucose without a change in insulin levels provides support that chromium enhances insulin sensitivity. Decreases in total cholesterol, LDL-cholesterol, and serum lipids and increases in HDL-cholesterol have also been observed in Type II diabetics and nondiabetics administered chromium supplements (Anderson et al. 1997c; Evans 1989; Lee and Reasner 1994; Offenbacher and Pi-Sunyer 1980; Press et al. 1990). This improvement in serum lipids and cholesterol levels may be secondary to the decreased serum glucose levels.

In recent years, the use of chromium picolinate as a dietary supplement to aid in weight loss and increase lean body mass has gained in popularity. As discussed by (Anderson 1998b), the role of chromium in the regulation of lean body mass, percentage body fat, and weight reduction is highly controversial with negative and positive results being reported in the literature. Initial studies (Evans 1989; Hasten et al. 1992) on chromium picolinate supplementation during resistance training served as the basis for the marketing of chromium picolinate to promote muscle growth and fat loss. Evans (1989) found that administration of 200 µg chromium(III)/day as chromium picolinate for 6 weeks to healthy males performing daily weight training exercises resulted in an increase in body weight that was mostly due to an increase in lean body mass. Control subjects undergoing the same exercise regimen but given a placebo of calcium phosphate gained significantly less lean body mass and lost significantly less body fat than the subjects receiving the chromium supplement; the weight gain in the controls was mostly due to increased fat tissue. Hasten et al. (1992) reported an increase in lean body mass in women receiving 200 µg chromium(III)/day as chromium picolinate during 12 weeks of resistance training. Although some other studies have found increases in lean body mass (Bulbulian et al. 1996; Kaats et al. 1996) in adults taking 200 or 400 µg chromium(III) as chromium picolinate along with an exercise program, many studies did not find any alterations in lean body mass (Campbell et al. 1999; Clancy et al. 1994; Hallmark et al. 1996; Lukaski et al. 1996; Trent and Thieding-Cancel 1995).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Several studies have also looked at the relationship between weight loss or increases in lean body mass in sedentary adults and chromium picolinate supplementation. Kaats et al. (1992) reported an improvement in body composition (loss of body fat without a loss of lean body mass) in obese subjects consuming 400 µg chromium(III)/day as chromium picolinate for 72 days. In contrast to these studies, Grant et al. (1997) found a significant increase in body weight gain with no change in percent body fat or fat free mass in sedentary, young, obese women consuming 400 µg chromium(III)/day as chromium picolinate for 9 weeks. If the women participated in an exercise program, then no significant alterations in body weight, percent body fat, fat mass, or fat free mass were observed. Proponents of chromium picolinate supplementation have made numerous claims as to the benefits of chromium picolinate for weight loss and increasing lean body mass. However, for the most part, clinical studies have not supported these claims (Campbell et al. 1999; Clancy et al. 1994; Grant et al. 1997; Hallmark et al. 1996; Lukaski et al. 1996; Trent and Thieling-Cancel 1995). The potential toxicity of chromium picolinate has not been thoroughly investigated. An intermediate-duration rat study did not find any adverse effects in rats ingesting 9 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium picolinate in the diet (Anderson et al. 1997b). Wasser et al. (1997) reported a case of an individual with chronic renal failure following ingestion of 0.6 mg/day (approximately 0.085 mg/kg/day) of chromium picolinate supplements for 6 weeks. This dose is 3 times the recommended doses for dietary supplements and 12–45 times the usual intake. Thus, individuals using these supplements are cautioned to avoid taking more than recommended doses.

The general population is exposed to chromium by inhaling ambient air, ingesting food, and drinking water containing chromium. Dermal exposure of the general public to chromium can occur from skin contact with certain consumer products or soils that contain chromium. As discussed in Section 5.4, ambient air in U.S. urban and nonurban areas typically contains mean total chromium concentrations ranging from 0.01 to 0.03 µg/m³. The levels of chromium in U.S. river waters typically range from <1 to 30 µg/L, with a median value of 10 µg/L. Typical U.S. drinking water supplies contain total chromium levels mainly as chromium(III) ranging from 0.4 to 8.0 µg/L, with a mean of 1.8 µg/L. U.S. soil levels of total chromium range from 1.0 to 2,000 mg/kg, with a mean level of 37 mg/kg. Chromium content in foods varies greatly and depends on the processing and preparation. In general, most fresh foods typically contain <50 µg total chromium/kg. Although workers in chromium-related industries in the past were exposed to much higher levels of chromium than present day workers, present day workers in chromium-related industries can be exposed to chromium concentrations two orders of magnitude higher than the general population. Current OSHA TWA standards for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek are 0.5 mg chromium/m³ for water soluble chromic (chromium(III)) or chromous (chromium(II)) salts and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

1 mg chromium/m³ for chromium(0) and insoluble salts. For chromic acid and chromates, a ceiling limit has been set at 0.1 mg/m³ (0.052 mg chromium(VI)/m³] (OSHA 1999a).

Chromium(VI) is better absorbed from the lung, gastrointestinal tract, and skin than is chromium(III). Chromium(VI) is reduced to chromium(III) within the stomach, limiting the bioavailability of chromium after ingestion and accounting for the relatively low oral toxicity of chromium(VI). Although chromium(III) occurs naturally in the environment, chromium(VI) in the environment is almost always related to anthropogenic activity. The presence of chromium compounds at hazardous waste sites can contribute to the exposure of populations residing or working nearby through exposure to air containing particulates or mists of chromium(VI) compounds, through drinking water if soluble forms of chromium(VI) leach into groundwater, or through skin contact with soil at hazardous waste sites. The potential for exposure to chromium(VI) at hazardous waste sites must be determined on a case-by-case basis.

Effects in humans exposed occupationally to high levels of chromium or its compounds, primarily chromium(VI), by inhalation may include nasal septum ulceration and perforation, and other irritating respiratory effects, possible cardiovascular effects, gastrointestinal and hematological effects, liver and kidney effects, and increased risks of death from lung cancer. In addition to the respiratory effects, exposure to chromium(VI) and (III) compounds can be associated with allergic responses (e.g., asthma and dermatitis) in sensitized individuals. Chromosome aberrations have been observed in some humans occupationally exposed to chromium(VI) compounds and other substances. Accidental or intentional ingestion of extremely high doses of chromium(VI) compounds by humans has resulted in severe respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, hepatic, renal, and neurological effects as part of the sequelae leading to death or in patients who survived because of medical treatment. Dermal exposure to chromium(VI) compounds has led to death of humans that had pre-existing medical conditions. Severe renal and hematological effects, and effects on the cardiovascular system and gastric mucosa were observed in people with pre-existing medical conditions who died as a result of dermal exposure. Occupational exposure by dermal contact can result in deeply penetrating ulcers (known as chrome sores, chrome holes, or chrome ulcers) on the skin if left untreated. Dermal contact in chromium sensitized individuals can also lead to an allergic type dermatitis.

Inhalation studies in animals with chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds generally support the respiratory and immunological findings in humans. Inhalation and intratracheal studies with certain chromium(VI) compounds in animals also support the carcinogenic findings in humans. Oral exposure of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

animals to very high doses of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds has resulted in gastrointestinal, hepatic, renal, immunological, neurological, developmental, and reproductive effects. Dermal exposure of animals to chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds has resulted in skin ulcers and allergic response.

In general, chromium(VI) compounds are more toxic than chromium(III) compounds. The toxicity of hexavalent chromium is in part due to the generation of free radicals formed during reduction to chromium(III) in biological systems.

Chromium(IV) dioxide is a tetravalent chromium compound with limited industrial application. It is used to make magnetic tape, as a catalyst in chemical reactions, and in ceramics (Hartford 1979). Because of its limited industrial uses, the potential for human exposure is less for chromium dioxide than for the more industrially important chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds. A single chronic inhalation study in rats exposed to 15.5 mg chromium(IV)/m³ as chromium dioxide reported no respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, hepatic, renal, or dermal/ocular effects (Lee et al. 1989).

Minimal Risk Levels for Chromium.***Inhalation MRLs.***

- C An MRL of 0.000005 mg chromium(VI) /m³ has been derived for intermediate (15–364 days) exposure as chromic acid (chromium trioxide mist) and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols and mists.

[Note: An MRL of 0.0001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for intermediate and chronic exposure to chromic acid was previously derived in the Draft for Public Comment. Refer to Chapter 7 for detailed information.]

The MRL is derived from the study by Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983) and is based on nasal irritation, mucosal atrophy, and ulceration, and decreases in spirometric parameters observed in workers occupationally exposed to 0.002 mg chromium (VI) /m³ as chromic acid with a median exposure period of 2.5 years. The MRL was obtained by adjusting the LOAEL (0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³) to 0.0005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for continuous exposure and dividing by an uncertainty factor of 10 for human variability and 10 for extrapolating from a LOAEL. The MRL of 0.000005 mg/m³ is set for intermediate- duration because the effects began to occur in workers exposed for less than 1 year. An MRL of 0.000005 mg/m³ based on chromic acid will also be health-protective against exposures to less irritating soluble chromium(VI) compounds.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The respiratory tract is the major target of inhalation exposures to chromium compounds. Respiratory effects due to inhalation exposures are likely due to direct action of chromium at the site of contact. Workers exposed to chromium(VI) compounds for intermediate- and chronic-durations were found to exhibit epistaxis, chronic rhinorrhea, nasal itching and soreness, nasal mucosal atrophy, perforations and ulcerations of the nasal septum, bronchitis, pneumoconiosis, decreased pulmonary function, and pneumonia (Bovet et al. 1977; Cohen et al. 1974; Davies et al. 1991; Gomes 1972; Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989; Hanslian et al. 1967; Keskinen et al. 1980; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Lee and Goh 1988; Letterer 1939; Liebermann 1941; Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Pastides et al. 1991; PHS 1953; Royle 1975b; Sassi 1956; Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966).

The intermediate inhalation MRL derived from the Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983) study is primarily based on effects in the nose due to direct contact with irritating properties of soluble chromates. Furthermore, the likelihood for environmental exposure to chromium trioxide and other soluble chromium(VI) compound mists is less than the likelihood for environmental exposure to particulate chromium(VI) compounds. Therefore, it is also appropriate to derive an inhalation MRL for particulate chromium(VI) compounds.

C An MRL of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ was derived for intermediate exposures to particulate chromium(VI) compounds.

[Note: An MRL of 0.0005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for intermediate exposures to particulate chromium(VI) compounds was previously derived in the Draft for Public Comment. Refer to Chapter 7 for detailed information.]

The MRL was based on a benchmark concentration (BMC) of 0.016 mg/m³ determined by Malsch et al. (1994) for alterations in the level of lactate dehydrogenase in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (Glaser et al. 1990). Glaser et al. (1990) exposed rats to 0.05–0.4 mg chromium (VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate particulate aerosols for 22 hours/day, 7 days/week for 90 days. The BMC was converted to a BMC_{ADJ} and divided by an uncertainty factor of 30 (3 to account for pharmacodynamic differences not addressed by the dose conversion and 10 for human variability). The MRL is supported by a similar study by Glaser et al. (1985) in which an increase in the number of bronchoalveolar lavage macrophages in telephase was observed in rats exposed to 0.025 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate. Because the deposition of chromium in the respiratory tract will be dependent on particle size, this MRL may be not be applicable to particle sizes that differ appreciatively from those used in the Glaser et al. (1990) study (MMAD 2.8 μm, σ_g 1.63).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Oral MRLs

No MRLs were derived for oral exposure to chromium(VI) or chromium(III). The available data on reproductive and developmental effects are insufficient or too contradictory to establish acute-, intermediate-, or chronic-duration oral NOAELs or LOAELs which are both used in the uncertainty factor approach to derive MRL values. However, the upper range of the estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intake (ESADDI) of 200 µg chromium/day (0.003 mg/kg/day for a 70 kg individual) (NRC 1989) has been adopted as provisional guidance for oral exposure to chromium(VI) and chromium(III). This guidance is necessary because of the prevalence of chromium at hazardous waste sites, the fairly complete database, and the fact that chromium is an essential nutrient.

Death. Human deaths have occurred after accidental or intentional ingestion (Clochesy 1984; Ellis et al. 1982; Iserson et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Reichelderfer 1968; Saryan and Reedy 1988) or dermal (Brieger 1920; Major 1922) exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Although no studies were located regarding death in humans after acute inhalation exposure to chromium compounds, occupational exposure to chromium via inhalation has been associated with increased mortality due to lung cancer and possibly noncancer respiratory disease; however, methodological deficiencies in the studies reporting increased risk from noncancer respiratory disease prevent establishing a causal relationship. Acute inhalation LC₅₀ values of chromium(VI) compounds ranged from 29 to 87 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for female rats and from 33 to 137 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for male rats (American Chrome and Chemicals 1989; Gad et al. 1986). Acute, oral LD₅₀ values for chromium(VI) compounds ranged from 13 to 108 mg chromium(VI)/kg for female rats and from 21 to 811 mg chromium(VI)/kg for male rats (American Chrome and Chemicals 1989; Gad et al. 1986; Shubochkin and Pokhodzei 1980; Vernot et al. 1977). Dermal LD₅₀ values for potassium dichromate, sodium chromate and dichromate, and ammonium dichromate ranged from 361 to 553 mg chromium(VI)/kg for female rabbits and from 336 to 763 mg chromium(VI)/kg for male rabbits (Gad et al. 1986). A dermal LD₅₀ value of 30 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromium trioxide in rabbits was also reported (American Chrome and Chemicals 1989). No inhalation LC₅₀ values or dermal LD₅₀ values for chromium(III) compounds were located. Oral LD₅₀ values for chromium(III) compounds in rats were 2,365 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium acetate (Smyth et al. 1969) and 183 and 200 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium nitrate for females and males, respectively (Vernot et al. 1977). Female animals are generally more susceptible to the lethal effects of chromium compounds, and chromium(VI) compounds are more toxic than chromium(III) compounds. The environmental or workroom concentrations of chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds are not likely to be high enough to cause death in humans.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Systemic Effects

Respiratory Effects. The respiratory tract is the major target of inhalation exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds in humans and animals. Respiratory effects due to inhalation exposure are probably due to direct action of chromium at the site of contact. Intermediate- and chronic-duration exposure of workers to chromium(VI) compounds has resulted in epistaxis, chronic rhinorrhea, nasal itching and soreness, nasal mucosal atrophy, perforations and ulceration of the nasal septum, bronchitis, pneumoconiosis, decreased pulmonary function, and pneumonia (Bovet et al. 1977; Cohen et al. 1974; Davies et al. 1991; Gomes 1972; Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989; Hanslian et al. 1967; Keskinen et al. 1980; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Kuo et al. 1997a; Lee and Goh 1988; Letterer 1939; Lieberman 1941; Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Pastides et al. 1991; PHS 1953; Royle 1975b; Sassi 1956; Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966). In some chromium-sensitive patients, inhalation of airborne chromium(VI) compounds in the workplace may result in asthma (Keskinen et al. 1980; Novey et al. 1983; Olaguibel and Basomba 1989). The chromium-related industries associated with these effects include chrome plating, chromate and dichromate production, stainless steel welding, and possibly ferrochromium production and chromite mining. Nasal irritation and mucosal atrophy and decreases in pulmonary function have occurred at occupational exposure levels $0.002 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as chromium trioxide mist (Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983). The LOAEL value of $0.002 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for respiratory effects in workers exposed 8 hours/day, 5 days/week for <1 to >1 year was used as a basis for an inhalation MRL of $0.000005 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for intermediate-duration exposure to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide mist and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols and mists. Autopsies of humans who died from cardiopulmonary arrest after ingesting chromium(VI) compounds have revealed pleural effusion, pulmonary edema, bronchitis, and acute bronchopneumonia (Clochesy 1984; Ellis et al. 1982; Iseron et al. 1983). Respiratory effects due to ingestion of nonlethal doses are not likely to occur. It is not certain whether skin contact with chromium compounds could result in respiratory effects.

Adverse effects on the respiratory system following inhalation exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) have also been observed in animals. Acute- and intermediate-duration exposure to moderate levels of chromium(III) and/or chromium(VI) compounds generally caused mild irritation, accumulation of macrophages, hyperplasia, inflammation, and impaired lung function (Glaser et al. 1985; Henderson et al. 1979; Johansson et al. 1986a, 1986b). A LOAEL of $0.025 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as potassium dichromate particles for increased percentage of lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid in rats exposed for 28 or 90 days was identified (Glaser et al. 1985). Obstructive respiratory dyspnea at $0.2 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

fibrosis at $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$, and hyperplasia at $0.05 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ were found in the lungs of rats exposed to sodium dichromate for 30 or 90 days. The fibrosis and hyperplasia were reversible (Glaser et al. 1990). Increases in the levels of total protein, albumin, and activity of lactate dehydrogenase and β -glucuronidase were observed in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. A benchmark concentration of $0.016 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ was developed from the lactate dehydrogenase data. This benchmark concentration was used to derive an intermediate-duration inhalation MRL of $0.001 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ for exposure to chromium(VI) particulates. Nasal septum perforation, hyperplasia and metaplasia of the larynx, trachea, and bronchus, and emphysema developed in mice exposed to chromium trioxide mists for one year (Adachi 1987; Adachi et al. 1986). Mice exposed chronically to $4.3 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as calcium chromate also had epithelial necrosis and hyperplasia of the bronchiolar walls (Nettesheim and Szakal 1972). Rats, guinea pigs, and rabbits exposed chronically to a dust of mixed chromium roast material ($1.6\text{--}2.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$) developed pulmonary lesions, such as granulomata, abscesses, bronchopneumonia, inflammation, or alveolar infiltration and hyperplasia (Steffee and Baetjer 1965). Chronic exposure of rats to a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide at $0.1 \text{ mg total chromium/m}^3$ caused interstitial fibrosis and thickening of the septa of the alveolar lumens, while exposure to chromium(VI) alone at $0.1 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$ as sodium dichromate resulted only in increased lung weight and loading of macrophages. The reason for the differential response to sodium dichromate and the mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide is probably related to solubility differences, with the less soluble oxides having a longer residence time in the lungs than the more soluble sodium dichromate (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Cytochrome-P450 activity in lungs of rats was significantly increased after intraperitoneal injections of potassium dichromate(VI) (Witmer et al. 1994). Cytochrome P450 activity was determined by hydroxylation of testosterone.

Occupational exposure to chromium(VI) primarily as mist/aerosol can result in respiratory effects. Animal studies have reported respiratory effects following exposure to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) mists and particulates. Exposure to chromium in ambient air is mainly to chromium(III) adhered to dust particles (see Section 5.4.1). The possibility that inhalation exposure to chromium in the environment, from industrial sources, or at hazardous waste sites could result in respiratory effects cannot be ruled out.

Cardiovascular Effects. Cardiovascular effects, such as changes in the bioelectric and mechanical activity of the myocardium, were reported in potassium dichromate production workers in Russia (Kleiner et al. 1970), but studies of chromate workers in Italy (Sassi 1956) and the United States (PHS 1953) found no electrocardiogram abnormalities or association with heart disease or blood pressure. Likewise, the examination of mortality records of large cohorts that worked in the production of stainless steel and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium mining industries revealed no increases in cardiovascular disease or ischemic heart disease compared to overall national incidences (Moulin et al. 1993; Rosenman and Stanbury 1996). Case reports of humans who died after ingesting sodium or potassium dichromate have described such effects as cardiopulmonary arrest, hypoxic changes in the myocardium, progressive drops in cardiac output, heart rate, and blood pressure, and hemorrhages in the left ventricle muscle as sequelae leading to death (Ellis et al. 1982; Iserson et al. 1983). Weak pulse was observed in some people after dermal application of a salve containing potassium chromate to treat scabies, and degeneration of the heart was seen in others who died after such an exposure (Brieger 1920).

Based on the limited information in humans, cardiovascular effects due to inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure to chromium compounds in the workplace, in the environment, or at hazardous waste sites does not seem likely.

No histopathological cardiac lesions were observed in rats exposed chronically to diets containing chromium oxide at 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975) or drinking water containing chromium acetate at 0.46 mg chromium(III)/kg/day (Schroeder et al. 1965). However, degenerative changes in the myocardium were found in rabbits injected intraperitoneally with 2 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate or 2 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium nitrate daily for 6 weeks (Mathur et al. 1977).

Intraperitoneal injection studies may not be predictive of effects or doses by environmentally relevant routes.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Workers in chromate plants or electroplating facilities exposed to high levels of atmospheric chromium(III) and chromium(VI) have developed stomach pains and cramps, duodenal ulcers, gastric ulcers, and gastritis (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Sassi 1956; Sterekhova et al. 1978). The gastrointestinal irritation and ulceration could be due to direct action of chromium on gastric mucosa as a result of mouth breathing or transfer via hand to mouth activity. It should be noted that these gastrointestinal effects could be caused by other factors, such as stress and diet, and most of the studies did not include a control group. Higher incidences of complaints of diarrhea and constipation were reported in housewives who lived in an area contaminated with chromium slag in Japan than in housewives who lived in an uncontaminated area (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989). Cases of tonsillitis, chronic pharyngitis, and atrophy of the larynx have been reported in chromium electroplaters, probably due to mouth breathing of high levels of chromium(VI) above the plating baths (Hanslian et al. 1967). Abdominal pain, vomiting, and gastrointestinal burns and hemorrhage have occurred in humans after ingesting lethal doses of chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate, chromium trioxide, sodium dichromate, or ammonium dichromate (Clochesy 1984; Ellis et al. 1982; Iserson et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Reichelderfer 1968; Saryan and Reedy 1988).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Nausea and vomiting occurred in some workers upon eating on the premises of a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide (Lieberman 1941), and acute gastritis occurred in a worker who accidentally swallowed plating fluid containing chromium trioxide (Fristedt et al. 1965). Ingestion of oatmeal contaminated with potassium dichromate led to abdominal pain, vomiting, and diarrhea in two people (Partington 1950). Oral ulcer, diarrhea, abdominal pain, indigestion, and vomiting were found to be associated with drinking well water contaminated with 20 mg chromium(VI)/L from an alloy plant in China (Zhang and Li 1987). Dermal application of a salve containing potassium chromate resulted in vomiting of some people, and autopsy of some people who died after such exposure revealed hyperemia of the gastric mucosa (Brieger 1920).

Rats exposed by inhalation to #0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for #90 days did not have histopathological lesions in the gastrointestinal tract (Glaser et al. 1985). Mice exposed chronically to 4.3 mg chromium(VI)/m³ were reported to have occasional small ulcerations in the stomach and intestinal mucosa (Nettesheim et al. 1971). A lethal gavage dose of 130 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate to rats resulted in gastrointestinal hemorrhage (Samitz 1970), but chronic dietary exposure of rats to 2,040 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide did not result in gastrointestinal lesions (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). Diarrhea also occurred in rabbits exposed dermally to lethal concentrations of chromium(VI) compounds (Gad et al. 1986). The findings of gastrointestinal effects in humans and animals after inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure to chromium compounds, especially chromium(VI) compounds, provide strong evidence for the irritating effects on the gastrointestinal mucosa at high doses.

Hematological Effects. Hematological evaluations of workers occupationally exposed to chromium compounds have yielded equivocal results. Leukocytosis or leukopenia has been observed in workers exposed to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in a chromate production plant. The leukocytosis was expressed as either monocytosis or eosinophilia. Decreased hemoglobin and increased bleeding time were also observed (Mancuso 1951). Other studies examined hematological parameters of chromate and dichromate production workers (PHS 1953; Sassi 1956) and stainless steel welders (Littorin et al. 1984); however, no significant hematological effects were observed. In cases of ingestion of potassium dichromate or chromium trioxide, such hematological effects as anemia following severe hemorrhaging, intravascular hemolysis, inhibition of coagulation, leukocytosis, and decreased hemoglobin, have been observed in humans (Clochesy 1984; Fristedt et al. 1965; Goldman and Karotkin 1935; Iserson et al. 1983; Sarayan and Reedy 1988; Sharma et al. 1978). Leukocytosis and immature neutrophils were associated with drinking well water contaminated with 20 mg chromium(VI)/L by villagers near an alloy plant in China (Zhang and Li 1987). Hematological effects in humans after dermal exposure to chromium compounds included severe

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

leukocytosis and hemolytic anemia in individuals after application of a salve containing potassium dichromate (Brieger 1920).

Generally, inhalation exposure of intermediate duration to sodium dichromate did not cause hematological effects in animals, except for an increased spleen weight and reversible increases in white blood cells in rats (Glaser et al. 1985, 1990). Chronic exposure of rats to 0.1 mg chromium/m³ as a 3:2 mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide, however, resulted in increased red and white blood cell counts, hemoglobin content, and hematocrit (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). No hematological effects were observed in rats exposed orally to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) compounds (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975; MacKenzie et al. 1958). It is possible that occupational exposure to chromium compounds could change the hematological profiles of humans, but hematological effects due to exposure in the environment or at hazardous waste sites seems less likely.

Musculoskeletal Effects. The only information regarding musculoskeletal effects after exposure to chromium or its compounds *in vivo* is that a man who was admitted to the hospital with skin ulcers due to exposure to ammonium dichromate in a planographic printing establishment also had tenderness and edema of the muscles of the extremities (Smith 1931). Other musculoskeletal effects have not been reported in humans or animals in any other *in vivo* studies. Nasu et al. (1993) examined the effects of potassium dichromate(VI) on the contraction of ileal longitudinal smooth muscle isolated from male Hartley guinea pigs. They reported that tonic tensions induced by high-K⁺ levels were not affected by exposing the tissue to 0.01–1 mM chromium(VI) for 5 minutes, but at a longer exposure of 30 minutes, there was a dose-dependent inhibition to the contraction response. Chromium(VI) also inhibited the Ca²⁺ concentration in depolarized muscle in a dose-dependent manner. The low affinity binding sites of calcium and decreased tissue concentrations of ATP during K⁺-induced contractions were observed after 5 minutes and more so after 30 minutes exposure to chromium(VI). The authors suggested that these effects on smooth muscle contraction were probably caused by interference with calcium influx at the cell membrane resulting from the chromium-reducing mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation.

Hepatic Effects. Histological examination of liver samples and analysis of blood chemistry of five workers exposed to chromium trioxide in the chrome plating industry revealed liver damage in four of the workers (Pascale et al. 1952). Also, examination of mortality patterns in stainless steel workers revealed excess incidences of cirrhosis based on national rates (Moulin et al. 1993). Some workers in a chromate production plant had hepatobiliary disorders, and slight impairment was found in liver function testing in a few cases. These disorders may not have been due solely to chromate exposure (Sassi 1956). However,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

the production of chromium compounds does not appear to be associated with long-term liver effects. Liver function parameters of Japanese workers engaged in the production of chromium compounds were within normal limits when tested 3 years after exposure (Sato et al. 1981). Testing of workers employed in factories that produced chromium(III) compounds found no signs of liver disorders (Korallus et al. 1974b), and testing of housewives who lived near a chromium slag construction site revealed no clinical evidence of liver dysfunction (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989). However, liver effects, such as jaundice, increased bilirubin, increased levels of serum lactic dehydrogenase, glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase and glutamic pyruvic transaminase, and necrosis have been reported in humans after ingestion of lethal doses of potassium dichromate or chromium trioxide (Fristedt et al. 1965; Kaufman et al. 1970).

Only mild liver effects (increase in triglycerides and phospholipids) were observed in rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for 90 days (Glaser et al. 1985). These effects on the liver are minimal and were not observed in chronic exposure studies (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988). Effects on the liver of rats exposed orally to chromium(VI) compounds have been detected by biochemical and histochemical techniques. These consisted of increased accumulations of lipids (Kumar and Rana 1982) and changes in levels and localization of enzymes (Kumar et al. 1985) in rats treated by gavage with potassium chromate. Intermediate or chronic oral exposure of rats to chromium(III) compounds in the drinking water (MacKenzie et al. 1958; Schroeder et al. 1965) or the diet (Anderson et al. 1997b; Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975) did not cause liver effects. Changes in liver enzymes indicative of altered carbohydrate metabolism were reported in rats after a single dermal application of 0.175% potassium dichromate (Merkur'eva et al. 1982). Although liver effects in animals exposed to chromium compounds by inhalation, oral, and dermal routes appear to be mild, studies in which animals were exposed by other routes indicate more serious effects. Necrosis with regeneration occurred in rats injected subcutaneously with 3.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Baines 1965), lipid peroxidation occurred in rats injected intraperitoneally with 10 mg chromium/kg as chromium(III) nitrate or potassium dichromate (Ueno et al. 1988), and vacuolization of hepatocytes occurred in hamsters after intravenous injection of 5.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromium trioxide (Gale 1978). Rats injected intraperitoneally with 2 mg chromium/kg/day, 3 days/week for 15–60 days developed liver necrosis with sodium chromate and vacuolization of hepatocytes with chromium(III) trichloride (Laborda et al. 1986). Cytochrome P450 activity in liver of rats was significantly increased after intraperitoneal injections of potassium dichromate(VI) (Witmer et al. 1994). P450 activity was measured by hydroxylation of testosterone. Rabbits injected for 6 weeks intraperitoneally with 2 mg chromium/kg/day developed marked congestion, large areas of focal necrosis, extensive hemorrhage, bile duct proliferation, and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

hyperplasia in the liver with either potassium dichromate or chromium(III) nitrate (Tandon et al. 1978). While these studies indicate that the liver is a target organ of chromium toxicity in animals, the methods of administration may not be predictive of effects or doses by environmentally relevant routes. While occupational exposure to chromium(VI) in the past may have caused adverse liver effects, they are not expected to occur in humans currently exposed to chromium or its compounds occupationally or in people living near hazardous waste sites. It is unlikely that oral exposure to the low levels of chromium(III) or chromium(VI) compounds detected in drinking water or in the ambient environment would cause hepatic effects in humans.

Renal Effects. Renal function has been studied in workers occupationally exposed to chromium compounds. Some studies of workers exposed to chromium(VI) and chromium(III) in the chromate production industry have found increased urinary levels of low molecular weight proteins indicative of renal damage, such as retinol binding protein and antigens, and white blood cell and red blood cell casts, in the urine (Franchini and Mutti 1988; Mutti et al. 1985a; PHS 1953). Other studies of renal function in workers engaged in chromate production and manufacturing of chromium compounds found negative or inconclusive results (Sassi 1956; Satoh et al. 1981). Two studies of renal function in chrome platers, whose exposure is mainly to chromium(VI), reported elevated levels of β_2 -microglobulin in the urine of current platers (Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983b; Liu et al. 1998); an increase in N-acetyl- β -glucosaminidase levels was also found (Liu et al. 1998). When the prevalence of elevated levels (defined as higher than reference values) of these markers of potential kidney damage was compared to aluminum-anode-oxidation workers, only N-acetyl- β -glucosaminidase was significantly altered (Liu et al. 1998). No differences in levels of blood urea nitrogen, serum and urinary β_2 -microglobulin, and other proteins were found between chrome platers and controls in another study (Verschoor et al. 1988). Studies in stainless steel welders, whose exposure is mainly to chromium(VI) showed no indication of kidney damage (Littorin et al. 1984; Verschoor et al. 1988). Occupational exposure to chromium(III) in the ferrochromium production industry (Foa et al. 1988) and to chromium(0) in an alloy steel plant (Triebig et al. 1987) and in boilermakers (Verschoor et al. 1988) does not appear to be associated with renal effects. Death records from a large cohort who worked in industries that produced chromium products from chromite ore did not show signs of increases in urinary disease when compared to matched control populations (Rosenman and Stanbury 1996). Examination of the urine of people who were lifetime residents of a contaminated area near chromium landfills where environmental exposures to chromium dust occurred did not reveal evidence of tubular proteinuria or signs of preclinical kidney disease (Wedeen et al. 1996). Results of urinalysis revealed no difference between housewives who lived near a chromium slag construction site and the control population (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Severe renal impairment, renal failure, and necrosis of renal tubules have been reported in cases of fatal or near fatal ingestion of chromium(VI) compounds by humans (Clochesy 1984; Ellis et al. 1982; Fristedt et al. 1965; Goldman and Karotkin 1935; Iserson et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Saryan and Reedy 1988; Sharma et al. 1978). Acute nephritis has also been reported in cases of dermal exposure of chromium(VI) compounds (Brieger 1920; Major 1922; Smith 1931).

Intermediate- and chronic-duration inhalation studies using #0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate or 0.1 mg total chromium as a mixture of chromium(VI) trioxide and chromium(III) oxide (Glaser et al. 1985, 1986, 1988, 1990) reported no clinical or histological evidence of adverse effects on the kidneys of rats. Effects on the kidneys of rats exposed orally to chromium(VI) compounds have been detected by biochemical and histochemical techniques. These consisted of increased accumulation of lipids, altered distribution of the lipids, and inhibition of membrane enzymes in the kidneys in rats treated by gavage with 13.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate (Kumar and Rana 1982, 1984). Urinalysis of rats given 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as sodium chromate in drinking water for 28 days showed an increase in protein and a decrease in urine volume (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986). Histological examination revealed no morphological changes in the kidneys of rats exposed to drinking water providing 2.7 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate for 1 year (MacKenzie et al. 1958). No histological evidence of kidney damage in animals was reported in oral studies of chromium(III) compounds (Anderson et al. 1997b; Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975; MacKenzie et al. 1958; Schroeder et al. 1965).

Numerous studies in animals using other routes of administration of chromium compounds have reported renal effects. In acute experiments, necrosis of the proximal tubules and alterations of kidney enzymes (Franchini et al. 1978; Gumbleton and Nicholls 1988; Siegel et al. 1984; Sparrow et al. 1988) and altered kidney function (Appenroth and Braunlich 1988; Siegel et al. 1984) were observed in rats injected subcutaneously with 1.8–6.4 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium chromate, potassium dichromate, sodium chromate, or sodium dichromate; lipid peroxidation (Ueno et al. 1988), proteinuria (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986), and degeneration of proximal tubules (Evan and Dail 1974) occurred in rats injected intraperitoneally with 2–10 mg chromium(VI)/kg as sodium chromate or potassium chromate. Mice injected with 0.6 mmole chromium(VI)/kg or 1 mmole chromium(VI)/kg had increases in serum urea nitrogen and a decrease in kidney glutathione reductase activity, whereas treatment with 0.6 mmole chromium(III)/kg resulted in no marked changes (Hojo and Satomi 1991). Proteinuria was also seen in rabbits (Nomiya et al. 1982) and renal tubule necrosis was seen in monkeys (Hunter and Roberts 1932) after acute subcutaneous injection of 1.8 and 8.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg, respectively, as potassium dichromate.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Necrosis of proximal tubules also occurred in hamsters after an acute intravenous dose of chromium trioxide (Gale 1978). Rats repeatedly injected intraperitoneally with potassium dichromate and chromium trioxide developed proximal tubular necrosis and enlargement of tubules, respectively (Laborda et al. 1986). Rabbits injected intraperitoneally at 2 mg chromium/kg/day for 6 weeks developed marked tubular necrosis, derangement of the glomeruli, and infiltration of lymphocytes with either potassium dichromate or chromium(III) nitrate (Mathur et al. 1977). Subcutaneous injection of monkeys with 2.8 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 162 days resulted in massive proximal tubular necrosis (Hunter and Roberts 1932). While these studies provide strong evidence that the kidney is a target organ of chromium toxicity in animals, the methods of administration may not be predictive of effects or doses by environmentally relevant routes. Nevertheless, occupational exposure or exposure to high levels of chromium(VI) compounds by any route may result in kidney effects in humans, but it seems less likely that exposure levels in the ambient environment or at hazardous waste sites would cause renal effects in humans.

Dermal Effects. Chromium compounds can produce effects on the skin and mucous membranes. These include irritation, burns, ulcers, an allergic type of dermatitis. Irritation of the nasal mucosa and other mucosal tissues of the respiratory system, and nasal septum ulcers, and perforation were considered under Respiratory Effects discussed above. Dermatitis is considered under Immunological Effects discussed below.

Acute dermal exposure to chromium(VI) compounds can cause skin burns. Application of a salve containing potassium chromate to the skin of some individuals to treat scabies resulted in necrosis and sloughing of the skin, and some individuals even died as a result of infections of these areas (Brieger 1920). A worker whose skin came into direct contact with the chromic acid as a result of an industrial accident developed extensive skin burns (Cason 1959).

Although skin contact with chromate salts may cause rashes, untreated ulcers or sores (also called chrome holes) on the skin can be a major problem because they can deeply penetrate the skin with prolonged exposure. For example, in an early case of a tannery worker, the penetration extended into the joint, necessitating amputation of the finger (Da Costa et al. 1916). However, chrome sores heal if exposure is discontinued, leaving a scar. Chrome sores are more often associated with occupational exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Although chrome sores are more likely associated with direct dermal contact with solutions of chromates, exposure of the skin to airborne fumes and mists of chromium(VI) compounds may contribute to the development. Industries that have been associated with the

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

development of chrome sores in workers include chromate and dichromate production (Pastides et al. 1991; PHS 1953), chrome plating (Gomes 1972; Lee and Goh 1988; Lieberman 1941; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Royle 1975b), leather tanning (Da Costa et al. 1916), planographic printing (Smith 1931), and chromite ore processing (Edmundson 1951). Among the chromium(VI) compounds that workers in these industries are exposed to are chromium trioxide, potassium dichromate, sodium dichromate, potassium chromate, sodium chromate, and ammonium dichromate.

In addition, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, atrophy of the larynx, and irritation and ulceration of mouth structures and buccal mucosa can occur from exposure to high levels of chromium(VI) compounds. These effects were seen in workers in chrome plating plants, where excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide fumes were present (Hanslian et al. 1967; Lieberman 1941). High incidences of inflammation of oral structures, keratosis of the lips, gingiva, and palate, gingivitis, and periodontitis were also observed in chromate production workers (PHS 1953). Oral doses of potassium dichromate exacerbated the dermatitis of chromium sensitized individuals (Goitre et al. 1982; Kaaber and Veien 1977).

Dermal effects observed in animals after direct application of potassium dichromate to their skin include inflammation, necrosis, corrosion, eschar formation, and edema in rabbits (Gad et al. 1986) and skin ulcers in guinea pigs (Samitz 1970; Samitz and Epstein 1962).

Most dermal effects reported were either due to occupational intermediate-chronic exposure or acute exposure to high levels of chromium compounds. Environmental exposure to chromium compounds is not likely to result in dermal effects. However, hypersensitive individuals may develop rashes and erythema from contact with contaminated soil or consumer products containing chromium.

Ocular Effects. Ocular effects can occur as a result of direct contact of eyes with chromium compounds. These include corneal vesication in a man who got a drop or a crystal of potassium dichromate in his eye (Thomson 1903) and congestion of the conjunctiva, discharge, corneal scar, and burns in chromate production workers as a result of accidental splashes (PHS 1953). Higher incidences of subjective complaints of eye irritation were reported by housewives who lived near a chromium slag construction site than by controls (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989).

Body Weight Effects. The only other systemic effects that have been reported regard body weight changes, for which information is limited. Information in humans consists of a case of acute exposure to "massive amounts" of chromium trioxide fumes. The patient became anorexic and lost 20–25 pounds

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

during a 3-month period after exposure (Meyers 1950). Decreased body weight gain was observed in rats exposed by inhalation to sodium dichromate for intermediate durations (Glaser et al. 1990), in female rats orally exposed to potassium chromate for 20 days or 3 months (Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998), in male rats orally exposed to potassium dichromate or chromium chloride for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997; Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997) in pregnant mice orally exposed to potassium dichromate during gestation (Junaid et al. 1996b; Trivedi et al. 1989), and in male rats treated with sodium dichromate by gavage for 90 days (Chowdhury and Mitra 1995).

Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects. Chromium and its compounds cause sensitization that can result in asthma and dermatitis. Based on numerous reports in the literature, the prevalence of the chromium sensitivity in the general U.S. population has been conservatively estimated at 1.6% (Paustenbach et al. 1992). A more recent estimate of 0.08% was reported for chromium(VI) sensitivity (Proctor et al. 1998). The sensitivity to chromium(VI) compounds is greater than the sensitivity to chromium(III) compounds (Levin et al. 1959; Peltonen and Fraki 1983; Samitz and Schragar 1966). However, chromium(III) compounds are also allergens if the exposure concentration is high enough (Fregert and Rorsman 1964, 1966; Mali et al. 1966). The greater sensitivity to chromium(VI) may be due to the greater ability of chromium(VI) compounds to be absorbed. Asthmatic attacks have occurred in chromium-sensitive individuals exposed by inhalation in occupational settings to chromium trioxide vapors and chromium fumes from stainless steel welding (Keskinen et al. 1980; Moller et al. 1986). When challenged with sodium chromate or potassium dichromate via nebulizer, chromium-sensitive patients displayed anaphylactoid reactions, characterized by dermatitis, facial angioedema and erythema, nasopharyngeal pruritus, cough, wheezing, bronchospasms, increased plasma histamine levels, urticaria, and decreased forced expiratory volume (Moller et al. 1986; Olguibel and Basomba 1989). While chromium-induced asthma might occur in some sensitized individuals exposed to elevated concentrations of chromium in air, the number of sensitized individuals is low, and the number of potentially confounding variables in the chromium industry is high. Oral doses of potassium dichromate exacerbated the dermatitis of sensitive individuals (Goitre et al. 1982; Kaaber and Veien 1977).

Direct skin contact with chromium compounds may elicit an allergic response, characterized by eczema and dermatitis, in sensitized individuals. Exposure to chromium compounds in chromium-related occupations appears to be the major cause of chromium contact dermatitis. Patch testing has identified chromium sensitized workers in the printing and lithography industry (Levin et al. 1959; Samitz and Schragar 1966), in automobile factories where assemblers handled nuts, bolts, and screws (Newhouse 1963) in wet sandpapering of primer paint were exposed to zinc chromate (Engel and Calnan 1963), in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

the cement industry (Engebrigsten 1952), in railroad systems and diesel locomotive repair shops where antirust diesel-engine coolants and radiator fluids contained sodium chromate (Kaplan and Zeligman 1962; Winston and Walsh 1951), in tanneries (Fregert 1975), and in the welding, plating, wood and paper industries (Burrows 1983). Other sources of chromium that have resulted in chromium sensitivity include dichromate-containing detergents and bleach (Wahba and Cohen 1979), glues, machine oils, foundry sand, match heads, boiler linings, and magnetic tapes (Burrows 1983).

Several studies have estimated the exposure level necessary to elicit a 10% response in chromium-sensitized individuals. Nethercott et al. (1994) examined 54 individuals known to be sensitive to chromium-induced allergic contact dermatitis. For chromium(VI), about 10% elicited a response at $0.09 \mu\text{g chromium(VI)/cm}^2$, whereas similar studies with chromium(III) were essentially negative. Stern et al. (1993) examined the data from seven studies conducted mostly in the 1960s on chromium(VI) patch tests and developed an aggregate dose-response curve using the Probit model. Although there were considerable differences in methodologies and in the chromium(VI) compounds used (potassium chromate, potassium dichromate, chromic acid, and lead acetate) with some administered in basic water solutions, the aggregate data described a regular and consistent dose-response relationship which had a strong linear correlation ($r=0.85$). From this line, a 10% response of allergic dermatitis would occur in the sensitized population at 10 ppm chromium(VI) and 5% at 7.6 ppm chromium(VI). Similarly, Paustenbach et al. (1992) used computer data fitting techniques to estimate the 10% threshold level. The data from eight historical chromium sensitization threshold studies involving patch testing with potassium dichromate were used to estimate a weighted mean 10% threshold of 54 ppm chromium(VI) (150 ppm potassium dichromate). As noted by Paustenbach et al. (1992), there are a number of methodical limitations to the older patch test studies, including failure to disclose information on the diagnostic criteria used to determine allergy, duration of application, and analytical method used to verify chromium concentration and valence. Thus, the 54 ppm threshold level may be somewhat conservative. Scott and Proctor (1997) re-analyzed the data from three older chromium sensitization threshold elicitation studies with information on the surface area of the patches and the more recent study by Nethercott et al. (1994). The 10% minimum elicitation threshold ranged from 0.55 to $12.5 \mu\text{g/cm}^2$ for the historical studies, as compared to $0.09 \mu\text{g/cm}^2$ for the Nethercott et al. (1994) study. Scott and Proctor (1997) note that the difference between the 10% elicitation thresholds may be due to the use of 0.5% potassium dichromate diagnostic patches in the historical studies compared to 0.25% potassium dichromate in the more recent study. Using the lower concentration probably eliminated individuals who were less sensitive and those who had an irritant rather than allergic response to the higher concentration.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The threshold concentration of extractable chromium(VI) in solid material was considered by Stern et al. (1993) to be as low as 10 ppm. The lowest observed effect level for elicitation of allergic contact dermatitis from ingestion of chromium(VI) was considered to be 0.26 ppm. In regard to the threshold concentration of chromium(VI) in soil for elicitation of contact dermatitis, the extractability of chromium(VI) from soil matrix was considered to be a factor. The effective concentration at the surface of the skin is determined by the concentration of chromium(VI) in solution following extraction from soil matrix. A study by Horowitz and Finley (1993) suggests that dermal contact with soil contaminated with chromite ore processing residue would probably not elicit allergic contact dermatitis in sensitized individuals. This study estimated that 0.1% or less of the chromium(VI) in chromite ore processing residue would leach out in the presence of human sweat. Thus, the chromium(VI) concentration in the soil would have to be 10,000–54,000 ppm (estimation based on 10–54 ppm sensitization elicitation threshold).

An inhalation immunological study in rats indicated that sodium dichromate stimulated the humoral immune system, affected the T-lymphocytes, and increased the phagocytic activity of macrophages (Glaser et al. 1985). Pulmonary inflammation was indicated in rats repeatedly exposed to atmospheres containing soluble potassium chromate, as evidenced by increases in total recoverable cells, neutrophils, and monocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage, and reduced percentages of pulmonary macrophages (Cohen et al. 1998); this was not seen in rats similarly exposed to insoluble barium chromate. Splenocytes from rats that were exposed to potassium chromate in the drinking water showed increased proliferative responses to T- and B-cell mitogens and to the antigen mitomycin C. The response to mitomycin C was enhanced 5-fold when potassium chromate was added to splenocytes from chromium(VI)-exposed rats, indicating a sensitization phenomenon (Snyder and Valle 1991). Contact dermatitis has been elicited in guinea pigs and mice by both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds (Gross et al. 1968; Jansen and Berrens 1968; Mor et al. 1988).

Since exposure to low levels of chromium as found in consumer products can result in sensitization, hypersensitive individuals may develop rashes and erythema from contact with soil contaminated with high concentrations or consumer products containing chromium.

Neurological Effects. Information regarding neurological effects after exposure to chromium or its compounds is limited. Dizziness, headache, and weakness were experienced by workers in a chrome plating plant where poor exhaust resulted in excessively high concentrations of chromium trioxide (Lieberman 1941). Such poor working conditions are unlikely to still exist in the United States due to

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

improved industrial hygiene. Higher incidences of complaints of headache, tiredness, and light headedness were reported in housewives who lived in an area contaminated with chromium slag in Japan than in housewives who lived in an uncontaminated area (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989). Brain enlargement and cerebral edema were observed upon autopsy of a boy who died after ingesting potassium dichromate (Kaufman et al. 1970). However, more chronic lower exposures to chromium(III) did not result in any somatopsychic changes in patients on total parenteral nutrition (TPN) solutions (Lovrinevic et al. 1996). In this study, the TPN patients were examined for somatopsychic responses. A steady increase in serum chromium was found with length of time on TPN. In some patients, the serum chromium levels were near the upper normal value of 0.2 mg/L and others were up to 8- to 25-fold greater than normal values. No significant correlations were observed with respect to sleep disturbances, daytime mental changes, colorful dreams, frightening dreams, or nightmares.

In animals, motor activity and ponderal balance decreased in rats dosed orally with 98 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as sodium chromate for 28 days (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986).

It is unlikely that members of the general population would be exposed to concentrations of chromium(VI) in air or drinking water high enough to cause neurological effects.

Reproductive Effects. Female employees at dichromate manufacturing factories in Russia had greater incidences of complications during pregnancy and childbirth, toxicosis during pregnancy, and postnatal hemorrhage than did controls (Shmitova 1978, 1980). The nature of the complications and toxicosis was not specified. The poor quality and reporting of these studies preclude their use for drawing conclusions regarding potential reproductive effects of chromium in humans. However, in a study of spontaneous abortion among 2,520 women whose spouses worked in the chromium stainless steel welding industry, the rate of spontaneous abortions was not different from populations not exposed to chromium (Hjollund et al. 1995). The authors felt that their study was robust enough that confounders such as cigarette smoking and alcohol consumption did not influence their findings.

In animals, oral exposure to chromium(VI) appears to adversely affect the reproductive system in males and females. Testicular effects and alterations in sexual behavior have been observed following oral or parenteral exposure. In male mice fed potassium dichromate for 7 weeks, reduced sperm counts and degeneration of the outer layer of the seminiferous tubules were seen at 15.1 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, and morphologically altered sperm were seen at 28 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Zahid et al. 1990). Similarly, decreases in testicular weight, in testicular testosterone, Leydig cells, pachytene spermatocytes,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

and stage-7 spermatids were found in male rats administered sodium dichromate(VI) by gavage for 90 days at 20 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Chowdhury and Mitra 1995). These effects were not replicated in potassium dichromate feeding studies conducted by NTP in which rats were exposed to 8.4 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (NTP 1996b) and mice were exposed to 32.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (NTP 1996a). Alterations in sexual behavior, aggressive behavior, and decreases in absolute testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial glands weights were observed in male rats exposed to 42 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water (Bataineh et al. 1997). An increase in testes weight was observed in mice exposed to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 12 weeks; at 14 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day, decreases in seminal vesicle and preputial gland weights were also observed (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). Intraperitoneal injection studies provide supporting evidence that the male reproductive system is a target of chromium(VI) toxicity. Intraperitoneal injections of rabbits with 0.7 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate for 6 weeks resulted in morphological changes in the testes consisting of marked edema of interstitial tissues, congestion of blood vessels, and complete absence of spermatocytes in the seminiferous tubules (Behari et al. 1978). In rats receiving intraperitoneal injections of 2 or 3 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate for 69 days, a number of dose-related testicular effects were observed including decreased sperm counts and motility, testicular tubules with disturbed spermatogenesis, decreased late stage spermatids and germ cell numbers at stage VII, and altered testicular enzyme levels (Saxena et al. 1990b). The pathological alterations were not seen after 34 days of exposure. In another study by this group, intraperitoneal injections of 2 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate resulted in ultrastructural changes in the testes (leakage of Sertoli cell tight junctions in seminiferous tubules, cytoplasmic vacuolization and degeneration of mitochondria in the seminiferous epithelium, and disruption of mitochondrial sheaths of tail midpieces of spermatids) (Murthy et al. 1991).

In females, a reduction in the number of medium- and large-sized follicles was noted in rats exposed to 60 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water for 20 days (Murthy et al. 1996). At higher concentrations, histological alterations in the ovaries, a decrease in the number of ova/mouse, and an increase in estrus cycle duration were observed. Additionally, delayed vaginal opening and impaired fertility were observed in female mouse offspring exposed to 66 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water on gestational day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998).

Mixed results have been found in studies designed to assess the impact of chromium(VI) exposure on fertility. Two multigeneration studies in which rats were exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromate in air (Glaser et al. 1984) or mice were exposed to 37 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in the diet (NTP 1997) did not find any effects on fertility. Decreased mating and fertility, increased preimplantation losses, and increased resorptions have been observed in rats and mice exposed to 37 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day or 52 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water for 20 or 90 days prior to mating (Junaid et al. 1996a; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998). Pre- and post-implantation loss and decreased litter size was also observed in mice exposed to 46 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water throughout gestation (Trivedi et al. 1989). Significant decreases in the number of implantations and viable fetuses were observed when male mice exposed to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water for 12 weeks were mated with unexposed female mice (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). However, a similarly designed study did not find any alterations in the number of implantations or viable fetuses in unexposed female rats mated with males exposed to 42 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997). It is not known if the species difference contributed to these conflicting results. Decreases in the number of implantations and viable fetuses and an increase in the number of animals with resorptions were also seen in females exposed for 12 weeks to 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate mated with unexposed males (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997).

In contrast to chromium(VI), chromium(III) oxide fed to males and female rats at 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day before mating and during gestation had no effects on fertility, gestational length, or litter size (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). However, male mice fed chromium sulfate for 7 weeks were reported to have reduced sperm counts and degeneration of the outer layer of the seminiferous tubules at 9.1 mg chromium(III)/kg/day and morphologically altered sperm at 42.4 mg chromium(III)/kg/day (Zahid et al. 1990). Altered sexual behavior, decreased aggressive behavior toward other males, and lower absolute weight of testes, seminal vesicles, and preputial glands were observed in male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 40 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride in the drinking water for 12 weeks (Bataineh et al. 1997). In mice exposed to potassium dichromate in drinking water for 12 weeks, an increase in testes weight and decreases in preputial gland weights were observed at 5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). When the males exposed to 13 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day were mated with unexposed females, a significant decrease in the number of pregnant females was observed. Furthermore, decreased spermatogenesis was observed in rabbits injected intraperitoneally with 0.26 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium nitrate (Behari et al. 1978). Delayed vaginal opening and impaired fertility (when mated to unexposed males) were observed in the female offspring of mice exposed to 74 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium(III) chloride in drinking

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

water (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Several reproductive effects have been observed in female mice exposed to 5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate for 12 weeks, including a decrease in the number of implantations and viable fetuses, an increase in relative ovarian weight, and a decrease in uterine weight (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997).

The results of animal studies therefore indicate that chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds are reproductive toxicants at high doses. Levels of chromium found in drinking water and food, however, are probably not high enough to elicit reproductive effects.

Developmental Effects. No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after exposure to chromium compounds.

A number of oral exposure animal studies have shown that chromium(VI) is a developmental toxicant following pre-mating and/or *in utero* exposure. Exposure of female rats to 37 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day and mice to 52 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day to potassium dichromate(VI) in drinking water for 20 or 90 days followed by mating to unexposed males resulted in fetal mortality (post-implantation losses, resorptions, and decreased number of live fetuses), decreased growth (decreased fetal body weights and crown-rump length), reduced ossification, subdermal hemorrhagic patches, and kinky tails (Junaid et al. 1996a; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998). Similar effects (increased resorptions, increased post-implantation losses, subdermal hemorrhages, decreased cranial ossification, tail kinking, decreased fetal body weight and decreased crown-rump length) were observed in the offspring of mice exposed to 46 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water during gestation (Trivedi et al. 1989). In mice exposed to 53 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in drinking water during gestational days 6–14, fetal mortality, subdermal hemorrhagic patches, and reduced ossification were observed in the offspring (Junaid et al. 1996b). Impaired development of the reproductive system (delayed vaginal opening) was observed in the offspring of mice exposed to 66 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate in the drinking water on gestation day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). No developmental effects were seen in a multigeneration study involving inhalation exposure of rats to sodium dichromate at 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Glaser et al. 1984).

In addition, intravenous injection of pregnant hamsters with 3.9 or 4.2 mg chromium(VI)/kg as chromium trioxide on various days during gestation resulted in developmental effects. Treatment on gestation day eight resulted in cleft palate, poor ossification of the skull, vertebrae, sternum, fore-, and hind-limb, and hyoid bone, tail bud abnormalities, hydrocephalus, and encephalocoele in the fetuses (Gale 1978, 1982).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In another experiment, treatment of dams on gestation days 7, 8, and 9 resulted in fetal malformations, whereas no developmental effects were noted in the fetuses of dams treated on days 10 or 11. The malformations consisted of cleft palate from treatment on day 9, and small or absent kidneys after treatment on days 7 or 8 (Gale and Bunch 1979). Furthermore, the intravenous administration of 0.005 mg chromium(VI)/kg as sodium dichromate to pregnant mice from days 8–18 of gestation resulted in the accumulation of . 19% of the dose in the calcified areas of fetal skeleton and yolk sac (Danielsson et al. 1982).

In contrast to chromium(VI), conflicting results have been found for chromium(III). No developmental effects were observed in the offspring of rats fed 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide for 60 days before mating and throughout the gestational period (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). Alterations in the development of the reproductive system (decreases in relative weights of reproductive tissues and decreased number of pregnancies among female offspring) were observed in the male and female offspring of mice exposed to 74 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium(III) chloride in the drinking water on gestation day 12 through lactation day 20 (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Intravenous administration of 0.005 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium trichloride to pregnant mice from days 8 to 18 of gestation resulted in the accumulation of only . 0.8% of the dose in the calcified areas of fetal skeleton and yolk sac (Danielsson et al. 1982). However, intraperitoneal injection of mice with \$14 mg chromium(III)/kg as chromium trichloride during gestation resulted in cleft palate, exencephaly, neural tube defects, and bone fusions (Iijima et al. 1983; Matsumoto et al. 1976).

The results of animal studies therefore indicate that chromium(VI) compounds are development toxicants. Chromium(III) oxide was not a developmental toxicant in mice by the oral route but chromium(III) chloride was a developmental toxicant.

Genotoxic Effects. *In vivo* studies of chromium compounds are summarized in Table 2-5. *In vitro* studies on the genotoxicity of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds are summarized in Tables 2-6 and 2-7, respectively. Chromium(VI) compounds are capable of penetrating cell membranes while chromium(III) compounds, in general, are not; therefore, chromium(VI) compounds are of greater concern with regard to health effects. Studies involving workers exposed to chromium(VI) in stainless steel welding and electroplating (Husgafvel-Pursianen et al. 1982; Littorin et al. 1983; Nagaya 1986; Nagaya et al. 1991), and to chromium(III) in tanneries (Hamamy et al. 1987) did not report increases in the number of chromosomal aberrations or sister chromatid exchanges in peripheral lymphocytes of these workers. No elevations in DNA strand breaks or hydroxylation of deoxyguanosine were detected in

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

lymphocytes of workers exposed to chromium(VI) involved in the production of bichromate (Gao et al. 1994). In contrast, other studies involving electroplaters and stainless steel welders reported higher levels of chromosomal aberrations or sister chromatid exchanges in workers exposed to chromium(VI) compared to controls (Deng et al. 1988; Koshi et al. 1984; Lai et al. 1998; Sarto et al. 1982; Stella et al. 1982; Werfel et al. 1998). The studies in humans were limited in several aspects. Generally, the levels of exposure to chromium(VI) were not known and co-exposure to other potentially active compounds (namely ultraviolet rays and other potentially genotoxic metals) occurred in several studies. Some negative results (Hamamy et al. 1987) were probably due to low exposure, because the chromium levels in plasma and urine of exposed and unexposed workers did not differ. Furthermore, some of the studies (Deng et al. 1988; Hamamy et al. 1987; Stella et al. 1988) used groups that were too small (<20 individuals) to have the statistical power to reliably assess the cytogenetic changes in workers.

Urine samples from six workers working in chromium plating factories were tested for the induction of unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS) in pleural mesothelial cells (Pilliere et al. 1992). The mean chromium concentration in the urine samples was 11.7 ± 8.8 $\mu\text{g/L}$. The urine from five of the workers showed a significant elevated UDS over control subjects who were nonsmokers, with a trend toward increasing amounts of urine being tested. However, there was no correlation between UDS and chromium concentrations in urine.

Inhalation exposure of rats to fumes of chromium(0) (1.84 or 0.55 mg chromium(0)/ m^3) for 1 week or 2 months induced increased chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in peripheral lymphocytes, but not in bone marrow cells (Koshi et al. 1987). An increase in DNA-protein crosslinking

Table 2-5. Genotoxicity of Chromium *In Vivo*

Species (test system)	End point	Results	Reference	Valence	Compound
<i>Drosophila melanogaster</i>	Gene mutation	+	Gava et al. 1989b; Rasmuson 1985; Rodriguez-Arnaiz and Martinez 1986; Zimmering et al. 1985	(VI)	Potassium dichromate, sodium dichromate, chromium trioxide, calcium chromate
<i>D. melanogaster</i>	Gene mutation	+	Olvera et al. 1993	(VI)	Chromium trioxide
Human lymphocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Koshi et al. 1984; Sarto et al. 1982	(VI)	Stainless steel, welding fumes, chromium trioxide
Human lymphocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Hamamy et al. 1987	(III)	Chrome alum (primarily chromium sulfate)
Human lymphocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Husgafvel-Pursiainen et al. 1982	(VI)	Stainless steel, welding fumes
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchanges	+	Koshi et al. 1984; Lai et al. 1998; Sarto et al. 1982; Stella et al. 1982	(VI)	Chromium plating, stainless steel, welding fumes, chromium trioxide
Human lymphocytes	DNA strand breaks, hydroxylation of deoxyquanosine	–	Gao et al. 1994	(VI)	Production of bichromate
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchanges	–	Nagaya et al. 1991	(VI)	Chromium plating
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchanges, DNA strand breaks	+	Werfel et al. 1998	(VI)	Welding fumes

Table 2-5. Genotoxicity of Chromium *In Vivo* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results	Reference	Valence	Compound
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchanges	–	Nagaya 1986	(VI)	Chromium plating
New polychromatic erythrocytes	Micronuclei	+	LeCurieux et al. 1992	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Rat peripheral lymphocytes (inhalation exposure)	Chromosomal aberrations, sister chromatid exchanges	+	Koshi et al. 1987	(0)	Chromium fumes
Rat bone marrow cells (inhalation exposure)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Koshi et al. 1987	(0)	Chromium fumes
Rat lung (intratracheal exposure)	DNA alterations	+	Izzotti et al. 1998	(VI)	Sodium dichromate
Rat liver (intratracheal exposure)	DNA alterations	–	Izzotti et al. 1998	(VI)	Sodium dichromate
Rat liver (oral exposure)	DNA-protein crosslinks	+	Coogan et al. 1991a	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Rat liver and kidney nuclei (intraperitoneal exposure)	DNA crosslinks, DNA-protein crosslinks, DNA strain breaks	–	Cupo and Wetterhahn 1985	(III)	Chromium oxide
Rat liver, kidney, and lung nuclei (intraperitoneal exposure)	DNA-protein crosslinks	+	Tsapalos et al. 1983b	(VI)	Sodium dichromate
Rat hepatocytes (oral exposure)	Unscheduled DNA synthesis	–	Mirsalis et al. 1996	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Mouse erythrocytes (oral exposure)	Micronuclei	–	Shindo et al. 1989	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Mouse erythrocytes (intraperitoneal exposure)	Micronuclei	–	Shindo et al. 1989	(VI)	Potassium chromate

Table 2-5. Genotoxicity of Chromium *In Vivo* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results	Reference	Valence	Compound
Mouse erythrocytes (intraperitoneal exposure)	Micronuclei	+	Itoh and Shimada 1997; Wild 1978	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Mouse erythrocytes (intraperitoneal exposure)	Micronuclei	–	Itoh and Shimada 1996	(III)	Chromium chloride
Mouse erythrocytes (intraperitoneal exposure)	Micronuclei	+	Itoh and Shimada 1996	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Mouse bone marrow cells (oral exposure)	Micronuclei	–	Mirsalis et al. 1996	(VI)	Potassium chromate
Mouse bone marrow cells (gavage)	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Sarkar et al. 1993	(VI)	Chromium trioxide
Mouse bone marrow (intraperitoneal exposed)	Cell mutation	+	Itoh and Shimada 1998	(VI)	Potassium dichromate
Mouse hepatocytes (intraperitoneal exposed)	Cell mutation	+	Itoh and Shimada 1997, 1998	(VI)	Potassium dichromate
Mouse bone marrow (intraperitoneal exposed)	Micronuclei	+	Chorvatovi.ová et al. 1993; Wrońska-Nofer et al. 1999	(VI)	Potassium dichromate
Mouse (intraperitoneal exposure)	Dominant lethality	+	Paschin et al. 1982	(VI)	Potassium dichromate

– = negative results; + = positive results; (0) = 0 valence; (III) = trivalent; (VI) = hexavalent; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid;

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro*

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Subcellular targets:					
<i>Escherichia coli</i> DNA	DNA-protein crosslinks	No data	–	Fornance et al. 1981	Potassium chromate
Nuclei of mouse L1210 leukemia cells	DNA fragmentation	No data	–	Fornance et al. 1981	Potassium chromate
Double-standed M13mp2 bacteriophage DNA transferred to <i>E. coli</i>	Forward mutations	No data	+	Snow and Xu 1989	Potassium chromate
Puc 19 plasmid DNA	Gene mutation	No data	+	Kortenkamp et al. 1996b	Potassium chromate
Papilloma virus	Gene mutation	No data	+	Kowalski et al. 1996	Potassium chromate
PSV2neo-based plasmid DNA	DNA polymerase arrest	+	–	Bridgewater et al. 1994b, 1998	Sodium dichromate
Prokaryotic organisms:					
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	Recombinations	No data	+	Kanematsu et al. 1980; Nakamuro et al. 1975	Potassium chromate, potassium dichromate
<i>E. coli</i> PQ37, PQ35	Induction of SOS response	–	+	Olivier and Marzin 1987	Potassium chromate, potassium dichromate
<i>E. coli</i> AB1157, GC2375, UA4202, PQ30	Induction of SOS response	No data	+	Llagostera et al. 1986	Chromium chromate, potassium dichromate, chromium trioxide
<i>E. coli</i> Wp2, Hs30R, B/rWP2	Reverse mutations	No data	+	Kanematsu et al. 1980; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nestmann et al. 1979; Venitt and Levy 1974	Potassium dichromate, potassium chromate, sodium chromate

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Prokaryotic organisms (cont.):					
<i>E. coli</i> K-12/343/113	Forward mutations	No data	–	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate
<i>E. coli</i> , WP2/pKM101, WP2 <i>uvrA</i> /pKM101	Reverse mutations	No data	+	Watanabe et al. 1998a	Chromium trioxide, sodium dichromate
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA100	Base pair substitutions	No data	+	DeFlora 1978	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100	Base pair substitutions	No data	+	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA102	Base pair substitutions	No data	+	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA92	Base pair substitutions	No data	+	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535	Base pair substitutions	No data	–	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA97	Frame shift mutations	No data	+	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1537, TA1538	Frame shift mutations	No data	–	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1978	Frame shift mutations	No data	(+)	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Sodium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100	Base pair substitutions	–	+	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535	Base pair substitutions	–	–	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1537, TA1538	Frame shift mutations	–	+	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Prokaryotic organisms (<i>cont.</i>):					
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98	Frame shift mutations	+	+	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535	Base pair substitutions	–	(+)	Nakamura et al. 1987	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100	Base pair substitutions	+	+	Venier et al. 1982	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1538	Frame shift mutations	–	–	Venier et al. 1982	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98	Frame shift mutations	–	(+)	Venier et al. 1982	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100	Base pair substitutions	–	+	DeFlora 1981	Sodium dichromate, potassium chromate, calcium chromate, ammonium chromate, chromium trioxide
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535	Base pair substitutions	–	–	DeFlora 1981	Sodium dichromate, potassium chromate, calcium chromate, ammonium chromate, chromium trioxide
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535	Base pair substitutions	No data	+	Haworth et al. 1983	Calcium chromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98, TA1537	Frame shift mutations	No data	+	Haworth et al. 1983	Calcium chromate
Prokaryotic organisms (<i>cont.</i>):					

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535	Base pair substitutions	No data	–	Kanematsu et al. 1980	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1537, TA1538	Frame shift mutations	No data	–	Kanematsu et al. 1980	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA102, TA2638	Reverse mutations	No data	+	Watanabe et al. 1998a	Chromium trioxide, sodium dichromate
Eukaryotic organisms:					
Yeasts:					
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> D7	Mitotic gene conversions	No data	+	Fukunaga et al. 1982; Singh 1983	Chromium trioxide
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7	Reverse mutations	No data	+	Singh 1983	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7	Reverse mutations	–	+	Nestmann et al. 1979	Lead chromate
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> D7	Mitotic cross-over	No data	+	Fukunaga et al. 1982	Chromium trioxide
<i>Schizosaccharomyces pombe</i>	Mitotic gene conversion	No data	+	Bonatti et al. 1976	Potassium dichromate
<i>S. pombe</i>	Forward mutations	No data	+	Bonatti et al. 1976	Potassium dichromate
Chickens: Chick embryos	DNA damage cross links, strand breaks, DNA-protein cross-links	No data	+	Tsapakos et al. 1983a	Sodium chromate

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Mammalian cells:					
Human embryonic lung fibroblasts (IMR-90)	DNA-protein crosslinks, DNA fragmentation	No data	+	Fornance et al. 1981	Potassium chromate
Human bronchial epithelial cells	DNA fragmentation	No data	+	Fornance et al. 1981	Potassium chromate
Human lung fibroblasts	DNA polymerase arrest, DNA-DNA crosslinks	No data	+	Xu et al. 1996	Sodium chromate
Chinese hamster lung DON cells	Sister chromatid exchange, chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Koshi 1979, Koshi and lwaski 1983	Lead chromate, chromium trioxide, zinc bromate, calcium chromate, potassium chromate
Chinese hamster ovary cells	Chromosomal damage	No data	+	Wise et al. 1993	Lead chromate
Chinese hamster ovary cells	Chromosomal aberrations, DNA fragmentation	No data	+	Blankenship et al. 1997	Lead chromate, sodium chromate
Mouse L1210 leukemia cells	DNA fragmentation, DNA-protein crosslink	No data	+	Fornace et al. 1981	Potassium chromate
Mouse embryo fibroblast cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Sugiyama et al. 1986	Calcium chromate
Mammalian cells (<i>cont.</i>):					

Table 2-6. Genotoxicity of Chromium(VI) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Mouse A18BcR cells	Unscheduled DNA synthesis	No data	+	Raffetto et al. 1977	Potassium dichromate
Mouse primary fetal cells	Transformations, chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Raffetto et al. 1977	Potassium dichromate
Mouse mammary FM3A carcinoma cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	+	Umeda and Nishmura 1979	Potassium dichromate, potassium chromate, chromium trioxide
Rat liver epithelial cells	Transformations	No data	+	Briggs and Briggs 1988	Potassium chromate

– = negative results; + = positive results; (+) = weakly positive results; (VI) = hexavalent; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid

Table 2-7. Genotoxicity of Chromium(III) *In Vitro*

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Subcellular targets:					
<i>Escherichia coli</i> DNA	DNA-protein crosslinks	No data	+	Fornance et al. 1981	Chromium trichloride
Nuclei of mouse L1210 leukemia cells	DNA fragmentation	No data	+	Fornance et al. 1981	Chromium trichloride
Single-stranded M13mp2 bacteriophage DNA	Replication assay: increased nucleotide incorporation	No data	+	Snow 1991; Snow and Xu 1989	Chromium trichloride
Double-stranded M13mp2 bacteriophage DNA transferred to <i>E. coli</i>	Forward mutations	No data	+	Snow 1991; Snow and Xu 1989	Chromium trichloride
pSV2neoTS DNA	DNA polymerase arrest	No data	+	Bridgewater et al. 1994b	Chromium trichloride
Prokaryotic organisms:					
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	Recombinations	No data	–	Kanematsu et al. 1980	Chromium sulfate, chromium potassium sulfate
<i>B. subtilis</i>	Recombinations	No data	–	Matsui 1980; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nishioka 1975	Chromium trichloride
<i>B. subtilis</i>	Recombinations	No data	(+)	Nakamuro et al. 1978	Chromium nitrate
<i>B. subtilis</i>	Recombinations	No data	(+)	Nakamuro et al. 1978	Chromium acetate

Table 2-7. Genotoxicity of Chromium(III) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Prokaryotic organisms (<i>cont.</i>):					
<i>E. coli</i>	Gene mutations	No data	+	Sugden et al. 1990	cis-Dichlorobis (2,2'-bipyridyl) chromium(III)
<i>E. coli</i> AB1157, GC275, VA4202, PQ30	Induction of SOS response	No data	–	Llagostera et al. 1986	Chromium trichloride, chromium nitrate, chromium acetate
<i>E. coli</i> PQ37, PQ35	Induction of SOS response	–	–	Olivier and Marzin 1987	Chromium trichloride hexahydrate
<i>E. coli</i> PQ37	Induction of SOS response	–	–	Venier et al. 1989	Chromium trichloride, chromium nitrate
<i>E. coli</i> PQ37	Induction of SOS response	–	(+)	Venier et al. 1989	Chromium acetate
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535	Reverse mutations Base pair substitutions	–	–	De Flora 1981; Petrilli and De Flora 1978b	Chromium trichloride hexahydrate, chromium nitrite, monohydrate,
TA98, TA1537, TA1538	Frame shift mutations	–	–		chromium potassium sulfate, chromium acetate, neochromium, chromium alum, chromite
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA102	Base pair substitutions	–	–	Bennicelli et al. 1983	Chromium nitrate
<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA100, TA1535	Base pair substitutions	–	–	Venier et al. 1982	Chromium chloride hexahydrate, chromium nitrate monohydrate
TA98, TA1538	Frame shift mutations	–	–		

Table 2-7. Genotoxicity of Chromium(III) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Eukaryotic organisms:					
Yeasts:					
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Reverse mutations, mitotic gene conversions	No data	+	Bronzetti et al. 1986	Chromium trichloride
Chickens:					
Chick embryos	DNA damage (crosslinks, strand breaks)	No data	–	Tsapakos et al. 1983a	Chromium nitrate
Mammalian cells:					
Human skin fibroblasts	Unscheduled DNA synthesis	No data	–	Whiting et al. 1979	Chromium trichloride
Human skin fibroblasts	DNA fragmentation	No data	–	Whiting et al. 1979	Chromium trichloride
Human leukocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	(+)	Nakamuro et al. 1978	Chromium trichloride, chromium nitrate, chromium acetate
Human lymphocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	(+)	Stella et al. 1982	Chromium trichloride hexahydrate
Human lymphocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Sarto et al. 1980	Chromium trichloride
Human lymphocytes	Sister chromatid exchange	No data	–	Stella et al. 1982	Chromium trichloride hexahydrate
Chinese hamster V79 cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Newbold et al. 1979	Chromium acetate

Table 2-7. Genotoxicity of Chromium(III) *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference	Compound
		With activation	Without activation		
Syrian hamster embryonal cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Tsuda and Kato 1977	Chromium trichloride hexachloride, chromium sulfate tetrahydrate
Chinese hamster lung DON cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Ohno et al. 1982	Chromium trichloride hexahydrate, chromium sulfate tetrahydrate
Chinese hamster ovary cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	(+)	Levis and Majone 1979	Chromium trichloride hexachloride, chromium nitrate monohydrate, chromium potassium sulfate, chromium acetate
Chinese hamster ovary cells	Sister chromatid exchange	No data	–	Levis and Majone 1979; MacRae et al. 1979; Venier et al. 1982	Chromium trichloride hexachloride, chromium nitrate, monohydrate, chromium potassium sulfate, chromium acetate
Mammalian cells (<i>cont.</i>):					
Mouse leukemia cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Fornace et al. 1981	Chromium trichloride
Mouse mammary carcinoma Fm3A cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	–	Umeda and Nishimura 1979	Chromium sulfate
Mouse fetal cells	Chromosomal aberrations	No data	(+)	Raffetto et al. 1977	Chromium trichloride
Mouse fetal cells	Morphological transformations	No data	+	Raffetto et al. 1977	Chromium trichloride
Mouse A18BcR cells	Unscheduled DNA synthesis	No data	–	Raffetto et al. 1977	Chromium trichloride

– = negative results; + = positive results; (+) = weakly positive results; (III) = trivalent; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

was found in the livers of rats that had been exposed to potassium chromate in the drinking water at 6 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 3 or 6 weeks (Coogan et al. 1991a). Bone marrow cells from male mice fed chromium(VI) trioxide at 20 mg chromium(VI)/kg by gavage had a 4.4 fold increase in chromosomal aberration over controls (Sarkar et al. 1993). Significant DNA alterations were seen in the lung, but not the liver, of rats exposed to chromium (VI) by intratracheal instillation of sodium dichromate (Izzotti et al. 1998). Micronucleated polychromatic erythrocytes were found in mice following intraperitoneal, but not oral, exposure to chromium(VI) as potassium chromate (Chorvatová et al. 1993; Itoh and Shimada 1996, 1997; Mirsalis et al. 1996; Shindo et al. 1989; Wild 1978; Wrońska-Nofer et al. 1999). No unscheduled DNA synthesis was found in rat hepatocytes after the rats were exposed to potassium chromate in drinking water (Mirsalis et al. 1996). The contrasting results may relate to route-specific differences in absorption or metabolic fate of chromate *in vivo*. Furthermore, intraperitoneal exposure to chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate induced dominant lethality in mice (Paschin et al. 1982) and a significant increase in mutant frequency within mouse hepatocytes (Itoh and Shimada 1997, 1998) and bone marrow cells (Itoh and Shimada 1998). Intraperitoneal injection in rats with sodium dichromate (chromium(VI)) resulted in DNA cross-links in liver, kidney, and lung nuclei (Tsapakos et al. 1983b), while similar injection in rats with chromium(III) trichloride did not cause DNA interstrand cross-links, DNA-protein cross-links, or DNA strand breaks in liver and kidney nuclei (Cupo and Wetterhahn 1985). Chromium caused slight but significant elevation in micronucleic over controls in newts (9.55% versus 9.00%) (Le Curieux et al. 1992). In addition, studies in *Drosophila melanogaster* showed an induction of gene mutations after exposure to chromium(VI) (Gava et al. 1989a; Rasmuson 1985; Rodriguez-Arnaiz and Martinez 1986; Olvera et al. 1993; Zimmering et al. 1985).

In vitro studies indicated that soluble chromium(VI) compounds are mutagenic in *Salmonella typhimurium* reverse mutation assays (Bennicelli et al. 1983; De Flora 1978, 1981; Haworth et al. 1983; Nakamura et al. 1987; Venier et al. 1982; Watanabe et al. 1998a). In addition, lead chromate, a water insoluble compound, was mutagenic in bacteria when dissolved in sodium hydroxide or sulfuric acid (Nestmann et al. 1979). Only one study reported negative results with chromium(VI) in all tested strains (Kanematsu et al. 1980). In contrast, studies with chromium(III) did not report the induction of reverse mutations in *S. typhimurium* (Bennicelli et al. 1983; De Flora 1981; Petrilli and De Flora 1978b; Venier et al. 1982). After preincubation with mammalian microsomes, the mutagenicity of chromium(VI) compounds was reduced or abolished due to concentrations of the reductant glutathione, cysteine, or NADPH capable of converting chromium(VI) to chromium(III) compounds (Bennicelli et al. 1983; De Flora 1978, 1981; Nestmann et al. 1979). Chromium(VI) compounds caused gene mutations in *Bacillus subtilis* (Kanematsu et al. 1980; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nishioka 1975) and *Escherichia coli* (Llagostera

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

et al. 1986; Kanematsu et al. 1980; Kortenkamp et al. 1996b; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nestmann et al. 1979; Olivier and Marzin 1987; Venitt and Levy 1974; Watanabe et al. 1998a). Forward mutations were not induced in *E. coli* in one study (Nestmann et al. 1979). Negative or weakly positive results were reported in *B. subtilis* with chromium(III) (Kanematsu et al. 1980; Matsui 1980; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nishioka 1975) and mostly negative results in *E. coli* (Llagostera et al. 1986; Olivier and Marzin 1987; Venier et al. 1989).

A chromium(IV) ester was synthesized with 2,4-dimethyl-pentane-2,4-diol to examine its ability to cause DNA double strand breaks (Luo et al. 1996). Calf thymus DNA was reacted with the chromium(IV) complex (1.3 mg/mL) in the presence of 2 mM hydrogen peroxide for 6 days at pH 6.8. The results showed that the complex in the presence of hydrogen peroxide significantly damaged DNA by causing double strand breaks. Neither chromium(IV) or hydrogen peroxide alone damaged DNA. The kinetics of the reaction of chromium(IV) with hydrogen peroxide, showed the formation of proportional amounts of hydroxyl radical with chromium(V). Use of a free radical scavenger prevented DNA strand breaks. Other studies have shown that chromium(IV) is a better Fenton reagent than chromium(V) for reducing hydrogen peroxide and thus chromium(IV)-type damage by generating hydroxyl radicals may also be a contributor of *in vivo* genotoxicity.

Studies in eukaryotic organisms indicated that chromium(VI) was genotoxic in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Fukunaga et al. 1982; Nestmann et al. 1979; Singh 1983) and in *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* (Bonatti et al. 1976). One study demonstrated the genotoxicity of chromium(III) in *S. cerevisiae* (Bronzetti et al. 1986). Sodium chromate induced DNA damage (DNA interstrand crosslinks, DNA strand breaks, DNA-protein crosslinks) in cultured chick embryo hepatocytes (Tsapakos et al. 1983a). The vast majority of studies reported genotoxic effects of chromium(VI) in mammalian cells *in vitro* (Briggs and Briggs 1988; DiPaolo and Casto 1979; Douglas et al. 1980; Elias et al. 1989b; Fornace et al. 1981; Gomez-Arroyo et al. 1981; Koshi 1979; Koshi and Iwasaki 1983; Kowalski et al. 1996; Levis and Majone 1979; MacRae et al. 1979; Majone and Levis 1979; Montaldi et al. 1987; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Newbold et al. 1979; Ohno et al. 1982; Raffetto et al. 1977; Sarto et al. 1980; Stella et al. 1982; Sugiyama et al. 1986; Tsuda and Kato 1977; Umeda and Nishimura 1979; Venier et al. 1982; Whiting et al. 1979; Yang et al. 1992). Although no increase in DNA damage was observed in Chinese hamster ovary cells exposed to lead chromate, probably due to the limited solubility of the tested compound (Douglas et al. 1980), an increase in chromosome aberrations was found in Chinese hamster ovary cells treated with lead chromate in another study (Wise et al. 1993).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

In contrast, mostly negative results were reported for chromium(III) in mammalian cells (Fornace et al. 1981; Levis and Majone 1979; MacRae et al. 1979; Newbold et al. 1979; Ohno et al. 1982; Raffetto et al. 1977; Sarto et al. 1980; Stella et al. 1982; Tsuda and Kato 1977; Umeda and Nishimura 1979; Venier et al. 1982; Whiting et al. 1979) and chick embryo hepatocytes (Tsapakos et al. 1983a). The only positive results were obtained in Chinese hamster ovary cells (Levis and Majone 1979), mouse fetal cells (Raffetto et al. 1977), and weakly positive responses were observed in human cell lines (Nakamuro et al. 1978; Stella et al. 1982). However, it should be noted that in positive studies, the genotoxic potency of chromium(III) compounds was several orders lower than that of chromium(VI) compounds tested in the same systems. Positive results of chromium(III) in intact cells could be due to contamination of the test compounds with traces of chromium(VI) (De Flora et al. 1990; IARC 1990), nonspecific effects at very high doses, experimental conditions that would increase the penetration of chromium(III) into cells (e.g., detergents), or a technical artifact formed during the extraction procedures (De Flora et al. 1990). In one case, chromium(III) compounds showed genotoxicity that was linked to redox cycling of a chromium-DNA complex (Sugden et al. 1990). Although chromium(III) compounds are less toxic than chromium(VI) compounds because of their relative inability to cross cell membranes, chromium(III) is more genotoxic than chromium(VI) when tested *in vitro* in subcellular targets (Bridgewater et al. 1994a, 1994b, 1998; Fornace et al. 1981; Snow 1991; Snow and Xu 1989).

In conclusion, chromium(VI) compounds were positive in the majority of tests reported, and their genotoxicity was related to the solubility and, therefore, to the bioavailability to the targets. Chromium(III) was more genotoxic in subcellular targets, but lost this ability in cellular systems. The reduction of chromium(VI) in the cells to chromium(III) and its subsequent genotoxicity may be greatly responsible for the final genotoxic effects (Beyersmann and Koster 1987). Reduction of chromium(VI) can also result in the formation of chromium(V), which is highly reactive and capable of interaction with DNA (Jennette 1982; Norseth 1986).

Cancer. Epidemiology studies discussed in Section 2.2.1.8 clearly indicate an increased respiratory cancer risk in workers engaged in chromate production and chromate pigment production and use. Studies in chrome platers, who are exposed to chromium(VI) and other agents, including nickel, generally support the conclusion that chromium(VI) is carcinogenic. Many of the studies in stainless steel workers exposed to chromium(VI) and other chemicals, and in ferrochromium alloy workers, who are exposed mainly to chromium(0) and chromium(III), but also to some chromium(VI), were inconclusive. However, in a recent update by (Mancuso 1997a) of his 1975 study of lung cancer in workers employed in chromate manufacturing that were first employed between 1931 and 1937, the author concluded that the lung

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

cancer death rates appear to be related to both insoluble chromium(III) and soluble chromium(IV). This conclusion has been criticized primarily because the industrial hygiene study conducted in 1949 used measured concentrations of insoluble and soluble chromium compounds as surrogates for chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds, respectively. The use of surrogates introduces the potential for misclassification of exposure to trivalent or hexavalent chromium; Kimbrough et al. (1999) and Mundt and Dell (1997) note that the increased cancer deaths in the insoluble chromium compound group may have been due to exposure to insoluble chromium(VI) compounds. Moulin et al. (1993) also reported a significant excess of lung cancer in stainless steel foundry workers which was correlated with length of employment; however, there was no significant excess in lung cancer among workers in the manufacturing of ferroalloys, or in melting or casting stainless steel. In addition to lung cancer, Rosenman and Stanbury (1996) found that workers employed in industries producing chromium compounds had significantly increased nasal and sinus cavity cancers. Likewise, Satoh et al. (1994) reported four cases of nasal carcinoma in workers employed for greater than 19 years in a chromate factory in Japan. Studies in leather tanners, who are exposed to chromium(III), were consistently negative. The epidemiology studies do not clearly implicate specific compounds, but do implicate chromium(VI) compounds. Animal studies tend to implicate chromium(VI) compounds as carcinogens; the data are more limited for chromium(III) compounds. Calcium chromate and sodium dichromate caused a weak increased incidence of lung tumors in animals exposed via inhalation (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988; Nettesheim et al. 1971); chromium(III) compounds have not been tested by inhalation. No evidence of carcinogenicity was found in mice exposed to potassium chromate in drinking water (Borneff et al. 1968) or in male or female rats fed chromium(III) oxide or in their offspring (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). No studies were located regarding cancer in humans or animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds.

Increases in tumor incidence have also been found in a number of studies involving intratracheal, intrapleural, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, and subcutaneous injections (Dvizhkov and Federova 1967; Furst et al. 1976; Hueper 1955, 1958; Hueper and Payne 1959, 1962; Laskin et al. 1970; Payne 1960; Roe and Carter 1969; Steinhoff et al. 1986). In addition, a study to determine the carcinogenic potential of 20 different chromium(VI)-containing compounds and pigments intrabronchially implanted into rats found three groups that produced a statistically significant number of bronchial carcinomas. These were different samples of strontium chromate, zinc chromate, and calcium chromate (Levy et al. 1986). It should be noted that the chromate particles were suspended and implanted in a cholesterol pellet and that this does not model the direct interaction of the particles with lung cells during inhalation. While some of these routes of administration have little relevance to the occupational

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

or environmental exposures experienced by humans, they have been useful in identifying the carcinogenic potential of specific compounds. No significant alterations in the number of malignant tumor-bearing rats or in the incidence of lung tumors were observed in rats administered soil suspensions containing calcium chromate(VI) via intratracheal instillation (Snyder et al. 1997).

NTP (1998) lists certain chromium compounds as substances that are known to be human carcinogens. This classification is based on sufficient evidence for a number of chromium(VI) compounds (calcium chromate, chromium trioxide, lead chromate, strontium chromate, and zinc chromate). IARC (1990) classifies chromium(VI) in Group 1, carcinogenic to humans, based on sufficient evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of chromium(VI) compounds as encountered in the chromate production, chromate pigment production, and chromium plating industries; sufficient evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity of calcium chromate, zinc chromates, strontium chromate, and lead chromates; limited evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity of chromium trioxide and sodium dichromate; and data that support the concept that chromium(VI) ions generated at critical sites in the target cells are responsible for the carcinogenic action observed. EPA has classified chromium(VI) as Group A, a known human carcinogen by the inhalation route of exposure. For the oral route, chromium(VI) is classified as Group D, not classified as to human carcinogenicity (IRIS 2000b).

There is inadequate evidence for the carcinogenicity of elemental chromium and trivalent chromium compounds in experimental animals (IARC 1990; NTP 1998). IARC (1990) classifies chromium(0) and chromium(III) in Group C, that is, not classifiable as to carcinogenic potential. EPA has classified chromium(III) in Group D, not classifiable as to its human carcinogenicity (IRIS 2000a).

The genotoxic action of chromium(VI) compounds in cells depends on the reduction of chromium(VI) compounds inside the cell to generate a highly reactive chromium species as well as the formation of highly reactive free radical species that forms complexes with DNA. The highly reactive intermediate may be chromium(V) (Norseth 1986). It is possible that all chromium(VI) compounds have carcinogenic potential depending upon their bioavailability. However, there are some forms of chromium(III) that are essential nutrients. There are also mechanisms that limit the bioavailability and attenuate the potential effects of chromium(VI) compounds *in vivo*; hence, it may not be practical to consider all chromium compounds equally carcinogenic (Petrilli and De Flora 1987).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.6 ENDOCRINE DISRUPTION

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones, or otherwise interfere with the normal function of the endocrine system. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as endocrine disruptors. Some scientists believe that chemicals with the ability to disrupt the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. Others believe that endocrine disrupting chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in light of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These compounds are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action as endogenous estrogen. While there is some controversy over the public health significance of endocrine disrupting chemicals, it is agreed that the potential exists for these compounds to affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body that are responsible for the maintenance of homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). As a result, endocrine disruptors may play a role in the disruption of sexual function, immune suppression, and neurobehavioral function. Endocrine disruption is also thought to be involved in the induction of breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

No studies were located regarding endocrine disruption in humans or animals after exposure to chromium.

2.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 5.6 Exposures of Children.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990b; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility while others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Chromium(III) is an essential nutrient required for maintaining normal glucose metabolism. The NRC established estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intakes (ESADDIs) of 10–80 µg/day for children aged 1–3 years; 30–120 µg/day for children aged 4–6 years, and 50–200 µg/day for children aged 7 years or older (NRC 1989). These recommendations were derived by extrapolating the adult ESADDI value of 50–200 µg/day on the basis of expected food intake.

There is a limited amount of information available on the toxicity of chromium in children. Most of the available data comes from several case reports of children ingesting lethal concentrations of chromium(VI). A variety of systemic effects were observed in a 22-month-old who accidentally ingested an unknown amount of sodium dichromate (Ellis et al. 1982), a 1-year-old who ingested an unknown amount of ammonium dichromate (Reichelderfer 1968), a 17-year-old who intentionally ingested 29 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983), and a 14-year-old who ingested 7.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg as potassium dichromate (Kaufman et al. 1970). The effects included pleural effusion, bronchopneumonia, hypoxic changes in the myocardium, decreased blood pressure and cardiac output, abdominal pain and vomiting, gastrointestinal burns and hemorrhage, and liver and kidney necrosis. An enlarged brain and cerebral edema were also observed in the 14-year-old (Kaufman et al. 1970). These effects are similar to effects observed in adults who have ingested lethal doses and are part of the sequelae leading to death.

A number of additional health effects have been observed in adults exposed to chromium (primarily chromium(VI)) at work. The primary targets appear to be the respiratory tract, gastrointestinal tract, hematological system, liver, and kidneys; an increased cancer risk has also been observed. Dermal contact in chromium sensitized individuals can lead to an allergic type dermatitis. In the absence of data to the contrary, it is likely that these organs/systems will also be sensitive targets in children. There is insufficient information to determine whether the susceptibility of children would differ from that of adults.

Although there are no human studies that examined developmental end points, animal studies have consistently shown that chromium, particularly chromium(VI), is a developmental toxicant. The only inhalation developmental toxicity study available is a 3-generation study that did not find developmental effects following maternal exposure to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate (Glaser et al. 1984). A number of developmental effects have been reported in oral studies involving maternal exposure to 46 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium dichromate (Al-Hamood et al. 1998; Junaid et al. 1996b; Trivedi et al. 1989). The observed effects included increases in post-implantation losses, gross

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

abnormalities (e.g., subdermal hemorrhage, decreased ossification, kinky tail), and impaired development of the reproductive system (e.g., impaired fertility in female offspring). Similar developmental effects (e.g., post implantation losses, subdermal hemorrhage, decreased ossification) have also been observed in the offspring of rats and mice exposed to 37 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day for 20 or 90 days prior to mating (Junaid et al. 1996a; Kanojia 1996, 1998). Conflicting results have been found for chromium(III). No developmental effects were reported in the offspring of rats fed 1,806 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium oxide for 60 days before mating and throughout gestation (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). However, impaired development of the reproductive system (decreased reproductive tissue weight and impaired fertility) were observed in the offspring of mice exposed to 74 mg chromium(III)/kg/day as chromium chloride (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Developmental effects have also been observed following intraperitoneal administration of chromium(III) chloride (Iijima et al. 1983; Matsumoto et al. 1976).

Chromium may be transferred to fetuses through the placenta and to infants via breast milk. Elevated levels of chromium have been reported in umbilical cord blood, placentae, and breast milk of women working in a dichromate(VI) manufacturing facility (Shmitova 1980). As noted elsewhere in the profile, the reliability of this study is suspect because the levels of chromium in the blood and urine of the control women were much higher than background levels. Measurement of the chromium content in 255 samples from 45 lactating American women revealed that most samples contained <0.4 µg/L, and the mean value was 0.3 µg/L (Casey and Hambidge 1984). While these probably represent background levels in women whose main exposure to chromium is via the diet, the findings indicate that chromium may be transferred to infants via breast milk. These findings in humans are supported by animal data. Studies in rats and mice have shown that chromium(VI) and chromium(III) crosses the placenta and enters into fetal tissue. Elevated levels of chromium have been observed in the placenta and fetal tissue of rats and mice exposed to potassium dichromate(VI) in drinking water during pregnancy (Saxena et al. 1990a). The levels of chromium in the placenta were 3- and 3.2-fold higher in the exposed rats and mice, respectively, than in controls and fetal tissue chromium levels were 3.1- and 9.6-fold higher, respectively; the difference over control was only statistically significant in the mice. Another study (Daniellson et al. 1982) also found elevated fetal tissue levels of chromium. The chromium levels in the fetal tissues were 12–19% of maternal blood levels following maternal intravenous injections of sodium dichromate(VI) on gestational days 12–15 or 16–18 and 0.4–0.8% following maternal intravenous injections of chromium(III) trichloride on gestational days 12–15 or 16–18. A study of transplacental transfer of chromium(III) in different forms indicated that placental transport varies with the chemical form (Mertz et al. 1969). Higher levels of chromium were found in the neonates of rats fed chromium in a commercial diet as compared to neonates of rats fed a chromium-deficient diet and given drinking water containing

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromium acetate monohydrate. Similarly chromium levels were significantly elevated in the offspring of rats administered chromium in the form of GTF from Brewer's yeast by gavage than in the offspring of rats administered chromium trichloride intravenously or by gavage.

There is very little information available in which to assess whether the pharmacokinetic properties of chromium would be different in children. Sullivan et al. (1984) found that gastrointestinal absorption of radiolabelled chromium chloride, administered by gavage, was 10 times higher in 2-day-old rats as compared to levels absorbed in adult rats. A similar pattern of distribution in the body was found in the immature and mature rats.

2.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to chromium are discussed in Section 2.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by chromium are discussed in Section 2.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 2.10, "Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible".

2.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Chromium

Normal chromium levels in human fluid and tissues should be interpreted with caution. The low sensitivity of the most commonly used detection methods and the ubiquitous presence of chromium in laboratories make detection of low levels of chromium in blood and urine difficult. Everyone is exposed to chromium in the diet, estimated to range from 25 to 224 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ with an average of 76 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ (Kumpulainen et al. 1979). Only a small amount of dietary chromium is absorbed (#3%). Normal endogenous chromium levels for the general population (exposed only via the diet) have been reported as 0.01–0.17 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (median 0.06 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$) in serum (Sunderman et al. 1989), 0.24–1.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (median 0.4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$) in urine (Iyengar and Woittiez 1988), and 0.234 mg/kg in hair (Takagi et al. 1986).

A group of elderly subjects, who received an average of 24.5 μg chromium(III)/day (0.00035 mg/kg/day) from their normal diets over a 5-day period, excreted an average of 0.4 μg chromium/day in the urine and 23.9 μg chromium/day in the feces. The individual intake of chromium correlated linearly with the total amount excreted (urine plus feces) (Bunker et al. 1984).

There is a strong correlation between occupational exposure to chromium compounds and chromium levels in blood, urine, hair, and erythrocytes (Gylseth et al. 1977; Kilburn et al. 1990; Lewalter et al. 1985; Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983a; McAughey et al. 1988; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Mutti et al. 1985b; Randall and Gibson 1987, 1989; Saner et al. 1984; Simpson and Gibson 1992; Sjogren et al. 1983; Takagi et al. 1986; Tola et al. 1977; Wiegand et al. 1988).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Biological monitoring has been used to relate serum and urine chromium levels to occupational exposure levels. A statistically significant ($r=0.95$, $p<0.001$) relationship between total chromium exposure and urinary chromium concentrations at the end of the workday were observed in five welders exposed to chromium(VI) compounds. The urinary chromium concentrations of 40–50 $\mu\text{g/L}$ immediately after work correlated with exposure levels corresponding to the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH 1998) Threshold Limit Value (TLV) of 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 for soluble chromium(VI) compounds. Individual variations in habits make it difficult to state an exact biological threshold, but urinary concentrations of $\$40 \mu\text{g/L}$ could be used to indicate the need for air monitoring in the workplace (Gylseth et al. 1977). Post-work-shift urinary levels of chromium were measured in 22 workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide and potassium dichromate, but also to chromium(III) (0.008–0.212 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 , 0.010–0.10 mg chromium(III)/ m^3) and in 15 workers exposed mainly to chromium(III) as chromium sulfate, but also to chromium(VI) (0.046–1.689 mg chromium(III)/ m^3 , 0.002–0.023 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3) in a dichromate producing facility. Post-work-shift urinary levels of chromium averaged 31.5 μg total chromium/L in the workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) and 24.7 μg total chromium/L in workers exposed mainly to chromium(III). As chromium(VI) was not detected in the urine samples (detection limit = 0.05 μg chromium(VI)/L), the urinary chromium was primarily chromium(III), due to *in vivo* reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III). Total chromium was also measured in post workshift samples of whole blood, serum, and erythrocytes of workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) (0.039 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3 , 0.008 mg chromium(III)/ m^3) or mainly to chromium(III) (0.789 mg chromium(III)/ m^3 , 0.004 mg chromium(VI)/ m^3). In the workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI), the mean levels of total chromium were 2.2 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in serum, 8.9 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in erythrocytes, and 6.9 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in whole blood, compared with control levels of 1.1 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in serum, 1.0 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in erythrocytes, and 1.4 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in whole blood. In the workers exposed mainly to chromium(III), the mean levels of total chromium were 3.1 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in serum, 1.4 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in erythrocytes, and 1.8 $\mu\text{g/L}$ in whole blood. The level of chromium in serum of the workers exposed mainly to chromium(III) was significantly ($p<0.001$) higher than that measured in workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) or in controls. The level of chromium in erythrocytes of the workers exposed mainly to chromium(III) was significantly ($p<0.001$) less than that in workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI). The finding of higher levels of chromium in serum and lower levels of chromium in erythrocytes of workers exposed mainly to chromium(III) than in workers exposed mainly to chromium(VI) reflects the relative inability of chromium(III) to enter erythrocytes (Minoia and Cavalleri 1988).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Human variability in plasma reduction capacity can influence the ratio between blood and urinary chromium levels (Korallus 1986a, 1986b). *In vitro* experiments indicate that when chromium(VI) plasma levels exceed the plasma reduction capacity (PRC), chromium(VI) enters erythrocytes, is reduced, and binds to hemoglobin. The bond persists for the lifetime of the erythrocytes (120 days); therefore, a single determination allows a longitudinal evaluation of exposure for an extended period in the past. Low chromium concentrations in erythrocytes indicate that the amount of chromium(VI) uptake did not exceed the PRC. The capacity of human plasma to reduce chromium(VI) compounds to chromium(III) compounds varies, with slow and fast reducers recognized (Korallus 1986a, 1986b). It is not clear what is responsible for individual differences in the PRC, although difference in magnitude of PRC appears to correlate with the levels of ascorbic acid in plasma. The relationship between blood and urine chromium levels and air chromium trioxide concentrations in slow and fast reducers at the end of a 5-day shift at a dichromate plant is shown in Figure 2-5. This figure indicates that individuals who reduce chromium(VI) compounds slowly have much higher blood chromium levels, while fast reducers have higher urinary chromium levels.

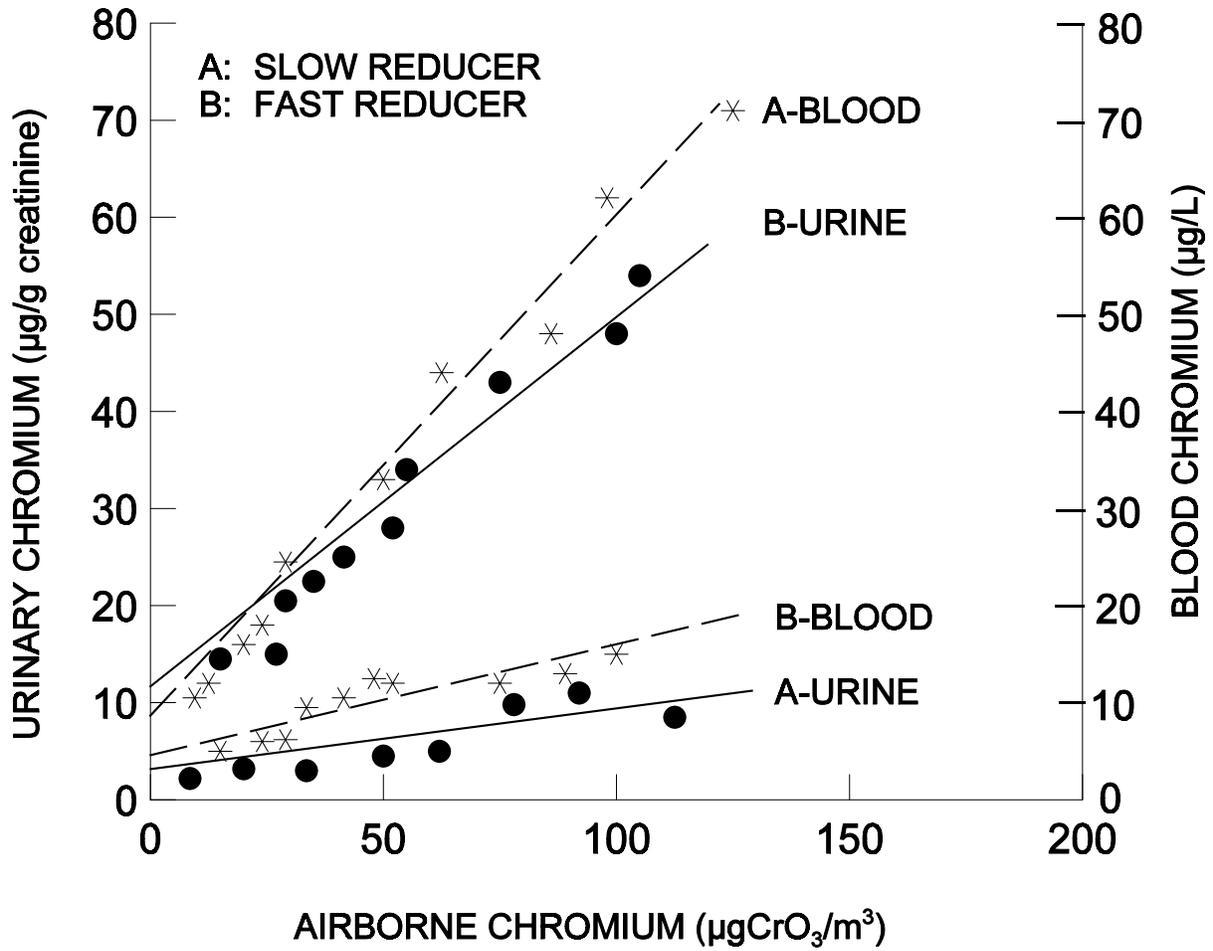
A significant correlation ($r=0.71$) was found between exposure levels and postshift, urinary chromium in workers exposed to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide in the chrome plating industry. The urinary chromium level of $5.2 \mu\text{g/L}$ reflects a time-weighted average exposure of $0.002 \text{ mg chromium(VI)/m}^3$. This correlation was obtained by excluding workers with obvious skin contamination (Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983a).

Examination of end-of-shift chromium levels indicated a correlation between urinary chromium levels and exposure to soluble chromium(VI) compounds, but not to insoluble chromates or chromium(III) compounds (Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Mutti et al. 1985b). The relationship between workroom air concentrations of water soluble chromium(VI) compounds and daily increases in urinary chromium (pre-exposure values subtracted from end-of-shift values) are shown in Figure 2-6. An increase in urinary chromium of $12.2 \mu\text{g/g creatinine}$ above pre-exposure values or a total concentration of $29.8 \mu\text{g/g creatinine}$ (end-of-shift values) corresponded to an air concentration of $50 \mu\text{g chromium(VI)/m}^3$ from welding fumes (Mutti et al. 1985b).

Serum and urine concentrations of chromium were significantly elevated in a group of 73 tannery workers, compared to a group of 52 control subjects, at the end of the workweek on Friday and before exposure began on Monday. Serum and urine chromium levels did not correlate with length of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

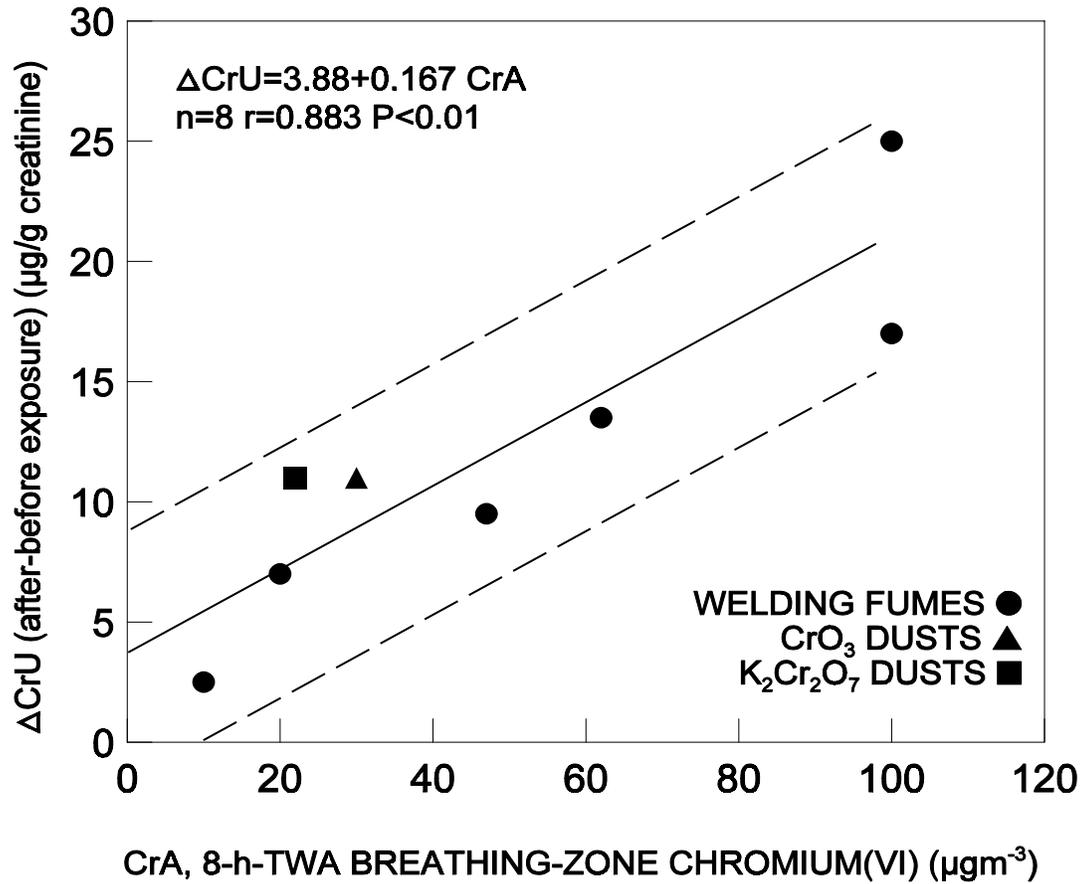
Figure 2-5. Linear Relationship Between Water Soluble Chromium Concentrations in Workroom Air and the Chromium Concentrations in Blood and Urine at the End of a 5-Day Shift in Workers of a Dichromate Plant*



*Adapted from Korallus 1986a

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-6. Relationship Between Water-Soluble Chromium(VI) Concentration in Workroom Air (CrA) and Daily Increase in Urinary Chromium Levels (CrU) (Pre-exposure Values were Subtracted from End-of-Shift Values)*



*Adapted from Mutti et al. 1985b

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

employment in the tanning industry, but did correlate with work area of the tannery. Workers who handled wet hides in the chrome tanning and wringing departments had the highest chromium levels in blood and urine. The tanning compounds contained chromium primarily as chromium(III) compounds. The time-weighted average level of total chromium in tannery air was $1.7 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and did not vary significantly among the various tanneries involved in the study or among the various work areas of each tannery. Chromium(VI) levels in tannery air were below the detection limit of $0.1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$. Since the tannery workers appeared to be exposed almost exclusively to chromium(III), serum and urine levels of chromium may be useful indices of chromium(III) exposure in this industry (Randall and Gibson 1987). In the same population of tannery workers, the median concentration of chromium in hair ($0.55 \text{ mg}/\text{kg}$) was significantly higher than for the controls ($0.12 \text{ mg}/\text{kg}$). Hair concentrations of chromium in the tannery workers were also significantly correlated with the serum level ($r=0.52$, $p<0.01$) and with the preshift and postshift urinary chromium to creatinine ratios ($r=0.43$, $p<0.01$ for preshift; $r=0.64$, $p<0.01$ for the postshift). The hair concentrations represented absorbed chromium(III) compounds rather than deposited chromium on the hair, since the hair samples had been washed before analysis. Thus, hair concentrations of chromium resulting from absorption of chromium(III) compounds in the tanning industry may be used to monitor industrial exposure to chromium(III) (Randall and Gibson 1989). Use of hair for assessment of past exposure appears to be limited to a timespan of months (Simpson and Gibson 1992). Compared to levels recorded during employment, the mean level of chromium in hair was reduced from 28.5 to $2.9 \mu\text{mol}/\text{g}$ in a group of five men who had ceased working in a leather tannery nine months earlier. These levels are comparable to those in the general population.

Results of biological monitoring for exposure to chromium in 17 people who worked in a park near a known chromium-contaminated area in Hudson County, New Jersey, showed no significant difference in the urinary and blood levels of chromium compared with 36 subjects who worked at state parks outside Hudson County (Bukowski et al. 1991). The two groups of subjects were pooled for analysis of possible confounding variables in biological monitoring for environmental chromium exposure. Chromium was detectable in the urine and blood of all but two urine samples (detection limit= $0.09 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$). Median levels generally ranged from 0.38 to $0.74 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ in urine and from 0.0016 to $0.0021 \mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ hemoglobin in red blood cells. Results of the analysis for confounding variables revealed no significant influence of cigarette smoking (either current or past), gender, supplementation of diet with brewer's yeast, ingestion of recent meals, participation in hobbies that involve use of chromium-containing materials, and regular aerobic exercise on urinary or red blood cell levels of chromium. However, a significant difference was found for median urinary chromium levels between beer drinkers ($0.67 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$) and nondrinkers ($0.49 \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$) ($p=0.04$). Higher but not statistically significant urinary levels were found for exercisers who

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

had not exercised in the previous 24 hours ($0.67 \mu\text{g/L}$) than for those who had ($0.56 \mu\text{g/L}$) ($p=0.08$), for diabetics ($1.38 \mu\text{g/L}$) than for nondiabetics ($0.58 \mu\text{g/L}$) ($p=0.09$), and for those with past working experience in chromium industries ($0.74 \mu\text{g/L}$) than for those with no previous occupational exposure ($0.6 \mu\text{g/L}$) ($p=0.14$). While the results of this study indicate that monitoring urine and red blood cells for chromium may not be useful in environmentally exposed individuals, the number of individuals studied was small. However, any biological monitoring for low-level environmental exposure to chromium should consider confounding variables, including chromium dietary supplements.

The chromium content in spot urine samples of 1,740 persons living or working in Hudson County, New Jersey and vicinity where there are over 160 chromium waste sites was examined by Fagliano et al. (1997). This group was recruited among people living within one or two blocks of a known waste site. The comparison group was composed of 315 people from 7 surrounding counties. The screening was performed in 1992 and 1993, and exposure may have resulted from inhalation, ingestion, or skin contact with contaminated soils. Approximately half of the individuals in both groups had urinary chromium concentrations below the limit of quantitation ($0.2 \mu\text{g/L}$). For analysis, values below the quantitation limit were assigned a value of $0.1 \mu\text{g/L}$, one-half the quantitation limit. The average urine chromium levels of both residents and workers were slightly higher than those from the comparison group (0.20 versus $0.22 \mu\text{g/L}$), but the median of both groups was $0.2 \mu\text{g/L}$. The 90th percentile was $0.53 \mu\text{g/L}$ in the comparison group and $0.72 \mu\text{g/L}$ in the screening group. Higher chromium levels were seen among those with exposure to dust in the prior 48 hours (house cleaning, sweeping at work, dusty work environment). The largest difference among age groups was among children ages 1–5 with a mean of $0.19 \mu\text{g/L}$ in the comparison group ($N=18$) and $0.35 \mu\text{g/L}$ in the screening group ($N=52$). Of the 1,740 individuals screened, 158 had urine levels above $0.5 \mu\text{g/L}$ and were referred for further medical evaluation. Of this group, three had medical conditions (persistent respiratory allergies and dermatologic conditions) where chromium exposure could not be ruled out as a cause.

The usefulness of biomarkers of exposure depends largely on the form of chromium in the environment. A series of experiments in volunteers (Finley et al. 1996b; Gargas et al. 1994; Kerger et al. 1997) have demonstrated bioavailability ranging from <1% (chromic oxide) to as high as 18% for potassium chromate in a single individual. Intraindividual variation in urinary chromium levels has also been demonstrated in an experiment where 8 individuals ingested $400 \mu\text{g/day}$ of chromium(III) picolinate, a chromium dietary supplement (Gargas et al. 1994). For five of the eight subjects, the background concentrations on days one and two prior to dosing fluctuated by as much as an order of magnitude. Variations were not explained by diet; food diaries kept by the subjects gave a possible explanation for only a few of the

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

unexpected rises in urine chromium excretion (e.g., after eating certain seafoods known to contain high levels of chromium, drinking beer). Sequential urine sampling was much more accurate than 24-hour and spot urine collection for detecting excretion of chromium subsequent to chromium(III) picolinate exposure. The 24-hour sampling was marginally better than spot urine collection. An estimate was made that about 74 μg of organic chromium(III) would result in a peak urinary concentration of about 2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$. If an adult ingested soil containing chromium at a rate of 10 mg of soil/day and assuming that the bioavailability of chromium from the soil was the same as chromium(III)-picolinate (2.8%), then the soil would need to contain 7,400 μg chromium(III)/kg of soil in order to detect an elevation in urinary levels of the metal. The authors felt that this value is most-likely an overestimate, since it is unlikely that the bioavailability from soil would be as high as for the soluble chromium-picolinate complex.

Paustenbach et al. (1997) discuss some of the limitations of using urinary chromium as a biomarker of environmental exposure. The limitations include that significant exposure must occur immediately prior to sampling, that urinary concentrations must be higher than the range of background concentrations and analytical limit of detection, and high inter- and intrapersonal variability. The short half-lives of chromium compounds make it difficult to assess exposure incidents; at least 90% of absorbed chromium is eliminated within 24 hours. Thus, low-level, intermittent exposure, such as would occur with environmental exposures to soil, dust, and residential drinking water, may not be detected with urinary monitoring. This is not likely to occur following continuous or daily inhalation exposure to chromium(VI). The analytical limit of detection is 0.2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$, and typical background urinary chromium levels range from 0.24 to 1.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$. Paustenbach et al. (1997) note that chromium intakes would have to exceed 2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ in order to distinguish the exposure from background. Large interpersonal variability (as high as a factor of 10) and interperson variability (as high as a factor of 3) can result in highly variable erroneous conclusions regarding significant differences among populations.

In vitro studies with human and rat blood cells and *in vivo* studies with rats showed that white blood cells accumulated much more chromium than did red blood cells after exposure to ($^{51}\text{chromium}$)-labeled potassium chromate (chromium(VI)). Exposure of rat blood cells to ($^{51}\text{chromium}$)-labeled chromium(III) trichloride *in vitro* resulted in very little accumulation of label in red blood cells and no detectable accumulation in white blood cells (Coogan et al. 1991b). Lymphocytes are of interest as potential biomarkers because they have a considerably longer residence time in the blood than erythrocytes (months to years vs. 90 days) and are nucleated, thus allowing assessment of effects (e.g., DNA-protein crosslinking). A comparison of chromium concentrations in lymphocytes, erythrocytes, and urine was made between 14 male chrome-plater workers with 18 control individuals consisting of 13 males and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

5 females (Lukanova et al. 1996). The ambient total chromium worker exposures ranged from 0.009 to 0.327 mg/m³ (median 0.041 mg/m³), chromium(VI) ranged from 0.0005 to 0.13 mg/m³ (median 0.003 mg/m³). No exposure measurements were provided for the control group. The results showed that mean chromium concentrations in lymphocytes of workers were 115 µg/10¹² cells as compared to control values of 64 µg/10¹² cells, and for erythrocytes were 2.1 µg/10¹² cells for workers and 0.19 µg/10¹² cells in controls. Preshift and postshift mean urine chromium levels were 4.2 µg/g creatinine and 8.9 µg/g creatinine, respectively. The control group urine levels were 0.99 µg/g creatinine. Chromium concentrations in the lymphocytes were correlated with workplace chromium(VI) air levels (r=0.59, p<0.05). Comparison with the control groups, however, indicated that erythrocyte chromium is a more sensitive measure (9-fold higher in exposed) of chromium exposure than chromium in lymphocytes (2-fold higher in exposed).

Exposure to chromium(VI) can result in DNA-protein complexes, the identification of which may be useful as biomarkers of exposure to chromates (Costa 1991). Gel electrophoresis and immunochemical techniques were used to identify actin as the protein in a DNA-protein complex induced by potassium chromate in cultured Chinese hamster ovary cells. While the DNA-protein complexes induced by formaldehyde and ultraviolet light were different from those induced by chromate, actin was also identified as the protein in the complex induced by cis-platinum, indicating that the DNA-actin complex is not specific for chromium. However, an experiment in a group of four volunteers did not demonstrate an increase in DNA-protein crosslinks in leukocytes over a 240 minute period following the ingestion of 5 mg chromium(VI) as potassium dichromate in a 10 mg chromium/L solution or the same amount added to 300 mL of orange juice (presumably reducing chromium(VI) to chromium(III)) and diluted to 500 mL with deionized water (Kuykendall et al. 1996). Chromium levels in red cells, plasma and urine were increased. In a separate experiment in this study, a threshold dose of 52 µg chromium(VI)/L was determined for crosslink formation in cultured lymphoma cells.

2.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Chromium

Occupational exposure to chromium and its compounds has caused respiratory effects, such as pneumonitis, impaired pulmonary function, nasal septum perforations, irritation of the mucosa, inflammation, and cancer. In addition, chromium can be irritating and corrosive to the skin. Chromium exposure may cause asthma attacks and dermatitis in sensitive individuals. Workers with urinary levels of chromium >15 µg/g creatinine had increased retinol binding protein and tubular antigens in the urine. The workroom levels ranged from 0.05 to 1.0 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as chromium trioxide (Franchini and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Mutti 1988). The urine of chromium(VI) exposed workers in a chromate production plant contained higher levels of a brush border protein and of retinol-binding protein in the urine than did nonexposed controls (Mutti et al. 1985a). In a study of currently exposed chrome platers, ex-chrome platers, and referent groups of nonexposed workers, the urinary levels of β_2 -microglobulin were significantly higher ($p=0.045$), and elevated levels occurred more often in the presently exposed groups compared with its age-matched control group. The levels of β_2 -microglobulin in the urine of the ex-chrome platers, however, were not different than those of its age-matched control group (Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983b). Another study of hard chrome electroplaters found a higher prevalence of workers with elevated N-acetyl- β -glucosaminidase levels (Liu et al. 1998). Although this study also found higher levels of β_2 -microglobulins in the chrome plater, the prevalence of elevated values was not significantly increased. The presence of low molecular weight proteins, such as retinol binding protein, antigens, or β_2 -microglobulin in the urine is believed to be an early indication of kidney dysfunction. The lack of a significant difference in the ex-chrome platers compared with the control group suggests that the chromium-induced kidney damage may be reversible. Cell culture and cell free studies discussed in Section 2.4.2 demonstrated that chromium forms protein-DNA crosslinks and adducts with DNA, and that these end points may be potentially useful biological markers indicating the possibility of genotoxic effects or cancer in humans exposed to chromium. However, no increases in protein-DNA crosslinks were observed in white cells from volunteers that were exposed to chromium(VI) in drinking water (Kuykendall et al. 1996).

The possibility of using an immune-function assay as a potential biomarker for humans exposed to chromium has been examined (Snyder et al. 1996). Isolated mononuclear cells from 46 individuals who lived and/or worked in areas in northern New Jersey at sites contaminated by chromium processing were stimulated by pokeweed mitogen. Rates of stimulated cell growth and production of interleukin 6 (IL-6) were measured and compared to a control population which lived/worked in uncontaminated areas. There was no significant increase in mitogen stimulation between people from contaminated areas and controls, but there was a significant (36%) decrease in the levels of IL-6 in monocytes in the chromium exposed group. IL-6 is an important cytokine that is involved in the T-cell helper pathway of antibody production. The significance of the lower levels may lead to decreased levels of antibody production.

The effects of chromium(III) chloride, sodium chromate(VI) and potassium chromate(VI) on proliferation of mononuclear leukocytes obtained from chromium sensitive individuals (confirmed with positive patch tests) was compared to nonsensitive controls (confirmed by negative patch tests) (Räsänen et al. 1991). Isolated cells were exposed to 25–50 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ culture medium of chromium(III) chloride and to 0.025 to

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

0.1 µg/mL culture medium chromium(VI) salts which gave optimum responses and cell growth ratios of treated/nontreated cells from eight sensitive individuals ranging from 1.56 to 13.22, average=5.8 (chromium(III)), from 2.24 to 11.43, average 5.4 sodium chromate and from 1.82 to 9.48, average 5.4 potassium dichromate. The nonsensitive individuals' ratios were consistently lower with ranges from 0.90 to 2.28 and average ratios of 1.14, 1.30, and 1.56. The authors felt that this *in vitro* methodology could be used diagnostically to assess chromium sensitive individuals.

For more information on biomarkers for renal and hepatic effects of chemicals see ATSDR/CDC Subcommittee Report on Biological Indicators of Organ Damage (1990) and for information on biomarkers for neurological effects see OTA (1990).

2.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

Potassium dichromate (10 mg/kg) administered by subcutaneous injection potentiated the effects of the nephrotoxins, mercuric chloride, citrinin, and hexachloro-1,3-butadiene, in rats. Effects on renal function included changes in urine volume, osmolality, electrolyte and glucose excretion, and a reduction in renal cortical slice organic ion transport. Chromium(VI) compounds potentiated the effect of mercuric chloride on organic acid uptake but not organic base uptake by renal cortical slices (Baggett 1986; Haberman et al. 1987). A similar experiment with another nephrotoxin, maleic acid, demonstrated the potentiating effect of potassium dichromate (10 mg/kg administered subcutaneously) (Christenson et al. 1989). Christenson et al. (1989) suggested that the combination of potassium dichromate with maleic acid might enhance damage to the brush border of the renal proximal tubules or that damage to the luminal cells by potassium dichromate might allow maleic acid to more easily enter the cells.

Interactions between selenium in the diet and ammonium dichromate in the drinking water were investigated in a study using rats. During the experiment, one rat died and the other rats had atrophy of the central liver lobe when given selenium alone. Dietary selenium and ammonium chromate in combination caused hepatic necrosis, resulting in the death of four rats (Moxon and DuBois 1939). Although the rats were not fed chromium alone, other studies indicate that the liver is a target for chromium exposure (see Section 2.2). The mechanism for the interaction was not discussed.

A number of studies indicate an increase in the mutagenic effects of chromium(VI) compounds in combination with other chemicals. Synergism has been observed between chromium(VI) and 9-aminoacridine, nitrilotriacetic acid, and azide (Bronzetti and Galli 1989; Gava et al. 1989a; LaVelle

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

1986a, 1986b; Montaldi et al. 1987), but the mechanisms are not clearly understood. Potassium dichromate potentiated mutations produced by sodium azide in *S. typhimurium* or by 9-aminoacridine in *S. typhimurium* and *E. coli*. Although the data were insufficient for speculation on the specific biochemical mechanism, it was suggested that the potentiation involved a specific effect of potassium dichromate on the interaction of 9-aminoacridine or sodium azide with DNA or on subsequent DNA replication and/or repair (LaVelle 1986a, 1986b). Nitritotriacetic acid, which appears to have no genotoxic potential itself, increased the frequencies of sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells and of micronuclei and chromosomal aberrations in cultured human lymphocytes that were seen with lead chromate alone. However, nitritotriacetic acid had no effect on the dose-related induction of sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells that was seen with potassium chromate alone. It was suggested that nitritotriacetic acid increased the solubility of the originally insoluble lead chromate, leading to increased uptake of the metal cation by the cells and subsequent increased genotoxicity (Montaldi et al. 1987). Nitritotriacetic acid increased the frequency of point mutations in *S. cerevisiae* observed with a low concentration of sodium chromate, but decreased the frequency with a five-fold higher concentration of sodium chromate. It was suggested that at the low concentration of sodium chromate, nitritotriacetic acid affected the uptake of chromium(VI), favoring reduction to chromium(III) ions, which formed a complex with nitritotriacetic acid that can cross the membrane and interact with DNA. At the high dose of sodium chromate, nitritotriacetic acid may have affected the mechanism of recombination repair of DNA breaks induced by chromate oxidizing activity (Bronzetti and Galli 1989). Nitritotriacetic acid also increased the mutagenicity of potassium dichromate in *S. typhimurium* and *D. melanogaster* presumably by favoring the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (Gava et al. 1989a). Thus, it is possible that other hazardous substances at hazardous waste sites may be more dangerous due to the presence of chromium(VI).

Ascorbic acid has been shown to have a protective effect in rats administered lethal dermal doses of potassium dichromate (25 mg chromium(VI)/rat), and in preventing ulcerations of the skin (Samitz 1970). The nephrotoxicity due to subcutaneous injections of potassium chromate in rats was prevented by intramuscular administration of ascorbic acid (Powers et al. 1986). This occurred mainly through the reduction of chromium(VI) to the less toxic chromium(III) state. Vitamin E protected against, while vitamin B₂ enhanced, the cytotoxicity and DNA strand breaks induced by sodium chromate in Chinese hamster cells *in vitro*. Vitamin E may exert its protective effect by scavenging radicals and/or chromium(V) during the reduction of chromium(VI) (Sugiyama 1991) (see Section 2.11.3). N-Acetylcysteine, the glutathione precursor, was reported to be effective in increasing the urinary excretion of chromium in rats (Nadig 1994).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Recent studies have examined the effects of interactions between chromium and arsenic on blood cholesterol and glucose levels and changes in organ weight in rats (Aguilar et al. 1997). Groups of five male Wistar rats were given food containing 5 µg/g of either arsenic(V) oxide, chromium(III) chloride, or a combination of both chemicals for 10 weeks. Organ weight to body weight ratios of liver, spleen, lung, kidney, and heart were similar to control values for the three exposed groups. Arsenic alone increased the cholesterol blood level from 47.27(±6.85 SD) mg/dL in the control group to 96.83(±6.11). The combination of arsenic and chromium reduced the blood cholesterol level to 46.69(±6.11 SD) mg/dL. Neither chemical alone or in combination effected blood glucose levels. In most tissues the combination of chemicals reduced the chromium level appreciably below control values. Supplemental chromium increased arsenic levels in liver, kidney, spleen, heart, and red blood cells, and reduced levels of arsenic in lung and hair tissues. Chromium did not appear to alter concentrations of arsenic in the liver.

A study examining the chromium(VI) reduction in microsomes noted that the level of iron in the test system markedly influenced the V_{max} of chromium(VI) reduction, suggesting that coexposure to chromium(VI) and agents that increase intracellular iron might lead to increased risk for chromium(VI) toxicity (Myers and Myers 1998).

The effects of chromium(III) chloride and sodium chromate(VI) on the hepatotoxicity of carbon tetrachloride exposure to mouse hepatocytes were examined by Tezuka et al. (1995). Primary cultures of mouse hepatocytes were pretreated with 10 or 100 µM chromium for 24 hours followed by exposure to 1–5 mM carbon tetrachloride for up to 1 hour. Chromium(VI) pretreatment significantly reduced the cell toxicity as well as lipid peroxidation caused by carbon tetrachloride. Chromium(III) pretreatment did not have any effect on cell toxicity. About 50% of chromium(VI) was taken up and reduced in the cells by 90% to chromium(III) within 10 minutes. The initial uptake rate of chromium(III) into cells was greater than 500-fold less than chromium(VI), and only about 5% was absorbed. The protection against carbon tetrachloride damage by chromium(VI) was attributed to its rapid uptake and conversion to chromium(III), and it was determined that chromium(III) acts as a radical scavenger for the free radicals generated by carbon tetrachloride within the cell. Furthermore, chromium(VI) pretreatment reduced the activity of NADPH cytochrome c reductase which metabolizes carbon tetrachloride to reactive species. In a previous study (Tezuka et al. 1991), the same group found that pretreating mice and rats with chromium(III) also protected against hepatic toxicity.

In order to examine the speciation of chromium in lemonade, Kool Aid, tea, dripped coffee, percolated coffee, and orange juice, potassium chromate(VI) was added to each of the beverages at a chromium

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

concentration of 10 mg/L (Kerger et al. 1996b). After 15 minutes, the concentrations of chromium(VI) were determined to be <0.4 mg/L for orange juice, <0.3 mg/L for coffee and tea, 2 mg/L for Kool Aid, and 0.3 mg/L for lemonade. After 3–5 hours, essentially no residual chromium(VI) remained. At higher concentrations (50 mg/L chromium(VI)) more than 99% of the chromium(VI) was reduced after 3–5 hours, 100% in tea, 40% in lemonade, and 84% in coffee. The reducing capacities were not correlated with total organic carbon or pH. The reducing capacities of the beverages were attributed in part to ascorbic acid in lemonade and orange juice and to tannins in tea and coffee.

2.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to chromium than will most persons exposed to the same level of chromium in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of chromium, or compromised function of organs affected by chromium. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to chromium are discussed in Section 5.7, Populations With Potentially High Exposures.

Acute inhalation LC_{50} and oral and dermal LD_{50} studies suggest that female animals are more sensitive to the lethal effects of chromium(VI) compounds (see Sections 2.2.1.1, 2.2.2.1, and 2.2.3.1). Whether human females are more sensitive than males to toxic effects of chromium or its compounds is not known. Other information identifying possible susceptible populations was not located. Some individuals who are sensitive to chromium may develop asthma as an anaphylactic response to inhaled chromium. Also, some individuals have less ability than others to reduce chromium(VI) in the bloodstream and are more likely to be affected by the adverse effects of chromium exposure (Korallus 1986a, 1986b). The ability to reduce chromium(VI) in the bloodstream may be related to the ascorbic levels in the plasma.

Since chronic inhalation of cigarette smoke may result in squamous metaplasia in the respiratory mucosa, the risk of lung cancer due to inhalation of carcinogenic chromium compounds may be exacerbated in individuals who smoke cigarettes or are excessively exposed to passive smoke (Albert 1991).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to chromium. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to chromium. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following text provides specific information about treatment following exposures to chromium:

Nadig RJ. 1994. Cadmium and other metals and metalloids. In: Goldfrank LR, Weisman RS, Flomenbaum NE, et al, eds. Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies. 5th ed. Norwalk, CT: Appleton and Lange, 1063-1069.

2.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

General recommendations for reducing absorption of chromium following acute inhalation exposure have included moving the patient to fresh air, monitoring for respiratory distress, and administering humidified supplemental oxygen with assisted ventilation if required (HSDB 1998). The absorption of inhaled chromium compounds depends on such factors as oxidation state, particle size, and solubility.

Chromium(VI) passes through the alveolar lining of the lungs to the bloodstream more readily than does chromium(III) (see Section 2.3.1.1), and more soluble compounds are absorbed more readily than those that are less soluble (Bragt and van Dura 1983). Although chromium(VI) is more readily absorbed from the lungs than chromium(III), various components of the respiratory system can reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III), which is far less capable of crossing cell membranes than chromium(VI), thereby reducing the bioavailability of chromium to target cells (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). Epithelial lining fluid (ELF) is capable of reducing chromium(VI) (Petrilli et al. 1986b) and may represent the first line of defense against inhaled chromium(VI). Ascorbic acid (vitamin C) and glutathione, both of which were found to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in cell-free bronchoalveolar lavage fluid or soluble fractions of rat lungs *in vitro*, appear to be involved in this activity of ELF (Suzuki and Fukuda 1990). Uptake and reduction of chromium(VI) by pulmonary alveolar macrophages, catalyzed by NADH- or NADPH-dependent cytosolic enzyme activities, may lead to virtually irreversible sequestration and efficient removal by mucociliary action (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989; De Flora et al. 1984, 1987b). Reduction of chromium(VI) within pulmonary alveolar macrophage homogenates was stimulated in rats by the administration of the glutathione precursor, N-acetylcysteine (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). As

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

mentioned above, the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) by these various processes within the lungs serves as a natural defense mechanism by decreasing the amount of chromium absorbed and enhancing mucociliary clearance of chromium(III). Theoretically, further clearance from the lungs might be achieved by the administration of expectorants, but the efficacy of such a procedure has not been tested.

Chromium(III) is also poorly absorbed by the gastrointestinal tract, and chromium(VI) is reduced to chromium(III) in the gastric environment, limiting the bioavailability of chromium(VI) (De Flora et al. 1987a; Donaldson and Barreras 1966). Thus the oral toxicity of chromium metal is low. However, chromium(VI) compounds are highly corrosive to the gastrointestinal tract and can lead to hepatic, renal, hematological, and neurological effects (Clochesy 1984; Coogan et al. 1991a; Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986; Iseron et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Kumar and Rana 1982, 1984; Samitz 1970; Saryan and Reedy 1988). The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in the stomach is greatly enhanced at low pH and shortly after meals due to increased gastric juice secretion (De Flora et al. 1987a). Therefore, administration of food might help decrease the gastrointestinal absorption of chromium. The enhanced reduction of chromium(VI) at low pH suggests that, theoretically, oral administration of bicarbonates and antacids should be avoided. Oral administration of ascorbic acid to further reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) might further decrease bioavailability (HSDB 1998), although this has not been proven (MEDITEXT® 1997). Other recommendations for reducing gastrointestinal absorption of chromium include diluting with water or milk followed by gastric lavage. Inducing emesis with syrup of ipecac is not recommended because of the possibility of irritation or burns to the esophagus (Nadig 1994; MEDITEXT® 1997). Activated charcoal has not been evaluated in chromate poisoning, but activated charcoal adsorbs metals poorly, so it would probably be of little use (MEDITEXT® 1997).

In cases of dermal exposure, the skin should be thoroughly washed to prevent chromium absorption by the skin (HSDB 1998). As chromium(VI), but not chromium(III), is readily absorbed by the skin, ascorbic acid in the washing solution could reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III), thus decreasing absorption. Application of the calcium disodium salt of ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), which acts as a chelating agent, has also been recommended after washing with water and application of ascorbic acid (Nadig 1994), especially in cases where the skin has been cut or abraded (Burrows 1983). Ascorbic acid was found to protect chromium-sensitive workers who handled chromates in the lithographing and printing industries from dermatitis. The ascorbic acid (10% solution) was kept near the work areas, and the workers soaked their hands and forearms as soon as possible after handling the chromate mixtures. In addition, ascorbic acid prevented ulcerations of the skin in rats treated with

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

potassium dichromate dermally (Samitz 1970). An antichrome powder consisting of a mixture of 40% sodium metabisulfite, 20% ammonium chloride, 20% tartaric acid, and 20% sucrose as a 10% aqueous solution was effective in reducing the healing time of chrome sores on the skin of guinea pigs to which potassium dichromate had been applied (Samitz and Epstein 1962). In cases of severe dermal exposure, excision of the skin has been recommended to prevent chrome sores (HSDB 1998). Thorough irrigation with water has been recommended if the eyes have been exposed (HSDB 1998).

Both the cytotoxic effects of chromium(III) chloride, chromium(III) nitrate, sodium chromate, sodium dichromate, potassium dichromate(VI), and chromium(V) potassium sulfate dodecahydrate and the ability of ascorbic acid, glutathione 4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyanato-2,2-stibenedisulphonic acid (SITS) to prevent chromium toxicity in transformed human keratinocytes were examined (Little et al. 1996). This cell line was used because histopathological studies have shown that dichromate compounds have caused keratinocyte necrosis. Cells were exposed to the chromium salts for 24 hours, and the viability of the cultures was examined for their ability to take up neutral red dye and release lactate dehydrogenase into the media. None of the chromium(III) or chromium(V) salts seemed toxic to the cells at concentrations up to about 100 μM . The chromium(VI) salts showed toxicity at about 8 μM and there was little cell survival at 100 μM . The dose-response curves were similar for all chromium(VI) salts tested. Similar experiments were conducted with normal human keratinocytes obtained from abdominoplasties or breast reductions from six donors and treated with sodium dichromate. The toxicity to normal cells overall seemed to be less than in the transformed line. Ascorbic acid at 500 μM completely inhibited the cell toxicity caused by chromium(VI), whereas glutathione and SITS were less effective. Ascorbate probably protected cells by reducing chromium(VI) and chelation to the reduced complex. Glutathione may have formed complexes with the chromium(VI) which eventually led to chromium(III), whereas SITS may have inhibited the cellular uptake of the chromate by altering the non-specific membrane anion carrier. The authors conclude that these available drugs provide protection against cytotoxicity to keratinocytes involved in dermatitis and may be useful to prevent toxic reactions to metals contacting the skin.

The effect of decreasing the concentration of water-soluble chromium in cement from about 10 to below 2 ppm on the incidences of chromium-induced dermatitis was examined among construction workers in Finland (Roto et al. 1996). After 1987, when the decrease occurred, allergic dermatitis caused by chromium in the industry was reduced by 33% from previous levels, whereas irritant contact dermatitis remained unchanged.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.11.2 Reducing Body Burden

Once chromium has been absorbed, it can be widely distributed throughout the body (see Section 2.3.2). Forced diuresis with careful monitoring of fluid and electrolyte status has been suggested, but not proven to increase the elimination of chromates. If hemolysis occurs in chromate poisoning, alkalinizing the urine with intravenous sodium bicarbonate and ensuring a brisk urine flow, while not increasing the urinary elimination of chromium, may help protect the kidney from the harmful effects of erythrocyte breakdown products. Serum electrolyte status, including calcium, should be carefully monitored during this procedure (MEDITEXT® 1997). In a case report of a fatality after ingestion of potassium chromate, hemodialysis and charcoal hemoperfusion did not significantly remove chromium from whole blood and had little effect on the management of chromium toxicity (Iserson et al. 1983). However, hemodialysis was effective in saving the life of an electroplater who accidentally swallowed plating fluid containing chromium trioxide (Fristedt et al. 1965). Because chromium may be sequestered in erythrocytes, exchange transfusion has been used as a way to decrease the body burden in serious acute poisoning (Kelly et al. 1982).

Both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) can be transported in the blood. Chromium(III) tends to bind to plasma proteins and is excreted in the urine. Chromium(VI) may be poorly reduced to chromium(III) in plasma, but this reduction can be enhanced by the intravenous administration of ascorbic acid (Korallus et al. 1984). N-acetylcysteine, the glutathione precursor, was reported to be more effective than EDTA or dimercaptosuccinic acid in increasing the urinary excretion of chromium in rats (Banner et al. 1986; Nadig 1994). Furthermore, chelation with agents available in human clinical medicine, such as British Anti Lewisite (dimercaprol) and EDTA, has been shown to be generally ineffective in increasing the elimination of chromium (Ellis et al. 1982; MEDITEXT® 1997). However, calcium EDTA, administered intravenously, resulted in a rapid increase in the urinary excretion of chromium in metal workers (Sata et al. 1998). Other polyaminocarboxylic acid chelating agents may be effective in removing chromium from organs. In rats injected with potassium chromate, subsequent treatment with various polyaminocarboxylic acid chelating agents resulted in significant removal of chromium from the liver, kidney, heart, or brain, depending on the agent. Ethylenediamine N,N'-diacetic acid (EDDA) removed significant amounts of chromium from the liver and heart. Ethylenediamine N,N'-di(O-hydroxyphenyl) acetic acid (EDDHA) removed significant amounts of chromium from the kidney, heart, and brain. N-(2-hydroxyethyl)ethylenediamine triacetic acid (HEDTA) removed significant amounts of chromium from the liver and kidney. Hexamethylene 1,6-diamino N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (HDTA) removed significant amounts of chromium from the liver, kidney, and brain. Triethylene tetramine

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

N,N,N',N',N'',N'''-hexaacetic acid (TTHA) removed significant amounts of chromium from the liver. Ethyleneglycol-bis-(2-aminoethyl) tetraacetic acid (EGATA) did not remove significant amounts of chromium from any of the organs. The relative ability of the polyaminocarboxylic acids to remove chromium from organs may be related to the number of amino or carboxyl groups as complexing centers or by the presence of hydroxyl groups (Behari and Tandon 1980). The use of these agents in humans has not been tested. Chromium(VI), but not chromium(III), can readily cross cell membranes. Chromium(VI) readily enters erythrocytes, where it is reduced to chromium(III) by glutathione, and chromium(III) is essentially trapped within erythrocytes, where it binds to proteins, primarily hemoglobin. This may explain the fact that chromium shows little toxicity at sites distant from administration sites (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). The chromium(III) trapped within the erythrocytes would be released upon natural destruction of the erythrocyte and excreted in the urine.

2.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) inside of cells may be an important mechanism for the toxicity of chromium, whereas, reduction of chromium(VI) outside of cells may be a major mechanism of protection. After entering target cells, chromium(VI) itself and/or the metabolically reduced valence states exert toxic effects (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). Thus, one way to interfere with the mechanism of toxicity would be to prevent chromium(VI) from penetrating target cells in the nasal tissue, lungs, liver, kidneys, skin, etc. Administration of ascorbate or other reducing agents early enough after exposure to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) before penetration of cells might avert toxicity, but this has not been proven in humans. However, ascorbic acid had a protective effect in rats administered lethal dermal doses of potassium dichromate (25 mg chromium(VI)/kg) (Samitz 1970). Furthermore, the nephrotoxicity due to subcutaneous injections of potassium chromate in rats was prevented by intramuscular administration of ascorbic acid (Powers et al. 1986). Once in the cell, however, ligand displacement and/or redox reactions of chromium(VI) with enzymes, proteins, and other molecules leads to reduction to chromium(V), chromium(IV), and chromium(III), with the generation of active oxygen species and radicals. The resulting toxicity depends on the nature of the cellular component that reacts with chromium(VI) and on the nature of the reactive species formed from the reaction. Chromium(III) can form stable complexes with DNA and proteins (Manning et al. 1992; Xu et al. 1996). Chromium(VI) can be reduced metabolically by a number of cellular components under physiological conditions. Reduction by glutathione or cysteine can lead to generation of all valence states (particularly chromium(V)) and radicals. For example, *in vitro* reaction of chromium(VI) with glutathione led to the formation of glutathione thiyl radicals and chromium(V) complexes (Aiyar et al. 1991). Chromium(V)-

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

glutathione complexes have been shown to form DNA adducts. Reduction by ascorbate leads to chromium(III), but chromium(V) has been generated by the reaction of chromium(VI) with riboflavin (vitamin B₂) and ribose derivatives (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). Reaction of chromium(VI) with hydrogen peroxide has led to the formation of chromium(V) complexes and hydroxyl radicals (Aiyar et al. 1991). Other important intracellular reduction reactions of chromium(VI) involve enzyme-catalyzed and NADPH-dependent mechanisms. Microsomal reduction of chromium(VI) by cytochrome P450 to chromium(III) may involve the transient formation of chromium(V) (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989).

Hojo and Satomi (1991) examined the toxicity of potassium dichromate(VI) (0.6 mmol chromium/kg), potassium tetraperoxochromate(V) (1.0 mmol/kg), green chromium(V)-glutathione complex (1.0 mmol/kg), and chromium nitrate (III) (0.6 mmol/kg) on kidneys of male ddY mice (6 animals per dose group). Twenty-four hours after injections, mice were sacrificed and changes in kidney weight and function were assessed. Chromium(VI) resulted in a 10.7%±2.7 decrease in body weight, a 2-fold increase in serum urea nitrogen, a decrease in kidney nonprotein sulfhydryl contents (3.3±0.1 versus control values of 3.7±0.1) and a decrease of kidney-glutathione reductase activity from a control value of 17.4±1.5 to 14.1±1.3 U/g. Potassium tetraperoxochromate(V) treatment resulted in 50% of the animals dying. Body weights and kidney-glutathione reductase activity were much lower than for animals treated with chromium(VI), and serum urea levels were 102.9±17.7 mg/dL, which is about twice that observed in animals treated with chromium(VI). The chromium(V) glutathione complex was much less toxic and showed values that were similar or close to control values. Pretreatment with 10 mmol/kg glutathione methyl ester in the chromium(VI)-treated animals appeared to reduce the body weight loss and caused the serum urea levels to be normal. Butathione sulfoximine (an inhibitor of glutathione synthesis) greatly enhanced the levels of serum urea, loss of glutathione reductase activity and decrease in kidney nonprotein sulfhydryl groups. Butathione sulfoximine pretreatment resulted in one of the six animals dying. Animals treated with chromium(III) experienced weight loss, but other parameters were not markedly changed from control values. Pretreatment with butathione sulfoximine in animals treated with chromium(III) only caused a decrease in kidney nonprotein sulfhydryl groups. The authors indicated that with excess levels of glutathione, chromium(VI) is more readily reduced to chromium(III), whereas at lower levels of glutathione the reduction process is slower, resulting in slower reduction of the more toxic intermediate chromium(V). Also, at higher concentrations of glutathione, chromium(V)-glutathione complexes may form which may prevent chromium(V) from reacting at target sites that elicit toxic responses.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Differences in the intracellular metabolic pathways that result in the reduction of chromium(VI) will affect the nature of the reactive intermediates. For example, chelating ligands, such as glutathione and sugars, stabilize chromium(V) as an oxidation state, increasing its lifetime in the cell and ability to reach DNA in the nucleus. Cytochrome P450-dependent reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(V) and chromium(IV), with generation of reactive radicals, which takes place in the endoplasmic reticulum, could occur in close enough proximity to the nuclear membrane and nonenzymatic reduction within the nucleus could occur in close enough proximity to chromatin for the transient intermediates to exert their effects, such as DNA strand breaks and radical-DNA adducts. Chromium(III), the final stable product, can form chromium-DNA adducts and mediate cross-linking of DNA strands and DNA protein (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989).

Thus the metabolic reduction of chromium(VI) may represent bioactivation and/or detoxification. If a bioactivation process, intracellular reduction of chromium(VI) would lead to the ultimate toxic species. Conversely, if chromium(VI) is the toxic agent, effects would be elicited only if the amount of chromium(VI) entering target cells saturates the reducing mechanisms.

In vitro studies indicated that vitamin E protected against, while vitamin B₂ enhanced, the cytotoxicity and DNA single-strand breaks induced by sodium chromate in Chinese hamster cells. The vitamins had no effects on sodium chromate-induced DNA-protein crosslinks. Formation of DNA-protein crosslinks by chromium(VI) in cell culture was prevented by addition of ascorbic acid (Capellmann et al. 1995), and ascorbic acid protected cells against chromosomal breakage and apoptosis. Vitamin E also protected cells against chromosomal breaks (Blankenship et al. 1997). Vitamin E may exert its protective effect by scavenging radicals and/or chromium(V) during the reduction of chromium(VI) (Sugiyama 1991). Other vitamins might also be effective in mitigating the effects of chromium by modulating the metabolic processes. The use of vitamins for reducing the toxicity of chromium has not been studied in humans.

Thyroxine was found to ameliorate acute renal failure induced in rats by potassium dichromate, possibly by stimulating gluconeogenesis and Na-K ATPase activity in the renal cortex, influencing protein synthesis, and promoting glucose and amino acid uptake by epithelial cells. These events would be expected to aid the repair and regeneration of the damaged tubular epithelial cells (Siegel et al. 1984). The use of thyroxine has not been tested in humans.

Todalazine, an antihypertensive drug, was found to reduce markedly the mutagenic activity of potassium dichromate (VI) in the bacterial tester strain TA100 and in the *B. subtilis* rec assay (Gasiorowski et al.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

1997). Spectroanalysis indicated that chromium(VI) was reduced to chromium(III) by todralazine and that todralazine formed a complex with the chromium(III) ions. The reduction and complexing of chromium may have prevented chromium from crossing the membrane and may have prevented harmful interactions with DNA. Another study by this group found that complexing copper(II) chromate(VI) to organic ligands (e.g., 2-(2'-pyridyl)imidazole, 2,2'-bipyridyl, 1,10-phenanthroline) resulted in a decrease in the mutagenicity of chromium(VI) as assessed by the Ames and *B. subtilis* rec assays (Gasiorowski et al. 1998).

2.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of chromium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of chromium.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

2.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to chromium are summarized in Figures 2-7 and 2-8. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of chromium. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a "data need". A data need, as defined in ATSDR's *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (ATSDR 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-7. Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium(VI)

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•
Oral	•	•			•	•				•
Dermal	•	•	•	•	•					

Human

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	•		•	•	•		•	•	•	•
Oral	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Dermal	•	•			•					

Animal

- Existing Studies

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 2-8. Existing Information on Health Effects of Chromium(III)

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation			•	•						•
Oral					•					
Dermal				•						

Human

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation		•	•	•				•		
Oral	•		•	•		•	•	•		•
Dermal		•			•					

Animal

• Existing Studies

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

A major source of oral exposure of humans to chromium is via the diet including chromium-rich diet supplements. Chromium(III) at low levels is essential to nutrition, and studies of chromium deficiency have been conducted. Information regarding health effects of exposure to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) in humans (see Figures 2-7 and 2-8) comes mainly from case reports of acute accidental or intentional ingestion, acute accidental dermal exposure, and from occupational case reports and epidemiology studies, which primarily involve inhalation and dermal exposure. In occupational studies, it is often difficult to separate exposure to chromium(VI) from chromium(III). Case reports have shown that ingestion and dermal contact with chromium(VI) can cause death. These reports have also described the serious systemic and neurological sequelae of exposure leading to death. Occupational exposures to chromium(VI) and/or chromium(III) are associated with respiratory and nasal, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, hepatic, renal, and dermal effects. Immunological effects in humans exposed by inhalation and dermal contact consist of sensitization resulting in asthma and contact dermatitis, which can be exacerbated by oral exposure. Limited information was available regarding reproductive effects of occupational exposure to chromium(VI). Limited information was found on neurological behavioral effects. Information is also available regarding genotoxic effects in workers exposed to chromium(VI) and cancer in workers exposed to chromium(VI) and/or chromium(III).

Information regarding the levels of exposure to chromium(VI) compounds that cause death in animals is available for the inhalation, oral, and dermal routes (Figure 2-7). Information regarding respiratory effects of acute inhalation exposure of animals to chromium(VI) was available. The only information regarding systemic effects in animals after oral exposure to chromium(VI) is that lethal doses caused gastrointestinal effects. Acute dermal exposure of animals to chromium(VI) can cause irritation, edema, necrosis, and chrome sores. Information on systemic effects of chromium(VI) in animals is available for intermediate- and chronic-duration exposure by the inhalation route. Information regarding effects of oral exposure is available for the intermediate duration. The immunological effects of chromium(VI) in animals have been studied after inhalation and dermal exposure. An inhalation study reported no developmental or reproductive effects of chromium(VI). Oral studies of chromium(VI) in animals indicate that both developmental and reproductive effects can occur after exposure. Information regarding the genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of chromium(VI) is available for both the inhalation and oral routes. One report of chronic renal failure after ingestion of over-the-counter chromium picolinate at 0.6 mg/day was found in literature (Wasser et al. 1997).

Information regarding levels of chromium(III) compounds that result in death is available only for the oral route. Systemic effects of acute- and intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(III) are

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

limited to the respiratory system. Information on systemic effects of chronic inhalation exposure to chromium(III) is limited to a study that used a mixture of chromium(VI) and chromium(III). Studies of intermediate- and chronic duration oral exposure to chromium(III) failed to find any systemic, neurological, developmental, reproductive, or carcinogenic effects. The immunological and genotoxic effects of chromium(III) in animals have not been tested by the oral route. Information regarding effects of dermal exposure of animals to chromium(III) is limited to a study of skin ulceration after acute exposure and dermal sensitization tests.

In addition to the information on chromium(VI) and chromium(III), limited information is available regarding health effects of chromium(0) and chromium(IV) (not included in Figures 2-7 and 2-8). Briefly, the available information on chromium(0) consists of studies that examined workers at an alloy steel plant (Triebig et al. 1987) and boilermakers (Verschoor et al. 1988) for possible renal effects, with negative results, and a genotoxicity study in rats exposed by inhalation to chromium(0) dust, which found increased incidences of chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes (Koshi et al. 1987). Information on chromium(IV) consists of a 2-year inhalation study of chromium dioxide in rats that found no effects upon hematological, clinical chemistry, and urinalysis parameters and no histopathological effects on respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hepatic, renal, dermal/ocular, neurological, and reproductive organs (Lee et al. 1989).

2.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

Acute-Duration Exposure. Acute inhalation exposure of humans to chromium(VI) as occurs in occupational settings can result in respiratory irritation (dyspnea, cough, wheezing, sneezing, rhinorrhea, choking sensation), dizziness, and headache at high concentrations, and trigger asthmatic attacks in sensitized individuals (Lieberman 1941; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Olaguibel and Bosamba 1987). High airborne levels of chromium(VI) can also cause gastrointestinal irritation (Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950). Information on toxic effects in humans after oral exposure to chromium(VI) is limited to case reports of humans who ingested lethal or near lethal doses. Serious respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, hepatic, renal, and neurological effects have been described as sequelae leading to death (Clochesy 1984; Iserson et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Saryan and Reedy 1988). Acute dermal exposure can cause skin burns and can also have similar sequelae that lead to death (Brieger 1920; Major 1922). No information regarding systemic effects of acute inhalation exposure of animals to chromium(VI) was located. Information regarding effects of acute oral exposure of animals to chromium(VI) is limited to a report of gastrointestinal hemorrhage in rats given a

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

lethal dose of potassium dichromate (Samitz 1970) and increased resorptions in mice given potassium dichromate during gestation (Junaid et al. 1996b). Information regarding effects of acute dermal exposure of animals to chromium(VI) is limited to studies of dermal irritation and sensitization (Gad et al. 1986; Merkur'eva et al. 1982; Samitz 1970; Samitz and Epstein 1962). The information in humans indicates that many organs can be targets of acute exposure to chromium(VI) if exposure levels are high enough, but the target organs of low level exposure have not been sufficiently identified from animal studies. Therefore, data are insufficient for the derivation of acute inhalation or oral MRLs for chromium(VI). However, any MRL derived for the oral route would have to take into consideration the essentiality of chromium. No information was located regarding systemic effects in humans after acute exposure to chromium(III) compounds by any route. An acute inhalation study of chromium trichloride in hamsters indicated that the respiratory system is also a target of chromium(III) exposure (Henderson et al. 1979), and acute dermal studies show that chromium(III) can be a sensitizer, although not as effectively as chromium(VI) (Samitz and Epstein 1962). LD₅₀ values for chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds indicate that chromium(III) is less toxic than chromium(VI) (Shubochkin and Pokhodzei 1980; Smyth et al. 1969; Vernot et al. 1977).

Additional studies involving acute exposure to both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) compounds by all routes would be helpful, especially if they consider target organs and exposure-response relationships. Studies defining the possible synergistic effects of chromium with other nephrotoxins, such as mercury and cadmium, which may be stored together at toxic waste sites, would also be useful. There are populations surrounding hazardous waste sites that might be exposed to the substance for short periods; therefore, this information is important.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. There are no studies regarding systemic effects in humans after oral exposure of intermediate duration to either chromium(VI) or chromium(III). Intermediate-duration exposure to primarily chromium(VI) in occupational studies caused nasal and respiratory effects (Bovet et al. 1977; Davies et al. 1991; Gomes 1972; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Lee and Goh 1988; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966). Intermediate-duration exposure in occupational settings involving dermal exposure also can cause chrome ulcers or holes in the skin (Gomes 1972; Lee and Goh 1988; Lieberman 1941; PHS 1953; Smith 1931). A MRL of 0.000005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ has been determined for upper respiratory effects in humans after intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) as chromium(VI) trioxide mist and other hexavalent chromium mists and dissolved aerosols, based on the study by Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

The respiratory tract and the immune system are targets in animals exposed to chromium(VI) and chromium(III) via inhalation for intermediate durations (Adachi 1987; Adachi et al. 1986; Glaser et al. 1985, 1990; Johansson et al. 1986a, 1986b). Pharmacokinetic studies indicate that chromium is distributed to the spleen of rats exposed to chromium(VI) via inhalation, oral, or dermal routes (Baetjer et al. 1959a; Wahlberg and Skog 1965; Witmer et al. 1989, 1991), but chromium(III) and chromium(VI) are not readily absorbed from the gut (Anderson 1986; Anderson et al. 1983; Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Sullivan et al. 1984; Witmer et al. 1987, 1991). LOAEL values have been identified for respiratory and immune effects after inhalation (Glaser et al. 1985, 1990). A MRL of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ has been determined for lower respiratory effects in humans after intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) as particulate hexavalent compounds based on the study in rats by Glaser et al. (1990). An oral study of intermediate duration in rats reported no effects of chromium(III) in any system (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). One oral study in rats, however, found proteinuria and decreased motor activity at relatively high drinking water concentrations of chromium(VI) (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986). In addition, intermediate-duration oral exposure of rats resulted in biochemical and histochemical changes in the liver and kidney (Kumar and Rana 1982, 1984; Kumar et al. 1985). In addition, developmental and reproductive studies identify chromium(VI) as a reproductive and developmental toxicant in mice and rats after oral exposure (Al-Hamood et al. 1998; Bateineh et al. 1997; Chowdhury and Mitra 1995; Junaid et al. 1996b; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998; Trivedi et al. 1989; Zahid et al. 1990). No oral MRL has been derived for chromium(VI) or chromium(III) because a NOAEL for reproductive effects has not been adequately characterized. Additional studies are needed to identify a threshold for toxicity and establish dose-response relationships. However, any MRL derived for the oral route would have to take into consideration the essentiality of chromium. No dermal studies of intermediate duration in animals were located. The toxicity of intermediate-duration exposure to chromium compounds is relatively well characterized for the oral and inhalation routes. Dermal studies would be useful to determine possible target organs other than the skin. There are populations surrounding hazardous waste sites that might be exposed to the substance for similar durations.

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. The respiratory system (Bovet et al. 1977; Cohen et al. 1974; Davies et al. 1991; Keskinen et al. 1980; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Kuo et al. 1997a; Letterer 1939; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Olaguibel and Basomba 1989; Pastides et al. 1991; Sassi 1956; Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966) and the skin (Gomes 1972; Hanslian et al. 1967; Lee and Goh 1988; Leiberman 1941; PHS 1953; Royle 1985b) are the primary target organs for occupational exposure to chromium and its compounds. There are more data regarding the effects of chronic inhalation exposure in humans and

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

animals than there are regarding the effects of oral exposure. Studies of populations residing in areas contaminated with chromium(VI) in Japan and China have found such effects as oral ulcer, diarrhea, abdominal pain, indigestion, vomiting, constipation, nose and eye irritation, headache, fatigue, dizziness, and leukocytosis (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989; Zhang and Li 1987). Chronic inhalation studies with rats, mice, guinea pigs, and rabbits also identify the respiratory system as the main target of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) exposure (Glaser et al. 1986, 1988; Nettesheim and Szakal 1972; Steffee and Baetjer 1965). Chronic oral exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds did not result in any target organ toxicity in animals (Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975; MacKenzie et al. 1958; Schroeder et al. 1965), probably due to the poor absorption of chromium through the gastrointestinal tract. No MRLs for systemic effects after chronic oral exposure have been derived because the target organs have not been identified and no NOAEL for reproductive effects of oral exposures has been adequately characterized. However, the upper range of the estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intake of 200 µg/day (0.003 mg/kg/day for a 70 kg individual) (NRC 1989) has been adapted as provisional guidance for oral exposure to chromium(VI) and chromium(III). This guidance is necessary because of the prevalence of chromium at hazardous waste sites and the fact that chromium is an essential nutrient. As noted above, the skin is a sensitive target of toxicity in workers exposed to airborne chromium (the effects resulted from direct dermal contact with chromium). No chronic dermal studies in animals were located. Because water and soil sources can be contaminated near hazardous waste sites, more information regarding chronic oral or dermal exposure would be useful.

Occupational and environmental epidemiological studies indicate a correlation between long-term exposure to chromium(VI) compounds and lung cancer (Alderson et al. 1981; Baetjer 1950b; Bidstrup 1951; Bidstrup and Case 1956; Braver et al. 1985; Dalager et al. 1980; Davies 1979, 1984; Davies et al. 1991; EEH 1976, 1983; Enterline 1974; Franchini et al. 1983; Frentzel-Beyme 1983; Haguenoer et al. 1981; Hayes et al. 1979, 1989; Korallus et al. 1982; Langård and Norseth 1975; Langård and Vigander 1983; Langård et al. 1980; Machle and Gregorius 1948; Mancuso 1975, 1997a; Mancuso and Hueper 1951; Ohsaki et al. 1978; Pastides et al. 1991, 1994; PHS 1953; Rosenman and Stanbury 1996; Sassi 1956; Satoh et al. 1981; Sheffet et al. 1982; Silverstein et al. 1981; Sjogren et al. 1987; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966; Zhang and Li 1987). Occupational studies generally consider inhalation exposures, while environmental studies involve exposure by inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact. Additional studies on populations exposed to chromium in drinking water would be useful to determine if a causal relationship with cancer exists. A unit risk for cancer from inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) compounds has been derived (IRIS 1998) from an occupational study (Mancuso 1975). Chronic inhalation of chromium(VI) compounds was carcinogenic in rats (Glaser et al. 1986) and mice

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

(Nettesheim et al. 1971). Cancer studies by parenteral route support the conclusions that chromium(VI) is carcinogenic (Furst et al. 1976; Hueper 1955, 1958; Hueper and Payne 1959, 1962; Laskin et al. 1970; Levy et al. 1986; Roe and Carter 1969; Steinhoff et al. 1986). Conversely, chronic oral exposure to chromium did not have significant carcinogenic effects (Borneff et al. 1968; Ivankovic and Preussmann 1975). The available human and animal data are sufficient for determining that chromium is carcinogenic following inhalation exposure. However, additional animal studies are needed to adequately assess the carcinogenic potential following oral exposure.

Genotoxicity. Several studies evaluating chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchange in workers exposed to chromium(VI) have been conducted, some reporting positive results (Deng et al. 1988; Koshi et al. 1984; Lai et al. 1998; Sarto et al. 1982; Stella et al. 1982; Werfel et al. 1998) and some reporting negative results (Gao et al. 1994; Hamamy et al. 1987; Husgafvel-Pursianen et al. 1982; Littorin et al. 1983; Nagaya 1986; Nagaya et al. 1991). However, most of these studies are limited by factors such as lack of exposure data, co-exposure to other potentially genotoxic agents, and too few workers for meaningful statistical analysis. Mostly positive results have been found in rodents and *D. melanogaster* exposed to chromium(VI) compounds *in vivo* (Gava et al. 1989a; Itoh and Shimada 1993; Mirsalis et al. 1996; Olvera et al. 1993; Paschin et al. 1982; Rasmuson 1985; Rodriguez-Arnaiz and Martinez 1986; Sarkar et al. 1993; Shindo et al. 1989; Tsapakos et al. 1983b; Wild 1978; Zimmering et al. 1985). Numerous *in vitro* genotoxicity studies have been conducted in bacteria (Bennicelli et al. 1983; De Flora 1978, 1981; Haworth et al. 1983; Kanematsu et al. 1980; Kortenkamp et al. 1996b; Llagostera et al. 1986; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Nestmann et al. 1979; Nishioka 1975; Olivier and Marzin 1987; Venier et al. 1982; Venitt and Levy 1974; Watanabe et al. 1998a), yeast (Bonatti et al. 1976; Fukanaga et al. 1982; Singh 1983), and cultured animal cell systems (Briggs and Briggs 1988; DiPaolo and Casto 1979; Douglas et al. 1980; Elias et al. 1989b; Fornace et al. 1981; Kowalski et al. 1996; Levis and Majone et al. 1979; MacRae et al. 1979; Montaldi et al. 1987; Newbold et al. 1979; Ohno et al. 1982; Raffetto et al. 1977; Sugiyama et al. 1986; Tsuda and Kato 1977; Ueno et al. 1995a; Umeda and Nishimura 1979; Venier et al. 1982; Wise et al. 1993; Yang et al. 1992) and human cell systems (Douglas et al. 1980; Fornace et al. 1981; Gomez-Arroyo et al. 1981; MacRae et al. 1979; Montaldi et al. 1987; Nakamuro et al. 1978; Sarto et al. 1980; Stella et al. 1982; Sugiyama et al. 1986; Whiting et al. 1979), mostly with positive results. The vast majority of studies, therefore, clearly indicated that chromium(VI) compounds are genotoxic.

Genotoxicity data are also available for chromium(III) compounds. A study in tannery workers, who were exposed mainly to chromium(III), reported negative results for chromosomal aberrations and sister

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromatid exchange (Hamamy et al. 1987). Chromium trichloride also did not cause DNA damage in rats exposed *in vivo* (Cupo and Wetterhahn 1985), however, rats inhaling powders of chromium metal had increased frequencies of both chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in circulating lymphocytes (Kaski et al. 1987). Mostly negative results have been found in *in vitro* genotoxicity studies of chromium(III) compounds in bacteria (Bennicelli et al. 1983; De Flora 1981; Kanematsu et al. 1980; Llagostera et al. 1986; Matsui 1980; Nishioka 1975; Olivier and Marzin 1987; Petrilli and De Flora 1978b; Venier et al. 1982, 1989) and mammalian cell systems (Fornace et al. 1981; Itoh and Shimada 1996; Le Curieux et al. 1992; Levis and Majone 1979; MacRae et al. 1979; Newbold et al. 1979; Ohno et al. 1982; Raffetto et al. 1977; Sarkar et al. 1993; Sarto et al. 1980; Stella et al. 1982; Tsuda and Kato 1977; Ueno et al. 1995a; Umeda and Nishimura 1979; Whiting et al. 1979; Wise et al. 1993; Yang et al. 1992). Chromium(III) did not increase the number of micronuclei in polychromatic erythrocytes in mice (Itoh and Shimada 1996). A few studies have found weakly positive results in Chinese hamster ovary cells (Levis and Majone 1979), mouse fetal cells (Raffetto et al. 1977), and human cell lines (Nakamuro et al. 1979; Stella et al. 1982).

Chromium(III) compounds are less genotoxic than chromium(VI) compounds in intact cell systems because of the relative inability of chromium(III) to cross cell membranes; however, chromium(III) is more genotoxic than chromium(VI) when tested *in vitro* in subcellular targets (Kolwalski et al. 1996; Snow 1991; Snow and Xu 1989). The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) as the ultimate genotoxicant within cells may account for the genotoxicity of chromium(VI) (Beyersmann and Koster 1987).

Additional studies in workers with known levels of chromium exposure that control for confounding factors would be useful for defining levels at which chromosomal aberrations occur in humans exposed to chromium(VI) in the workplace. Also, better dose-response relationships would be useful for the various genotoxic and regulatory effects observed with chromium to better determine which end points are the most sensitive and dominant at exposures near environmental levels.

Reproductive Toxicity. No reliable information was located regarding reproductive effects in humans after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds. Studies in women exposed occupationally also show that chromium can be transferred to fetuses through the placenta (Shmitova 1980). A three-generation inhalation study in rats found no reproductive effects (Glaser et al. 1984). Additional inhalation studies would be useful for determining the reproductive toxicity of inhaled chromium and compounds and for establishing exposure-response relationships. Effects on

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

spermatogenesis were reported in male rats given chromium(VI) by gavage for 90 days (Chowdhury and Mitra 1995). In male mice, oral exposure of intermediate duration to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) was reported to result in decreased spermatogenesis and cellular degeneration of the outer layer of seminiferous tubules (Zahid et al. 1990); alterations in testicular, seminal vesicle, and preputial gland weights and decreased fertility were observed in mice following intermediate-duration exposure to chromium(III) or chromium(VI) (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). But other studies found no reproductive effects in male or female mice (NTP 1996a, 1997) or rats (NTP 1996b) exposed to chromium(VI). Alterations in sexual behavior and aggressive behavior toward other males were observed in male rats exposed to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) (Bataineh et al. 1997). Female mice or rats exposed orally to chromium(VI) compounds prior to mating (Junaid et al. 1996a; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998) or female mice exposed during gestation (Junaid et al. 1996b; Trivedi et al. 1989) had increased fetal resorptions and decreased litter size. Alterations in ovarian and uterine weights and impaired fertility were observed in female mice that were exposed to chromium(III) or chromium(VI) and then were mated with unexposed mice (Elbetieha and Al-Hamood 1997). Reductions in numbers of follicles and ova/mouse were seen following oral chromium(III) exposure (Murthy et al. 1996). Impaired development of the reproductive system was observed in the female offspring of mice exposed to potassium dichromate(VI) or chromium(III) chloride (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Distribution studies in pregnant rats given chromium(VI) or chromium(III) orally (Mertz et al. 1969) or intravenously (Danielsson et al. 1982) and in pregnant mice given chromium(III) intraperitoneally (Iijima et al. 1983) indicated that chromium can cross the placenta after administration of either valence state. The available data on reproductive effects of chromium and its compounds are inadequate for establishing dose relationships; further studies to establish the LOAEL and NOAEL values would be valuable for considering the derivation of oral MRLs. No dermal toxicity studies examining reproductive end points were identified; dermal studies would be useful for assessing the reproductive toxicity of chromium and compounds following dermal contact and for establishing exposure-response relationships.

Developmental Toxicity. No reliable information was located regarding developmental toxicity in humans after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure or in animals after dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds. A study in women exposed occupationally reported that chromium can be transferred to fetuses through the placenta (Shmitova 1980), but the poor quality and reporting of this study preclude its use for drawing conclusions regarding potential developmental effects of chromium in humans. No developmental effects were observed in a three-generation inhalation study in rats (Glaser et al. 1984). In female rats and mice, oral exposure of acute or intermediate duration to chromium(VI) compounds

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

resulted in fetal toxicity (Junaid et al. 1996a, 1996b; Kanojia et al. 1996, 1998; Trivedi et al. 1989), but a NOAEL for these effects was not identified. Impaired development of the reproductive system was observed in the female offspring of mice exposed to potassium dichromate(VI) or chromium(III) chloride (Al-Hamood et al. 1998). Distribution studies in rat dams given chromium(VI) or chromium(III) intravenously (Daniellson et al. 1982) or orally (Mertz et al. 1969) and in mouse dams given chromium(III) intraperitoneally (Iijima et al. 1983) indicated that chromium can cross the placenta after administration of either valence state. No studies regarding developmental effects from chromium(III) exposure were located. No pharmacokinetic studies have been conducted regarding the distribution of chromium or its compounds to the fetus after inhalation or dermal exposure of the dams. Further oral developmental studies of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) in mice and other species would be useful to determine a NOAEL. These studies should include examination of developmental/neural end points. Developmental studies using inhalation exposure would be useful to determine if developmental effects are route specific. Data from oral and inhalation studies would be useful for determining dose-response relationships.

Immunotoxicity. In humans, hypersensitivity, characterized by asthma attacks and dermatitis, has been reported after occupational inhalation or occupational dermal exposure (Keskinen et al. 1980; Leroyer et al. 1998; Moller et al. 1986; Olaguibel and Basomba 1989) or dermal exposure (Burrows 1983; Engel and Calnan 1963; Engebrigsten 1952; Eun and Marks 1990; Fregert 1975; Kaplan and Zeligman 1962; Levin et al. 1959; Newhouse 1963; Peltonin and Fraki 1983; Samitz and Shrager 1966; Wahba and Cohen 1979; Winston and Walsh 1951) to chromium or its compounds. Two occupational studies suggest that chromium exposure affects the leukocyte populations in the blood of workers (Boscolo et al. 1997; Mancuso 1951). Delayed anaphylactoid reaction was observed in one case (Moller et al. 1986). Dermatitis was exacerbated in sensitized individuals by oral exposure to chromium(VI) (Goitre et al. 1982; Kaaber and Veien 1977).

In rats, nonspecific disease resistance mechanisms of the lung are inhibited by inhalation exposure to chromium and its compounds (Glaser et al. 1985). Inhalation exposure of intermediate duration alters immunoglobulin levels, lymphocyte responses to antigen and lectin, and spleen weight in rats (Glaser et al. 1985), as well as altered numbers of total recoverable cells, neutrophils, and monocytes, and percentages of pulmonary macrophages in bronchopulmonary lavage (Cohen et al. 1998). Intermediate-duration oral exposure of rats to chromium(VI) increased the proliferative response of T- and B-lymphocytes to mitogens and antigens (Snyder and Valle 1991).

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

There are sufficient data to determine that chromium or its compounds affect the immune system. More sensitive tests of the immune function after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds would be useful to determine the threshold levels for effects in humans. Additional studies that explore changes in cytokine levels (Snyder et al. 1996) caused by chromium exposure should prove helpful since they may provide mechanistic information as to how chromium may affect immune function.

Neurotoxicity. Exposure of humans to high levels of airborne chromium(VI) in occupational and environmental settings produced symptoms of dizziness, headache, and weakness (Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989; Lieberman 1941). Cerebral edema was found in a case of fatal poisoning by ingestion (Kaufman et al. 1970). No studies were located describing neurotoxic effects in animals after inhalation and dermal exposure to chromium or its compounds. A 28-day drinking water study in rats reported decreased motor activity and ponderal balance (Diaz-Mayans et al. 1986). Some distribution studies have detected chromium in the brain (Behari and Tandon 1980; Danielsson et al. 1982; Kaufman et al. 1970; Tandon et al. 1979). More recently, patients with 8 to 25-fold higher chromium blood levels that resulted from parenteral feeding, did not have increased signs of somatopsychic responses (Lovrinceic et al. 1996). However, the number of patients studied was small and they were suffering from serious clinical diseases.

Since the central nervous system may be a target organ for exposure to chromium or its compounds, additional inhalation, oral, and dermal studies would be useful to corroborate the limited data and would provide useful information for populations near hazardous waste sites. More information on people (adults, children) environmentally exposed to chromium would be useful to assess its potential to effect neuro/behavioral end points.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Most epidemiology studies use cohorts of occupationally exposed individuals and provide consistent data indicating that inhaled chromium can be carcinogenic (Alderson et al. 1981; Baetjer 1950b; Bisdstrup 1951; Bidstrup and Case 1956; Braver et al. 1985; Dalager et al. 1980; Davies 1979, 1984; Davies et al. 1991; EEH 1976, 1983; Enterline 1974; Franchini et al. 1983; Frentzel-Beyme 1983; Haguenoer et al. 1981; Hayes et al. 1979, 1989; Korallus et al. 1982; Langård and Norseth 1975; Langård and Vigander 1983; Langård et al. 1980; Machle and Gregorius 1948; Mancuso 1975, 1997a; Mancuso and Hueper 1951; Ohsaki et al. 1978; Pastides et al. 1991, 1994; PHS 1953; Rosenman and Stanbury 1996; Sassi 1956; Satoh et al. 1981; Sheffet et al. 1982; Silverstein et al. 1981; Sjogren et al. 1987; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966) and can cause other toxic

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

effects such as respiratory irritation, nasal septum perforation, and chrome sores on the skin (Bovet et al. 1977; Cohen et al. 1974; Davies et al. 1991; Gomes 1972; Hanslian et al. 1967; Keskinen et al. 1980; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Lee and Goh 1988; Leiberman 1941; Letterer 1939; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Olaguibel and Basomba 1989; Pastides et al. 1991; PHS 1953; Royle 1985b; Sassi 1956; Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966). Epidemiology studies in the chromate production industry and in chrome pigment manufacture and chrome plating have consistently shown an association with increased risk of lung cancer, but studies in other industries, such as stainless steel welding, electroplating, and ferrochromium production have yielded inconclusive results. Exposure to chromium(VI) in these industries is associated with these effects, but the case for chromium(III) is less clear. Further studies in these industries may lead to more conclusive results. Measurements of chromium in urine and blood are useful for monitoring occupational exposure to chromium compounds. However, chromium(III) is an essential nutrient, and levels in biological fluids might be enough to mask low level exposures. One environmental epidemiology study suggested that residence near a ferrochromium plant did not pose a risk of cancer (Axelsson and Rylander 1980), but an environmental study in China found that residence near an alloy plant that smelted chromium was associated with increased incidences of lung and stomach cancer (Zhang and Li 1987), but a more recent analysis by Zhang and Li (1997) concluded that increased incidences were more likely due to lifestyle factors or other environmental factors. The populations residing near other chromium-related industries or near hazardous waste sites containing chromium or its compounds might be the subject for additional epidemiology studies to determine if chromium levels are elevated in body fluids and if there is an increased incidence of cancer or respiratory diseases.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.

Exposure. There are studies correlating chromium in urine (Gylseth et al. 1977; Kilburn et al. 1990; Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983a; Lukanova et al. 1996; McAughey et al. 1988; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Mutti et al. 1985b; Sjogren et al. 1983; Tola et al. 1977), blood (Kilburn et al. 1990; McAughey et al. 1988; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Randall and Gibson 1987), hair (Randall and Gibson 1989; Saner et al. 1984; Takagi et al. 1986), and erythrocytes (Lukanova et al. 1996; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988) to occupational exposure levels. All current methods of biological monitoring are useful primarily for occupational exposure scenarios. Since chromium is an essential element, levels of chromium compounds have to be relatively high in humans before they signify an increase due to exposure. Hair has been useful in determining chronic occupational exposure to chromium in high concentrations (Randall and Gibson 1989); the usefulness of this method for detecting prior exposures is limited to a

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

timespan of months (Simpson and Gibson 1992). Erythrocytes (with a half-life of 120 days) can be used to monitor intermediate exposures, and blood or urine can be used to determine acute exposures (Korallus 1986a, 1986b). Occupational exposure to chromium can cause chromosomal aberrations (Koshi et al. 1984; Sarto et al. 1982; Stella et al. 1982). Therefore, chromosomal abnormalities may be useful for monitoring chromium exposure, however, other chemicals are capable of causing these effects.

Chromium(VI) compounds are able to bind to macromolecules in the body and can form DNA-protein crosslinks (Coogan et al. 1991b). However, no increase in these crosslinks was observed in leukocytes from volunteers over a 240 minute time period after ingestion of chromium(VI) as potassium chromate (Kuykendall et al. 1996). The identification of chromium-protein/peptide complexes specific for chromium(VI) exposure and small enough to be excreted in the urine may be useful for biomonitoring in detecting low level exposure to populations near hazardous waste sites. As discussed in Section 2.8.1, there are a number of limitations (e.g., significant exposure must occur immediately prior to sampling, high inter- and intraperson variability) to using urinary monitoring to assess environmental exposure to chromium (Paustenbach et al. 1997). However, urinary monitoring has the advantage of easy sample collection and is noninvasive. Mathematical models have been used to identify “excess” urinary chromium in a population exposed to low levels of chromium (Fagliano et al. 1997). Further refinement of these models as more data is collected from unexposed and exposed populations will also be useful in detecting low level exposures.

Effect. Chromosomal aberrations have been observed in workers exposed by inhalation to chromium compounds (Koshi et al. 1984; Sarto et al. 1982; Stella et al. 1982). Moreover, chromium(VI) compounds can bind to macromolecules that are excreted in the urine (Coogan et al. 1991b). The use of these techniques to detect chromosomal aberrations and chromium-macromolecular complexes would be useful in identifying populations near hazardous waste sites who would be at higher risk. In addition, the finding of increased retinol binding protein, β_2 -microglobulin, and brush border proteins in the urine of workers exposed to chromium may serve as an early indication of kidney damage (Franchini and Mutti 1988; Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983b; Liu et al. 1998; Mutti et al. 1985b). Additional screening for low molecular weight proteins in occupationally exposed individuals will help to determine if these proteins can be used as reliable indicators of renal damage due to chromium exposure. Snyder et al. (1996) found no difference in mitogenic stimulation of mononuclear cells isolated from people environmentally/occupationally exposed to chromium as compared to nonexposed individuals. However, monocytes in the exposed population had a 36% lower level of the cytokine IL-6 that is involved in antibody production. As discussed in Section 2.4.2 chromium induces many types of DNA lesions such as chromium-DNA complexes, DNA adducts, and DNA-protein crosslinks that are potential markers of

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

genotoxic or cancer effects due to chromium exposure. However, only one study has attempted to utilize such end points and reported that human volunteers exposed to chromium in drinking water showed no increase in protein-DNA crosslinking in blood cells (Kuykendall et al. 1996). However, further studies may show that other types of lesions induced by chromium may be more sensitive. Räsänen et al. (1991) developed an *in vitro* method to assess chromium sensitivity by measuring mononuclear leukocyte proliferation in response to chromium(III) chloride, sodium chromate(VI), and potassium chromate(VI). Additional studies would be useful to validate this method.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. The pharmacokinetics database is substantial for human and animal exposure to chromium compounds. Chromium and its compounds can be absorbed after oral (Anderson 1981, 1986; Anderson et al. 1983; Bunker et al. 1984; Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Finley et al. 1996b; Gargas et al. 1994; Kerger et al. 1997; Kuykendall et al. 1996; Paustenbach et al. 1996), inhalation (Adachi et al. 1981; Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Glyseth et al. 1977; Langård et al. 1978; Kiilunen et al. 1983; Mancuso 1997b; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Randall and Gibson 1987; Suzuki et al. 1984; Tossavainen et al. 1980), and dermal (Baranowski-Dutkiewicz 1981; Brieger 1920; Liden and Lundberg 1979; Mali et al. 1963; Samitz and Shrager 1866; Spruit and van Neer 1966; Wahlberg 1970; Wahlberg and Skog 1965) exposure. For the general population, oral exposure via the diet to chromium(III) is the most significant route. Occupational exposure usually involves inhalation and dermal routes. Pharmacokinetic data are generally consistent with regard to absorption, distribution, and excretion among species. Chromium(VI) compounds are absorbed more readily through cell membranes than are chromium(III) compounds (MacKenzie et al. 1958; Maruyama 1982; Witmer et al. 1989, 1991). Absorption is greater through the lungs than through the gastrointestinal tract (Baetjer et al. 1959b; Bragt and van Dura 1983; Kuykendall et al. 1996; Visek et al. 1953; Wiegand et al. 1984, 1987).

Examination of tissues taken at autopsy from occupationally and environmentally exposed people indicate widespread distribution of chromium (Brune et al. 1980; Hyodo et al. 1980; Kollmeier et al. 1990; Mancuso 1997b; Schroeder et al. 1962; Teraoka 1981). Widespread distribution of chromium has also been found in animals after oral exposure (Kargacin et al. 1993; Witmer et al. 1989, 1991). The distribution of chromium in animals after intratracheal, parenteral, or dermal exposure is greatest in the lungs, liver, kidneys, blood, spleen, testes, and brain (Baetjer et al. 1959a; Behari and Tandon 1980; Bryson and Goodal 1983; Coogan et al. 1991b; Lim et al. 1983; Mutti et al. 1979; Tandon et al. 1979; Visek et al. 1953; Wahlberg and Skog 1965; Weber 1983). Oral exposure studies indicate that higher levels of chromium(VI) compounds are absorbed than are levels of chromium(III) compounds. Studies in humans occupationally and environmentally exposed to chromium(VI) (Casey and Hambidge 1984;

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Shmitova 1980) and in animals exposed to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) demonstrate the ability for chromium to cross the placenta (Mertz et al. 1969; Saxena et al. 1990a). Chromium(VI) crosses more readily than chromium(III).

There are no data to indicate that the route of exposure influences the metabolism of chromium. Regardless of the route of exposure, chromium(VI) inside the body is reduced to chromium(III) by ascorbic acid, glutathione, or by the NADPH-dependent cytochrome P450 system (Aaseth et al. 1982; De Flora et al. 1984, 1997; Garcia and Jennette 1981; Gruber and Jennette 1979; Liu et al. 1995; Mikalsen et al. 1989; Petrilli et al. 1985, 1986a; Samitz 1970; Suzuki and Fukuda 1990; Wiegand et al. 1984).

Analysis of the urine of workers occupationally exposed to chromium(VI) indicate that chromium is excreted in the trivalent form, which is consistent with *in vivo* reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988). Oral studies in humans and animals indicate that most of the chromium(VI) or chromium(III) ingested is excreted in the feces (Bunker et al. 1984; Donaldson and Barreras 1986; Donaldson et al. 1984; Henderson et al. 1979; Sayoto et al. 1980), consistent with the poor gastrointestinal absorption of chromium. After dermal exposure of humans and animals, chromium can be found in the urine and feces (Brieger 1920; Wahlberg and Skog 1965). Chromium has been detected in hair and fingernails of the general population of several countries (Takagi et al. 1986, 1988) and in the breast milk of nursing mothers (Casey and Hambidge 1984), indicating these media as routes of excretion. Data regarding excretion after exposure of animals to chromium(VI) or chromium(III) by other routes indicated that excretion occurs rapidly, and primarily via the kidneys, once chromium(VI) is reduced (Gregus and Klaassen 1986; Yamaguchi et al. 1983). Thus, absorption, distribution, and excretion of chromium have been studied extensively. Additional studies examining the enzymatic reduction of chromium(VI) compounds in rodents and humans would be of value in determining the potential biological impact of the reported differences in those pathways.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. Human and animal data indicate that targets of chromium exposure are similar among species (e.g., the respiratory and immune systems). Toxicokinetic data in humans, dogs, rats, mice, rabbits, and hamsters generally correlate well among species (see references above). However exposures to chromium(VI) resulted in different organ distribution patterns between rats and mice (Kargacin et al. 1993), and the chromium levels in mouse fetal tissues were elevated over maternal blood levels, whereas in rats these differences were not found (Saxena et al. 1990a). In addition, comparisons of human and rat hepatic microsomal ability to reduce chromium(VI) indicated differences in microsomal complexes involved (Myers and Myers 1998; Pratt and Myers 1993). Therefore,

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

additional comparison studies among species would be useful to determine variations in the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of chromium. A PBPK model (O'Flaherty 1996) that has been partially validated has been developed based on rats. As described previously, the model is quite sophisticated, but additional physiological and kinetic parameters from both humans and other animal species are needed in order for the model to be employed for extrapolation across species and for use in risk assessment. Furthermore, additional metabolic data are needed with regard to insoluble chromium and its elimination and solubilization, particularly in lung tissue.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. Methods for reducing the absorption of chromium from the lungs consist primarily of administering ascorbic acid or N-acetylcysteine, which enhance the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989; Suzuki and Fukuda 1990). Chromium(III) passes the alveolar lining into the bloodstream less readily than chromium(VI) and is cleared by mucociliary clearance. A study might be conducted to determine whether administration of expectorants would enhance clearance from the lungs. After ingestion, ascorbic acid therapy also appears to be effective in reducing absorption by the gastrointestinal tract (HSDB 1998; Kuykendall et al. 1996). After dermal exposure, thorough washing and ascorbic acid therapy to enhance the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) (HSDB 1998), followed by chelation with EDTA (Nadia 1994), would greatly reduce dermal absorption. Administration of ascorbic acid has also been used to enhance the reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) in plasma (Korallus et al. 1984), which would reduce the body burden of chromium because chromium(III) would bind to plasma protein and be excreted in the urine. Studies could be conducted to determine if other reducing agents would be more effective than ascorbic acid. Once inside the cell, chromium(VI) can enter many reactions resulting in reduction to various oxidation states with the generation of reactive oxygen species and radicals, all of which may be more or less toxic than chromium(III) (De Flora and Wetterhahn 1989). Gasiorowski et al. (1997, 1998) showed that stabilizing chromium in the hexavalent oxidation state, via complexing to a ligand, decreased the mutagenicity of chromium(VI). Methods could be developed to interfere with these various reactions, but such methods may be counterproductive because they might shift one reaction to another with undesirable consequences. *In vitro* studies have indicated that vitamin E, ascorbic acid, and glutathione protected against chromosomal breakage, DNA-protein crosslinks, and apoptosis (cell death) (Blankenship et al. 1997), while vitamin B₂ enhanced the cytotoxicity and DNA single-strand breaks induced by chromium(VI) (Sugiyama 1991). Vitamin E may have scavenged radicals and/or chromium(V) during the reduction of chromium(VI) (Sugiyama 1991). Other vitamins might also be effective in mitigating chromium's effects. Although the administration of thyroxine has been shown to ameliorate potassium dichromate-induced acute renal failure in rats (Siegel et al. 1984), it's use in humans

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

has not been tested. Further studies are needed to assess the safety of administering thyroxine to mitigate chromium toxicity.

Children's Susceptibility. A limited amount of information is available on the toxicity of chromium in children; most of the available data comes from children ingesting lethal doses of chromium(VI) (Clochesy 1984; Ellis et al. 1982; Iserson et al. 1983; Kaufman et al. 1970; Reichelderfer 1968). Studies that examine sensitive end points such as respiratory effects following inhalation exposure, or gastrointestinal, hematological, liver and kidney effects in young animals would be useful for assessing whether children will be unusually susceptible to chromium toxicity. The available animal data suggest that chromium is a developmental toxicant. As discussed in Section 2.2.2.6, the observed developmental effects include postimplantation losses, gross abnormalities, and impaired reproductive development in the offspring (Al-Hamood et al. 1998; Junaid et al. 1996a, 1996b; Kanojia 1996, 1998; Trivedi et al. 1989). Data needs relating to development are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above. There are some data in humans and animals which provide evidence that chromium can cross the placenta and be transferred to an infant via breast milk (Casey and Hambidge 1984; Daniellson et al. 1982; Mertz et al. 1969; Saxena et al. 1990; Shmitova 1980). There are no data on whether chromium is stored in maternal tissues and whether these stores can be mobilized during pregnancy or lactation.

An age-related difference in the extent of gastrointestinal absorption of chromium(III) was reported in one study (Sullivan et al. 1984); it is not known if a similar relationship would exist for chromium(VI). No other information is available which evaluated potential differences between adults and children. Toxicokinetic studies examining how aging can influence the absorption, distribution, and excretion of chromium, particularly chromium(VI) would be useful in assessing children's susceptibility to chromium toxicity. There are no data to determine whether there are age-specific biomarkers of exposure or effects or any interactions with other chemicals that would be specific for children. There is very little available information on methods for reducing chromium toxic effects or body burdens; it is likely that research in adults would also be applicable to children.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 5.8.1 Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

2.12.3 Ongoing Studies

Ongoing studies pertaining to chromium have been identified and are shown in Table 2-8.

2. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 2-8. Ongoing Studies on Chromium^a

Investigator	Affiliation	Research description	Sponsor
Anderson RA	Agricultural Research Service	Chromium absorption and transport	USDA
Billings RE	Colorado State University	Interaction among chromium, lead, arsenic, benzene, and phenol	NIEHS
Dixon K	University of Cincinnati	Molecular mechanism of chromium mutagenesis	NIEHS
Gandolfi AJ	University of Arizona	Interactions of chromium and mercury, cadmium, and arsenic in the kidney	NIEHS
Hermann J	Oklahoma State University	Interaction of chromium and copper in humans	USDA
Kasprzak KS	NCI	Mechanisms of chromium-induced carcinogenesis	NCI
Liu J	Dartmouth College	Reduction of chromium(VI) on skin	NCRR
Longnecker MP	NIEHS, NIH	Use of toenail chromium levels as a biomarker of exposure	NIEHS
Myers C	Medical College of Wisconsin	Reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III)	NCRR
Patierno SR	George Washington University	DNA crosslinking in chromium toxicity and carcinogenesis	NIEHS
Patierno SR	George Washington University	Particulate chromium toxicity and carcinogenesis	NIEHS
Schlesinger RB	New York University	Interaction of ozone and chromium in the lung	NIOSH
Singh J	George Washington University	Cellular and molecular mechanisms of chromium-induced genotoxicity and apoptosis in the lung	NIEHS
Stearns DM	Northern Arizona University	Chromium(III) mechanisms of carcinogenesis	NCI
Zhitkovich A	Brown University	Genotoxicity of chromium compounds	NIEHS
		Epidemiology study of chromium(VI) workers	IHF ^b

^aUnless otherwise noted, information on ongoing studies was taken from FEDRIP 1999

^bSource: OSHA (1998b)

IHF = Industrial Health Foundation; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NCRR = National Center for Research Resources; NIEHS = National Institute of Environmental Health and Science, NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety; USDA = U.S. Department of Agriculture

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

3.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

Information regarding the chemical identity of chromium is located in Table 3-1.

The synonyms, trade name, chemical formula, and identification numbers of chromium and selected salts are reported in Table 3-1.

3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of chromium is located in Table 3-2.

Chromium is a metallic element with oxidation states ranging from chromium(-II) to chromium(+VI). The important valence states of chromium are II, III, and VI. Elemental chromium, chromium(0), does not occur naturally. The divalent state (II or chromous) is relatively unstable and is readily oxidized to the trivalent (III or chromic) state. Chromium compounds are stable in the trivalent state and occur in nature in this state in ores, such as ferrochromite (FeCr_2O_4). The hexavalent (VI or chromate) is the second most stable state. However, hexavalent chromium rarely occurs naturally, but is produced from anthropogenic sources (EPA 1984a). Chromium in the hexavalent state occurs naturally in the rare mineral crocoite (PbCrO_4) (Hurlburt 1971).

Trivalent chromium compounds, with the exception of acetate, hexahydrate of chloride, and nitrate salts, are generally insoluble in water (Table 3-2). Some hexavalent compounds, such as chromium(VI) oxide (or chromic acid), and the ammonium and alkali metal salts (e.g., sodium and potassium) of chromic acid are readily soluble in water. The alkaline metal salts (e.g., calcium, strontium) of chromic acid are less soluble in water. The zinc and lead salts of chromic acid are practically insoluble in cold water (Table 3-2). The hexavalent chromium compounds are reduced to the trivalent form in the presence of oxidizable organic matter. However, in natural waters where there is a low concentration of reducing materials, hexavalent chromium compounds are more stable (EPA 1984a).

In humans and animals, chromium(III) is an essential nutrient that plays a role in glucose, fat, and protein metabolism by potentiating action of insulin. Chromium picolinate, a trivalent form of chromium complexed with picolinic acid, is used as a dietary supplement, because it is claimed to speed metabolism

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds

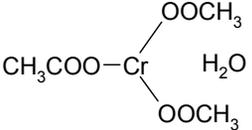
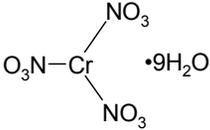
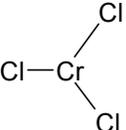
Characteristic	Chromium(0)	Chromium(III) acetate, monohydrate	Chromium(III) nitrate, nonahydrate	Chromium(III) chloride
Synonym(s)	Chrome; Chrom (German); Chrome (French)	Acetic acid, chromium salt, hydrate; chromic acetate, hydrate	Nitric acid, chromium (III) salt, nonahydrate; chromium nitrate, nonahydrate	Chromium trichloride
Registered trade name(s)	Chrome	No data	No data	C177295
Chemical formula	Cr	$\text{Cr}(\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	$\text{Cr}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$	CrCl_3
Chemical structure	Cr			
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	7440-47-3	25013-82-5	7789-02-8	10025-73-7
NIOSH RTECS	GB420000	AG3053333	GB6300000	GB5425000
EPA hazardous waste	D007	No data	No data	No data
OHM/TADS	7216647	No data	No data	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	Not assigned	No data	No data	No data
HSDB	910	No data	No data	No data
NCI	Not assigned	No data	No data	No data

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

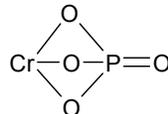
Characteristic	Chromium(III) chloride hexahydrate	Ferrocromite (Chromium(III))	Chromium(III) oxide	Chromium(III) phosphate
Synonym(s)	Hexaaquachromium (III) chloride	Chromite	Chromium sesquioxide; dichromium trioxide	Chromumorthophosphate; phosphoric acid, chromium (III) salt
Registered trade name(s)	No data	No data	No data	Amaudon's Green
Chemical formula	$\text{Cr}(\text{Cl})_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	FeCr_2O_4	Cr_2O_3	CrPO_4
Chemical structure	$\text{Cr}[\text{Cl}_2(\text{H}_2\text{O})_4]\text{Cl} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	FeOCr_2O_3	$\text{O}=\text{Cr}-\text{O}-\text{Cr}=\text{O}$	
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	10060-12-5	1308-31-2	1308-38-9	7789-04-0
NIOSH RTECS	GB5450000	GB4000000	GB6475000	GB6840000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	D007	D007	No data
OHM/TADS	No data	No data	Not assigned	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	No data	No data	Not assigned	No data
HSDB	No data	2963	1619	No data
NCI	No data	No data	Not assigned	No data

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

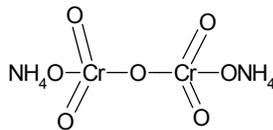
Characteristic	Chromium(III) sulfate	Sodium chromite (Chromium(III))	Chromium(IV) oxide	Ammonium dichromate (Chromium(VI))
Synonym(s)	Sulfuric acid, chromium (III) salt	No data	Chromium dioxide	Chromic acid, diamonium salt
Registered trade name(s)	Chromitan B	No data	No data	No data
Chemical formula	$\text{Cr}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$	NaCrO_2	CrO_2	$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$
Chemical structure	$\text{SO}_4=\text{Cr}-\text{SO}_4-\text{Cr}=\text{SO}_4$	$\text{NaO}-\text{Cr}=\text{O}$	$\text{O}=\text{Cr}=\text{O}$	
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	10101-53-8	12314-42-0	12018-01-8	7789-09-5
NIOSH RTECS	GB7200000	No data	GB6400000	HX7650000
EPA hazardous waste	D0007	No data	D007	Not assigned
OHM/TADS	7800052	No data	No data	7217321
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	Not assigned	No data	No data	UN1439; IM05.1
HSDB	2543	No data	1620	481
NCI	Not assigned	No data	No data	No data

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

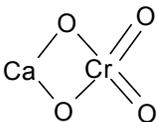
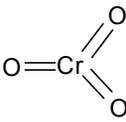
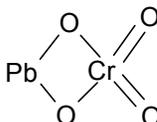
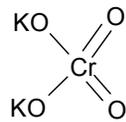
Characteristic	Calcium chromate (Chromium(VI))	Chromium(VI) trioxide	Lead chromate (Chromium(VI))	Potassium chromate (Chromium(VI))
Synonym(s)	Chromic acid, calcium salt	Chromic acid, chromium anhydride	Chromic acid, lead salt	Chromic acid, dipotassium salt
Registered trade name(s)	Calcium Chrome Yellow	No data	Chrome Yellow G	No data
Chemical formula	CaCrO ₄	CrO ₃	PbCrO ₄	K ₂ CrO ₄
Chemical structure				
Identification numbers:				
CAS registry	13765-19-0	1333-82-0	7758-97-6	7789-00-6
NIOSH RTECS	GB2750000	GB6650000	GB2975000	GB2940000
EPA hazardous waste	U032; D007	D007	D007; D008	No data
OHM/TADS	7800051	Not assigned	Not assigned	7217277
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	NA9096	YB1463/UNI5.1; IM05.1	Not assigned	NA9142
HSDB	248	518; NA1463	1650	1249
NCI	Not assigned	UN1463	Not assigned	Not assigned

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

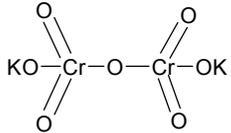
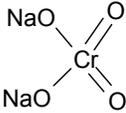
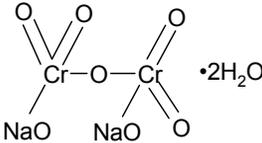
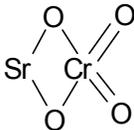
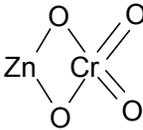
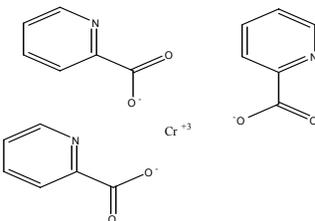
Characteristic	Potassium dichromate (Chromium(VI))	Sodium chromate (Chromium(VI))	Sodium dichromate, dihydrate (Chromium(VI))
Synonym(s)	Chromic acid, dipotassium salt	Chromic acid, disodium salt	Chromic acid, disodium salt; dihydrate
Registered trade name(s)	No data	Caswell No. 757	No data
Chemical formula	$K_2Cr_2O_7$	Na_2CrO_4	$NaCr_2O_7 \cdot 2H_2O$
Chemical structure			
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	7778-50-9	7775-11-3	7789-12-0
NIOSH RTECS	HX7680000	GB2955000	HX7750000
EPA hazardous waste	No data	D007	No data
OHM/TADS	7217278	7216891	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	NA1479; IM09.0	No data	No data
HSDB	1238	2962	No data
NCI	Not assigned	Not assigned	No data

Table 3-1. Chemical Identity of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

Characteristic	Strontium chromate (Chromium(VI))	Zinc chromate (Chromium(VI))	Chromium(III) picolinate
Synonym(s)	Chromic acid, strontium salt	Chromic acid, zinc salt	CrPic; Chromium 2-pyridinecarboxylate; Chromium; tris(picolinato)-; Picolinic acid; chromium salt
Registered trade name(s)	No data	CI Pigment Yellow	No data
Chemical formula	SrCrO ₄	ZnCrO ₄	C ₁₈ H ₁₂ CrN ₃ O ₆
Chemical structure			
Identification numbers:			
CAS registry	7789-06-2	13530-65-9	14639-25-9
NIOSH RTECS	GB3240000	GB3290000	No data
EPA hazardous waste	D007	D007	No data
OHM/TADS	780058	7217401	No data
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO	NA9149	Not assigned	No data
HSDB	2546	6188	No data
NCI	Not assigned	Not assigned	No data

Source: HSDB 1998; NIOSH 1997

CAS=Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO=Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA=Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB=Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI=National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS=Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS=Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds^a

Property	Chromium(0)	Chromium(III) acetate, monohydrate	Chromium(III) nitrate, nonahydrate	Chromium(III) chloride
Molecular weight	51.996	247.15	400.15	158.36
Color	Steel-gray	Gray-green or bluish-green	Purple or violet	Violet or purple
Physical state	Solid	Solid	Solid	Solid
Melting point	1,857 EC	No data	60 EC	1,150 EC
Boiling point	2,672 EC	No data	Decomposes at 100 EC	Sublimes at 1,300 EC
Density, g/cm ³	7.20 (28 EC) ^b	No data	No data	2.76 (15 EC) ^b
Odor	No data	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:				
Water	Insoluble	Soluble	Soluble	Slightly soluble in hot water
Organic- solvent(s)	Insoluble in common organic solvents	Insoluble in ethanol	Soluble in ethanol and acetone	Insoluble in common organic solvents
Partition coefficients:				
Log K _{ow}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Log K _{oc}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	1 mmHg at 1,616 EC	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	No data

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds (*continued*)

Property	Chromium(III) chloride, hexahydrate	Ferrochromite (Chromium(III))	Chromium(III) oxide	Chromium(III) phosphate
Molecular weight	266.45	223.84	151.99	146.97
Color	Violet	Brown-black	Green	Gray-brown to black ^d
Physical state	Solid	Solid	Solid	Solid
Melting point	83 EC	No data	2,266 EC	>1,800 EC
Boiling point	No data	No data	4,000 EC	No data
Density g/cm ³	1.76 ^c	4.97 (20 EC)	5.21 ^c	2.94 (32.5 EC) ^{b,d}
Odor	No data	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:				
Water	58.5 g/100 cc at 25 EC	Insoluble	Insoluble	Insoluble ^d
Organic solvent(s)	Soluble in ethanol	No data	Insoluble in ethanol	No data in ethanol
Partition coefficients:				
Log K _{ow}	No data	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Log K _{oc}	No data	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	No data	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	No data

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds (*continued*)

Property	Chromium(III) sulfate	Sodium chromite (Chromium(III))	Chromium(IV) oxide	Ammonium dichromate (Chromium(VI))
Molecular weight	392.16	106.98	83.99	252.06
Color	Violet or red	No data	Brown-black	Orange
Physical state	Solid	No data	Solid	Solid
Melting point	No data	No data	Decomposes at 300 EC	Decomposes at 170 EC
Boiling point	No data	No data	Not applicable	Not applicable
Density g/cm ³	3.012 ^c	No data	No data	2.15 (25 EC) ^b
Odor	No data	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:				
Water	Insoluble	No data	Insoluble	30.8 g/100 cc at 15 EC
Organic solvent(s)	Slightly soluble in ethanol	No data	No data	Soluble in ethanol
Partition coefficients:				
Log K _{ow}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Log K _{oc}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	No data

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

Property	Calcium chromate (ChromiumVI)	Chromium(VI) trioxide	Lead chromate (Chromium(VI))	Potassium chromate (Chromium(VI))
Molecular weight	156.01	99.99	323.18	194.20
Color	Yellow	Red	Yellow	Yellow
Physical state	Solid	Solid	Solid	Solid
Melting point	No data	196 EC	844 EC	968 EC
Boiling point	No data	Decomposes	Decomposes	No data
Density g/cm ³	2.89 ^c	2.70 (25 EC)	6.12 (15 EC)	2.732 (18 EC)
Odor	No data	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:				
Water	No data	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:				
Water	2.23 g/100 mL ^c	61.7 g/100 cc at 0 EC	5.8 µg/100 mL	62.9 g/100 at 20 EC
Organic solvent(s)	No data	Soluble in ethanol and ether	Insoluble in acetic acid	Insoluble in ethanol
Partition coefficients:				
Log K _{ow}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Log K _{oc}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data	No data

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds (*continued*)

Property	Potassium dichromate (Chromium(VI))	Sodium chromate (Chromium(VI))	Sodium dichromate, dihydrate (Chromium(VI))
Molecular weight	294.18	161.97	298.00
Color	Red	Yellow	Red
Physical state	Solid	Solid	Solid
Melting point	398 EC	792 EC	356.7 EC
Boiling point	Decomposes at 500 EC	No data	Decomposes at 400 EC
Density g/cm ³	2.676 (25 EC)	2.710–2.736°	2.52 (13 EC)
Odor	No data	No data	No data
Odor threshold:			
Water	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	4.9 g/100 cc at 0 EC	87.3 g/100 cc at 30 EC	230 g/100 cc at 0 EC
Organic solvent(s)	Insoluble in ethanol and acetone	Soluble in methanol	Insoluble in ethanol
Partition coefficients:			
Log K _{ow}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Log K _{oc}	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 3-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Chromium and Compounds (continued)

Property	Strontium chromate (Chromium(VI))	Zinc chromate (Chromium(VI))	Chromium(III) picolinate
Molecular weight	203.61	181.97	418.3 ^e
Color	Yellow	Lemon-yellow	Ruby red ^e
Physical state	Solid	Solid	Crystal ^e
Melting Point	No data	No data	No data
Boiling Point	No data	No data	No data
Density g/cm ³	3.895 (15 EC)	3.40 ^c	No data
Odor	No data	Odorless	No data
Odor threshold:			
Water	No data	No data	No data
Air	No data	No data	No data
Solubility:			
Water	0.12 g/100 cc at 15 EC	Insoluble	1 ppm at 25 EC ^e
Organic solvent(s)	Soluble in acetyl acetone	Insoluble in acetone	>6 g/L (DMSO) ^e
Partition coefficients:			
Log K _{ow}	Not applicable	Not applicable	1.753 ^f
Log K _{oc}	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Vapor pressure	No data	No data	No data
Henry's law constant	Not applicable	Not applicable	No data
Autoignition temperature	No data	No data	No data
Flashpoint	No data	No data	No data
Flammability limits	No data	No data	No data
Conversion factors	No data	No data	No data
Explosive limits	No data	No data	No data

^aHartford 1979; Weast 1985, except when noted

^bTemperature at which the densities were measured has been given only when such data is available

^cTemperature at which density was measured was not specified

^dWindholz 1983

^eBroadhurst et al. 1997

^fChakov et al. 1999

DMSO=dimethylsulfoxide

3. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

and may have anti-diabetic effects (Broadhurst et al. 1997). It has also been shown to be absorbed more readily than chromium obtained from food sources (Gargas et al. 1994). Unfortunately, the mechanism of transport and absorption of chromium picolinate has not been determined. Recently, a spectroscopic analysis of this compound has shown that chromium picolinate is a very stable complex in the body and its absorption properties may be due to its ability to cross membranes readily (Chakov et al. 1999).

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

4.1 PRODUCTION

Table 4-1 lists the facilities in each state that manufacture or process chromium, the intended use, and the range of maximum amounts of chromium that are stored on site. There are currently 3,391 facilities that produce or process chromium in the United States. The data listed in Table 4-1 are derived from the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI97 1999). Only certain types of facilities were required to report. Therefore, this is not an exhaustive list.

Chromium metal is commercially produced in the United States by the reduction of chromite ore with carbon, aluminum, or silicon, and subsequent purification. Sodium chromate and dichromate are produced by roasting chromite ore with soda ash. Most other chromium compounds are produced from sodium chromate and dichromate (Hartford 1979; Westbrook 1979). For example, basic chromic sulfate ($\text{Cr}(\text{OH})\text{SO}_4$), commonly used in tanning, is commercially produced by the reduction of sodium dichromate with organic compounds (e.g., molasses) in the presence of sulfuric acid or by the reduction of dichromate with sulfur dioxide. Lead chromate, commonly used as a pigment, is produced by the reaction of sodium chromate with lead nitrate or by reaction of lead monoxide with chromic acid solution (IARC 1990).

In 1997, the major manufacturers of chromium compounds were: (1) chromic(VI) acid, including chromic(VI) anhydride and chromic(VI) trioxide (total capacity 76,000 metric tons): American Chrome & Chemicals Inc., Corpus Christi, Texas; Occidental Chemical Corporation Specialty Business Group, Castle Hayne, North Carolina; (2) chromium(III) sulfate: Blue Grass Chemical Specialties, L.P., New Albany, Indiana; Johnson Matthey, Inc., Ward Hill, Massachusetts; Wayne Chemical Corp., Amarillo, Texas, Dakota City, Nebraska, and Milwaukee, Wisconsin; (3) chromium(III) acetate: Blue Grass Chemical Specialties, L.P., McGean-Rohco, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; The Shepard Chemical Company, Cincinnati, Ohio; (4) chromium acetylacetonate: MacKenzie Corporation, Bush, Louisiana; The Shepard Chemical Company, Cincinnati, Ohio; (5) chromium boride: Cerac Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin; Johnson Matthey, Inc., Alfa Aesar, Ward Hill, Massachusetts; (6) chromium(III) chloride: Blue Grass Chemical Specialties, LP, New Albany, Indiana, McGean-Rohco, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; (7) chromium diboride: Johnson Matthey, Inc., Ward Hill, Massachusetts; (8) chromium dioxide: DuPont, DuPont Diversified Businesses, Newport, Delaware; (9) chromium 2-ethylhexanoate: OM Group, Inc., Franklin, Pennsylvania, The Shepherd Chemical Company, Cincinnati, Ohio; (10) chromium fluoride: Atotech

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 4-1. Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds

State ^a	Number of facilities	Range of maximum amounts on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
AK	1	0-99999	11
AL	87	1000-999999	1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
AR	49	100-999999	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11,12,13
AZ	31	100-999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,11,12,13
CA	147	0-999999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
CO	33	100-999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,11,12
CT	66	100-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
DE	6	1000-999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9
FL	45	100-9999999	5,7,8,9,10,11,13
GA	90	0-49999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
HI	2	0-99999	8
IA	55	100-9999999	1,2,3,5,7,8,9,10,12,13
ID	6	100000-49999999	1,5,7,9
IL	212	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
IN	199	0-99999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
KS	38	0-999999	2,3,7,8,9,11,12,13
KY	72	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
LA	34	100-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12
MA	79	100-999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
MD	32	100-49999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11
ME	18	1000-999999999	1,3,5,7,8,9,12,13
MI	162	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
MN	49	100-9999999	1,3,5,7,8,9,10,12,13
MO	74	100-9999999	1,2,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
MS	49	1000-999999	1,5,7,8,9,11,12,13
MT	4	10000-99999	7,8,13
NC	91	0-9999999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,13
ND	5	1000-999999	2,3,9

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 4-1. Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds (continued)

State ^a	Number of facilities	Range of maximum amounts on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
NE	22	1000-999999	1,2,3,5,8,9,11,12,13
NH	20	1000-99999	8,9,11,12
NJ	48	100-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
NM	7	1000-999999	1,2,3,5,6,8,9,12
NV	6	10000-99999	4,8,9,10
NY	94	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
OH	333	0-999999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
OK	67	100-49999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,11,12,13
OR	37	1000-999999	1,2,3,5,8,9,10,12,13
PA	316	0-999999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
PR	4	0-99999	1,5,9,11
RI	14	1000-999999	1,2,3,8,9,10,13
SC	72	0-999999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
SD	8	1000-99999	2,3,8,9
TN	81	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
TX	177	0-99999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
UT	28	0-999999	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,11,13
VA	51	0-9999999	1,2,4,5,7,8,9,10,12,13
VT	4	0-999999	3,4,9
WA	39	100-9999999	1,2,3,6,7,8,9,12,13
WI	197	0-9999999	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
WV	27	100-9999999	1,2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10,12,13
WY	3	0-99999	1,6,9

Source: TR197 1999

^aPost office state abbreviations used^bRange represents maximum amounts on site reported by facilities in each state^cActivities/uses:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Produce | 7. Reactant | 13. Ancillary/other uses |
| 2. Import | 8. Formulation component | |
| 3. Onsite use/processing | 9. Article component | |
| 4. Sale/distribution | 10. Repackaging | |
| 5. Byproduct | 11. Chemical processing aid | |
| 6. Impurity | 12. Manufacturing aid | |

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

USA Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; (11) chromium hydroxy diacetate: McGean-Rohco, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; (12) chromium naphthenate: OM Group, Inc., Franklin, Pennsylvania; (13) chromium nitrate: The Hall Chemical Co., Arab, Alabama; McGean-Rohco, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; The Shepard Chemical Company, Cincinnati, Ohio; (14) chromium octoate: Dixie Chemical Company, Inc., Bayport, Texas; (15) chromium oxide: American Chrome & Chemicals Inc., Corpus Christi, Texas; Johnson Matthey, Inc., Ward Hill, Massachusetts; (16) chromium potassium sulfate: McGean-Rohco, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio; and (17) chromium-silicon monoxide: Cerac Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin (SRI 1997). Besides these producers of chromium metal alloys and chromium compounds, Table 4-1 reports the number of facilities in each state that manufacture and process chromium, the intended use of the products, and the range of maximum amounts of chromium products that are stored on site. The data reported in Table 4-1 are derived from the Toxic Release Inventory (TRI) of EPA (TRI97 1999). The TRI data should be used with caution since only certain types of facilities were required to report. Hence, this is not an exhaustive list.

4.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

Chromite ore has not been mined in the United States since 1961 (Stokinger 1981). Today, the United States receives all chromium ores from other countries. From 1993–1996, chromium contained in chromite ore and chromium ferroalloys and metal were imported from South Africa (37%), Turkey (13%), Russia (18%), Kazakstan (8%), Zimbabwe (7%), and other nations totaling 22% (USGS 1998).

According to NTDB (1998), the U.S. domestic exports of chromium trioxide rose from 5,236,260 kg in 1992 to 11,037,984 kg in 1996. The U.S. domestic exports of chromium oxide and hydride rose from 1,657,121 kg in 1992 to 2,127,153 kg in 1996. The U.S. imports of chromium oxide and hydride rose from 3,570,688 kg in 1992 to a peak of 5,803,207 kg in 1994 before declining to 4,462,076 kg in 1996. U.S. imports of chromium trioxide rose from 374,269 kg in 1992 to 3,796,267 kg in 1996.

4.3 USE

The metallurgical, refractory, and chemical industries are the fundamental users of chromium. In the metallurgical industry, chromium is used to produce stainless steels, alloy cast irons, nonferrous alloys, and other miscellaneous materials. Ferrochromiums are the main intermediates used by the metallurgical industry. Typical weight percent of chromium in stainless steel and chromium alloys ranges from 11.5% to 30%. In the refractory industry, chromium is a component in chrome and chrome-magnesite,

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

magnesite-chrome bricks, and granular chrome-bearing and granular chromite, which are used as linings for high temperature industrial furnaces. In the chemical industry, chromium is used primarily in pigments, both chromium(III) and chromium(VI); metal finishing, chromium(VI); leather tanning, chromium(III); and wood preservatives, chromium(VI). Table 4-2 lists the approximate distribution of use for chromium chemicals in the major applications in the United States and Western world in 1996 with a comparison to use in the United States for 1951 (Barnhart 1997). Smaller amounts are used in drilling muds, chemical manufacturing, textiles, toners for copying machines, magnetic tapes, and as catalysts (CMR 1988; EPA 1984a; IARC 1990; USDI 1988a). In the past, chromium was also used in cooling towers as a rust and corrosion inhibitor. Chromium alloys are also used in metal joint prostheses (Sunderman et al. 1989). In 1988, the U.S. chemical and metallurgical industries accounted for 83.9% and the refractory industry for 16.1% of the total domestic consumption of chromite (USDI 1988a). Chromium picolinate, a trivalent form of chromium complexed with picolinic acid, is used as a dietary supplement. It is also claimed to reduce symptoms of type II diabetes and hypoglycemia (Broadhurst et al. 1997).

4.4 DISPOSAL

Information regarding the disposal of finished products and wastes produced during the manufacturing of consumable items that contain chromium is limited. In 1987, 25% of the chromium demand in the United States was supplied by recycled stainless steel scrap. Although a large portion of the chromium wastes from plating operations is also recovered, large amounts of chromium-containing waste waters from plating, finishing, and textile industries are discharged into surface waters. A substantial amount of chromium enters sewage treatment plants from industrial and residential sources (Klein et al. 1974; TRI97 1999). Presently, slag from roasting/leaching of chromite ore is one of the materials excluded from regulation under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act by the 1980 Bevill Amendment. However, emission control dust or sludge from ferrochromium and ferrochromium-silicon production is listed as hazardous waste by EPA (1988b). The processed wastes from several chromium chemical industries are designated as hazardous wastes as well (EPA 1981), and disposal of process wastes is regulated by the EPA. Land filling appears to be the most important method for the disposal of chromium wastes generated by chemical industries. Of the total chromium released in the environment by chemical industries, . 82.3% is released on land. An equally large amount of chromium waste is transferred off-site (see Section 5.2). It is anticipated that most of this off-site waste will be disposed of in landfills after proper treatment. It is important to convert chromium wastes into forms of chromium

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 4-2. Historical Use of Chromium in the United States and Western World

Use	1996 Western world	1996 United States	1951 United States
Wood preservation	15%	52%	2%
Leather tanning	40%	13%	20%
Metals finishing	17%	13%	25%
Pigments	15%	12%	35%
Refractory	3%	3%	1%
Other	10%	7%	17%

Souce: Barnhart 1997

4. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

that have low mobilities in soils and low availabilities to plants and animals before land disposal. Chromium(III) oxide is one such form. Chromium in chemical industry wastes occurs predominately in the hexavalent form. The treatment of chromium(VI) waste often involves reduction to chromium(III) and precipitation as the hydrous oxide with lime or caustic soda. Chromium(III) waste can also be converted into hydrous oxide or may be incinerated to form the oxide before land disposal. In most cases, the pretreated sludge containing chromium(III) is disposed of by land burial or ocean dumping. There is not much known about the disposal method of waste refractory materials used as lining for metallurgical furnaces or the disposal practices for the finished products containing chromium, such as chromium-containing pigments (Fishbein 1981; Komori et al. 1990a; NRCC 1976; Polprasert and Charnapratheep 1989; USDI 1988b; Westbrook 1979).

Chromium is listed as a toxic substance under Section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act (EPCRA) under Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) (EPA 1995). Disposal of wastes containing chromium is controlled by a number of federal regulations (see Chapter 7).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.1 OVERVIEW

Total chromium has been identified in at least 1,036 and chromium(VI) has been identified in at least 120 of the 1,591 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2000). However, the number of sites evaluated for chromium is not known. The frequency of all these sites can be seen in Figures 5-1 (total chromium) and 5-2 (chromium(VI)). Of the total chromium NPL sites, 1,028 are located within the United States, 7 are located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and 1 is located in Guam (not shown). Of the chromium(VI) sites, 120 are located within the United States and none are located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or Guam.

Chromium occurs naturally in the Earth's crust. Continental dust is the main source of exposure to natural chromium present in the environment (Fishbein 1981). As a result of human activities, however, chromium is released into the environment in larger amounts. This is indicated by the value of the enrichment factor (ratio of concentration of the element in air to the aluminum concentration in air over the ratio of concentration of the element in the Earth's crust to the aluminum concentration in the Earth's crust) of 3.5–8.1 (Dasch and Wolff 1989; Milford and Davidson 1985). Elements with enrichment factors >1.0 are assumed to have originated from anthropogenic sources (Schroeder et al. 1987). Of the estimated 2,700–2,900 tons of chromium emitted to the atmosphere annually from anthropogenic sources in the United States, . 35% is in the hexavalent form (EPA 1990b). Electroplating, leather tanning, and textile industries release large amounts of chromium to surface waters (Fishbein 1981). Disposal of chromium-containing commercial products and coal ash from electric utilities and other industries are the major sources of chromium release into the soil (Nriagu and Pacyna 1988). Solid waste and slag produced during the roasting and leaching processes of chromate manufacturing when disposed of improperly in landfill or when used as fill can be potential sources of chromium exposure.

Chromium released into the environment from combustion processes and ore processing industries is present mainly as chromium(III) oxide (Cr_2O_3). However, chromium(VI) has been detected in fly ash from coal-fired power plants (Stern et al. 1984) and from chromate manufacturing and user sites. Chromium is primarily removed from the atmosphere by fallout and precipitation. By analogy with copper, the residence time of chromium in the atmosphere is expected to be <10 days (Nriagu 1979). Most of the chromium in lakes and rivers will ultimately be deposited in the sediments. Chromium in the

Figure 5-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Chromium Contamination

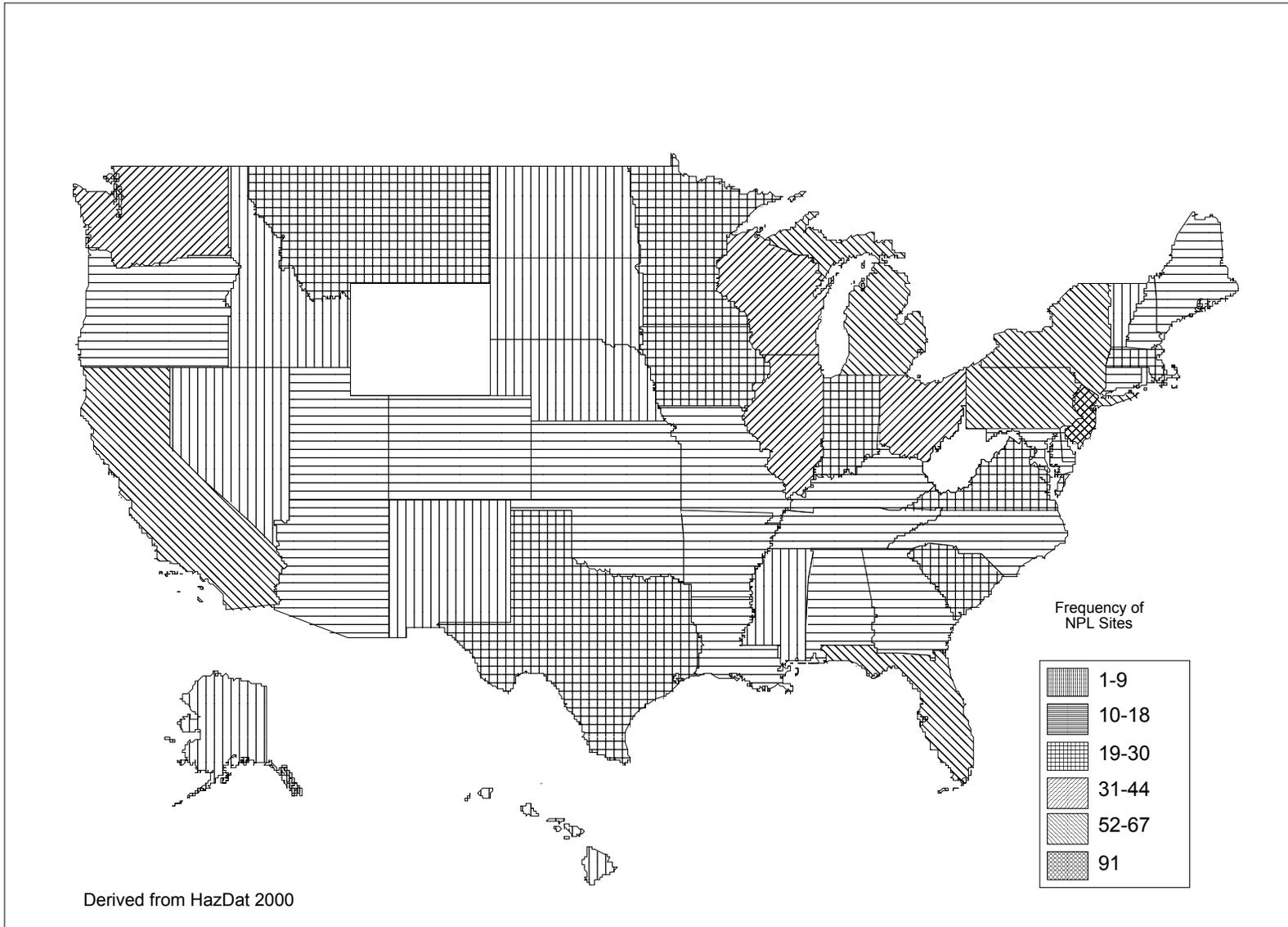
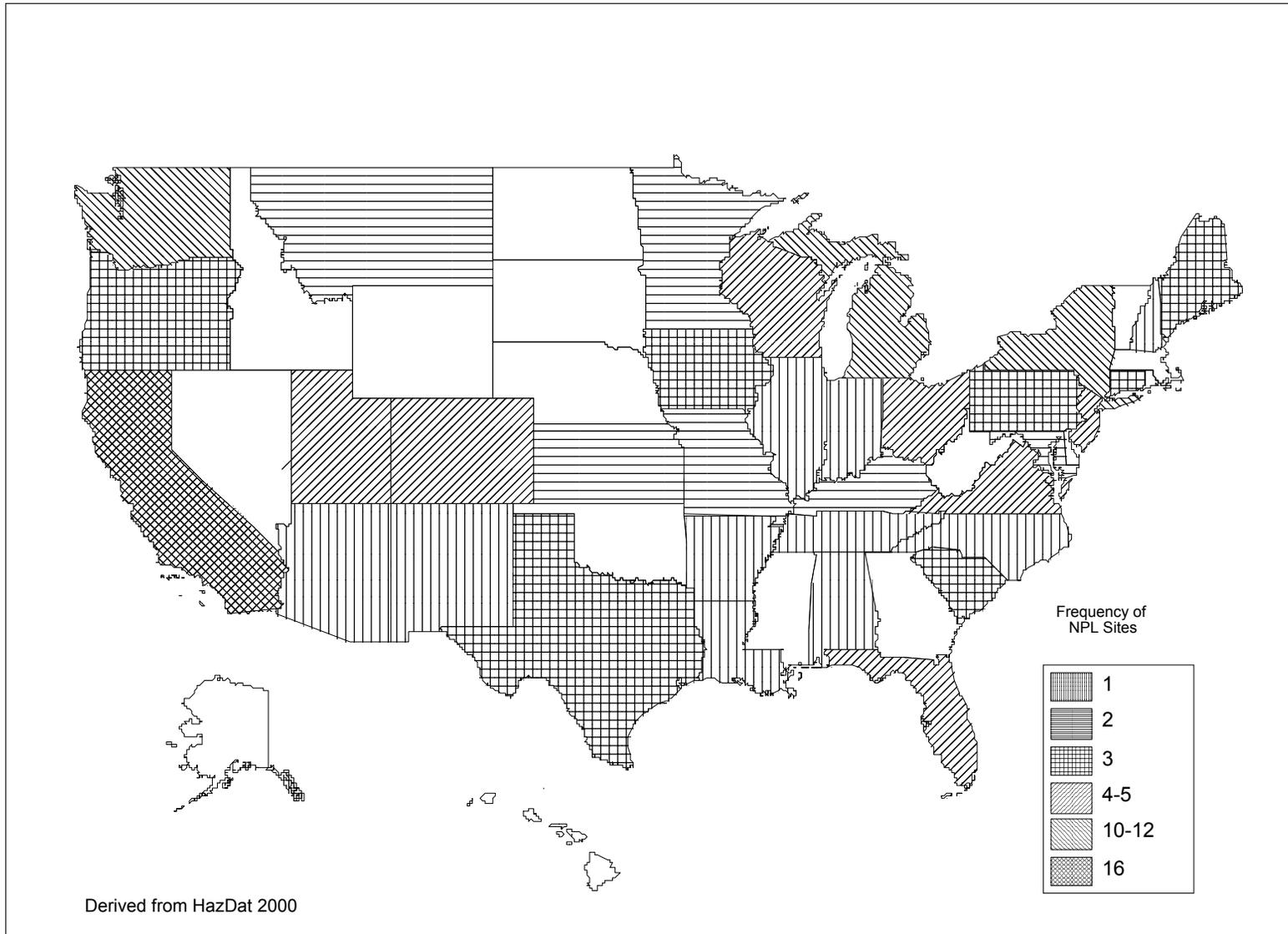


Figure 5-2. Frequency of NPL Sites with Chromium(VI) Contamination



5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

aquatic phase occurs in the soluble state or as suspended solids adsorbed onto clayish materials, organics, or iron oxides. Most of the soluble chromium is present as chromium(VI) or as soluble chromium(III) complexes and generally accounts for a small percentage of the total. Soluble chromium(VI) may persist in some bodies of water for a long time, but will eventually be reduced to chromium(III) by organic matters or other reducing agents in water (Cary 1982; EPA 1984a). The residence times of chromium (total) in lake water range from 4.6 to 18 years (Schmidt and Andren 1984). Chromium(III) in soil is mostly present as insoluble carbonate and oxide of chromium(III); therefore, it will not be mobile in soil. The solubility of chromium(III) in soil and its mobility may increase due to the formation of soluble complexes with organic matters in soil. A lower soil pH may facilitate complexation. Chromium has a low mobility for translocation from roots to the aboveground parts of plants (Calder 1988; Cary 1982; EPA 1984a, 1985a; King 1988; Stackhouse and Benson 1989).

The arithmetic mean concentrations of total chromium in the ambient air in United States, urban, suburban, and rural areas monitored during 1977–1984 ranged from 0.005 to 0.525 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (EPA 1984a, 1990b). The chromium concentrations in U.S. river waters usually range from <1 to 30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$, with a median value of 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (Eckel and Jacob 1988; EPA 1984a; Malm et al. 1988; Ramelow et al. 1987; Smith et al. 1987). The total chromium concentrations in U.S. drinking water range from 0.4 to 8.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$, with a mean value of 1.8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (Greathouse and Craun 1978). In ocean water, the mean chromium concentration is 0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (Cary 1982). Total chromium concentrations in conterminous U.S. soils range from 1.0 to 2,000 mg/kg, with a mean of 37.0 mg/kg (USGS 1984). The typical chromium levels in most fresh foods are <50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (Fishbein 1984).

The general population is exposed to chromium by eating food or food supplements, drinking water, and inhaling air that contain chromium. The mean daily dietary intake of chromium from air, water, and food is estimated to be <0.2–0.4, 2.0, and 60 μg , respectively (see Section 5.5). Dermal exposure to chromium may also occur during the use of consumer products that contain chromium, such as wood treated with copper dichromate or chromated copper arsenate and leather tanned with chromic sulfate. Exposure to chromium for occupational groups can be two orders of magnitude higher than the exposure to the general population (Hemminki and Vainio 1984). Occupational exposure to chromium occurs mainly from chromate production, stainless steel production and welding, chrome plating, production of ferrochrome alloys, chrome pigment production and user industries, and from working in tanning industries (Stern 1982). Of the general population, people who reside in the vicinity of chromium waste disposal sites and chromium manufacturing and processing plants have a greater probability of elevated chromium exposure.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

According to the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), in 1997 a total of 32,811,382 pounds (14,883,243 kg) of chromium was released to the environment from 3,391 large processing facilities (TRI97 1999). Table 5-1 lists estimated amounts released from specific anthropogenic sources during an unspecified time prior to 1990, including the percentage which were in the hexavalent state (EPA 1990b). In addition, an estimated 272,732 pounds (123,711 kg) were released by manufacturing and processing facilities to publicly owned treatment works (POTWs) and an estimated 5,788,705 pounds (2,625,757 kg) were transferred offsite (TRI97 1999). The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

5.2.1 Air

According to the Toxics Release Inventory, in 1997 the estimated releases of chromium of 706,204 pounds (320,334 kg) to the air from 3,391 large processing facilities accounted for about 2.2% of total environmental releases (TRI97 1999). Table 5-2 lists amounts released from facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution, however, since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Total chromium has been identified in 45 air samples collected from 1,036 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000). Chromium(VI) has been identified in 4 air samples collected from 120 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000).

Continental dust flux is the main natural source of chromium in the atmosphere; volcanic dust and gas flux are minor natural sources of chromium in the atmosphere (Fishbein 1981). Chromium is released into the atmosphere mainly by anthropogenic stationary point sources, including industrial, commercial, and residential fuel combustion, via the combustion of natural gas, oil, and coal. Other important anthropogenic stationary point sources of chromium emission to the atmosphere are metal industries. It has been estimated that . 16,000 metric tons of chromium were emitted into the atmosphere from U.S. anthropogenic sources in 1970 (EPA 1984a). These older estimates indicated that emissions from the metal industry ranged from 35% to 86% of the total, and emissions from fuel combustion ranged from 11% to 65% of the total (EPA 1978). More recent estimates of atmospheric chromium emission in 1976 and 1980 in the Los Angeles, California, and Houston, Texas, areas indicate that emissions from

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 5-1. Estimates of U.S. Atmospheric Chromium Emissions from Anthropogenic Sources^a

Source category	Estimated number of sources	Chromium emissions (metric tons/year)	Estimated hexavalent chromium (%)
Combustion of coal and oil	Many	1,723	0.2
Chromium chemical manufacturing	2	18	67
Chemical manufacturing cooling towers	2,039	43	100
Petroleum refining cooling towers	475	32	100
Speciality/steel production	18	103	2.2
Primary metal cooling towers	224	8	100
Chrome plating	4,000	700	100
Comfort cooling towers	38,000	7.2–206	100
Textile manufacturing cooling tower	51	0.1	100
Refractory production	10	24	1.3
Ferrochromium production	2	16	5.4
Sewage sludge incineration	133	13	<0.1
Tobacco cooling towers	16	0.2	100
Utility industry cooling towers	6	1.0	100
Chrome ore refining	6	4.8	<0.1
Tire and rubber cooling towers	40	0.2	100
Glass manufacturing cooling towers	3	0.01	100
Cement production	145	3	0.2
Municipal refuse incineration	95	2.5	0.3
NATIONAL TOTAL			2,700–2,900

^aEPA 1990b

Table 5-2. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds

State ^b	Number of facilities	Range of reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						
		Air ^c	Water	Land	Underground injection	Total environment ^d	POTW ^e transfer	Off-site waste transfer
AK	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AL	87	24,735	4,043	223,481	0	252,259	907	29,086
AR	49	10,282	557	5,065	0	15,904	1,177	10,450
AZ	31	2,787	0	410,344	0	413,131	653	1,118
CA	147	8,469	1,183	141,237	0	150,889	5,680	31,462
CO	33	2,907	6	1,075	0	3,988	348	10,659
CT	66	5,573	1,353	5	0	6,931	1,213	39,106
DE	6	3,593	0	2,886	0	6,479	0	0
FL	45	3,035	255	2,790	0	6,080	578	32
GA	90	3,969	10,163	212,648	0	226,780	3,642	125,753
HI	2	0	5	0	0	5	0	0
IA	55	25,163	766	2,747	0	28,676	4,573	2,390
ID	6	2,807	0	733,783	0	736,590	0	0
IL	212	38,165	2,292	1,793,553	0	1,834,010	11,162	666,573
IN	199	68,158	6,341	324,246	2,100	400,845	6,095	22,983
KS	38	17,535	250	108,525	250	126,560	1,381	90,430
KY	72	7,575	721	97,804	0	106,100	1,185	58,785
LA	34	17,722	1,129	751	0	19,602	7	5,888

Table 5-2. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds (*continued*)

State ^b	Number of facilities	Range of reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						
		Air ^c	Water	Land	Underground injection	Total environment ^d	POTW ^e transfer	Off-site waste transfer
MA	79	3,664	30	1,887	0	5,581	2,267	102,042
MD	32	1,836	1,602	110,605	0	114,043	1,246	23,558
ME	18	910	761	5,217	0	6,888	68,452	202
MI	162	28,689	673	52,956	11,756	94,074	13,373	222,886
MN	49	5,117	24	32	0	5,173	32,210	128
MO	74	28,200	371	10,872	0	39,443	2,285	10,697
MS	49	4,075	1,947	19,219	580,000	605,241	775	18,324
MT	4	505	0	0	0	505	0	0
NC	91	9,630	1,710	9,111,241	0	9,122,581	8,709	19,803
ND	5	97	10	0	0	107	3	0
NE	22	2,094	784	2,505	0	5,383	6,370	38,380
NH	20	5,673	0	0	0	5,673	32	1,310
NJ	48	12,069	192	3,600	0	15,861	8,351	36,559
NM	7	1,049	77	330,037	0	331,163	16	5
NV	6	1,282	0	778	0	2,060	0	0
NY	94	18,768	1,810	999,639	0	1,020,217	9,208	40,222
OH	333	118,231	13,385	904,571	250	1,036,437	9,594	349,302
OK	67	18,491	57	34,788	0	53,336	2,261	5,493

Table 5-2. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Manufacture or Process Chromium and Chromium Compounds (*continued*)

State ^b	Number of facilities	Range of reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						
		Air ^c	Water	Land	Underground injection	Total environment ^d	POTW ^e transfer	Off-site waste transfer
OR	37	6,346	203	13,397	0	19,946	389	14,693
PA	316	10,1742	10,577	156,594	0	268,913	9,383	227,716
PR	4	69	0	0	0	69	0	0
RI	14	18	23	0	0	41	256	250
SC	72	7,823	919	103,254	0	111,996	2,405	20,552
SD	8	80	0	0	0	80	15	250
TN	81	16,101	1,903	79,383	530,000	627,387	1,317	34,512
TX	177	34,582	1,4201	14,598,106	7,203	14,654,092	26,146	3,204,777
UT	28	3,970	250	230,352	0	234,572	1,285	4,698
VA	51	2,007	1,737	2,100	0	5,844	2,667	22,648
VT	4	0	0	4	0	4	255	0
WA	39	4,623	14,426	1,923	0	20,972	389	20,857
WI	197	23,047	1,566	9,993	0	34,606	24,281	158,314
WV	27	2,941	13,082	18,242	0	34,265	191	115,812
WY	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	3,391	706,204	111,384	30,862,235	1,131,559	32,811,382	272,732	5,788,705

Source: TRI 97 1999

^aData in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility

^bPost office state abbreviations used

^cThe sum of fugitive and stack releases are included in releases to air by a given facility

^dThe sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, and water, and underground injection wells

^ePOTW-Privately-Owned Treatment Works

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

stationary fuel combustion are . 46–47% of the total, and emissions from the metal industry range from 26 to 45% of the total (Cass and McRae 1986). The primary stationary nonpoint source of chromium emission into the atmosphere is fugitive emissions from road dusts. Other potentially small sources of atmospheric chromium emission are cement-producing plants (cement contains chromium), the wearing down of asbestos brake linings that contain chromium, incineration of municipal refuse and sewage sludge, and emission from chromium-based automotive catalytic converters. Emissions from cooling towers that previously used chromate chemicals as rust inhibitors are also atmospheric sources of chromium (EPA 1984b; Fishbein 1981).

5.2.2 Water

According to the Toxics Release Inventory, in 1997 the estimated releases of chromium of 111,384 pounds (50,524 kg) to water from 3,391 large processing facilities accounted for about 0.3% of total environmental releases (TRI97 1999). Table 5-2 lists amounts released from facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution, however, since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Total chromium has been identified in 400 surface water and 1,178 groundwater samples collected from 1,036 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000). Chromium(VI) was identified in 32 surface water and 113 groundwater samples collected from 120 hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000).

The most significant anthropogenic point sources of chromium in surface waters and groundwaters are the waste waters from electroplating operations, leather tanning industries, and textile manufacturing. In addition, deposition of airborne chromium is also a significant nonpoint source of chromium in surface water (Fishbein 1981). In a 1972 survey, the contribution of different sources to chromium load in the influent waste water of a treatment plant in New York City was estimated to be as follows: electroplating industry, 43%; residential waste water, 28%; other industries, 9%; runoff, 9%; and unknown, 11% (Klein et al. 1974). On a worldwide basis, the major chromium source in aquatic ecosystems is domestic waste water effluents (32.2% of the total). The other major sources are metal manufacturing (25.6%), ocean dumping of sewage (13.2%), chemical manufacturing (9.3%), smelting and refining of nonferrous metals (8.1%), and atmospheric fallout (6.4%) (Nriagu and Pacyna 1988). Annual anthropogenic input of chromium into water has been estimated to exceed anthropogenic input into the atmosphere (Nriagu and

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Pacyna 1988). However, land erosion, a natural source of chromium in water, was not included in the Nriagu and Pacyna (1988) estimation of chromium contributions to the aquatic environment.

5.2.3 Soil

According to the Toxics Release Inventory, in 1997, the estimated releases of chromium of 30,862,235 pounds (13,999,110 kg) to soil from 3,391 large processing facilities accounted for about 94.1% of total environmental releases (TRI97 1999). An additional 1,131,559 pounds (513,275 kg) of chromium, amounting to 3.4% of the total environmental release, was injected underground. Table 5-2 lists the amounts released from facilities. The TRI data should be used with caution, however, since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Total chromium has been identified in 939 soil and 472 sediment samples collected from 1,036 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000).

Chromium(VI) has been identified in 59 soil and 22 sediment samples collected from 120 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000).

On a worldwide basis, the disposal of commercial products that contain chromium may be the largest contributor, accounting for . 51% of the total chromium released to soil (Nriagu and Pacyna 1988). Other significant sources of chromium release into soil include the disposal of coal fly ash and bottom fly ash from electric utilities and other industries (33.1%), agricultural and food wastes (5.3%), animal wastes (3.9%), and atmospheric fallout (2.4%) (Nriagu and Pacyna 1988). Solid wastes from metal manufacturing constituted <0.2% to the overall chromium release in soil. However, the amount of chromium in sludge or residue that is disposed of in landfills by manufacturing and user industries that treat chromate wastes in ponds and lagoons is not included in the estimation by Nriagu and Pacyna (1988).

5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE

5.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Chromium is present in the atmosphere primarily in particulate form. Naturally occurring gaseous forms of chromium are rare (Cary 1982). The transport and partitioning of particulate matter in the atmosphere depend largely on particle size and density. Atmospheric particulate matter is deposited on land and

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

water via wet and dry deposition. In the case of chromium, the mass median diameter of the ambient atmospheric particle is $\approx 1 \mu\text{m}$ (Milford and Davidson 1985; Ondov et al. 1989), and the deposition velocity is 0.5 cm/second (Schroeder et al. 1987). This size and deposition velocity favor dry deposition by inertial impaction (Schroeder et al. 1987). Wet removal of particulate chromium also occurs by rainout within a cloud, and washout below a cloud, and acid rain may facilitate removal of acid-soluble chromium compounds from the atmosphere. The wet scavenging ratio (i.e., the concentration of contaminant in precipitation over the concentration in unscavenged air) ranges from 150 to 290 for chromium (Dasch and Wolff 1989; Schroeder et al. 1987). The wet deposition ratio increases with particle size and decreases with precipitation intensity (Schroeder et al. 1987). Chromium particles of aerodynamic diameter $<20 \mu\text{m}$ may remain airborne for longer periods of time and be transported for greater distances than larger particles. The monthly dry deposition flux rate of chromium measured in Bologna, Italy over the course of one year ranged from about 40–270 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ -month with the largest values occurring during the winter months (Morselli et al. 1999).

A maximum of 47% of the total chromium in ferrochrome smelter dust may be bioavailable as indicated by acid/base extraction. About 40% of the bioavailable chromium may exist as chromium(VI), mostly in the form of $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ or CrO_4^{2-} (Cox et al. 1985). There are no data in the reviewed literature indicating that chromium particles are transported from the troposphere to the stratosphere (Pacyna and Ottar 1985). By analogy with the residence time of general particles with mass median diameters similar to that of chromium, the residence time of atmospheric chromium is expected to be <10 days (Nriagu 1979). Based on a troposphere to stratosphere turnover time of 30 years (EPA 1979), atmospheric particles with a residence time of <10 days are not expected to transport from the troposphere to the stratosphere.

Since chromium compounds cannot volatilize from water, transport of chromium from water to the atmosphere is not likely, except by transport in windblown sea sprays. Most of the chromium released into water will ultimately be deposited in the sediment. A very small percentage of chromium can be present in water in both soluble and insoluble forms. Soluble chromium generally accounts for a very small percentage of the total chromium. Most of the soluble chromium is present as chromium(VI) and soluble chromium(III) complexes. Less than 0.002% of total chromium in water and sediment in the Amazon and Yukon Rivers was present in a soluble form (Cary 1982). In the aquatic phase, chromium(III) occurs mostly as suspended solids adsorbed onto clayish materials, organics, or iron oxide (Fe_2O_3) present in water. Approximately 10.5–12.6% of chromium in the aquatic phase of the Amazon and Yukon rivers was in solution, the rest being present in the suspended solid phase (Cary 1982; King 1988). The ratio of suspended to dissolved solid in an organic-rich river in Brazil was 2.1 (Malm et al.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

1988). Soluble forms and suspended chromium can undergo intramedia transport. Chromium(VI) in water will eventually be reduced to chromium(III) by organic matter in the water. It has been estimated that the residence time of chromium (total) in Lake Michigan ranges from 4.6 to 18 years (Fishbein 1981; Schmidt and Andren 1984).

The bioconcentration factor (BCF) for chromium(VI) in rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) is 1. In bottom-feeder bivalves, such as the oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), and soft shell clam (*Mya arenaria*), the BCF values for chromium(III) and chromium(VI) may range from 86 to 192 (EPA 1980, 1984a; Fishbein 1981; Schmidt and Andren 1984). The bioavailability of chromium(III) to freshwater invertebrates (*Daphnia pulex*) decreased with the addition of humic acid (Ramelow et al. 1989). This decrease in bioavailability was attributed to lower availability of the free form of the metal due to its complexation with humic acid. Based on this information, chromium is not expected to biomagnify in the aquatic food chain. Although higher concentrations of chromium have been reported in plants growing in high chromium-containing soils (e.g., soil near ore deposits or chromium-emitting industries and soil fertilized by sewage sludge) compared with plants growing in normal soils, most of the increased uptake in plants is retained in roots, and only a small fraction is translocated in the above-ground part of edible plants (Cary 1982; WHO 1988). Therefore, bioaccumulation of chromium from soil to above-ground parts of plants is unlikely (Petruzzelli et al. 1987). There is no indication of biomagnification of chromium along the terrestrial food chain (soil-plant-animal) (Cary 1982).

Chromium in soil is present mainly as insoluble oxide $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (EPA 1984a), and is not very mobile in soil. A leachability study was conducted to study the mobility of chromium in soil. Due to different pH values, a complicated adsorption process was observed and chromium moved only slightly in soil. Chromium was not found in the leachate from soil, possibly because it formed complexes with organic matter. These results support previous data finding that chromium is not very mobile in soil (Lin et al. 1996). These results are supported by leachability investigation in which chromium mobility was studied for a period of 4 years in a sandy loam (Sheppard and Thibault 1991). The vertical migration pattern of chromium in this soil indicated that after an initial period of mobility, chromium forms insoluble complexes and little leaching is observed. Flooding of soils and the subsequent anaerobic decomposition of plant detritus matters may increase the mobilization of chromium(III) in soils due to formation of soluble complexes (Stackhouse and Benson 1989). This complexation may be facilitated by a lower soil pH. A smaller percentage of total chromium in soil exists as soluble chromium(VI) and chromium(III), which are more mobile in soil. The mobility of soluble chromium in soil will depend on the sorption characteristics of the soil. The relative retention of metals by soil is in the order of lead > antimony >

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

copper > chromium > zinc > nickel > cobalt > cadmium (King 1988). The sorption of chromium to soil depends primarily on the clay content of the soil and, to a lesser extent, on Fe_2O_3 and the organic content of soil. Chromium that is irreversibly sorbed onto soil, for example, in the interstitial lattice of goethite, FeOOH , will not be bioavailable to plants and animals under any condition. Organic matter in soil is expected to convert soluble chromate, chromium(VI), to insoluble chromium(III) oxide, Cr_2O_3 (Calder 1988). Chromium in soil may be transported to the atmosphere as an aerosol. Surface runoff from soil can transport both soluble and bulk precipitate of chromium to surface water. Soluble and unadsorbed chromium(VI) and chromium(III) complexes in soil may leach into groundwater. The leachability of chromium(VI) in the soil increases as the pH of the soil increases. On the other hand, lower pH present in acid rain may facilitate leaching of acid-soluble chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds in soil. Chromium has a low mobility for translocation from roots to aboveground parts of plants (Cary 1982). However, depending on the geographical areas where the plants are grown, the concentration of chromium in aerial parts of certain plants may differ by a factor of 2–3 (Cary 1982).

5.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

5.3.2.1 Air

In the atmosphere, chromium(VI) may be reduced to chromium(III) at a significant rate by vanadium (V^{2+} , V^{3+} , and VO^{2+}), Fe^{2+} , HSO_3^- , and As^{3+} (EPA 1987b). Conversely, chromium(III), if present as a salt other than Cr_2O_3 , may be oxidized to chromium(VI) in the atmosphere in the presence of at least 1% manganese oxide (EPA 1990b). However, this reaction is unlikely under most environmental conditions (see Section 5.3.2.2). The estimated atmospheric half-life for chromium(VI) reduction to chromium(III) was reported in the range of 16 hours to about 5 days (Kimbrough et al. 1999).

5.3.2.2 Water

The reduction of chromium(VI) and the oxidation of chromium(III) in water has been investigated. The reduction of chromium(VI) by S^{2-} or Fe^{+2} ions under anaerobic conditions was fast, and the reduction half-life ranged from instantaneous to a few days. However, the reduction of chromium(VI) by organic sediments and soils was much slower and depended on the type and amount of organic material and on the redox condition of the water. The reaction was generally faster under anaerobic than aerobic conditions. The reduction half-life of chromium(VI) in water with soil and sediment ranged from 4 to 140 days (Saleh et al. 1989). Dissolved oxygen by itself in natural waters did not cause any measurable

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

oxidation of chromium(III) to chromium(VI) in 128 days (Saleh et al. 1989). When chromium(III) was added to lake water, a slow oxidation of chromium(III) to chromium(VI) occurred, corresponding to an oxidation half-life of nine years. Addition of 50 mg/L manganese oxide accelerated the process, decreasing the oxidation half-life to . 2 years (Saleh et al. 1989). Therefore, this oxidation process would not be significant in most natural waters. The oxidation of chromium(III) to chromium(VI) during chlorination of water was highest in the pH range of 5.5–6.0 (Saleh et al. 1989). However, the process would rarely occur during chlorination of drinking water because of the low concentrations of chromium(III) in these waters, and the presence of naturally occurring organics that may protect chromium(III) from oxidation, either by forming strong complexes with chromium(III) or by acting as a reducing agent to free available chlorine (EPA 1988c). In chromium(III)-contaminated waste waters having pH ranges of 5–7, chlorination may convert chromium(III) to chromium(VI) in the absence of chromium(III)-complexing and free chlorine reducing agents (EPA 1988c).

Chromium speciation in groundwater depends on the redox potential and pH conditions in the aquifer. Chromium(VI) predominates under highly oxidizing conditions; whereas chromium(III) predominates under reducing conditions. Oxidizing conditions are generally found in shallow aquifers, and reducing conditions generally exist in deeper groundwaters. In sea water, chromium(VI) is generally stable (Fukai 1967). In natural groundwater, the pH is typically 6–8, and CrO_4^{2-} is the predominant species of chromium in the hexavalent oxidation state, while $\text{Cr}(\text{OH})_2^{+1}$ will be the dominant species in the trivalent oxidation state. This species and other chromium(III) species will predominate in more acidic pH; $\text{Cr}(\text{OH})_3$ and $\text{Cr}(\text{OH})_4^{-1}$ predominate in more alkaline waters (Calder 1988).

5.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

The fate of chromium in soil is greatly dependent upon the speciation of chromium, which is a function of redox potential and the pH of the soil. In most soils, chromium will be present predominantly in the chromium(III) state. This form has very low solubility and low reactivity resulting in low mobility in the environment and low toxicity in living organisms (Barnhart 1997). Under oxidizing conditions chromium(VI) may be present in soil as CrO_4^{2-} and HCrO_4^- (James et al. 1997). In this form, chromium is relatively soluble, mobile, and toxic to living organisms. In deeper soil where anaerobic conditions exist, chromium(VI) will be reduced to chromium(III) by S^{-2} and Fe^{+2} present in soil. The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) is possible in aerobic soils that contain appropriate organic energy sources to carry out the redox reaction. The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) is facilitated by low pH (Cary 1982; EPA 1990b; Saleh et al. 1989). From thermodynamic considerations, chromium(VI)

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

may exist in the aerobic zone of some natural soil. The oxidation of chromium(III) to chromium(VI) in soil is facilitated by the presence of low oxidizable organic substances, oxygen, manganese dioxide, and moisture. Oxidation is also enhanced at elevated temperatures in surface soil that result from brush fires (Calder 1988; Cary 1982). Organic forms of chromium(III) (e.g., humic acid complexes) are more easily oxidized than insoluble oxides. However, oxidation of chromium(III) to chromium(VI) was not observed in soil under conditions of maximum aeration and a maximum pH of 7.3 (Bartlett and Kimble 1976). It was later reported that soluble chromium(III) in soil can be partly oxidized to chromium(VI) by manganese dioxide in soil, and the process is enhanced by pH higher than six (Bartlett 1991). Because most chromium(III) in soil is immobilized due to adsorption and complexation with soil materials, the barrier to this oxidation process is the lack of availability of mobile chromium(III) to immobile manganese dioxide in soil surfaces. Due to this lack of availability of mobile chromium(III) to manganese dioxide surfaces, a large portion of chromium in soil will not be oxidized to chromium(VI), even in the presence of manganese dioxide and favorable pH conditions (Bartlett 1991; James et al. 1997).

The microbial reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) has been discussed as a possible remediation technique in heavily contaminated environmental media or wastes (Chen and Hao 1998). Factors affecting the microbial reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) include biomass concentration, initial chromium(VI) concentration, temperature, pH, carbon source, oxidation-reduction potential and the presence of both oxyanions and metal cations. Although high levels of chromium(VI) are toxic to most microbes, several resistant bacterial species have been identified which could ultimately be employed in remediation strategies (Chen and Hao 1998). Elemental iron, sodium sulfite, sodium hydrosulfite, sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite sulfur dioxide and certain organic compounds such as hydroquinone have also been shown to reduce chromium(VI) to chromium(III) and have been discussed as possible remediation techniques in heavily contaminated soils (James et al. 1997; Higgins et al. 1997). The limitations and efficacy of these and all remediation techniques are dependent upon the ease in which the reducing agents are incorporated into the contaminated soils.

5.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to chromium depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. In reviewing data on chromium levels monitored or estimated in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

5.4.1 Air

The atmospheric total chromium concentration in the United States is typically $<10 \text{ ng/m}^3$ in rural areas and $10\text{--}30 \text{ ng/m}^3$ in urban areas (Fishbein 1984). Levels of total chromium in the ambient air in U.S. urban and nonurban areas during 1977–1984 are reported in EPA (1990b). Levels of total chromium in the ambient air in U.S. urban and nonurban areas during 1977–1984 are reported in EPA's National Aerometric Data Bank (EPA 1984a, 1990b). According to this databank, the arithmetic mean total chromium concentrations from a total of 2,106 monitoring stations ranged from 5 to 525 ng/m^3 . The two locations that showed the highest total arithmetic mean chromium concentrations were in Steubenville, Ohio, in 1977 (525 ng/m^3) and in Baltimore, Maryland, in 1980 (226 ng/m^3) (EPA 1990b). Arithmetic mean total chromium concentrations in only 8 of 173 sites monitored in 1984 were $>100 \text{ ng/m}^3$ (EPA 1990b). An indoor/outdoor air study was conducted in southwestern Ontario to measure levels of chromium(VI) and the size fraction of chromium(VI). Indoor and outdoor samples were taken from 57 homes during the summer months of 1993. The concentrations were $0.1\text{--}0.6 \text{ ng/m}^3$ indoors (geometric mean 0.2 ng/m^3) and were $0.10\text{--}1.6 \text{ ng/m}^3$ outdoors (geometric mean 0.55 ng/m^3). The indoor concentrations were less than $\frac{1}{2}$ of the outdoor concentrations. Analysis of airborne chromium(VI) particles showed that they are inhalable in size (Bell and Hipfner 1997). During the period 1978–1982, The maximum level of total chromium in ambient air samples in Corpus Christi, Texas, a site of chromate manufacture, was $5,500 \text{ ng/m}^3$. The annual average concentration of chromium in Corpus Christi ambient air was 400 ng/m^3 during the same period (Wiersema 1984). The EPA monitored two locations in Corpus Christi in 1981 and reported an arithmetic mean chromium concentration of 100 ng/m^3 (EPA 1990b). A recent study measured the levels of chromium(VI) and total chromium in the ambient air. The concentrations of chromium(VI) in the indoor air of residences in Hudson County, New Jersey, in 1990 ranged from 0.38 to $3,000 \text{ ng/m}^3$, with a mean of 1.2 ng/m^3 (Falerios et al. 1992). An indoor/outdoor study was conducted at 25 industrial sites in Hudson County, New Jersey to analyze soils containing chromite ore processing residues. The industrial sites include industrial, manufacturing, trucking, and warehouse facilities. The study found industrial indoor chromium(VI) and total chromium concentrations to be $0.23\text{--}11 \text{ ng/m}^3$ and $4.1\text{--}130 \text{ ng/m}^3$ and industrial outdoor chromium(VI) and total chromium concentrations to be $0.013\text{--}15.3 \text{ ng/m}^3$ and $1.9\text{--}84.5 \text{ ng/m}^3$. The results of this study found that higher levels of chromium(VI) in soil do not result in higher levels of chromium(VI) in air (Finley et al. 1993). The mean concentration of total chromium at the same sites was 7.1 ng/m^3 , with a concentration range of $3.7\text{--}12 \text{ ng/m}^3$. Recent monitoring data in Hudson County, NJ has shown a background chromium(VI) concentration of 0.2 to 3.8 ng/m^3 with a mean concentration of 1.2 ng/m^3 (Scott et al. 1997a). The airborne total chromium concentration range was $1.5\text{--}10 \text{ ng/m}^3$ with a mean concentration of 4.5 ng/m^3 .

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

(Scott et al. 1997a). The mean airborne chromium(VI) and total chromium concentrations in the indoor air of industrial sites in Hudson County, New Jersey, contaminated by chromite ore-processing residue were 3 ng/m³ (range, 0.23–11 ng/m³) and 23 ng/m³ (range, 4.11–130 ng/m³), respectively. The mean airborne chromium(VI) and total chromium concentrations in outdoor air for the same sites were 9.9 ng/m³ (range, 0.13–110 ng/m³) and 37 ng/m³ (range, 1.9–250 ng/m³), respectively (Falerios et al. 1992). An air dispersion model was recently developed which accurately estimated chromium(VI) concentrations at two of these industrial sites in Hudson County, NJ (Scott et al. 1997b). The background corrected airborne concentrations in ng/m³ for seven sampling dates are reported as measured (estimated): 0.0 (0.41); 6.2 (7.7); 0.9 (1.7); 2.8 (2.7); 0.0 (0.08); 0.3 (0.1); and 1.2 (0.12). The estimated percent levels of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in the U.S. atmosphere from anthropogenic sources are given in Table 5-1 (EPA 1990b). Fly ash from a coal-fired power plant contained 1.4–6.1 mg/kg chromium(VI) (Stern et al. 1984). In a field study to assess inhalation exposure to chromium during showering and bathing activities, the average chromium(VI) concentration in airborne aerosols ranged from 87 to 324 ng/m³ when water concentrations of 0.89–11.5 mg/L of chromium(VI) were used in a standard house shower (Finley et al. 1996a).

The concentrations of atmospheric chromium in remote areas range from 0.005 to 2.6 ng/m³ (Barrie and Hoff 1985; Cary 1982; Schroeder et al. 1987; Sheridan and Zoller 1989). Saltzman et al. (1985) compared the levels of atmospheric chromium at 59 sites in U.S. cities during 1968–1971 with data from EPA's National Aerometric Data Bank file for 1975–1983. They concluded that atmospheric chromium levels may have declined in the early 1980s from the levels detected in the 1960s and 1970s.

5.4.2 Water

Chromium concentrations in U.S. river water usually range from <1 to 30 µg/L (EPA 1984a; Malm et al. 1988; Ramelow et al. 1987), with a median value of 10 µg/L (Eckel and Jacob 1988; Smith et al. 1987). Chromium concentrations in lake water generally do not exceed 5 µg/L (Borg 1987; Cary 1982). The higher levels of chromium can be related to source(s) of anthropogenic pollution. Dissolved chromium concentrations of 0.57–1.30 µg/L were reported in the Delaware River near Marcus Hook and Fieldsboro, Pennsylvania in January 1992, with chromium(III) composing 67% of the total (Riedel and Sanders 1998). In March 1992 these concentrations decreased to 0.03–0.23 µg/L. The chromium levels detected in drinking water in an earlier study (1962–1967 survey) may be erroneous due to questionable sampling and analytical methods (see Section 6.1) (EPA 1984a). A survey conducted from 1974 to 1975 that had a detection limit of 0.1 µg/L and surveyed 3,834 U.S. tap waters probably provides better estimates of

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

chromium concentrations in U.S. drinking water. The survey reported chromium concentrations in drinking water that ranged from 0.4 to 8.0 $\mu\text{g/L}$, with a mean value of 1.8 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Greathouse and Craun 1978). These values may be higher than the actual values, due to inadequate flushing of tap water before sample collection (EPA 1984a). The concentration of chromium in household tap water may be higher than supply water due to corrosion of chromium-containing pipes. At a point of maximum contribution from corrosion of the plumbing system, the peak chromium in tap water in Boston, Massachusetts, was 15 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Ohanian 1986). A survey that targeted drinking waters from 115 Canadian municipalities during 1976–1977 reported the median and the range of chromium concentrations to be <2.0 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (detection limit) and <2.0 –8.0 $\mu\text{g/L}$, respectively (Meranger et al. 1979). The mean chromium concentration in ocean water is 0.3 $\mu\text{g/L}$, with a range of 0.2–50 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Cary 1982). In general, the concentration of chromium in ocean water is much lower than that in lakes and rivers. The concentrations of total chromium in groundwater at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, where chromate is used as a corrosion inhibitor, ranged from <1 to 280 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (USGS 1989). The water from a village well situated near a waste pond receiving chromate waste in Douglas, Michigan, contained 10,800 $\mu\text{g/L}$ chromium(VI). Similarly, water from a private well adjacent to an aircraft plant in Nassau County, New York, contained 25,000 $\mu\text{g/L}$ chromium(VI), while water from a public well adjacent to another aircraft plant in Bethpage, New York, contained 1,400 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (chromium(VI)) (Davids and Lieber 1951). In a later study, water from an uncontaminated well in Nassau County, New York, contained an undetectable level of chromium(VI), whereas a contaminated well in the vicinity of a plating plant contained 6,000 $\mu\text{g/L}$ chromium(VI) (Lieber et al. 1964). A high chromium concentration (120 $\mu\text{g/L}$) was detected in private drinking water wells adjacent to a NPL site in Galena, Kansas (ATSDR 1990a). The mean concentration of chromium in rainwater is 0.14–0.9 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Barrie et al. 1987; Dasch and Wolff 1989).

5.4.3 Sediment and Soil

The chromium level in soils varies greatly and depends on the composition of the parent rock from which the soils were formed. Basalt and serpentine soils, ultramafic rocks, and phosphorites may contain chromium as high as a few thousand mg/kg (Merian 1984) whereas soils derived from granite or sandstone will have lower concentrations of chromium (Swaine and Mitchell 1960). The concentration range of chromium in 1,319 samples of soils and other surficial materials collected in the conterminous United States was 1–2,000 mg/kg, with a geometric mean of 37 mg/kg (USGS 1984). Chromium concentrations in Canadian soils ranged from 5 to 1,500 mg/kg, with a mean of 43 mg/kg (Cary 1982). In a study with different kinds of soils from 20 diverse sites including old chromite mining sites in Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, the chromium concentration ranged from 4.9 to 71 mg/kg (Beyer

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

and Cromartie 1987). A polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) soil study was conducted to determine the metal levels in soil at the edge of a busy road that runs through the Aplerbecker Forest in West Germany. Chromium(VI) concentrations of 64 mg/kg were measured, and these concentrations were 2- to 4-fold higher along the road than in the natural forest (Munch 1993). The soil beneath decks treated with chrominated copper arsenate (CCA), a wood preservative, had an average chromium content of 43 mg/kg (Stilwell and Gorny 1997).

Chromium has been detected at a high concentration (43,000 mg/kg) in soil at the Butterworth Landfill site in Grand Rapid City, Michigan, which was a site listed on the NPL (ATSDR 1990b).

Chromium was detected in sediment obtained from the coastal waters of the eastern U.S. seashore at concentrations of 3.8–130.9 µg/g in 1994 and 0.8–98.1 µg/g in 1995 (Hyland et al. 1998).

5.4.4 Other Environmental Media

The concentration of chromium in the particulate portion of melted snow collected from two urban areas (Toronto and Montreal) of Canada ranged from 100 to 3,500 mg/kg (Landsberger et al. 1983). In the suspended materials and sediment of water bodies, chromium levels ranged from 1 to 500 mg/kg (Byrne and DeLeon 1986; EPA 1984a; Mudroch et al. 1988; Ramelow et al. 1987). The chromium concentration in incinerated sewage sludge ash may be as high as 5,280 mg/kg (EPA 1984a).

Total chromium levels in most fresh foods are extremely low (vegetables (20–50 µg/kg), fruits (20 µg/kg), and grains and cereals (40 µg/kg)) (Fishbein 1984). The chromium levels of various foods are reported in Table 5-3. In a study to find the concentrations of chromium in edible vegetables in Tarragon Province, Spain, the highest levels of chromium were found in radish root and spinach, with a non-significant difference between the samples collected in two areas (northern industrial and southern agricultural). The samples ranged in concentration from 0.01 µg/g to 0.21 µg/g (industrial) and from 0.01 µg/g to 0.22 µg/g (agricultural) (Schuhmaker et al. 1993). Acidic foods that come into contact with stainless steel surfaces during harvesting, processing, or preparation for market are sometimes higher in chromium content because of leaching conditions. Processing, however, removes a large percentage of chromium from foods (e.g., whole-grain bread contains 1,750 µg/kg chromium, but processed white bread contains only 140 µg/kg; and molasses contains 260 µg/kg chromium, but refined sugar contains only 20 µg/kg chromium) (Anderson 1981; EPA 1984a).

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 5-3. Chromium Content in Various U.S. Foods

Sample	Mean concentration ($\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$)	Reference
Fresh vegetables	30–140	EPA 1984a
Frozen vegetables	230	EPA 1984a
Canned vegetables	230	EPA 1984a
Fresh fruits	90–190	EPA 1984a
Fruits	20	EPA 1984a
Canned fruits	510	EPA 1984a
Dairy products	100	EPA 1984a
Chicken eggs	160–520	Kirpatrick and Coffin 1975
Chicken eggs	60	Kirpatrick and Coffin 1975
Whole fish	50–80	EPA 1984a
Edible portion of fresh fin fish	<100–160	Eisenberg and Topping 1986
Meat and fish	110–230	EPA 1984a
Seafoods	120–470	EPA 1984a
Grains and cereals	40–220	EPA 1984a
Sugar, refined ^a	<20	WHO 1988

^aValue in Finnish sugar

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Chromium levels in oysters, mussels, clams, and mollusks vary from <0.1 to 6.8 mg/kg (dry weight) (Byrne and DeLeon 1986; Ramelow et al. 1989). Fish and shellfish collected from ocean dump sites off New York City, Delaware Bay, and New Haven, Connecticut, contained <0.3–2.7 mg/kg chromium (wet weight) (Greig and Jones 1976). The chromium concentration in fish sampled from 167 lakes in the northeastern United States was 0.03–1.46 $\mu\text{g/g}$ with a mean concentration of 0.19 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (Yeardley et al. 1998). Higher levels of chromium in forage of meat animals have been reported for plants grown in soils with a high concentration of chromium (see Section 5.3.1). Cigarette tobacco reportedly contains 0.24–14.6 mg/kg chromium, but no estimates were available regarding the chromium levels in inhaled cigarette smoke (Langård and Norseth 1986). Cigarette tobacco grown in the United States contains #6.3 mg/kg chromium (IARC 1980).

Cement-producing plants are a potential source of atmospheric chromium. Portland cement contains 41.2 mg/kg chromium (range 27.5–60 mg/kg). Soluble chromium accounts for 4.1 mg/kg (range 1.6–8.8 mg/kg) of which 2.9 mg/kg (range 0.03–7.8 mg/kg) is chromium(VI) (Fishbein 1981). The wearing down of vehicular brake linings that contain asbestos represents another source of atmospheric chromium. Asbestos may contain . 1,500 mg/kg of chromium. The introduction of catalytic converters on U.S. automobiles in 1975 in the United States represented an additional source of atmospheric chromium. Catalysts, such as copper chromite, emit $<10^6$ metal-containing condensation nuclei per cubic centimeter in vehicular exhaust, under various operating conditions (Fishbein 1981).

5.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

The general population is exposed to chromium by inhaling ambient air, ingesting food, and drinking water containing chromium. Dermal exposure of the general public to chromium can occur from skin contact with certain consumer products that contain chromium. Some of the consumer products known to contain chromium are certain wood preservatives, cement, cleaning materials, textiles, and leather tanned with chromium (WHO 1988). However, no quantitative data for dermal exposure to chromium-containing consumer products were located. Levels of chromium in ambient air (<0.01–0.03 $\mu\text{g/m}^3$) (Fishbein 1984) and tap water (<2 $\mu\text{g/L}$) (Greathouse and Craun 1979) have been used to estimate the daily intake of chromium via inhalation (<0.2–0.6 μg) and via tap water (<4 μg). These estimates are based on an air inhalation rate of 20 m^3/day and a drinking water consumption rate of 2 L/day. The daily chromium intake for the U.S. population from consumption of selected diets (diets with 25 and 43% fat) has been estimated to range from 25 to 224 μg with an average of 76 μg (Kumpulainen et al. 1979). The average value is close to a value of 60 μg reported by Bennett (1986). The bioavailability of chromium

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

from different foods may vary. No correlation was found between the insulin potentiation and the total chromium extractable from foods by acid hydrolysis. However, a significant correlation was found between the ethanol-extractable chromium and biological activity. The highest amounts of ethanol-extractable chromium were found in brewer's yeast, black pepper, calf-liver, cheese, and wheatgerm (WHO 1988). The chromium concentrations in tissues and body fluids of the general population are given in Table 5-4.

Workers in industries that use chromium can be exposed to concentrations of chromium two orders of magnitude higher than exposure to the general population (Hemminki and Vainio 1984). Occupational exposure to chromium occurs mainly from chromate production, stainless steel production and welding, chromium plating, ferrochrome alloys and chrome pigment production, and working in tanning industries. A list of industries that may be sources of chromium exposure is given in Table 5-5. For most occupations, exposure is due to both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) present as soluble and insoluble fractions. However, exceptions include: the tanning industry, where exposure is mostly from soluble chromium(III) and the plating industry, where exposure is due to soluble chromium(VI). The typical concentration ranges of airborne chromium(VI) to which workers in these industries were exposed during an average of 5–20 years of employment were: chromate production, 100–500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$; stainless steel welding, 50–400 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$; chromium plating, 5–25 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$; ferrochrome alloys, 10–140 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$; and chrome pigment, 60–600 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (Stern 1982). In the tanning industry, except for 2 bath processes, the typical exposure range due to chromium(III) was 10–50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$. A more recent study of chromium oxide levels in the working environment of stainless steel welders in Germany reported a maximum value of 80 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, with a median value ranging from 4 to 10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (Angerer et al. 1987). Because of better emission control measures, occupational airborne chromium concentrations have declined significantly since the 1970s (Stern 1982). In a recent study conducted in Taiwan to estimate worker exposure to chromium in electroplating factories, the chromium concentrations were 0.5–6.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ near the electroplating tanks and 0.3 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ in the manufacturing area (Kuo et al. 1997b). In an occupational exposure study of chromium in an aircraft construction factory, airborne samples were collected over a 4-hour period; urinary samples were collected at the beginning (Monday), end (Friday), and after the work shift in order to analyze the absorption of chromium during working hours (Gianello et al. 1998). The air sampling results were 0.02–1.5 mg/m^3 , and the urine sampling results were 0.16–7.74 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ creatinine. Compared to the ACGIH and BEI-ACGIH Hygiene Standard of 50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, both sets of results indicated a very low risk of exposure. The National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES) conducted by NIOSH from 1981 to 1983 estimated that 304,829 workers in the United States were potentially exposed to chromium(VI) (NIOSH 1989). The NOES database does not contain information on the frequency, concentration, or

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 5-4. Chromium Content in Tissues and Body Fluids of the General Population

Sample	Median/mean	Range	Reference
Serum	0.006 µg/L	0.01–0.17 µg/L	Sunderman et al. 1987
Urine	0.4 µg/L	0.24–1.8 µg/L	Iyengar and Woittiez 1988
Lung	201 µg/kg (wet weight)	28–898 µg/kg (wet weight)	Raithel et al. 1987
Breast milk	0.30 µg/L	0.06–1.56 µg/L	Casey and Hambidge 1984
Hair	0.234 mg/kg	Not available	Takagi et al. 1986
Nail	0.52 mg/kg	No applicable	Takagi et al. 1988

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 5-5. Industries that May be Sources of Chromium Exposure^a

Abrasives manufacturers	Laboratory workers
Acetylene purifiers	Leather finishers
Adhesives workers	Linoleum workers
Aircraft sprayers	Lithographers
Alizarin manufacturers	Magnesium treaters
Alloy manufactures	Match manufacturers
Aluminum anodizers	Metal cleaners
Anodizers	Metal workers
Battery manufacturers	Milk preservers
Biologists	Oil drillers
Blueprint manufacturers	Oil purifiers
Boiler scalers	Painters
Candle manufacturers	Palm-oil bleachers
Cement workers	Paper water proofers
Ceramic workers	Pencil manufacturers
Chemical workers	Perfume manufacturers
Chromate workers	Photoengravers
Chromium-alloy workers	Photographers
Chromium-alum workers	Platinum polishers
Chromium platers	Porcelain decorators
Copper etchers	Pottery frosters
Copper-plate strippers	Pottery glazers
Corrosion-inhibitor workers	Printers
Crayon manufacturers	Railroad engineers
Diesel locomotive repairmen	Refractory-brick manufacturers
Drug manufacturers	Rubber manufacturers
Dye manufacturers	Shingle manufacturers
Dyers	Silk-screen manufacturers
Electroplaters	Smokeless-powder manufacturers
Enamel workers	Soap manufacturers
Explosive manufacturers	Sponge bleachers
Fat purifiers	Steel workers
Fireworks manufacturers	Tanners
Flypaper manufacturers	Textile workers
Furniture polishers	Wallpaper printers
Fur processors	Wax workers
Glass-fibre manufacturers	Welders
Glue manufacturers	Wood-preservative workers
Histology technicians	Wood stainers
Jewelers	

^aIARC 1990

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

duration of exposure; the survey only estimates the number of workers potentially exposed to chemicals in the workplace.

In a survey of workers in pigment factories in England that produced strontium and lead chromate, the concentrations of chromium in the whole blood in exposed workers ranged from 3 to 216 $\mu\text{g/L}$, compared to a level of <1 $\mu\text{g/L}$ for the nonoccupationally exposed population (McAughey et al. 1988). The corresponding concentrations in the urine of exposed workers and the unexposed population were 1.8–575 $\mu\text{g chromium/g creatinine}$ and <0.5 $\mu\text{g chromium/g creatinine}$, respectively (McAughey et al. 1988). Other investigators have found a higher lung burden for chromium in occupational groups than in unexposed groups. The median concentration of chromium in the lungs of deceased smelter workers in Sweden was 450 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ (wet weight), compared to a value of 110 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ (wet weight) for rural controls and 199 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ (wet weight) for urban controls (Gerhardsson et al. 1988).

5.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 2.7, Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Children living in vicinities where there are chromium waste sites nearby may be exposed to chromium to a greater extent than adults through inhalation of chromium particulates and through contact with contaminated soils. One study has shown that the average concentration of chromium in the urine of children at ages five and younger was significantly higher than in adults residing near sites where chromium waste slag was used as fill material (Fagliano et al. 1997). The tendency of young children to ingest soil, either intentionally through pica or unintentionally through hand-to-mouth activity, is well documented. These behavioral traits can result in ingestion of chromium present in soil and dust. Soil

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

may affect the bioavailability of contaminants in several ways. The most likely manner is by acting as a competitive sink for the contaminants. In the presence of soil, the contaminants will partition between absorption by the gut and sorption onto the soil particles. If a soil has a longer residence time in the gut than food particles, sorption may enhance the overall absorption of the contaminant (Sheppard et al. 1995). If the contaminant is irreversibly bound to soil particles, the contaminant is unlikely to be absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. Hexavalent chromium exists in soils as a relatively soluble anion and may be present in bioavailable form. In contrast, chromium(III) present in soil is generally not very soluble or mobile under most environmental conditions and is not readily bioavailable (James et al. 1997). Studies discussing the oral absorption of chromium in rats from a soil surface in which 30% of the chromium was in hexavalent form and 70% was in trivalent form suggested that while absorption in animals is quite low, chromium appeared to be better absorbed from soil than from soluble chromate salts (Witmer et al. 1989, 1991). However, less than half of the administered dose of chromium could be accounted for in this study, and in separate experiments with low dosages administered to the rats, the control animals actually had higher concentrations of chromium than the animals that were administered the oral dose. Children may accidentally ingest chromium picolinate in households whose members use this product as a dietary supplement unless it is well stored and kept away from children. Small amounts of chromium are used in certain consumer products such as toners in copying machines and printers, but childhood exposure from these sources are expected to be low. Children may also be exposed to chromium from parents' clothing or items removed from the workplace if the parents are employed in a setting where occupational exposure is significant (see Section 5.5). Chromium has been detected in breast milk at concentrations of 0.06–1.56 $\mu\text{g/L}$ (Casey and Hambidge 1984), suggesting that children could be exposed to chromium from breast-feeding mothers. Studies on mice have shown that chromium crosses the placenta and can concentrate in fetal tissue (Danielsson et al. 1982; Saxena et al. 1990a).

5.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

In addition to individuals who are occupationally exposed to chromium (see Section 5.5), there are several groups within the general population that have potentially high exposures (higher than background levels) to chromium. These populations include individuals living in proximity to sites where chromium was produced or sites where chromium was disposed, and individuals living near one of the NPL hazardous waste sites where chromium has been detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2000). Persons using chromium picolinate as a dietary supplement will also be exposed to higher levels of chromium than those not ingesting this product (Anderson 1998b). Like many other products used to promote weight loss or speed metabolism there is also the potential for overuse of this

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

product by some members of the population in order to achieve more dramatic results (Wasser et al. 1997). People may also be exposed to higher levels of chromium if they use tobacco products, since tobacco contains chromium (IARC 1980).

Workers in industries that use chromium are one segment of the population that is especially at high risk to chromium exposure. Occupational exposure from chromate production, stainless steel welding, chromium plating, and ferrochrome and chrome pigment production is especially significant since the exposure from these industries is to chromium(VI). Occupational exposure to chromium(III) compounds may not be as great a concern as exposure to chromium(VI) compounds. Among the general population, residents living near chromate production sites may be exposed to higher levels of chromium(VI) in air. Ambient concentrations as high as $2.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ chromium in air were detected in a 1977 sample from Baltimore, Maryland (EPA 1984a). People who live near chromium waste disposal sites and chromium manufacturing and processing plants may be exposed to elevated levels of chromium. The airborne concentrations of chromium(VI) and total chromium in a contaminated site in Hudson County, New Jersey, were studied (Falerios et al. 1992). The mean concentrations of both chromium(VI) and total chromium in indoor air of the contaminated site were about three times higher than the mean indoor air concentrations of uncontaminated residential sites in Hudson County. Although the mean concentration of chromium(VI) in outdoor air was much lower than the current occupational exposure limit of $50 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, its levels in 10 of 21 samples at the contaminated site exceeded the background urban outdoor chromium(VI) concentration of $4 \text{ ng}/\text{m}^3$. Similarly, the total chromium concentration in 11 of 21 outdoor air samples from the contaminated site exceeded the outdoor mean concentration of $15 \text{ ng}/\text{m}^3$ for urban New Jersey. However, recent sampling data from Hudson County, NJ have shown that more than two-thirds of previously sampled sites contaminated with chromite ore processing residue did not have statistically significant mean concentrations greater than the background levels (Scott et al. 1997a). This data, as well as the results of a soil dispersion model (Scott et al. 1997b) suggest that heavy vehicular traffic over unpaved soil surfaces containing chromium(VI) are required for high levels of atmospheric chromium(VI) at these sites. Persons using contaminated water for showering and bathing activities may also be exposed via inhalation to potentially high levels of chromium(VI) in airborne aerosols (Finley et al. 1996a). In a field study to simulate daily bathing activity, airborne chromium(VI) concentrations were about 2 orders of magnitude greater than ambient outdoor air concentrations when water concentrations of 5.4 and 11.5 mg/L were used in the shower.

A study was conducted from September to November 1989 to determine the levels of chromium in urine and red blood cells of state employees who worked at a park (with only indirect exposure potential)

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

adjacent to chromium-contaminated sites in Hudson County, New Jersey (Bukowski et al. 1991). The chromium levels in red blood cells and urine of 17 of these employees showed no differences compared to 36 employees who worked at state parks outside Hudson County. The authors concluded that urinary and blood levels of chromium are poor biological markers in gauging low-level environmental exposure to chromium. This study also concluded that chromium levels in blood and urine depended on other confounding variables, such as exercise, past employment in a chromium-exposed occupation, beer drinking, and diabetic status. Other lifestyle (e.g., smoking), dietary, or demographic factors had no measurable effect on blood and urinary chromium. These conclusions are consistent with the results of a recent study that measured the urinary excretion of chromium following oral ingestion of chromite ore processing residue material for three days (Finley and Paustenbach 1997). These results indicate no statistical difference in mean urinary chromium concentrations in groups of individuals exposed to chromite ore processing residue material versus the control group. High levels of chromium were detected in the urine and hair of individuals living near a chromite ore-processing plant in Mexico (Rosas et al. 1989), and does suggest the possibility of using these media as biological markers in gauging long term high-level environmental exposure to chromium.

Elevated levels of chromium in blood, serum, urine, and other tissues and organs have been observed in patients with cobalt-chromium knee and hip arthroplasts (Coleman et al. 1973; Michel et al. 1987; Sunderman et al. 1989).

The chromium content in cigarette tobacco from the United States has been reported to be 0.24–6.3 mg/kg (IARC 1980), but neither the chemical form nor the amount of chromium in tobacco smoke is known. People who use tobacco products may be exposed to higher than normal levels of chromium.

5.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of chromium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of chromium.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

5.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. As seen in Section 3.2, the relevant physical and chemical properties of chromium and its compounds are known (Hartford 1979; Weast 1985) and prediction of environmental fate and transport of chromium in environmental media is possible. However, the physical or chemical forms and the mode by which chromium(III) compounds are incorporated into biological systems are not well characterized. The determination of the solubilities of hexavalent chromium compounds in relevant body fluids (e.g., the solubility of chromates in lung fluid) may also be helpful.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. Knowledge of a chemical's production volume is important because it may indicate environmental contamination and human exposure. If a chemical's production volume is high, there is an increased probability of general population exposure via consumer products and environmental sources, such as air, drinking water, and food. Data concerning the production (Hartford 1979; SRI 1997), import (NTDB 1998), and use (CMR 1988; EPA 1984a; IARC 1990; USDI 1988a) of commercially significant chromium compounds are available. It does not appear that chromium is used to process foods for human consumption or is added to foods other than diet supplements. Consumer exposure to chromium occurs mostly from natural food (Bennett 1986; EPA 1984a; Kumpulainen et al. 1979), but this exposure will increase particularly for people who consume acidic food cooked in stainless steel utensils (Anderson 1981; EPA 1984a). Exposure to chromium occurs to a much lesser extent from products such as toners of photocopying machines, some wood treatment chemicals, and through other chromium-containing consumer products (CMR 1988; EPA 1984a; IARC 1990; USDI 1988a).

The TRI97 (1999), which became available in 1999, has been used in this profile. As can be seen in Table 5-2, the largest amount of chromium from production and user facilities is disposed of on land or transferred to an off-site location. More detailed site-and medium-specific (e.g., air, water, or soil) release data for chromium that is disposed of off-site are necessary to assess the exposure potential to these compounds from different environmental media and sources. There are EPA guidelines regarding the

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

disposal of chromium wastes and OSHA regulations regarding the levels of chromium in workplaces (EPA 1988a; OSHA 1998a).

According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit chemical release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), which contains this information for 1997, became available in 1999. This database will be updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

Environmental Fate. Information is available to permit assessment of the environmental fate and transport of chromium in air (Schroeder et al. 1987; Scott et al. 1997a, 1997b), water (Carey 1982; EPA 1980, 1984a; Fishbein 1981; Schmidt and Andren 1984) and soil (Bartlett 1991; Calder 1988; Cary 1982). Chromium is primarily removed from the atmosphere by fallout and precipitation. By analogy with copper, the residence time of chromium in the atmosphere is expected to be <10 days (Nriagu 1979). Most of the chromium in lakes and rivers will ultimately be deposited in the sediments. Chromium in the aquatic phase occurs in the soluble state or as suspended solids adsorbed onto clayish materials, organics, or iron oxides (Cary 1982). Most of the soluble chromium is present as chromium(VI) or as soluble chromium(III) complexes and generally accounts for a small percentage of the total (Cary 1982). Additional data, particularly regarding chromium's nature of speciation, would be necessary to fully assess chromium's fate in air. For example, if chromium(III) oxide forms some soluble salt in the air due to speciation, its removal by wet deposition will be faster. No data regarding the half-life of chromium in the atmosphere or a measure of its persistence are available. In aquatic media, sediment will be the ultimate sink for chromium, although soluble chromates may persist in water for years (Cary 1982; EPA 1984a). Additional data elucidating the nature of speciation of chromium in water and soil would also be desirable.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. The bioavailability of chromium compounds from contaminated air, water, soil, or plant material in the environment has not been adequately studied. Absorption studies of chromium in humans and animals provide information regarding the extent and rate of inhalation (Cavalleri and Minoia 1985; Kiilunen et al. 1983; Langård et al. 1978), and oral exposure (Anderson 1981, 1986; Anderson et al. 1983; Donaldson and Barreras 1966; Randall and Gibson 1987; Suzuki et al. 1984). These studies indicate that chromium(VI) compounds are generally more readily absorbed from all routes of exposure than are chromium(III) compounds. This is consistent, in part, with the water solubilities of these compounds (Bragt and van Dura 1983). The bioavailability of both forms

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

is greater from inhalation exposure than from ingestion or dermal exposure. The bioavailability of chromium from soil depends upon several factors (Witmer et al. 1989). Factors that may increase the mobility of chromium in soils include the speculated conversion of chromium(III) to chromium(VI), increases in pH, and the complexation of chromium(III) with organic matter from water-soluble complexes. Data on the bioavailability of chromium compounds from actual environmental media and the difference in bioavailability for different media need further development.

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Chromium does not bioconcentrate in fish (EPA 1980, 1984a; Fishbein 1981; Schmidt and Andren 1984). There is no indication of biomagnification of chromium along the aquatic food chain (Cary 1982). Some data indicate that chromium has a low mobility for translocation from roots to above-ground parts of plants (Cary 1982; WHO 1988). However, more data regarding the transfer ratio of chromium from soil to plants and biomagnification in terrestrial food chains would be desirable.

Exposure Levels in Environmental Media. The atmospheric total chromium concentration in the United States is typically $<10 \text{ ng/m}^3$ in rural areas and $10\text{--}30 \text{ ng/m}^3$ in urban areas (Fishbein 1984). The chromium concentrations in U.S. drinking water typically range from 0.4 to $8.0 \text{ }\mu\text{g/L}$, with a mean value of $1.8 \text{ }\mu\text{g/L}$ (Greathouse and Craun 1978). The chromium level in soils varies greatly and depends on the composition of the parent rock from which the soils were formed. Basalt and serpentine soils, ultramafic rocks, and phosphorites may contain chromium as high as a few thousand mg/kg (Merian 1984), whereas soils derived from granite or sandstone will have lower concentrations of chromium (Swaine and Mitchell 1960). The concentration range of chromium in 1,319 samples of soils and other surficial materials collected in the conterminous United States was $1\text{--}2,000 \text{ mg/kg}$, with a geometric mean of 37 mg/kg (USGS 1984). There is a large variation in the available data regarding the levels of chromium in foods (EPA 1984a). Concentrations ranges are $30\text{--}230 \text{ }\mu\text{g/kg}$ in vegetables, $20\text{--}510 \text{ }\mu\text{g/kg}$ in fruits, $40\text{--}220 \text{ }\mu\text{g/kg}$ in grains and cereals, and $110\text{--}230 \text{ }\mu\text{g/kg}$ in meats and fish (EPA 1984a). It would be useful to develop nationwide monitoring data on the levels of chromium in U.S. ambient air and drinking water, and these data should quantitate levels of both chromium(III) and chromium(VI) and not just total chromium.

Reliable monitoring data for the levels of chromium in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of chromium in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burdens of chromium to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Exposure Levels in Humans. The general population is exposed to chromium by inhaling ambient air and ingesting food and drinking water containing chromium. Dermal exposure of the general public to chromium can occur from skin contact with certain consumer products that contain chromium or from contact with chromium contaminated soils. Some of the consumer products known to contain chromium are certain wood preservatives, cement, cleaning materials, textiles, and leather tanned with chromium (WHO 1988). However, no quantitative data for dermal exposure to chromium-containing consumer products were located. Levels of chromium in ambient air ($<0.01\text{--}0.03\ \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) (Fishbein 1984) and tap water ($<2\ \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$) (Greathouse and Craun 1979) have been used to estimate the daily intake of chromium via inhalation ($<0.2\text{--}0.6\ \mu\text{g}$) and via tap water ($<4\ \mu\text{g}$). These estimates are based on an air inhalation rate of $20\ \text{m}^3/\text{day}$ and a drinking water consumption rate of $2\ \text{L}/\text{day}$. The daily chromium intake for the U.S. population from consumption of selected diets (diets with 25 and 43% fat) has been estimated to range from 25 to $224\ \mu\text{g}$, with an average of $76\ \mu\text{g}$ (Kumpulainen et al. 1979). The average value is close to a value of $60\ \mu\text{g}$ reported by Bennett (1986). However, few data on the levels of chromium in body tissues or fluids for populations living near hazardous waste sites are available. Such data could be a useful tool as an early warning system against harmful exposures. In addition, there is a need for data on the background levels of chromium in body fluids of children. Such data would be important in assessing the exposure levels of this group of people.

This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

Exposures of Children. Limited data exist regarding exposure and body burdens of chromium in children. Chromium has been detected in breast milk at concentrations of $0.06\text{--}1.56\ \mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ (Casey and Hambidge 1984), suggesting that children could be exposed to chromium from breast-feeding mothers. Studies in mice have shown that chromium crosses the placenta and can concentrate in fetal tissue (Danielsson et al. 1982; Saxena et al. 1990a). Because children living near areas contaminated with chromium have been shown to have elevated chromium levels in urine as compared to adults (Fagliano et al. 1997), additional body burden studies are required to evaluate the exposures and the potential consequences this might have upon children. This is particularly important around heavily contaminated soils where children may be exposed dermally or through inhalation of soil particulates during play activities. These studies may determine if children may be more susceptible than adults to the toxic effects of chromium including immunosensitivity. Studies are necessary that examine children's weight-adjusted intake of chromium and determine how it compares to that of adults. Since chromium is often detected in soil surfaces and children ingest soil either intentionally through pica or unintentionally through hand-to-mouth activity, pica is a unique exposure pathway for children. Studies have shown that

5. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

although absorption of chromium is low, it may be enhanced slightly from contaminated soil surfaces (Witmer et al. 1989, 1991).

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in 2.12.2 Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

Exposure Registries. Chromium is currently one of the chemicals for which a subregistry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to the exposure to chromium.

5.8.2 Ongoing Studies

The database of federal research programs in progress (FEDRIP) indicates several current projects that may fill some existing data gaps. Dr. Syed M. Naqvi at Southern University is investigating the extent to which chromium can bioaccumulate in crayfish tissues consumed by humans (FEDRIP 1999).

Dr. Gordon E. Brown, Jr. at Stanford University is examining the possibility of using the results of spectroscopic measurements in developing a predictive macroscopic model of sorption behavior and fluid-solid partitioning of chromium (FEDRIP 1999). Dr. Kathleen Dixon at the University of Cincinnati is investigating the role of the biotransformation of chromium within the cell in the mutagenic activation of the compound (FEDRIP 1999). Dr. Harold F. Hemond at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology is investigating the quantification of episodic and chronic releases of chromium from sediments into the Aberjona watershed (FEDRIP 1999). Dr. Andrew J. Friedland at Dartmouth College is attempting to establish the mobility rates of metals such as chromium in terrestrial ecosystems (FEDRIP 1999).

Dr. Friedland is using over 100 years of atmospheric deposition records and is evaluating potential release rates of metals into surface water, aquatic ecosystems, and groundwater.

Remedial investigations and feasibility studies conducted at the NPL sites contaminated with chromium will add to the available database on exposure levels in environmental media, exposure levels in humans, and exposure registries, and will increase current knowledge regarding the transport and transformation of chromium in the environment. No other long-term research studies regarding the environmental fate and transport of chromium, or occupational or general population exposures to chromium were identified.

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring chromium, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to chromium. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

6.1 BIOLOGICAL SAMPLES

Several methods are available for the analysis of chromium in different biological media. Some of the more recent methods for the determination of chromium are reported in Table 6-1. Several other reviews on the subject provide a more detailed description of the available analytical methods (EPA 1984a; Fishbein 1984; IARC 1986a, 1990; Torgrimsen 1982; WHO 1988).

The determination of trace quantities of chromium in biological materials requires special precautionary measures, from the initial sample collection process to the final analytical manipulations of the samples. Contaminations including dust contamination or losses of the samples during collection, transportation, and storage should be avoided. Biological samples collected with stainless steel scalpels, trays, and utensils are unacceptable for chromium analysis. Similarly, contamination or loss arising from sample containers should be avoided. Chromium-containing grinding and homogenizing equipment should not be used for preparation of biological samples. Reagents of the highest purity should be used to avoid contamination. The possible loss of chromium due to volatilization during wet and dry ashing should be minimized (EPA 1984a).

The determination of chromium in most biological samples is difficult because of the matrix interference and the very low concentrations present in these samples. Prior to 1978, numerous erroneous results were reported for the chromium level in urine using electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry (EAAS) because of the inability of conventional atomic absorption spectrometry systems to correct for

Table 6-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Biological Materials

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Plasma	Wet ashing with HNO ₃ /HClO ₄ /H ₂ SO ₄ ; residue complexed with APDC and extracted with MIBK; evaporated residue dissolved deposited in HNO ₃ /HCE, and solution on a polycarbonate foil	PIXE	0.3 µg/L	87% at 4.5 µg/g	Simonoff et al. 1984
Blood, serum	Sample after wet digestion converted to a volatile chelate usually with fluorinated acetylacetone	GC/ECD	0.03 pg 0.5 pg 1.0 ng	No data	Fishbein 1984
Serum	Mg(NO ₃) ₃ added to serum, dried by Lyophilization, ashed, and dissolved in 0.1 N HCl	GFAAS	0.005 µg/L	103% at 0.30 µg/L	Randall and Gibson 1987
Blood	Diluted with 0.1% EDTA and 5% isopropanol	GFAAS-Zeeman-effect background correction	0.09 µg/L	No data	Dube 1988
Blood or tissue	Wet ashing with HNO ₃ /HClO ₄ /H ₂ SO ₄	ICP-AES	1 µg/100 g blood 0.2 µg/g tissue	114% recovery at 10 µg/sample	NIOSH 1994a (Method No. 8005)
Erythrocytes	Dilution with Triton X100	GFAAS	No data	No data	Lewalter et al. 1985
Serum and urine	HNO ₃ de-proteinization	GFAAS with pyrolytic graphite tube and Zeeman background correction	0.02 µg/L (serum) 0.1 µg/L (urine)	No data	Sunderman et al. 1989
Body fluids (milk, urine, etc.)	Dried sample ashed by oxygen plasma, H ₂ O ₂ addition, drying, dilution in 1N HCl	GFAAS with tungsten iodide or deuterium arc or CEWM background correction	<0.25 µg/L	91% at 0.55 µg/L	Kumpulainen 1984

Table 6-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Biological Materials (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Urine	None	GFAAS	0.05 µg/L	91% at 0.22 µg/L	Randall and Gibson 1987
Urine	None	GFAAS with CEWM background correction and WM-AES	0.09 µg/L (CEWM-AAS) 0.02 µg/L (WM-AES)	No data	Harnly et al. 1983
Urine	No sample preparation other than addition of yttrium internal standard	ICP-AES	12 µg/L	77% at 13 µg/L	Kimberly and Paschal 1985
Urine	Sorption onto polydithiocarbonate resin, ash sorbate in low temperature oxygen plasma and dissolve in HNO ₃ /HClO ₄	ICP-AES	0.1 µg/sample	100% recovery at 1 µg/50mL urine	NIOSH 1994b (Method 8310)
Urine	None	GFAAS	0.0052 µg/L	No data	Kiilunen et al. 1987
Urine	Sample spiked with standard chromium (standard addition)	GFAAS	0.03–0.04 µg/L	No data	Veillon et al. 1982
Urine	Diluted with water	GFAAS-Zeeman-effect-background correction	0.09 µg/kg	No data	Dube 1988
Milk powder	Mixed with water	GFAAS	5 µg/kg	134–141% at 17.7 µg/kg	Wagley et al. 1989
Tissue (Chromium(V))	Injection of sodium dichromate	EPR	0.1 mmol/kg	No data	Liu et al. 1994

AAS=atomic absorption spectrophotometry; APDC=ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbonate; CEWM=continuum source echelle monochromator wavelength-modulated; ECD=electron capture detector; EDTA=ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; EPR=electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy; GC=gas chromatography; GFAS=graphite furnace AAS; H₂O₂=hydrogen peroxide; H₂SO₄=sulfuric acid; HCl=hydrochloric acid; HClO₄=perchloric acid; HNO₃=nitric acid; ICP-AES=inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectrometry; Mg(NO₃)₂=magnesium nitrate; MIBK=methylisobutyl ketone; MS=mass spectrometry; PIXE=proton-induced X-ray emission spectrometry; XRF=X-ray fluorescence analysis; WM-AES=wavelength-modulated atomic emission spectrometry

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

the high nonspecific background absorption. Similarly, the reported serum and plasma chromium concentrations of normal subjects have varied more than 5,000-fold since the early 1950s. The chromium levels in human serum or plasma as reported in the mid-1980s ranged from 0.01 to 0.3 $\mu\text{g/L}$, and the daily urinary excretion rate of chromium in healthy and nonoccupationally exposed humans is $<1 \mu\text{g/day}$ (Anderson 1987; Harnly et al. 1983; Sunderman et al. 1989; Veillon 1989). The four most frequently used methods for determining low levels of chromium in biological samples are neutron activation analysis (NAA), mass spectrometry (MS), graphite spark atomic emission spectrometry (AES), and graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (GFAAS). Of these four methods, only the GFAAS is readily available in conventional laboratories, and this method is capable of determining chromium levels in biological samples when an appropriate background correction method is used (Greenberg and Zeisler 1988; Plantz et al. 1989; Urasa and Nam 1989; Veillon 1989).

The problem of developing accurate data for chromium in biological samples is further complicated by the lack of Standard Reference Materials (SRM). Only recently have chromium certified materials, such as brewer's yeast (SRM-1569), bovine liver (SRM-1577), human serum (SRM-909), urine (SRM-2670), orchard leaves (SRM-1571), spinach leaves (SRM-1570), pine needles (SRM-1575), oyster tissue (SRM-1566), and tomato leaves (SRM-1573) been issued by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Because of the lack of SRMs, the less recent data should be interpreted with caution (EPA 1984a), unless the data are verified by interlaboratory studies.

Another difficulty with the analytical methods used to detect chromium is the ability of the applied analytical method to distinguish between chromium(III) and chromium(VI). However, in biological samples where chromium is generally present as chromium(III), the choice of a particular method is dictated by several factors including the type of sample, its chromium level, and the scope of the analysis. These factors, in combination with the desired precision and accuracy and the cost of analysis, should be considered in selecting a particular analytical method. Although the methods reported in Table 6-1 are some of the more recent methods, they are not necessarily the ones most commonly used. A comparison of the various commonly used methods and the methods for the avoidance of contamination during sampling, sample handling, and analysis are provided by Kumpulainen (1984).

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

6.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Analytical methods for determining chromium in environmental samples are reported in Table 6-2. Chromium may be present in both the trivalent and hexavalent oxidation states in most ambient environmental and occupational samples, and sometimes the distinction between soluble and insoluble forms of chromium(VI) is necessary. The quantification of soluble and insoluble chromium is done by determining chromium concentrations in aqueous filtered and unfiltered samples. However, soluble chromium(VI) may be reduced to chromium(III) on filtering media, particularly at low concentrations, and under acidic conditions. Teflon[®] filter and alkaline solution are most suitable to prevent this reduction (Sawatari 1986). Routine analytical methods are not available that can quantify the concentration of both chromium(VI) and chromium(III) in air samples when present at a total concentration of $<1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (EPA 1990a), although two methods described in Table 6-2 can determine chromium(VI) concentrations alone in air at a minimum detection limit of $0.1 \text{ ng}/\text{m}^3$ for a 20m^3 sample (CARB 1990). The three commonly used methods that have the best sensitivity for chromium detection in air are GFAAS, instrumental neutron activation analysis(INAA), and graphite spark atomic emission spectrometry (Schroeder et al. 1987). Measurements of low levels of chromium concentrations in water have been made by specialized methods, such as inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), capillary column gas chromatography (HRGC) of chelated chromium with electron capture detection (ECD), and electrothermal vaporization inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (Henshaw et al. 1989; Malinski et al. 1988; Schaller and Neeb 1987). A method using high performance liquid chromatography interfaced with direct current plasma emission spectrometer has been used for the determination of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in water samples (Krull et al. 1983). An alkaline digestion procedure followed by UV-VIS spectroscopy has been developed which can quantify chromium(VI) in soil, sediment, and sludge (EPA 1997).

As in the case of biological samples, contamination and chromium loss in environmental samples during sample collection, storage, and pretreatment should be avoided. Chromium loss from aqueous samples due to adsorption on storage containers should be avoided by using polyethylene or similar containers and acidifying the solution to the proper pH. The preferred methods for digestion of environmental samples have been discussed by Griepink and Toelg (1989).

Table 6-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Air (total chromium)	Air particulate matter collected on filter is cut out and irradiated with X-ray photons	XRF	0.017 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	No data	Wiersema et al. 1984
Air (total chromium)	The collected particulates in filter dissolved in HNO_3 , dried and redissolved in acidified water	ICP-AES	0.05–0.2 ng/m^3	No data	Barrie and Hoff 1985
Air (total chromium)	Particulate matter collected on cellulose ester filter, digested with aqua regia	ICP-AES	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	87–102% at 0.5–100 μg	Lo and Arai 1988
Air (total chromium)	Air particulate collected on cellulose ester filter, wet wash with HCl/HNO_3	Flame atomic absorption	0.06 $\mu\text{g}/\text{sample}$	98% at 45–90 $\mu\text{g}/\text{sample}$	NIOSH 1994c (Method 7024)
Air (total chromium)	Sample collected on cellulose ester membrane filter dissolved in acid mixtures	ICP-AES	1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{sample}$	98% at 2.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{filter}$	NIOSH 1994d (Method 7300)
Air (chromium(VI))	Sample collected on sodium carbonate-impregnated cellulose filter leached with sodium bicarbonate	Ion chromatography/coulometric	0.1 ng/m^3 for 20 m^3 sample	89–99% at 100 ng	CARB 1990
Air (chromium(VI))	Sample collected in filters containing sodium bicarbonate buffer at 15 L/minute	Ion chromatography/coulometric	0.01 ng/m^3 for 20 m^3 sample	94%	Sheehan et al. 1992

Table 6-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Occupational air (welding fumes)	The particular matter on filter wet ashed with H ₂ SO ₄ and chromium(III) oxidized to chromium(VI) by addition of Na ₂ O ₂ ; the centrifuged solution was acidified with HCl and reduced to chromium(III) by SO ₂ ; the solution was complexed with β-isopropyl tropolone in CHCl ₃	HPLC-UV	10 pg	No data	Maiti and Desai 1986
Occupational air (chromium(VI))	Extract with 0.05M (NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄ -0.5M (NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄ .1M NH ₃ .	FIA-UV/VIS	0.11 ng	>90%	Wang 1997a
Welding fumes (total chromium(VI))	Air particulate collected on PVC filter is extracted with hot 3% Na ₂ CO ₃ and 2% NaOH, acidified with H ₂ SO ₄ and complexed with diphenyl carbazide	Spectrophotometry at 540 nm	0.05 µg/sample	No data	NIOSH 1994e (Method 7600) Zatka 1985
Welding fumes (total chromium(VI))	Air particulate collected on PVC filter, extracted with H ₂ SO ₄ and complexed with diphenylcarbazine	Chromatography at 540 nm Spectrophotometry at 540 nm	3.5 µg/sample	No data	NIOSH 1994f (Method 7604)
Simultaneous determination of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) in water extract from metal fumes	Sample solution at pH 5 reacted with disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid at 50 °C for 1 hour	HPLC on anion exchange column with Na ₂ CO ₃ eluting solution and simultaneous UV and AAS detection	0.2 ng by UV for chromium(VI) 2.0 ng by UV 5.0 ng by AAS for chromium (IV) 5 ng by AAS for chromium (III)	95–105% at 0.002–2.0 µg	Suzuki and Serita 1985

Table 6-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Atmospheric deposition (snow); determination in soluble (chromium(VI)) and particulate (chromium(III)) part	The melted snow filtered through Nucleopore filter; the filtrate acidified with HNO ₃ ; and dried by freeze-drier; residue dissolved in HNO ₃ ; this preconcentrated solution placed in plastic tubes; both plastic tube and Nucleopore filter irradiated with protons	PIXE	2 µg/L (soluble portion) 26 µg/L (snow particle)	No data	Jervis et al. 1983; Landsberger et al. 1983
	Either the above Nucleopore filter or the preconcentrated liquid placed in plastic vial is irradiated by thermal neutron	INAA	5 µg/L (soluble portion) 115 µg/g (snow particle)	No data	Jervis et al. 1983; Landsberger et al. 1983
Drinking water, surface water, and certain domestic and industrial effluents (dissolved chromium(VI))	Complex chromium(VI) in water with APDC at pH 2.4 and extracted with MIBK	Furnace AAS	2.3 µg/L	No data	EPA 1983 (Method 218.5)
Drinking water, groundwater and water effluents (chromium(VI))	Buffer solution introduced into ion chrom. Derivatized with dipenylcarbazide	Ion chromatography spectrophotometry at 530 nm	0.3 µg/L	100% at 100 µg/L	EPA 1996a (Method 7199)
Waste water and industrial effluent for chromium(VI) only	Buffered sample mixed with AlCl ₃ and the precipitate separated by centrifugation or filtration	DPPA at pH 10–12	30 µg/L	90% at 0.2 mg/L	Harzdorf and Janser 1984

Table 6-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Waste water 1986 (chromium(VI))	Sample mixed with a masking agent and cetyltrimethyl-ammonium bromide solution at pH 4.7–6.6, heated in water bath at 50 EC for 10 minutes	Spectrophotometry at 583 nm	Lower than diphenylcarbazone method	No data	Qi and Zhu 1986
Water (total chromium)	Calcium nitrate added to water and chromium is converted to chromium(III) by acidified H ₂ O ₂	GFAAS or ICP/AES	1.0 µg/L (GFAAS) 7.0 µg/L	97–101% at 19–77 µg/L	EPA 1983, 1986a (Method 218.2 and 7191)
Industrial wastes, soils, sludges, sediments, and other solid wastes (total chromium)	Digest with nitric acid/hydrogen peroxide	ICP-AES	4.7 µg/L	101% at 3.75 mg/L	EPA 1996b (Method 6010)
Oil wastes, oils, greases, waxes, crude oil (soluble chromium)	Dissolve in xylene or methyl isobutyl ketone	AAS or GFAAS	0.05 mg/L	107% at 15 µg/L	EPA 1986b (Method 7190)
Groundwater, domestic and industrial waste (chromium[VI])	Chromium(VI) is coprecipitated with lead sulfate, reduced, and resolubilized in nitric acid	AAS or GFAAS	0.05 mg/L (AAS) 2.3 µg/L (GFAAS)	93–96% at 40 µg/L	EPA 1986c (Method 7195)
Groundwater-EP extract, domestic, and industrial waste (chromium[VI])	Chelation with ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbonate and extraction with methyl isobutyl ketone	AAS	No data	96% at 50µg/L	EPA 1983, 1986d (Method 218.4 and 7197)
Water, waste water, and EP extracts (chromium(VI))	Direct	DPPA	10 µg/L	93% at 5 mg/L	EPA 1986e (Method 7198)

Table 6-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Chromium in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Soil, sediment and sludges (chromium(VI))	Alkaline digestion extraction using Na ₂ CO ₃ and NaOH	UV-VIS	No data	85–115%	EPA 1997 (Method 3060A and 7196A)

AAS=atomic absorption spectrophotometry; AlCl₃=aluminum chloride; APDC=ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbonate; CHCl₃=chloroform; DPPA=differential pulse polarographic analysis; EAAS=electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry; EP=extraction procedure (for toxicity testing); FIA/uv/vis=flow injection analysis-ultraviolet/visible spectroscopy; GFAAS=graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry; H₂SO₄=sulfuric acid; HCl=hydrochloric acid; HNO₃=nitric acid; HPLC=high pressure liquid chromatography; ICP-AES=inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectrometry; INAA=instrumental neutron activation analysis; MIBK=methylisobutyl ketone; Na₂O₂=sodium peroxide; NaOH=sodium hydroxide; Na₂CO₃=sodium carbonate; (NH₄)₂SO₄=ammonium sulfate; NH₃=ammonia; PIXE=proton-induced X-ray emission spectrometry; SO₂=sulfur dioxide; UV=ultraviolet; XRF=X-ray fluorescence analysis

6.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of chromium is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of chromium.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect. There are studies correlating chromium in urine (Gylseth et al. 1977; Kilburn et al. 1990; Lindberg and Vesterberg 1983a; McAughey et al. 1988; Minoia and Cavalleri 1988; Mutti et al. 1985b; Sjogren et al. 1983; Tola et al. 1977), blood (Kilburn et al. 1990; Lewalter et al. 1985; McAughey et al. 1988; Wiegand et al. 1988), hair (Randall and Gibson 1987, 1989; Takagi et al. 1986), nails (Takagi et al. 1988) and erythrocytes (Lukanova et al. 1996) to occupational exposure levels. Since chromium is an essential element, levels of chromium compounds have to be relatively high in humans before they signify an increase due to exposure. Hair has been useful in determining chronic occupational exposure to chromium in high concentrations (Randall and Gibson 1989); the usefulness of this method for detecting prior exposures is limited to a timespan of months (Simpson and Gibson 1992). Analytical methods to detect chromium concentrations in urine (Randall and Gibson 1987), whole blood (Dube 1988), serum/plasma (Simonoff et al. 1984), and tissue (Liu et al. 1994) have been reported. Generally, the detection limits are in the subppb to ppb range, and recoveries are good (>70%). These methods are sensitive enough to measure background levels in the general population.

Chromium induced DNA-protein complexes may be used as a biomarker of exposure as discussed in Section 2.12.2. These complexes can be detected by potassium chloride-sodium dodecyl sulfate mediated

6. ANALYTICAL METHODS

precipitation. These methods have a number of inherent limitations including being tedious and subject to considerable interindividual and interlaboratory variations (Singh et al. 1998b). Only one study has attempted to utilize this biomarker, and it was found that volunteers exposed to chromium in drinking water showed no increase in protein-DNA crosslinking in blood cells (Kuykendall et al. 1996). This suggests that this procedure may not be sensitive enough for use in environmental monitoring unless an individual has received a potentially toxic level of exposure. Chromium forms chromium-DNA complexes inside of cells and these complexes constitute a potential biomarker for the assessment of environmental or occupational exposure. Recently, a novel method has been described for the sensitive detection of chromium-DNA adducts using inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (Singh et al. 1998b). The detection limits of this method are in the parts per trillion range and allows for the detection of as few as 2 chromium adducts per 10,000 bases, which coupled with the low DNA sample requirements, make this method sensitive enough to measure background levels in the population. There are no data to determine whether there are age-specific biomarkers of exposure or effects or any interactions with other chemicals that would be specific for children.

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental

Media. Air contaminated with chromium(VI), particularly in occupational settings, are of great concern. Methods have been developed that can determine low levels of total chromium and chromium(VI) in the air (Barrie and Hoff 1985; CARB 1990; NIOSH 1994c, 1994d; Sheehan et al. 1992). These methods have detection limits in the ng/m^3 range with excellent recoveries (90% or better). These methods are sufficient to determine background chromium levels in the environment and levels at which health effects may occur. Chromium can be detected in water at concentrations in the ppb range (EPA 1983, 1996a; Harzdorf and Janser 1984) with recoveries of 90% or greater being reported. Methods are available that can differentiate chromium(VI) from chromium(III) in water samples (EPA 1986c). A reliable analytical method for extracting and quantifying chromium, including chromium(VI), from soil surfaces has also been reported (EPA 1997). Current analytical methods exist that are sufficient for measuring background levels of chromium in soil (EPA 1996b, 1997) and water (EPA 1983, 1986a, 1996a).

6.3.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies regarding the determination of different speciated forms of chromium (as opposed to total chromium content) in biological or some environmental media (e.g., soil, sediment) were found.

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

International, national, and state regulations and guidelines pertinent to human exposure to chromium are summarized in Table 7-1.

Chromium disposal is regulated by the Clean Water Act Effluent Guidelines for the following industrial point sources: textiles, electroplating, organic chemicals, inorganic chemicals, petroleum refining, iron and steel manufacturing, nonferrous metal manufacturing, steam electric, ferroalloy, leather tanning and finishing, asbestos, rubber, timber products processing, metal finishing, mineral mining, paving and roofing, paint formulating, ink formulating, gum and wood, carbon black, battery manufacturing, coil coating, porcelain enameling, aluminum forming, copper forming, electrical and electronic components, and nonferrous metals forming (EPA 1998b).

An MRL of 0.000005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ has been derived for intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) as chromium trioxide mist and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols and mists. The MRL is based on a LOAEL of 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for upper respiratory effects in humans in the occupational exposure study by Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983) which spanned both intermediate and chronic durations.

In the 1998 Draft for Public Comment, an MRL of 0.0001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had been derived for both intermediate and chronic exposures as chromium trioxide mist and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols and mists. This MRL was also based on the study Lindberg and Hedenstierna (1983), but an exposure level of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had been considered a NOAEL, and there had been no adjustment from intermittent to continuous exposure. Further evaluation of this study indicated that a NOAEL could not be clearly defined; therefore, the LOAEL of 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ was selected and adjusted for continuous exposure for the concern that the nasal lesions could accumulate at a greater rate than the repair mechanisms. The MRL of 0.000005 mg/m³ no longer applies for chronic exposure because concern that carcinogenicity associated with chronic exposure to hexavalent chromium compounds takes precedence.

An MRL of 0.001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ has been derived for intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) as particulate hexavalent chromium compounds. The MRL is based on a benchmark concentration of 0.016 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for increases in lactate dehydrogenase activity in bronchiolavage fluid from rats in the study by Glaser et al. (1990).

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

In the 1998 Draft for Public Comment, an MRL of 0.0005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ had been derived for intermediate-duration inhalation exposure to chromium(VI) as particulate hexavalent chromium compounds, based on a LOAEL of 0.025 mg chromium(VI)/m³ in the study by Glaser et al. (1985). However, ATSDR evaluated the determination of the benchmark concentration performed by Malsch et al. (1994) and found it to be a more appropriate basis for the MRL.

A chronic oral reference dose (RfD) of 0.003 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day has been derived and verified by EPA for soluble salts of chromium(VI) (e.g., potassium chromate, sodium chromate, potassium dichromate, and sodium dichromate) (IRIS 2000b). The RfD is based on a NOAEL for systemic effects in rats exposed to 2.5 mg chromium(VI)/kg/day as potassium chromate in the drinking water for 1 year in the study by MacKenzie et al. (1958).

A chronic inhalation RfC of 0.008 µg chromium(VI)/m³ has been derived and verified by EPA for chromic acid mists and dissolved chromium(VI) aerosols (IRIS 2000b). The RfC is based on a LOAEL for nasal septum atrophy in workers exposed to 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ (Lindberg and Hedenstierna 1983).

A chronic inhalation RfC of 0.0001 mg chromium(VI)/m³ has been derived and verified by EPA for chromium(VI) particulates (IRIS 2000b). The RfC is based on a benchmark concentration of 0.016 mg chromium(VI)/m³ derived from data for lactate dehydrogenase activity in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid in rats exposed to sodium dichromate (Glaser et al. 1990).

A chronic oral RfD of 1.5 mg chromium(III)/kg/day has been derived and verified by EPA for insoluble salts of chromium(III) (e.g., chromium oxide and chromium sulfate) (IRIS 2000a). The RfD is based on a NOAEL for systemic effects in rats fed 1,800 mg chromium(III)/kg/day for 5 days/week for 600 feedings (840 total days) in the study by Ivankovic and Preussmann (1975). EPA has determined that the data are inadequate for the development of an RfC for chromium(III) due to the lack of relevant toxicity study addressing the respiratory effects of chromium(III) (IRIS 2000a).

The Committee on Dietary Allowances, Food and Nutrition of the National Research Council has recommended an estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intake of 50–200 µg/day for adults based on the absence of chromium-deficiency signs in the major part of the U.S. population consuming an average of 50 µg chromium/day (NRC 1989). ATSDR has adopted the upper range of the estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intake of 200 µg/day as provisional guidance for oral exposure to chromium(VI) and chromium(III).

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u> Guidelines:			
IARC	Cancer classification Chromium(0) Chromium(III) Chromium(VI)	Group 3 ^a Group 3 ^a Group 1 ^b	IARC 1990
WHO	European standards for drinking water—chromium(VI)	0.05 µg/L	WHO 1970, 1988
<u>NATIONAL</u> Regulations and Guidelines:			
a. Air:			
ACGIH	TLV-TWA—Chromium, metal and inorganic compounds as Cr Metal and chromium(III) compounds Water soluble chromium(VI) compounds Insoluble chromium(VI) compounds	0.5 mg/m ³ 0.05 mg/m ³ 0.01 mg/m ³	ACGIH 1999
EPA	Chromium(III) RfC	Not available	IRIS 2000a
	Chromium(VI) Carcinogenic risk from inhalation exposure Chromic acid mists and dissolved chromium(VI) aerosols RfC Chromium(VI) particulates RfC	1.2x10 ⁻² µg/m ³ 8x10 ⁻⁶ mg/m ³ 1x10 ⁻⁴ mg/m ³	IRIS 2000b
NIOSH	REL 8-hour TWA Chromium metal Chromium(II) Chromium(III) Chromium(VI) carcinogenic Chromyl chloride (carcinogenic)	0.5 mg/m ³ 0.5 mg/m ³ 0.5 mg/m ³ 0.001 mg/m ³ 0.001 mgCr(VI)/m ³	NIOSH 1999a NIOSH 1999b NIOSH 1999c NIOSH 1999d NIOSH 1999e

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL (cont.)</u>			
OSHA	8-Hour time weighted average		29 CFR
	Chromium(II)	0.5 mg/m ³	1910.1000
	Chromium(III)	0.5 mg/m ³	OSHA 1999a
	Chromium metal and insoluble salts	1.0 mg/m ³	
	Chromic acid and chromates	1.0 mgCrO ₃ /10m ³	
	8-Hour time weighted average for shipyard workers		29 CFR
	Chromium(II)	0.5 mg/m ³	1915.1000
	Chromium(III)	0.5 mg/m ³	OSHA 1999b
	Chromium metal and insoluble salts	1.0 mg/m ³	
	Chromic acid and chromates	0.1 mg CrO ₃ /m ³	
	8-Hour time weighted average for construction workers		29 CFR 1926.55
	Chromium(II)	0.5 mg/m ³	OSHA 1999c
Chromium(III)	0.5 mg/m ³		
Chromium metal and insoluble salts	1.0 mg/m ³		
Chromic acid and chromates	0.1 mg CrO ₃ /m ³		
b. Water:			
EPA	MCL—Chromium	0.1 mg/L	40 CFR 141.62 EPA 1999f
	MCLG—Chromium	0.1 mg/L	40 CFR 141.51 EPA 1999e
	Maximum concentration for groundwater	0.05 mg/L	40 CFR 264.94 EPA 1999b
	Drinking water standards—Chromium	0.1 ppm	40 CFR 141.32 EPA 1999h
	Ambient water quality criteria (water and fish consumption)		EPA 1980, 1987b
	Chromium(III)	170 mg/L	
Chromium(VI)	0.05 mg/L		

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL (cont.)</u>			
EPA (cont.)	Water quality criteria		EPA 1999i
	Chromium(III)		
	Freshwater:	74 µg/L	
	Saltwater:	No Value	
	Water and organism:	Not determined	
	organism only:	Not determined	
	Chromium(III)		
	Freshwater:	11 µg/L	
	Saltwater:	50 µg/L	
	Water and organism:	Not determined	
	organism only:	Not determined	
	Chromium(VI)		
	Freshwater:	11 µg/L	
	Saltwater:	50 µg/L	
	Water and organism:	Not determined	
	organism only:	Not determined	
	Health Advisories for Chromium(III+VI), total		EPA 1996c
	10-kg child		
	1 day	1.0 mg/L	
	10-days	1.0 mg/L	
	Longer term	0.2 mg/L	
	70-kg adult		
	Longer term	0.8 mg/L	
	Lifetime	0.1 mg/L	
	DWEL ^c	0.2 mg/L	
FDA	Bottled water limit for chromium	0.1 mg/L	21 CFR 165.110 FDA 1999a
c. Food:			
FDA	Reference daily intake for vitamins and minerals—chromium	120 µg	21 CFR 101.9 FDA 1999c
d. Other:			
ACGIH	Cancer classification		ACGIH 1999
	Metal and chromium(III) compounds	A4 ^d	
	Water soluble chromium(VI) compounds	A1 ^e	
	Insoluble chromium(VI) compounds	A1 ^e	

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
	Biological exposure indices— Chromium (VI) Total chromium in urine		ACGIH 1999
	Increase during shift	10 µg/g creatinine	
	End of shift and week	30 µg/g creatinine	
EPA	Chromium(III) RfD (oral) RfC Cancer classification	1.5 mg/kg/day Not available D-not classified	IRIS 2000a
	Chromium(VI) RfD (oral) Oral cancer classification Carcinogenic risk from inhalation exposure Inhalation cancer classification	3x10 ⁻³ mg/kg/day D—not classified 1.2x10 ⁻² µg/m ³ A—known human carcinogen	IRIS 2000b
	Toxic chemical release reporting—effective date	1/1/87	40 CFR 372.65 EPA 1999a
	Reportable quantities of hazardous substances		40 CFR 302.4 EPA 1999d
	Chromium—designated CERCLA hazardous substance under sections 307(a) of the Clean Water Act	5,000 pounds	
	Chromic acetate—designated CERCLA hazardous substance under sections 311(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act	1,000 pounds	
	Chromic sulfate— designated CERCLA hazardous substance under sections 311(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act	1,000 pounds	
	Chromic acid—designated CERCLA hazardous substance under sections 311(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act	10 pounds	

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
	Calcium chromate— designated CERCLA hazardous substance under sections 311(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act and RCRA section 3001	10 pounds	
DHHS	Carcinogen classification chromium and certain chromium(VI) compounds (calcium chromate, chromium trioxide, lead chromate, strontium chromate, and zinc chromate)	Known human carcinogens	NTP 1989, 1991, 1992, 1998
<u>STATE</u> Regulations and Guidelines: a. Air:			
Idaho	Chromium(VI) Acceptable ambient concentration for a carcinogen	$8.3 \times 10^{-5} \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$	ID Dept Health Welfare 1999b
	Chromium, chromium(I), and chromium(III) Acceptable concentration occupational exposure level	$0.025 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$ $0.5 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$	
Kansas	Concentration limits for hazardous air emissions: chromium and chromium(III) chromium(VI)	5 tons/year 0.002 tons/year	KS Dept. Health Env 1998
Kentucky	Significant emission level Chromium metal, chromium(II), and chromium(III)	1.276×10^{-4} pounds/hour	KY Div Air Quality 1998
	Calcium chromate, lead chromate, lead chromate oxide, and zinc chromate	1.276×10^{-5} pounds/hour	
	chromium(VI)	2.76×10^{-6} pounds/hour	
Louisiana	Allowable emission rate chromium(VI)	25 pounds/year	LA Air Quality Div 1998

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<i>STATE (cont.)</i>			
Maine	Ambient air quality standards Total chromium annual average 24-hour average	0.3 µg/m ³ 0.05 µg/m ³	ME Dept Env Protection 1996
Massachusetts	Allowable ambient level Chromic acid annual average 24-hour average Chromium(metal) annual average 24-hour average Chromium(VI) annual average 24-hour average Calcium chromate annual average 24-hour average	 1x10 ⁻⁴ µg/m ³ 3x10 ⁻³ µg/m ³ 0.68 µg/m ³ 1.36 µg/m ³ 1x10 ⁻⁴ µg/m ³ 3x10 ⁻³ µg/m ³ 1x10 ⁻⁴ µg/m ³ 3x10 ⁻³ µg/m ³	MA Div Air Quality Control 1998
New Hampshire	Ambient air limit Chromium	0.12 µg/m ³	NH Air Resources Div 1998
New Jersey	Unit risk factor— inhalation Chromium(VI)	1.2x10 ⁻² µg/m ³	NJ Air Manage- ment 1998
New York	Annual guideline concentration Chromium(VI) Chromium(III) Chromium oxide Lead chromate Lead chromate oxide	2x10 ⁻² µg/m ³ 0.1 µg/m ³ 0.15 µg/m ³ 1.2x10 ⁻⁴ µg/m ³ 2.1x10 ⁻⁴ µg/m ³	NY Div Air Resources 1998
North Carolina	Acceptable ambient concentrations Chromium(VI)—annual average Sodium chromate Zinc chromate	8.3x10 ⁻⁵ µg/m ³ 1.3x10 ⁻² pounds/day 5.6x10 ⁻³ pounds/year	NC Div Env Management 1998

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<i>STATE (cont.)</i>			
North Dakota	Ambient air quality standards— 8-hour average Chromium metal Chromium(II) compounds as Cr Chromium(III) compounds as Cr Chromium(IV) water soluble compounds	5×10^{-4} mg/m ³ 5×10^{-3} mg/m ³ 5×10^{-3} mg/m ³ 5×10^{-4} mg/m ³	ND Env Health Sect 1998
Rhode Island	Acceptable level—annual average Chromium and chromium compounds	9×10^{-5} µg/m ³	RI Dept Env Management 1992
South Carolina	Maximum allowable concentration Chromium(VI)	2.5 µg/m ³	SC Bureau Air Quality 1998
Vermont	Ambient standards—annual average Chromium(VI) Chromium	8.5×10^{-5} µg/m ³ 0.12 µg/m ³	VT Air Pollution Control Div 1998
Washington	Acceptable source impact levels Annual average Chromium(VI) 24-hour average Chromium(II), Cr Chromium(III), Cr Chromium(metal) Lead chromate, Cr	8.3×10^{-5} µg/m ³ 1.7 µg/m ³ 1.7 µg/m ³ 1.7 µg/m ³ 4×10^{-2} µg/m ³	WA Dept Ecology 1998
Wisconsin	Acceptable emission levels Chromium, chromium(II), and chromium(III) <25 feet 25 feet	0.04 pounds/hour 0.17 pounds/hour	WI Dept Natural Resources 1997
Wisconsin	Emission rates Chromium(VI)	.017 lb/hour	WI Bureau Air Management 1998
b. Water:			
Alabama	Drinking water quality standards—Chromium	50 µg/L	FSTRAC 1995

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>STATE (cont.)</u>			
	Aquatic life criteria— Chromium(VI): Freshwater acute Freshwater chronic Marine acute Marine chronic	16 µg/L 11 µg/L 1,100 µg/L 50 µg/L	AL Dept Env Management 1998
Alaska	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Alaska	Maximum contaminant level	0.1 mg/L	AK Dept Environmental Conserv 1999
Arizona	Drinking water quality— Chromium standards guideline	50 µg/L 120 µg/L	FSTRAC 1995
Arizona	Human health based guidance levels (HBGLs) for ingestion of contaminants in drinking water Chromium, total Oral HBGL MCL Chromium(III) Oral HBGL MCL Chromium(VI) Oral HBGL MCL	100 µg/L 100 µg/L 7000 µg/L 100 µg/L 35 µg/L 100 µg/L	AZ Dept Health Services 1999
Colorado	Human health based criteria for groundwater	0.1 mg/L	CO Dept Public Health Env 1999
Connecticut	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Delaware	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Florida	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Georgia	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Hawaii	Chromium Health guidelines applicable to all water— chromium(VI): Freshwater acute chronic Saltwater acute chronic Fish consumption	0.05 mg/L 16 µg/L 11 µg/L 1,100 µg/L 50 µg/L NS ^f	FSTRAC 1990 HI Dept Health 1999a

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>STATE (cont.)</u>			
Hawaii (cont.)	MCL applicable to all public water systems—chromium	0.1 mg/L	HI Dept Health 1999b
Idaho	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
	Groundwater quality	0.1 mg/L	ID Dept Health Welfare 1999a
Illinois	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Indiana	Chromium(VI)	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Iowa	Chromium(VI)	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Kansas	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Kentucky	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Maine	Drinking water quality guidelines—Chromium	100 µg/L	FSTRAC 1995
Maryland	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Massachusetts	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Minnesota	Drinking water quality guidelines		FSTRAC 1995
	Chromium Chromium(III)	100 µg/L 20,000 µg/L	
Mississippi	Chromium(VI)	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Montana	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Missouri	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Nebraska	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
New Hampshire	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
New Jersey	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
	Groundwater quality chromium, total	100 µg/L	NJ Dept Environmental Protection 1993
New Mexico	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
New York	Chromium(VI)	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
North Carolina	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
North Dakota	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Ohio	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Oklahoma	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990

7. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 7-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Chromium (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<i>STATE (cont.)</i>			
Oklahoma	Aquatic life criteria acute chronic	Not given 50.0 µg/L	OK Dept Environmental Quality 1997
Oregon	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Puerto Rico	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Rhode Island	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
South Carolina	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
South Dakota	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
	Maximum contaminant levels— apply to community and non-transient and non- community water systems	0.1 mg/L	SD Dept Environmental Natural Resources 1998
Tennessee	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Texas	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Utah	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Vermont	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Virginia	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Washington	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
West Virginia	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
Wisconsin	Chromium	0.05 mg/L	FSTRAC 1990
c. Other:			
California	Cancer potency value Chromium(VI)	0.42 (mg/kg/day) ⁻¹	State of California 1991

^aGroup 3: Not classifiable as to carcinogenic potential

^bGroup 1: Carcinogenic in humans

^cDWEL: Drinking water equivalent level. A lifetime exposure concentration protective of adverse, non-cancer health effects, that assumes all of the exposure to a contaminant is from a drinking water source.

^dA4: Not classifiable as a human carcinogen

^eA1: Confirmed human carcinogen

^fNS: no standard developed as yet

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; DHHS = Department of Health and Human Services; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; MCL = maximum contaminant level; MCLG = maximum contaminant level goal; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; PEL = permissible exposure limit; REL = recommended exposure limit; RFC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = reference dose; RQ = reportable quantity; TLV = threshold limit value; TWA = time weighted average; WHO = World Health Organization

8. REFERENCES

- *Aaseth J, Alexander J, Norseth T. 1982. Uptake of ⁵¹Cr-Chromate by human erythrocytes - A role of glutathione. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 50:310-315.
- *ACGIH. 1998. TLVs and BEIs for chemical substances and physical agents. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH, 26, 99.
- *ACGIH. 1999. Chromium. Documentation of the threshold limit values and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- *Adachi S. 1987. Effect of chromium compounds on the respiratory system: Part 5. Long term inhalation of chromic acid mist in electroplating by C57BL female mice and recapitulation on our experimental studies. *Jpn J Ind Health* 29:17-33.
- *Adachi S, Yoshimura H, Katayama H, et al. 1986. Effects of chromium compounds on the respiratory system: Part 4. Long term inhalation of chromic acid mist in electroplating to ICR female mice. *Jpn J Ind Health* 28:283-287.
- *Adachi S, Yoshimura H, Miyayama R, et al. 1981. Effects of chromium compounds on the respiratory system: Part 1. An experimental study of inhalation of chromic acid mist in electroplating. *Jpn J Ind Health* 23:294-299.
- *Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27:532-537.
- *Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.
- *Aguilar MV, Martinez-Para C, Gonzalez J. 1997. Effects of arsenic(V)-chromium(III) interaction on plasma glucose and cholesterol levels in growing rats. *Ann Nutr Metab* 41:189-195.
- *Aitio A, Jarvisalo J, Kiilunen M, et al. 1988. Chromium. In: Clarkson TW, Friberg L, Norberg CF, et al. Eds. *Biological monitoring of toxic metals*. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 369-382.
- *Aiyar J, Borges K, Floyd RA, et al. 1989. Role of chromium(V), glutathione thiy radical and hydroxyl radical intermediates in chromium(VI)-induced DNA damage. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 22:135-148.
- *Aiyar J, Berkovits HJ, Floyd RA. et al. 1991. Reaction of chromium(VI) with glutathione or with hydrogen peroxide: Identification of reactive intermediates and their role in chromium(VI)-induced DNA damage. *Environ Health Perspect* 92: 53-62.
- *AK Dept Env Conserv. 1999. Drinking water. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. Rule 18 AAC 80. <http://www.state.ak.us/local/akpages/ENV.CONSERV/home.htm>.
- Akatsuka K, Fairhall LT. 1934. The toxicology of chromium. *J Ind Hyg* 16:1-24.
- *AL Dept Env Management. 1998. Water quality criteria. Alabama Department of Environmental Management, Water Division. <http://www.adem.state.al.us/>.

8. REFERENCES

- *Albert RE. 1991. Issues in the risk assessment of chromium. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:91-92.
- Alcedo JA, Misra M, Hamilton JW, et al. 1994. The genotoxic carcinogen chromium(VI) alters the metal-inducible expression but not the basal expression of the metallothionein gene *in vivo*. *Carcinogenesis* 15(5):1089-1092.
- Alexander J, Aaseth J, Norseth T. 1982. Uptake of chromium by rat liver mitochondria. *Toxicology* 24:115-122.
- *Alderson M, Rattan N, Bidstrup L. 1981. Health of workmen in the chromate-producing industry in Britain. *Br J Ind Med* 38:117-124.
- *Al-Hamood MH, Elbetieha A, Bataineh H. 1998. Sexual maturation and fertility of male and female mice exposed prenatally and postnatally to trivalent and hexavalent chromium compounds. *Reproduction, Fertility and Development* 10:179-183.
- Allen MJ, Myer BJ, Millett PJ, et al. 1997. The effects of particulate cobalt, chromium and cobalt-chromium alloy on human osteoblast-like cells *in vitro*. *J Bone Jt Surg Am* 79-B(3):475-482.
- Al-Sabti K, Franko M, Andrijani S, et al. 1994. Chromium-induced micronuclei in fish. *J Appl Toxicol* 14(5):333-336.
- *Altman PK, Dittmer DS. 1974. *Biological handbooks: Biology data book, Volume III, Second edition.* Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- *American Chrome and Chemicals. 1989. Chromic acid. Material safety data sheets. Corpus Christi, TX: American Chrome and Chemicals, Inc.
- Amstad P, Hussain SP, Cerutti P. 1994. Ultraviolet B light-induced mutagenesis of p53 hotspot codons 248 and 249 in human skin fibroblasts. *Mol Carcinog* 10:181-188.
- Anderlini VC. 1992. The effect of sewage on trace metal concentrations and scope for growth in *Mytilus edulis aoteanus* and *Perna canaliculus* from Wellington Harbour, New Zealand. *Sci Total Environ* 125:263-288.
- *Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating *in vitro* to *in vivo* exposures with physiologically-based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: H. Salem, ed. *Animal Test Alternatives*. U.S. Army Chemical Research Development and Engineering Center, Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland.
- *Andersen ME, Clewell HJ, III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.
- *Anderson RA. 1981. Nutritional role of chromium. *Sci Total Environ* 17:13-29.
- *Anderson RA. 1986. Chromium metabolism and its role in disease processes in man. *Clin Physiol Biochem* 4:31-41.
- *Anderson RA. 1987. Chromium. In: Mertz, W, ed. *Trace elements in human and animal nutrition*. 5th ed. Vol 1. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc., 225-244.
- Anderson RA. 1998a. Chromium, glucose intolerance and diabetes. *J Am Coll Nutr* 17(6):548-555.

8. REFERENCES

- *Anderson RA. 1998b. Effects of chromium on body composition and weight loss. *Nutr Rev* 56(9):266-270.
- Anderson RA, Bryden NA, Evoke-Clover CM, et al. 1997a. Beneficial effects of chromium on glucose and lipid variables in control and somatotropin-treated pigs are associated with increased tissue chromium and altered tissue copper, iron, and zinc. *J Anim Sci* 75:657-661.
- *Anderson RA, Bryden NA, Patterson KY, et al. 1993. Breast milk chromium and its association with chromium intake, chromium excretion, and serum chromium. *Clin Nutr* 57:519-523.
- *Anderson RA, Bryden NA, Polansky MM. 1997b. Lack of toxicity of chromium chloride and chromium picolinate in rats. *J Am Coll Nutr* 16(3):273-279.
- *Anderson RA, Cheng N, Bryden NA, et al. 1997c. Elevated intakes of supplemental chromium improve glucose and insulin variables in individuals with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 46:1786-1791.
- *Anderson RA, Polansky MM, Bryden NA, et al. 1983. Effects of chromium supplementation on urinary Cr excretion of human subjects and correlation of Cr excretion with selected clinical parameters. *J Nutr* 113:276-281.
- *Angerer J, Amin W, Heinrich-Ramm R, et al. 1987. Occupational chronic exposure to metals: I. Chromium exposure of stainless steel welders biological monitoring. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 59:503-512.
- Anjum F, Shakoori AR. 1997. Sublethal effects of hexavalent chromium on the body growth rate and liver function enzymes of phenobarbitone-pretreated and promethazine-pretreated rabbits. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol* 16(1):51-59.
- Anwar RA, Langham RF, Hoppert CA, et al. 1961. Chronic toxicity studies: III. Chronic toxicity of cadmium and chromium in dogs. *Arch Environ Health* 3:456-460.
- Apostoli P, Maranelli G, Duca PG, et al. 1997. Reference values of urinary chromium in Italy. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70:173-179.
- *Appenroth D, Braunlich H. 1988. Age dependent differences in sodium dichromate nephrotoxicity in rats. *Exp Pathol* 33:179-185.
- Armbruster DA, Rudolph FB. 1976. Rat liver pyruvate carboxylase: Inhibition by chromium nucleotide complexes. *J Biol Chem* 251:320-323.
- Armitage P, Doll R. 1954. The age distribution of cancer and a multi-stage theory of carcinogenesis. *Br J Cancer* 8:1-12.
- Asmatullah SNQ, Shakoori AR. 1998. Hexavalent chromium-induced congenital abnormalities in chick embryos. *J Appl Toxicol* 18:167-171.
- *ATSDR. 1989. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA..
- *ATSDR. 1990a. Health assessment for Cherokee County-Galena subsite National Priorities List (NPL) site, Galena, Cherokee County, Kansas, Region 7. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. CERCLIS No. KSD980741862. NTIS PB90-112053.

8. REFERENCES

- *ATSDR. 1990b. Health assessment for Butterworth Landfill, Kent County, Michigan, Region 5. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. CERCLIS No. MIDO62222997. NTIS PB90-106899.
- *ATSDR/CDC. 1990. Subcommittee report on biological indicators of organ damage. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta GA.
- *Axelsson G, Rylander R. 1980. Environmental chromium dust and lung cancer mortality. *Environ Res* 23:469-476.
- *Axelsson G, Rylander R, Schmidt A. 1980. Mortality and incidence of tumours among ferrochromium workers. *Br J Ind Med* 37:121-127.
- *AZ Dept Health Services. 1999. Health based guidance levels for the ingestion of contaminants in drinking water. Arizona Department of Health Services, Office of Environmental Health. <http://www.hs.state.az.us/>.
- Baetjer AM. 1950a. Pulmonary carcinoma in chromate workers: I. A review of the literature and report of cases. *Int Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 2(5):487-504.
- *Baetjgr AM. 1950b. Pulmonary carcinoma in chromate workers: II. Incidence and basis of hospital records. *Int Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 2(5):505-516.
- *Baetjer AM, Damron C, Budacz V. 1959a. The distribution and retention of chromium in men and animals. *Arch Ind Health* 20:136-150.
- *Baetjer AM, Lowney JF, Steffee H, et al. 1959b. Effect of chromium on incidence of lung tumors in mice and rats. *Arch Ind Health* 20:124-135.
- Bagdon RE, Hazen RE. 1991. Skin permeation and cutaneous hypersensitivity as a basis for making risk assessment of chromium as a soil contaminant. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:111-119.
- *Baggett JM. 1986. Chromium and the potentiative interaction with some other nephrotoxins. In: Serrone D, ed. *Proceedings of chromium symposium 1986: An Update*. Pittsburgh, PA: Industrial Health Foundation, 59-78.
- Baggett JM, Berndt WO. 1984. Interaction of potassium dichromate with the nephrotoxins, mercuric chloride and citrinin. *Toxicology* 33:157-169.
- Baggett JM, Berndt WO. 1985. The effect of potassium dichromate and mercuric chloride on urinary excretion and organ subcellular distribution of ²⁰³Hg]mercuric chloride in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 29:115-121.
- *Baines AD. 1965. Cell renewal following dichromate induced renal tubular necrosis. *Am J Pathol* 47:851-876.
- Baker TSU, Arlauskas A, Tandon RK, et al. 1986. Toxic and genotoxic action of electric-arc welding fumes on cultures mammalian cells. *J Appl Toxicol* 6:357-362.
- *Banner W, Koch M, Capin M, et al. 1986. Experimental chelation therapy in chromium, lead, and boron intoxication with *N*-acetylcysteine and other compounds. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 83:142-147.

8. REFERENCES

- *Baranowska-Dutkiewicz B. 1981. Absorption of hexavalent chromium by skin in man. *Arch Toxicol* 47:47-50.
- Barceloux DG. 1999. Chromium. *Clin Toxicol* 37(2):173-194.
- *Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8:471-486.
- *Barnhart J. 1997. Chromium chemistry and implications for environmental fate and toxicity. *Journal of Soil Contamination* 6(6):561-568.
- *Barrie LA, Hoff RM. 1985. Five years of air chemistry observations in the Canadian Arctic. *Atmos Environ* 19(12):1995-2010.
- *Barrie LA, Lindberg SE, Chan WH, et al. 1987. On the concentration of trace metals in precipitation. *Atmos Environ* 21:1133-1135.
- *Bartlett R. 1991. Chromium cycling in soils and water: Links, gaps, and methods. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:17-24.
- *Bartlett RJ, Kimble JM. 1976. Behavior of chromium in soils: Trivalent forms. *J Environ Qual* 5:379-386.
- Basketter DA, Briatico-Vangosa G, Kaestner W, et al. 1993. Nickel, cobalt and chromium in consumer products: a role in allergic contact dermatitis? *Contact Dermatitis* 28:15-25.
- *Bataineh H, Al-Hamood MH, Elbetieha A, et al. 1997. Effect of long-term ingestion of chromium compounds on aggression, sex behavior and fertility in adult male rat. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 20(3):133-149.
- *Becker N. 1999. Cancer mortality among arc welders exposed to fumes containing chromium and nickel: Results of a third follow-up: 1989-1995. *J Occup Environ Med* 41(4):294-303.
- *Becker N, Claude J, Frentzel-Beyme R. 1985. Cancer risk of arc welders exposed to fumes containing chromium and nickel. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 11:75-82.
- *Behari JR, Tandon SK. 1980. Chelation in metal intoxication: VIII. Removal of chromium from organs of potassium chromate administered rats. *Clin Toxicol* 16(1):33-40.
- *Behari J, Chandra SV, Tandon SK. 1978. Comparative toxicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium to rabbits: III. Biochemical and histological changes in testicular tissue. *Acta Biol Med Ger* 37:463-468.
- *Bell RW, Hipfner JC. 1997. Airborne hexavalent chromium in Southwestern Ontario. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 47:905-910.
- *Bennett BG. 1986. Exposure assessment for metals involved in carcinogenesis. *IARC Sci Publ* 71:115-128.
- *Bennicelli C, Camoirano A, Petruzzelli S, et al. 1983. High sensitivity of *salmonella* TA102 in detecting hexavalent chromium mutagenicity and its reversal by liver and lung preparations. *Mutat Res* 122:1-5.

8. REFERENCES

Berg NO, Berlin M, Bohgard M, et al. 1987. Bronchocarcinogenic properties of welding and thermal spraying fumes containing chromium in the rat. *Am J Ind Med* 11:39-54.

*Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. *Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.

Berry JP, Hourdry J, Galle P, et al. 1978. Chromium concentration by proximal renal tubule cells: An ultrastructural microanalytical and cytochemical study. *J Histochem Cytochem* 26:651-657.

Bervoets L, Solis D, Romero AM, et al. 1998. Trace metal levels in chironomid larvae and sediments from a Bolivian river: Impact of mining activities. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 41:275-283.

*Beyer WN, Cromartie EJ. 1987. A survey of Pb, Cu, Zn, Cd, Cr, As and Se in earthworms and soil from diverse sites. *Environmental Monitoring Assessment* 8:27-36.

*Beyersmann D and Koster A. 1987. On the role of trivalent chromium in chromium genotoxicity. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 14:11-22.

Beyersmann D, Koster A, Buttner B. 1985. Model reactions of chromium compounds with mammalian and bacterial cells. In: Merian E, Frei RW, Hardi W, et al., eds. *Carcinogenic and mutagenic metal compounds: Environmental and analytical chemistry and biological effects*. London, UK: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 303-310.

Bianchi V, Levis AG. 1985. Mechanisms of chromium genotoxicity. In: Merian E, Frei RW, Hardi W et al., eds. *Carcinogenic and mutagenic metal compounds: Environmental and analytical chemistry and biological effects*. London: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 269-294.

Bianchi V, Levis AG. 1987. Recent advances in chromium genotoxicity. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 15:1-24.

Bianchi V, Levis AG. 1988. Review of genetic effects and mechanisms of action of chromium compounds. *Sci Total Environ* 71:351-355.

Bianchi V, Dal Toso R, Debetto P, et al. 1980. Mechanisms of chromium toxicity in mammalian cell cultures. *Toxicology* 17:219-224.

Bianchi V, Levis AG, Saggioro D. 1979. Differential cytotoxic activity of potassium dichromate on nucleoside uptake in BHK fibroblasts. *Chem Biol Interact* 24:137-151.

*Bidstrup P. 1951. Carcinoma of the lung in chromate workers. *Br J Ind Med* 8:302-305.

*Bidstrup P, Case R. 1956. Carcinoma of the lung in workmen in the bichromates-producing industry in Great Britain. *Br J Ind Med* 13:260-264.

Biedermann KA, Landolph JR. 1987. Induction of anchorage independence in human diploid foreskin fibroblasts by carcinogenic metal salts. *Cancer Res* 47:3815-3823.

Bilos C, Colombo JC, Presa MJR. 1998. Trace metals in suspended particles, sediments, and asiatic clams (*Corbicula fluminea*) of the Rio de la Plata Estuary, Argentina. *Environ Pollut* 99:1-11.

8. REFERENCES

- Black CB, Cowan JA. 1997. Inert chromium and cobalt complexes as probes of magnesium-dependent enzymes. Evaluation of the mechanistic role of the essential metal cofactor in *Escherichia coli* exonuclease III. *Eur J Biochem* 243:684-689.
- Blair J. 1928. Chrome ulcers. Report on twelve cases. *J Am Med Assoc* 90:1927-1928.
- *Blankenship LJ, Carlisle DL, Wise JP, et al. 1997. Induction of apoptotic cell death by particulate lead chromate: differential effects of vitamins C and E on genotoxicity and survival. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 146:270-280.
- Blankenship LJ, Manning FCR, Orenstein JM, et al. 1994. Apoptosis is the mode of cell death caused by carcinogenic chromium. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 126:75-83.
- Blasiak J, Trzeciak A, Malecka-Panas E, et al. 1999. DNA damage and repair in human lymphocytes and gastric mucosa cells exposed to chromium and curcumin. *Teratogenesis Carcinog Mutagen* 19:19-31.
- Bolt L, Ellwood DC, Hill MJ, et al. 1994. The role of colonic sulphate-reducing bacteria in the pharmacology of heavy metals. *Eur J Cancer Prev* 3:357-359.
- *Bonatti S, Meini M, Abbondandolo A. 1976. Genetic effects of potassium dichromate in *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*. *Mutat Res* 38:147-150.
- *Bonde JPE, Olsen JH, Hansen KS. 1992. Adverse pregnancy outcome and childhood malignancy with reference to paternal welding exposure. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 18:169-177.
- *Borg H. 1987. Trace metals and water chemistry of forest lakes in northern Sweden. 1987. *Water Research* 21(1):65-72.
- Borges KM, Wetterhahn KE. 1989. Chromium cross-links glutathione and cysteine to DNA. *Carcinogenesis* 10:2165-2168.
- *Borneff I, Engelhardt K, Griem W, et al. 1968. Carcinogenic substances in water and soil. XXII. Mouse drinking study with 3,4-benzopyrene and potassium chromate. *Arch Hyg* 152:45-53.
- *Boscolo P, Di Gioacchino M, Bavazzano P, et al. 1997. Effects of chromium on lymphocyte subsets and immunoglobulins from normal population and exposed workers. *Life Sci* 60(16):1319-1325.
- Boscolo P, Di Gioacchino M, Sabbioni E, et al. 1999. Expression of lymphocyte subpopulations, cytokine serum levels, and blood and urinary trace elements in asymptomatic atopic men exposed to an urban environment. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 72:26-32.
- *Bovet P, Lob M, Grandjean M. 1977. Spirometric alterations in workers in the chromium electroplating industry. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 40:25-32.
- Bradberry SM, Vale JA. 1999. Therapeutic review: Is ascorbic acid of value in chromium poisoning and chromium dermatitis? *Clin Toxicol* 37(2):195-200.
- Bradshaw LM, Fishwick D, Slater T, et al. 1998. Chronic bronchitis, work related respiratory symptoms, and pulmonary function in welders in New Zealand. *Occup Environ Med* 55:150-154.

8. REFERENCES

- *Bragt PC, van Dura EA. 1983. Toxicokinetics of hexavalent chromium in the rat after intratracheal administration of chromates of different solubilities. *Ann Occup Hyg* 27(3):315-322.
- Branca M, Dessi A, Kozlowski H, et al. 1989. *In vitro* interaction of mutagenic chromium(VI) with red blood cells. *FEBS Lett* 257:52-54.
- *Braver ER, Infante P, Chu K. 1985. An analysis of lung cancer risk from exposure to hexavalent chromium. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 5:365-378.
- Brendt WO. 1976. Renal chromium accumulation and its relationship to chromium-induced nephrotoxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 1:449-459.
- *Bridgewater LC, Manning FCR, Patierno SR. 1994a. Base-specific arrest of *in vitro* DNA replication by carcinogenic chromium: relationship to DNA interstrand crosslinking. *Carcinogenesis* 15(11):2421-2427.
- *Bridgewater LC, Manning FCR, Patierno SR. 1998. Arrest of replication by mammalian DNA polymerase α and β caused by chromium-DNA lesions. *Mol Carcinogen* 23:201-206.
- *Bridgewater LC, Manning FCR, Woo ES, et al. 1994b. DNA polymerase arrest by adducted trivalent chromium. *Mol Carcinogen* 9:122-133.
- *Brieger H. 1920. [The symptoms of acute chromate poisoning]. *Z Exper Path Therap* 21:393-408. Abstracts in *J Ind Hyg* 3:98, 1922 and 2:26, 1920.
- *Briggs JA, Briggs RC. 1988. Characterization of chromium effects on a rat liver epithelial cell line and their relevance to *in vitro* transformation. *Cancer Res* 48:6484-6490.
- Bright P, Burge PS, O'Hickey SP, et al. 1997. Occupational asthma due to chrome and nickel electroplating. *Thorax* 52:28-32.
- *Broadhurst CL, Schmidt WF, Reeves JB, et al. 1997. Characterization and structure by NMR and FTIR spectroscopy, and molecular modeling of chromium(III) picolinate and nicotinate complexes utilized for nutritional supplementation. *J Inorg Biochem* 66:119-130.
- *Bronzetti GL, Galli A. 1989. Influence of NTA on the chromium genotoxicity. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 23:101-104.
- *Bronzetti G, Galli A, Boccardo P, et al. 1986. Genotoxicity of chromium *in vitro* on yeast: Interaction with DNA. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 13:103-111.
- *Brune D, Nordberg G, Wester PO. 1980. Distribution of 23 elements in the kidney, liver, and lungs of workers from a smeltery and refinery in north Sweden exposed to a number of elements and of a control group. *Sci Total Environ* 16:13-35.
- *Bryson WG, Goodall CM. 1983. Differential toxicity and clearance kinetics of chromium(III) or (VI) in mice. *Carcinogenesis* 4(12):1535-1539.
- *Bulbulian R, Pringle DD, Liddy MS. 1996. Chromium picolinate supplementation in male and female swimmers. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 28:511.

8. REFERENCES

- *Buckell M, Harvey DG. 1951. An environmental study of the chromate industry. *Br J Ind Med* 8:298-301.
- Buhl KJ. 1997. Relative sensitivity of three endangered fishes, Colorado squawfish, bonytail, and razorback sucker, to selected metal pollutants. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 37:186-192.
- *Bukowski JA, Goldstein MD, Korn LR, et al. 1991. Biological markers in chromium exposure assessment: Confounding variables. *Arch Environ Health* 46(4):230-236.
- Bundy KJ, Berzins D. 1998. Differential pulse polarographic analysis of lead and chromium content in Louisiana waters. *Environ Geochem Health* 20:45-51.
- *Bunker VW, Lawson MS, Delves HT, et al. 1984. The uptake and excretion of chromium by the elderly. *Am J Clin Nutr* 39:797-802.
- Burke T, Fagliano J, Goldoft M, et al. 1991. Chromite ore processing residue in Hudson County, New Jersey. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:131-137.
- *Burrows D, ed. 1983. Adverse chromate reactions on the skin. In: Burrows D, ed. *Chromium: Metabolism and toxicity*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., 137-163.
- Burton JL, Nonnecke BJ, Dubeski PL, et al. 1996. Effects of supplemental chromium on production of cytokines by mitogen-stimulated bovine peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J Dairy Sci* 79:2237-2246.
- *Byrne CJ, DeLeon IR. 1986. Trace metal residues in biota and sediments from Lake Pontchartrain, Louisiana. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 37:151-158.
- *Calder LM. 1988. Chromium contamination of groundwater. *Adv Env Sci Technol* 20:215-229.
- Calevro F, Campani S, Raghianti M, et al. 1998. Tests of toxicity and teratogenicity in biphasic vertebrates treated with heavy metals (Cr³⁺, Al³⁺, Cd²⁺). *Chemosphere* 37(14-15):3011-3017.
- Campbell WW, Beard JL, Joseph LJ, et al. 1997. Chromium picolinate supplementation and resistance training by older men: Effects on iron-status and hematologic indexes. *Am J Clin Nutr* 66:944-949.
- *Campbell WW, Joseph LJ, Davey SL, et al. 1999. Effects of resistance training and chromium picolinate on body composition and skeletal muscle in older men. *J Appl Physiol* 86(1):29-39.
- *Capellmann M, Bolt HM. 1992. Chromium (VI) reducing capacity of ascorbic acid and of human plasma in vitro. *Arch Toxicol* 66:45-50.
- *Capellmann M, Mikalsen A, Hindrum M, et al. 1995. Influence of reducing compounds on the formation of DNA-protein cross-links in HL-60 cells induced by hexavalent chromium. *Carcinogenesis* 16(5):1135-1139.
- *CARB. 1990. Procedure for the analysis of hexavalent chromium at ambient atmospheric levels by ion-chromatography. El Monte, CA: California Air Resources Board.
- *Carlisle DL, Pritchard DE, Singh J, et al. 2000. Apoptosis and P53 induction in human lung fibroblasts exposed to chromium (VI): Effect of ascorbate and tocopherol. *Toxicol Sci* 55:60-68.

8. REFERENCES

- Carter WW. 1929. The effect of chromium poisoning on the nose and throat: The report of a case. *Med J Rec* 130:125-127.
- *Cary EE. 1982. Chromium in air, soil and natural waters. In: Langård S, ed. *Topics in environmental health 5: Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. New York, NY: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 49-64.
- *Casey CE, Hambidge KM. 1984. Chromium in human milk from American mothers. *Br J Nutr* 52:73-77.
- *Cason JS. 1959. Report on three extensive industrial chemical burns. *Br Med J* 1:827-829.
- *Cass GR, McRae GJ. 1986. Emissions and air quality relationships for atmospheric trace metals. In: Nriagu JO, Davidson CI, eds. *Toxic metals in the atmosphere*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 145-171.
- Casto BC, Meyers J, DiPaolo JA. 1979. Enhancement of viral transformation for evaluation of the carcinogenic or mutagenic potential of inorganic metal salts. *Cancer Res* 39:193-198.
- Catsimpoolas N, Griffith AL, Skrabut EM, et al. 1976. Differential Cr uptake of human peripheral lymphocytes separated by density gradient electrophoresis. *Cell Immunol* 25:317-321.
- *Cavalleri A, Minoia C. 1985. Distribution in serum and erythrocytes and urinary elimination in workers exposed to chromium(VI) and chromium(III). *G Ital Med Lav* 7:35-38.
- *Cavalleri A, Minoia C, Richelmi P, et al. 1985. Determination of total and hexavalent chromium in bile after intravenous administration of potassium dichromate in rats. *Environ Res* 37:490-496.
- CELDS. 1990. Computer-aided Environmental Legislative Data System. July, 1990.
- Cervantes M, Glassman AB. 1996. Breast cancer cytogenetics: A review and proposal for clinical application. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 26(3):208-214.
- Chadwick JK, Wilson HK, White MA. 1997. An investigation of occupational metal exposure in thermal spraying processes. *Sci Total Environ* 199:115-124.
- *Chakov NE, Collins RA, Vincent JB. 1999. A re-investigation the electron spectra of chromium(III) picolinate complexes and high yield synthesis and characterization of $\text{Cr}_2(\mu\text{-OH})_2(\text{pic})_4\cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (Hpic=picolinate acid). *Polyhedron* 18:2891-2897.
- Chang GX, Mallard BA, Mowat DN, et al. 1996. Effect of supplemental chromium on antibody responses of newly arrived feeder calves to vaccines and ovalbumin. *Can J Vet Res* 60:140-144.
- *Chen F, Ye J, Zhang X, et al. 1997. One-electron reduction of chromium(VI) by α -Lipoic acid and related hydroxyl radical generation, dG hydroxylation and nuclear transcription factor- κB activation. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 338(2):165-172.
- Chen J-C, Wey —Y, Chiang B-C, et al. 1998. The simulation of hexavalent chromium formation under various incineration conditions. *Chemosphere* 36(7):1553-1564.
- *Chen JM, Hao OJ. 1998. Microbial chromium (VI) reduction. *Crit Rev Environ Sci* 28(3):219-251.

8. REFERENCES

- *Chen NSC, Tsai A, Dyer I. 1973. Effect of chelating agents on chromium absorption in rats. *J Nutr* 103:1182-1186.
- Cheng L, Liu S, Dixon K. 1998. Analysis of repair and mutagenesis of chromium-induced DNA damage in yeast, mammalian cells, and transgenic mice. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 106(Suppl. 4):1027-1032.
- Chorvatovi.ová D, Ginter E. 1989. Effect of Cr(VI) and vitamin C in transplacental micronucleus test in mice. *Biologia* 44:1033-1038.
- *Chorvatovi.ová D, Ková.íková Z, Šandula J, et al. 1993. Protective effect of sulfoethylglucan against hexavalent chromium. *Mutat Res* 302:207-211.
- *Chowdhury AR, Mitra C. 1995. Spermatogenic and steroidogenic impairment after chromium treatment in rats. *Indian J Exp Biol* 33:480-484.
- *Christenson WR, Davis ME, Berndt WO. 1989. The effect of combined treatment with potassium dichromate and maleic acid on renal function in the rat. *Toxicol Lett* 49:21-27.
- *Cikrt M, Bencko V. 1979. Biliary excretion and distribution of ⁵¹Cr(III) and ⁵¹Cr(VI) in rats. *J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol* 23:241-246.
- *Clancy SP, Clarkson PM, DeCheke ME, et al. 1994. Effects of chromium picolinate supplementation on body composition, strength, and urinary chromium loss in football players. *Int J Sports Med* 4:142-153.
- *Clapp TC, Umbreit TH, Meeker RJ, et al. 1991. Bioavailability of lead and chromium from encapsulated pigment materials. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 46:271-275.
- Clarkson PM. 1997. Effects of exercise on chromium levels: Is supplementation required? *Sports Med* 23(6):341-349.
- Clemente GF. 1976. Trace element pathways from environment to man. *J Radioanal Chem* 32:25-41.
- *Clewell HJ III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1:111-113.
- *Clochesy JM. 1984. Chromium ingestion: A case report. *J Emerg Nurs* 10:281-282.
- *CMR. 1988. Chemical Marketing Reporter. Chemical Profile. New York, NY: Schnell Publishing Co. October 17, 1988 and October 24, 1988.
- *CO Dept Public Health Env. 1999. The basic standards and methods for surface water. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, Water Quality Control Commission. http://www.state.co.us/gov_dir/cdphe_dir/cdphehom.html
- Cobo JM, Castineira M. 1997. Oxidative stress, mitochondrial respiration, and glycemic control: Clues from chronic supplementation with Cr³⁺ or As³⁺ to male Wistar rats. *Nutrition* 13(11-12):965-970.
- Cohen HA. 1966. Carrier specificity of tuberculin-type reaction to trivalent chromium. *Arch Dermatol* 93:34-40.

8. REFERENCES

- Cohen MD, Kargacin B, Klein CB, et al. 1993. Mechanisms of chromium carcinogenicity and toxicity. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 23(3):255-281.
- *Cohen MD, Zelikoff JT, Chen L-C, et al. 1998. Immunotoxicologic effects of inhaled chromium: Role of particle solubility and co-exposure to ozone. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 152:30-40.
- *Cohen SR, David DM, Kramkowski RS. 1974. Clinical manifestations of chromic acid toxicity: Nasal lesions in electroplate workers. *Cutis* 13:558-568.
- Cole P, Merletti F. 1980. Chemical agents and occupational cancer. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 3:399-417.
- *Coleman RF, Herrington J, Scales JT. 1973. Concentration of wear products in hair, blood, and urine after total hip replacement. *Br Med J* i:527-529.
- Colsky AS, Peacock JS. 1990. Sodium pyruvate inhibits the spontaneous release of ^{51}Cr from RBC in chromium release assays. *J Immunol Methods* 129:139-141.
- *Coogan T, Motz J, Snyder C, et al. 1991a. Differential DNA-protein crosslinking in lymphocytes and liver following chronic drinking water exposure of rats to potassium chromate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 109:60-72.
- *Coogan TP, Squibb KS, Motz J, et al. 1991b. Distribution of chromium within cells of the blood. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 108:157-166.
- *Corbett GE, Dodge DG, O'Flaherty EO, et al. 1998. In vitro reduction kinetics of hexavalent chromium in human blood. *Environmental Research (Section A)* 78:7-11.
- *Corbett GE, Finley BL, Paustenbach DJ, et al. 1997. Systemic uptake of chromium in human volunteers following dermal contact with hexavalent chromium (22mg/L). *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 7(2):179-189.
- Corradi MG, Gorbi G, Ricci A, et al. 1995. Chromium-induced sexual reproduction gives rise to a Cr-tolerant progeny in *Scenedesmus acutus*. *Ecotoxicol Environ Safety* 32:12-18.
- *Costa M. 1991. DNA-protein complexes induced by chromate and other carcinogens. *Environ Health Perspect* 92: 45-52.
- Costa M. 1997. Toxicity and carcinogenicity of Cr(VI) in animal models and humans. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 27(5):431-442.
- Costa M. 1998. Carcinogenic metals. *Science Progress* 81(4):329-339.
- *Costa M, Zhitkovich A, Gargas M, et al. 1996. Interlaboratory validation of a new assay for DNA-protein crosslinks. *Mutat Res* 369:13-21.
- *Costa M, Zhitkovich A, Harris M, et al. 1997. DNA-protein cross-links produced by various chemicals, in cultured human lymphoma cells. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 50(5):433-449.
- *Cox XB, Linton RW, Butler FE. 1985. Determination of chromium speciation in environmental particles. Multitechnique study of ferrochrome smelter dust. *Environ Sci Technol* 19:345-352.

8. REFERENCES

- Criqui M, Austin M, Barrett-Connor E. 1979. The effect of non-response on risk ratios in a cardiovascular disease study. *J Chron Dis* 32:633-638.
- Cross HJ, Faux SP, Levy LS. 1997. Establishing an occupational exposure limit for hexavalent chromium in the European Union. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S72-S76.
- *Cupo DY, Wetterhahn KE. 1985. Binding of chromium to chromatin and DNA from liver and kidney of rats treated with sodium dichromate and chromium(III) chloride *in vivo*. *Cancer Res* 45: 1146-1151.
- *Da Costa JC, Jones FX, Rosenberger RC. 1916. Tanner's ulcer: Chrome sores - chrome holes - acid bites. *Ann Surg* 63:155-166.
- *Dalager NA, Mason TJ, Fraumeni JF, et al. 1980. Cancer mortality among workers exposed to zinc chromate paints. *J Occup Med* 22(1):25-29.
- Danford DE, Anderson RA. 1985. Beltsville Human Nutrition Research Center, U.S. Department of Agriculture. *Nutr Support Serv* 5:64.
- *Danielsson BRG, Hassoun E, Dencker L. 1982. Embryotoxicity of chromium: Distribution in pregnant mice and effects on embryonic cells *in vitro*. *Arch Toxicol* 51:233-245.
- Danielsson D-A, Pehrson B. 1998. Effects of chromium supplementation on the growth and carcass quality of bulls fed a grain-based diet during the finishing period. *Vet Med (Prague)* 45:219-224.
- Darrie RG. 1991. Health experience in the vicinity of a chromate plant [Abstract]. Chromium research workshop, March 26, 1991, Arlington, VA.
- *Dasch JM, Wolff GT. 1989. Trace inorganic species in precipitation and their potential use in source apportionment studies. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 43:401-412.
- *Davids HW, Lieber M. 1951. Underground waste contamination by chromium wastes. *Water Sewage Works* 98:528-534.
- *Davies J. 1979. Lung cancer mortality of workers in chromate pigment manufacture: An epidemiological survey. *J Oil Colour Chem Assoc* 62:157-163.
- *Davies J. 1984. Lung cancer mortality among workers making lead chromate and zinc chromate pigments at three English factories. *Br J Ind Med* 41:158-169.
- *Davies J, Easton D, Bidstrup P. 1991. Mortality from respiratory cancer and other causes in United Kingdom chromate production workers. *Br J Ind Med* 48:299-313.
- Davis CM, Sumrall KH, Vincent JB. 1996. A biologically active form of chromium may activate a membrane phosphotyrosine phosphatase (PTP). *Biochemistry* 35:12963-12969.
- Debetto P, Luciani S. 1988. Toxic effect of chromium on cellular metabolism. *Sci Total Environ* 71:365-377.
- D'Elia CF, Sanders JG, Capone DG. 1989. Analytical chemistry for environmental sciences: A question of confidence. *Env Sci Technol* 23(7):768-774.

8. REFERENCES

- *De Flora S. 1978. Metabolic deactivation of mutagens in the *Salmonella*-microsome test. *Nature* 271:455-456.
- *De Flora S. 1981. Study of 106 organic and inorganic compounds in the *Salmonella*/microsome test. *Carcinogenesis* 2(4):283-298.
- *De Flora S, Wetterhahn KE. 1989. Mechanisms of chromium metabolism and genotoxicity. *Life Chemistry Reports*. 7: 169-244.
- *De Flora S, Badolati GS, Serra D, et al. 1987a. Circadian reduction of chromium in the gastric environment. *Mutat Res* 192:169-174.
- *De Flora S, Bagnasco M, Serra D, et al. 1990. Genotoxicity of chromium compounds. A review. *Mutat Res* 238:99-172.
- *De Flora S, Bennicelli C, Znacchi P, et al. 1984. Metabolic activation and deactivation of mutagens by preparations of human lung parenchyma and bronchial tree. *Mutat Res* 139:9-14.
- *De Flora S, Camoirana A, Bagnasco M, et al. 1997. Estimates of the chromium(VI) reducing capacity in human body compartments as a mechanism for attenuating its potential toxicity and carcinogenicity. *Carcinogenesis* 18(3):531-537.
- *De Flora S, Petruzelli S, Camoirano A, et al. 1987b. Pulmonary metabolism of mutagens and its relationship with lung cancer and smoking habits. *Cancer Res* 47:4740-4745.
- De Flora S, Serra D, Basso C, et al. 1989. Mechanistic aspects of chromium carcinogenicity: Biological monitoring of exposure and the response at the subcellular level to toxic substances. *Arch Toxicol Suppl* 13:28-39.
- *Deng C, Lee HH, Xian H, et al. 1988. Chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges of peripheral blood lymphocytes in Chinese electroplating workers: effect of nickel and chromium. *J Trace Elem Exper Med* 1:57-62.
- De Raeve H, Vandecasteele C, Demedts M, et al. 1998. Dermal and respiratory sensitization to chromate in a cement floorer. *Am J Ind Med* 34:169-176.
- *Diaz-Mayans J, Laborda R, Nunez A. 1986. Hexavalent chromium effects on motor activity and some metabolic aspects of Wistar albino rats. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 83C(1):191-195.
- Dillon CT, Lay PA, Bonin AM, et al. 1993. *In vitro* DNA damage and mutations induced by a macrocyclic tetraamide chromium(V) complex: implications for the role of Cr(V) peptide complexes in chromium-induced cancers. *Carcinogenesis* 14(9):1875-1880.
- Ding WJ, Chai Z, Duan P, et al. 1998. Serum and urine chromium concentrations in elderly diabetics. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 63:231-237.
- *DiPaolo JA, Casto BC. 1979. Quantitative studies of *in vitro* morphological transformation of Syrian hamster cells by inorganic metal salts. *Cancer Res* 39:1008-1013.
- Dixon JR, Lowe DB, Richards DE, et al. 1970. The role of trace metals in chemical carcinogenesis: Asbestos cancers. *Cancer Res* 30:1068-1074.

8. REFERENCES

DOD. 1947. The oral toxicity of hexavalent chromium. U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, DC. NTIS AD722 266.

*Donaldson DL, Smith CC, Yunice AA. 1984. Renal excretion of chromium-51 chloride in the dog. *Am J Physiol* 246(6):F870-F878.

*Donaldson RM, Barreras RF. 1966. Intestinal absorption of trace quantities of chromium. *J Lab Clin Med* 68:484-493.

*Douglas GR, Bell RDL, Grant CE, et al. 1980. Effect of lead chromate on chromosome aberration, sister-chromatid exchange and DNA damage in mammalian cells *in vitro*. *Mutat Res* 77:157-163.

*Dube P. 1988. Determination of chromium in human urine by graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry with Zeeman-effect background correction. *Analyst* 113:917-921.

Dudek EJ, Dobson AW, LeDoux SP, et al. 1998. Chromium(VI) induces specific types of mitochondrial DNA damage in human lung A549 cells. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 39:240.

Duffus JH. 1996. Epidemiology and the identification of metals as human carcinogens. *Sci Prog* 79(4):311-326.

Duranceau SJ, Poole J, Foster JV. 1999. Wet-pipe fire sprinklers and water quality: Cross-section control in new wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems should be vigorously pursued, but retrofitting is not recommended. *J Am Water Works Assoc* 91(7):78-90.

*Dvizhkov PP, Fedorova VI. 1967. [Blastomogenic properties of chromium oxide]. *Vopr Onkol* 13:57-62. (Russian).

Eaton D, Stacey N, Wong K, et al. 1980. Dose-response effects of various metal ions on the rat liver metallothionein, glutathione, heme oxygenase, and cytochrome P-450. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 55:393-402.

*Eckel WP, Jacob TA. 1988. Ambient levels of 24 dissolved metals in U.S. surface and ground waters. In: *Proceedings of 196th meeting of the American Chemical Society Division of Environmental Chemistry*. Vol. 28, 371-372.

Edme JL, Shirali P, Mereau M, et al. 1997. Assessment of biological chromium among stainless steel and mild steel workers in relation to welding processes. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70:237-242.

*Edmundson WF. 1951. Chrome ulcers of the skin and nasal septum and their relation to patch testing. *J Invest Dermatol* 17:17-19.

*EEH. 1976. An epidemiological study of lead chromate plants: Final report. Equitable Environmental Health, Inc. Berkeley, California.

*EEH. 1983. Mortality in employees of three plants which produced chromate pigments. Equitable Environmental Health, Inc. Berkeley, California.

*Eisenberg M, Topping JJ. 1986. Trace metal residues in finfish from Maryland waters, 1978-1979. *J Environ Sci Health* 21(1):87-102.

8. REFERENCES

- *Elbetieha A, Al-Hamood MH. 1997. Long-term exposure of male and female mice to trivalent and hexavalent chromium compounds: effect on fertility. *Toxicology* 116:39-47.
- *Elias Z, Mur J-M, Pierre F, et al. 1989a. Chromosome aberrations in peripheral blood lymphocytes of welders and characterization of their exposure by biological samples analysis. *J Occup Med* 31(5):477-483.
- *Elias Z, Poirot O, Pezerat H, et al. 1989b. Cytotoxic and neoplastic transforming effects of industrial hexavalent chromium pigments in Syrian hamster embryo cells. *Carcinogenesis* 10(11):2043-2052.
- *Ellis EN, Brouhard BH, Lynch RE, et al. 1982. Effects of haemodialysis and dimercaprol in acute dichromate poisoning. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 19(3):249-258.
- *Engebrigtsen JK. 1952. Some investigations on hypersensitiveness to bichromate in cement workers. *Acta Derm Venereol* 32:462-468.
- *Engel H, Calnan C. 1963. Chromate dermatitis from paint. *Br J Ind Med* 20:192-198.
- *Engelhardt S, Moser-Veillon PB, Mangels AR, et al. 1990. Appearance of an oral dose of chromium (53Cr) in breast milk? In: Atkinson SA, Hanson LA, Chandra RK, ed. *Breast feeding, nutrition, infection and infant growth in developed and emerging countries*. St. John's, Canada: ARTS Biomedical Publishers and Distributors, 485-487.
- *Enterline PE. 1974. Respiratory cancer among chromate workers. *J Occup Med* 16(8):523-526.
- EPA. 1975. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National interim primary drinking water regulations. *Federal Register* 40:59566-59587
- *EPA. 1978. Reviews of the environmental effects of pollutants: III. Chromium. Cincinnati, OH: Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-600/1-78-023.
- *EPA. 1979. Water-related environmental fate of 129 priority pollutants: Vol. I: Introduction and technical background, metals and inorganics, pesticides and PCBs. EPA 440/5-79-029a. Washington, DC: Office of Water Planning and Standards, Office of Water and Waste Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 40-43.
- *EPA. 1980. Ambient water quality criteria for chromium. Washington, DC: Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Criteria and Standards Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-440/5-80-035.
- *EPA. 1981. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Federal Register* January 6, 1981, (45)4617-4618 as amended in 46 FR 27476-27477, May 20, 1981.
- EPA. 1982. Errata for Ambient Water Quality Criteria Documents. February 23, 1982, update. Washington, D.C. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- *EPA. 1983. Methods for chemical analysis of water and wastes. Cincinnati, OH: Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 600/4-79-020.
- *EPA. 1984a. Health assessment document for chromium. Research Triangle Park, NC: Environmental Assessment and Criteria Office, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 600/8-83-014F.

8. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1984b. Locating and estimating air emissions from sources of chromium. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS PB85-106474.
- EPA. 1984c. Health effects assessment for hexavalent chromium. Report to Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency by Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, OH. ECAO-CIN-HO19.
- EPA. 1984d. Health effects assessment for trivalent chromium. Report to Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC by Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, OH. EPA-540/1-86-035.
- *EPA. 1985a. Environmental profiles and hazard indices for constituents of municipal sludge: Chromium. Washington, DC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- EPA. 1985b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. National primary drinking water regulations; synthetic organic chemicals, inorganic chemicals and microorganism; proposed rule. Federal Register 50:46966.
- EPA. 1985c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Notification requirements; reportable quantity adjustments; final rule and proposed rule. Federal Register 50:13482.
- EPA. 1985d. Drinking water criteria document for chromium (Final draft). Report to Criteria and Standards Division, Office of Drinking Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC by ICAIR Life Systems, Inc., Cleveland, OH. NTIS PB86-118072.
- *EPA. 1986a. Chromium (atomic absorption, furnace technique): Method: 7191. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1986b. Chromium (atomic absorption, direct aspiration): Method: 7190. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1986c. Chromium, hexavalent (coprecipitation): Method: 7195. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1986d. Chromium, hexavalent (chelation/extraction): Method: 7197. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1986e. Chromium, hexavalent (differential pulse polarography): Method: 7198. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- EPA. 1987a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Extremely hazardous substances list and threshold planning quantities; emergency planning and release notification requirements. Federal Register 52:13378-13410.

8. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1987b. Quality criteria for water 1986. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. EPA 440/5-86-001
- *EPA. 1988a. Analysis of the Clean Water Act Effluent Guidelines Pollutants. Summary of the chemical regulated by industrial points source categories. 40 CFR Parts 400-475. Draft. Washington, DC: Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Division of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- *EPA. 1988b. Environmental Protection Agency. Mining waste exclusion. Federal Register 53:41288-41300.
- *EPA. 1988c. Fate of chromium(III) in chlorinated water. Cincinnati, OH: Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS PB88-130992.
- EPA. 1989a. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference doses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment. Washington, DC. EPA 600/8-88-066F.
- EPA. 1989b. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR Parts 141, 142, and 143. National primary and secondary drinking water regulations: Proposed rule. Federal Register 54:22062-22160.
- EPA. 1989c. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR Parts 116, 117, and 302. Reportable quantity adjustments: Delisting of ammonium thiosulfate. Federal Register 54:33426-33484.
- *EPA. 1990a. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA 600/8-90/066A.
- *EPA. 1990b. Noncarcinogenic effects of chromium: Update to health assessment document. Research Triangle Park, NC: Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA 600/8-87/048F.
- EPA. 1991. National primary drinking water regulations-synthetic organic chemicals and inorganic chemicals; monitoring for unregulated contaminants; national primary drinking water regulations implementation; national secondary drinking water regulations. Final rule. Federal Register 56:3526-3597.
- EPA. 1994. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Vol. 1A: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods 3rd ed. SW-846. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- *EPA 1995. Emergency planning and community -right-to-know act. Title III (SARA). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- *EPA. 1996a. Method 7199: Determination of hexavalent chromium in drinking water, groundwater, and industrial wastewater effluents by ion chromatography. In: Test methods for evaluating solid waste. 3rd ed. SW-846. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.
- *EPA. 1996b. Method 6010: Inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectrometry. In: Test methods for evaluating solid waste. 3rd ed. SW-846. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.

8. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1996c. Drinking Water Regulations and Health Advisories. Washington D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA 822-B-96-002.
- *EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA/630/R-96/012.
- EPA. 1998a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 302.4. Designation of hazardous substances. Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1998b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 406. Clean water effluent guidelines. Washington, DC.
- *EPA. 1999a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.65.
- *EPA. 1999b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 264.94.
- EPA. 1999c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 264 App IX.
- *EPA. 1999d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4.
- *EPA. 1999e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.51.
- *EPA. 1999f. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.62.
- EPA. 1999g. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.23.
- *EPA. 1999h. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.32.
- *EPA. 1999i. National Recommended Water Quality Criteria- Correction. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA 822-Z-99-001.
- Escobar P, Sicard DM, Alfonso E, et al. 1998. The comet assay and DNA damage in a human population exposed to chromium compounds. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 31(Suppl. 29):72.
- *Eun HC, Marks R. 1990. Dose-response relationships for topically applied antigens. *Br J Dermatol* 122:491-499.
- *Evan AP, Dail WG. 1974. The effects of sodium chromate on the proximal tubules of the rat kidney: Fine structural damage and lysozymuria. *Lab Invest* 30(6):704-715.
- *Evans GW. 1989. The effect of chromium picolinate on insulin controlled parameters in humans. *Int J Biosocial Med Res* 11(2):163-180.
- Evans GW, Pouchnik DJ. 1993. Composition and biological activity of chromium-pyridine carboxylate complexes. *J Inorg Biochem* 49:177-187.
- Evock-Clover CM, Polansky MM, Anderson RA, et al. 1993. Dietary chromium supplementation with or without somatotropin treatment alters serum hormones and metabolites in growing pigs without affecting growth performance. *J Nutr* 123:1504-1512.

8. REFERENCES

- *Fagliano JA, Savrin J, Udasin I, et al. 1997. Community exposure and medical screening near chromium waste sites in New Jersey. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S13-S22.
- Fairhurst S, Minty CA. 1989. The toxicity of chromium and inorganic chromium compounds. Health and Safety Executive Review. *Toxicity Review* 21. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
- *Falerios M, Schild K, Sheehan P, et al. 1992. Airborne concentrations of trivalent and hexavalent chromium from contaminated soils at unpaved and partially paved commercial/industrial sites. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 42:40-48.
- *FDA. 1999a. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 165.110.
- FDA. 1999b. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 101.36.
- *FDA. 1999c. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 101.9.
- *FEDRIP. 1998. Federal Research In Progress Database. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- *FEDRIP. 1999. Federal Research In Progress Database. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- Feltzer SP, Dourson ML. 1997. Hexavalent chromium-contaminated soils: options for risk assessment and risk management. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 25:43-59.
- Finley BL, Mayhall DA. 1994. Airborne concentrations of chromium due to contaminated interior building surfaces. *Appl Occup Hyg* 9:433-441.
- *Finley BL, Paustenbach DJ. 1997. Using applied research to reduce uncertainty in health risk assessment: Five case studies involving human exposure to chromium in soil and groundwater. *Journal of Soil Contamination* 6(6):649-106.
- *Finley B, Fehling K, Falerios M, et al. 1993. Field validation for sampling and analysis of airborne hexavalent chromium. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 8(3):191-200.
- *Finley BL, Kerger BD, Dodge DG, et al. 1996a. Assessment of airborne hexavalent chromium in the home following use of contaminated tapwater. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 6(2):229-245.
- *Finley BL, Kerger BD, Katona MW, et al. 1997. Human ingestion of chromium (VI) in drinking water: Pharmacokinetics of following repeated exposure. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 142:151-159.
- *Finley BL, Scott PK, Norton RL, et al. 1996b. Urinary chromium concentrations in humans following ingestion of safe doses of hexavalent and trivalent chromium: Implications for biomonitoring. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 48:479-499.
- *Fishbein L. 1981. Sources, transport and alterations of metal compounds: An overview. I. Arsenic, beryllium, cadmium, chromium and nickel. *Environ Health Perspect* 40:43-64.
- *Fishbein L. 1984. Overview of analysis of carcinogenic and/or mutagenic metals in biological and environmental samples: I. Arsenic, beryllium, cadmium, chromium and selenium. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 17:113-170.

8. REFERENCES

- Flint GN, Carter SV, Fairman B. 1998. Skin allergy from exposure to alloys of chromium. *Contact Dermatitis* 39:315-316.
- *Foa V, Riboldi L, Patroni M, et al. 1988. Effects derived from long-term low-level chromium exposure in ferro-alloy metallurgy. Study of absorption and renal function in workers. *Sci Total Environ* 71:389-400.
- *Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant. Part I: The male reference infant. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human Development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- *Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35:1169-1175.
- Foo SC, Khoo NY, Heng A, et al. 1993. Metals in hair as biological indices for exposure. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 65:S83-S86.
- *Fornace AJ, Seres DS, Lechner JF, et al. 1981. DNA-protein cross-linking by chromium salts. *Chem Biol Interact* 36:345-354.
- Fowler JF, Kauffman CL, Marks JG, et al. 1999. An environmental hazard assessment of low-level dermal exposure to hexavalent chromium in solution among chromium-sensitized volunteers. *J Occup Environ Med* 41(3):150-160.
- Fox GN, Sabovic Z. 1998. Chromium picolinate supplementation for diabetes mellitus. *J Fam Pract* 46(1):83-86.
- Fradkin A, Janoff A, Lane B, et al. 1975. *In vitro* transformation of BHK21 cells grown in the presence of calcium chromate. *Cancer Res* 35:1058-1063.
- *Franchini I, Mutti A. 1988. Selected toxicological aspects of chromium(VI) compounds. *Sci Total Environ* 71:379-387.
- *Franchini I, Magnani F, Mutti A. 1983. Mortality experience among chromeplating workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9:247-252.
- *Franchini I, Mutti A, Cavatorta A, et al. 1978. Nephrotoxicity of chromium. *Contrib Nephrol* 10:98-110.
- Fraser DJ, Brandt TL, Kroll DJ. 1995. Topoisomerase II α promoter trans-activation early in monocytic differentiation of HL-60 human leukemia cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 47:696-706.
- Freeman NC, Stern AH, Liroy PJ. 1997. Exposure to chromium dust from homes in a chromium surveillance project. *Arch Environ Health* 52(3):213-219.
- *Fregert S. 1975. Occupational dermatitis in a 10-year material. *Contact Dermatitis* 1:96-107.
- *Fregert S, Rorsman H. 1964. Allergy to trivalent chromium. *Arch Dermatol* 90:4-6.
- *Fregert S, Rorsman H. 1966. Allergic reactions to trivalent chromium compounds. *Arch Dermatol* 93:711-713.

8. REFERENCES

Fregert S, Hjorth N, Magnusson B, et al. 1969. Epidemiology of contact dermatitis. *Trans St John's Hosp Dermatol Soc* 55:17-35.

*Frentzel-Beyme R. 1983. Lung cancer mortality of workers employed in chromate pigment factories. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 105:183-188.

Fresco P, Shacker F, Kortenkamp A. 1995. The reductive conversion of chromium (VI) by ascorbate gives rise to apurinic/apyrimidinic sites in isolated DNA. *Chem Res Toxicol* 8:884-890.

*Fristedt B, Lindqvist B, Schutz A, et al. 1965. Survival in a case of acute oral chromic acid poisoning with acute renal failure treated by haemodialysis. *Acta Med Scand* 177:153-159.

*FSTRAC. 1990. Summary of state and federal drinking water standards and guidelines. Chemical Communication Subcommittee, Federal-State Toxicology and Regulatory Alliance Committee, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

*FSTRAC 1995. Summary of State and Federal drinking water standards and guidelines. Contaminant Policy and Communications Subcommittee, Federal State Toxicology and Risk Analysis Committee.

*Fujii T, Sakamoto Y, Fukumori N, et al. 1976. [Primary eye irritation tests using a chromium dross extract]. *Annual Report of the Tokyo Metropolitan Research Laboratory of Public Health* 27:124-128. (Japanese).

*Fukai R. 1967. Valency state of chromium in seawater. *Nature* 213:901.

*Fukunaga M, Kurachi Y, Mizuguchi Y. 1982. Action of some metal ions on yeast chromosomes. *Chem Pharm Bull* 30(8):3017-3019.

Fullerton A, Gammelgaard B, Avnstorp C, et al. 1993. Chromium content in human skin after *in vitro* application of ordinary cement and ferrous-sulphate-reduced cement. *Contact Dermatitis* 29:133-137.

Furst A, Haro RT. 1969. A survey of metal carcinogenesis. *Prog Exp Tumor Res* 12:102-133.

*Furst A, Schlauder M, Sasmore DP. 1976. Tumorigenic activity of lead chromate. *Cancer Res* 36:1779-1783.

Fusheng Y, Yaping M, Zhongcheng W. 1999. Content of metals in different diameter airborne particles and effect on micronuclei formation in human lymphocytes. *Journal of Hygiene Research* 28(1):21-22.

Gad SC. 1989. Acute and chronic systemic chromium toxicity. *Sci Total Environ* 86:149-157.

*Gad SC, Powers WJ, Dunn BJ, et al. 1986. Acute toxicity of four chromate salts. In: Serrone DM, ed. *Chromium symposium 1986: An update*. Pittsburgh, PA.: Industrial Health Foundation inc., 43-58.

Gagné SM, Li MX, Sykes BD. 1997. Mechanism of direct coupling between binding and induced structural change in regulatory calcium binding proteins. *Biochemistry* 36:4386-4392.

*Gale TF. 1978. Embryotoxic effects of chromium trioxide in hamsters. *Environ Res* 16:101-109.

*Gale TF. 1982. The embryotoxic response to maternal chromium trioxide exposure in different strains of hamsters. *Environ Res* 29:196-203.

8. REFERENCES

- *Gale TF, Bunch JD III. 1979. The effect of the time of administration of chromium trioxide on the embryotoxic response in hamsters. *Teratology* 19:81-86.
- *Gao M, Levy LS, Braithwaite RA, et al. 1993. Monitoring of total chromium in rat fluids and lymphocytes following intratracheal administration of soluble trivalent or hexavalent chromium compounds. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 12:377-382.
- *Gao M, Levy LS, Faux SP, et al. 1994. Use of molecular epidemiological techniques in a pilot study on workers exposed to chromium. *Occup Environ Med* 51:663-668.
- *Garcia J, Jennette K. 1981. Electron-transport cytochrome P-450 system is involved in the microsomal metabolism of the carcinogen chromate. *J Inorganic Biochem* 14:281-295.
- *Gargas ML, Norton RL, Paustenbach DJ, et al. 1994. Urinary excretion of chromium by humans following ingestion of chromium picolinate: Implications for biomonitoring. *Drug Metab Dispos* 22(4):522-529.
- *Gasiorowski K, Szyba K, Wozniak D, et al. 1997. Inhibition of potassium dichromate mutagenicity by todralazine. *Mutagenesis* 12(6):411-415.
- *Gasiorowski K, Szyba K, Wozniak D, et al. 1998. Genotoxicity of Cr(VI) can be markedly lowered by complexation of the chromate anion. *BioMetals* 11:175-181.
- *Gava C, Costa R, Zordan M, et al. 1989a. Induction of gene mutations in *Salmonella* and *Drosophila* by soluble Cr(VI) compounds: synergistic effects of nitrilotriacetic acid. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 22:27-38.
- *Gava C, Perazzolo M, Zentilin L, et al. 1989b. Genotoxic potentiality and DNA-binding properties of acetylacetone, maltol, and their aluminum(III) and chromium(III) neutral complexes. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 22:149-157.
- Geier A, Bar-Shalom I, Beery R, et al. 1996. Induction of apoptosis in MDA-231 cells by protein synthesis inhibitors is suppressed by multiple agents. *Cancer Invest* 14(5):435-444.
- *Gerhardsson L, Brune D, Nordberg GF, et al. 1988. Multielemental assay of tissues of deceased smelter workers and controls. *Sci Total Environ* 74:97-110.
- *Gianello G, Masci O, Carelli G, et al. 1998. Occupational exposure to chromium—An assessment of environmental pollution levels and biological monitoring of exposed workers. *Ind Health* 36:74-77.
- Gibb HJ, Chen CW, Hiremath CB. 1988. Carcinogen risk assessment of chromium compounds. Washington, DC: Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-600/D-880129.
- *Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.
- *Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Kloppel H, et al. 1984. [Inhalation studies with Wistar rats and pathophysiological effects of chromium]. Report to Umweltbundesamt, D-1 UFOPLAN FTE 10606007/2. Berlin, 156. (German) (Cited in WHO 1988).

8. REFERENCES

- *Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Kloppel H, et al. 1985. Low level chromium(VI) inhalation effects on alveolar macrophages and immune functions in Wistar rats. *Arch Toxicol* 57:250-256.
- *Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Kloppel H, et al. 1986. Carcinogenicity of sodium dichromate and chromium(VI/III) oxide aerosols inhaled by male Wistar rats. *Toxicology* 42:219-232.
- *Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Oldiges H. 1988. Investigations of the lung carcinogenic potentials of sodium dichromate and Cr VI/III oxide aerosols in Wistar rats. *Environ Hyg* 1:111-116.
- *Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Steinhoff D. 1990. Investigation of irritating properties of inhaled CrVI with possible influence on its carcinogenic action. *Environ Hyg* 2:235-245.
- Gochfeld M. 1991. Panel discussion: Analysis of chromium: Methodologies and detection levels and behavior of chromium in environmental media. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:42-43.
- Gochfeld M, Witmer C. 1991. A research agenda for environmental health aspects of chromium, *Environ Health Perspect* 92:141-144.
- Goicolea A, Barrio RJ, de Balugera ZG, et al. 1998. Study of the toxicity in industrial soils by the bioluminescence assay. *J Environ Sci Health Part A* 33(5):863-875.
- *Goitre M, Bedello PG, Cane D. 1982. Chromium dermatitis and oral administration of the metal. *Contact Dermatitis* 8:208-209.
- *Goldman M, Karotkin RH. 1935. Acute potassium bichromate poisoning. *Am J Med Sci* 189:400-403.
- *Gomes E. 1972. Incidence of chromium-induced lesions among electroplating workers in Brazil. *Ind Med* 41(12):21-25.
- *Gomez-Arroyo S, Altamirano M, Villalobos-Pietrini R. 1981. Sister chromatid exchanges induced by some chromium compounds in human lymphocytes *in vitro*. *Mutat Res* 90:425-431.
- *Grant KE, Chandler RM, Castle AL, et al. 1997. Chromium and exercise training: Effect on obese women. *Med Sci Sports Exer* 29:992-998.
- *Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene. 1989. [Report concerning the effect of chromium in a health survey (10-year survey)]. Report, Greater Tokyo, Bureau of Hygiene, Tokyo, Japan. (Japanese).
- *Greathouse DG, Craun GF. 1978. Cardiovascular disease study — occurrence of inorganics in household tap water and relationships to cardiovascular mortality rates. In: Hemphil DD, ed. Trace substances in environmental health. Vol. XII. University of Missouri, 31-39.
- *Greenberg RR, Zeisler R. 1988. A radiochemical procedure for ultratrace determination of chromium in biological materials. *J Radioanaly Nucl Chem* 124(1):5-20.
- *Gregus Z, Klaassen CD. 1986. Disposition of metals in rats: A comparative study of fecal, urinary, and biliary excretion and tissue distribution of eighteen metals. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 85:24-38.
- *Greig RA, Jones J. 1976. Nondestructive neutron activation analysis of marine organisms collected from ocean dump sites of the middle eastern United States. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 4(4):420-434.

8. REFERENCES

- Griepink B, Tolg G. 1989. Sample digestion for the determination of elemental traces in matrices of environmental concern. *Pure Appl Chem* 61(6):1139-1146.
- Grogan CH. 1957. Experimental studies in metal Carcinogenesis VIII. On the etiological factor in chromate cancer. *Cancer* 10:625-638.
- Grogan CH, Oppenheimer H. 1955. Experimental studied in metal carcinogenesis. V. Interaction of Cr(III) and Cr(VI) compounds with proteins. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 56:204-221.
- Gromadzinska J, Wasowicz W, Sklodowska M, et al. 1996. The influence of atmospheric chromium on selenium content and glutathione peroxidase activity in blood of tannery workers. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(12):1312-1316.
- *Gross PR, Katz SA, Samitz MH. 1968. Sensitization of guinea pigs to chromium salts. *J Invest Dermatol* 50(5):424-427.
- *Gruber JE, Jennette KW. 1978. Metabolism of the carcinogen chromate by rat liver microsomes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 82(2):700-706.
- *Guillemin MP, Berode M. 1978. A study of the difference in chromium exposure in workers in two types of electroplating process. *Ann Occup Hyg* 21:105-112.
- *Gumbleton M, Nicholls PJ. 1988. Dose-response and time-response biochemical and histological study of potassium dichromate-induced nephrotoxicity in the rat. *Food Chem Toxic* 26(1):37-44.
- Gurjar BR, Mohan M, Sidhu KS. 1996. Potential health risks related to carcinogens in the atmospheric environment in India. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 24:141-148.
- Gurson CT. 1977. The metabolic significance of dietary chromium. *Adv Nutr Res* 1:23-53.
- Gustavsson P, Jakobsson R, Johansson H, et al. 1998. Occupational exposures and squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and oesophagus: A case-control study in Sweden. *Occup Environ Med* 55:393-400.
- Guthrie BE. 1982. The nutritional role of chromium. In: Langård S, ed. *Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. Amsterdam: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 117-148.
- *Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- *Gylseth B, Gundersen N, Langård S. 1977. Evaluation of chromium exposure based on a simplified method for urinary chromium determination. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 3:28-31.
- *Haberman PJ, Baggett JM, Berndt WO. 1987. The effect of chromate on citrinin-induced renal dysfunction in the rat. *Toxicol Lett* 38:83-90.
- *Haguenoer JM, Dubois G, Frimat P, et al. 1981. [Mortality due to bronch-pulmonary cancer in a factory producing pigments based on lead and zinc chromates]. In: *Prevention of occupational cancer - International Symposium, Occupational Safety and Health Series 46*. Geneva, Switzerland: International Labour Office, 168-176. (French)

8. REFERENCES

- *Hallmark MA, Reynolds TH, DeSouza CA, et al. 1996. Effects of chromium on resistance training on muscle strength and body composition. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 28:139-144.
- *Hamamy HA, Al-Hakkak ZS, Hussain AF. 1987. Chromosome aberrations in workers in a tannery in Iraq. *Mutat Res* 189:395-398.
- Hamdan S, Morse B, Reinhold D. 1999. Nickel subsulfide is similar to potassium dichromate in protecting normal human fibroblasts from the mutagenic effects of benzo [a]pyrene diolepoxide. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 33:211-218.
- Hanaoka T, Yamano Y, Katsuno N, et al. 1997. Elevated serum levels of pantropic p53 proteins in chromium workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 23:37-40.
- Hanna PM, Kadiiska MB, Jordan SJ, et al. 1993. Role of metallothionein in zinc(II) and chromium(III) mediated tolerance to carbon tetrachloride hepatotoxicity: Evidence against a trichloromethyl radical-scavenging mechanism. *Chem Res Toxicol* 6:711-717.
- *Hanslian L, Navratil J, Jurak J, et al. 1967. [Damage to the upper respiratory tract by a chromic acid aerosol]. *Pracovni Lekarstvi* 19:294-298. (Czechoslovakian).
- *Harnley JM, Patterson KY, Veillon C, et al. 1983. Comparison of electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry and atomic emission spectrometry for determination of chromium in urine. *Anal Chem* 55:1417-1419.
- *Hartford WH. 1979. Chromium compounds. In: Grayson M, ed. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. 3rd ed. Volume 6. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 82-120.
- Hartwig A. 1998. Carcinogenicity of metal compounds: possible role of DNA repair inhibition. *Toxicol Lett* 102-103:235-239.
- *Harzdorf C, Janser G. 1984. The determination of chromium(VI) in waste water and industrial effluents by differential pulse polarography. *Anal Chim Acta* 165:201-207.
- Hasten DL, Hegsted M, Keenan MJ, et al. 1997. Effects of various forms of dietary chromium in growth and body composition in the rat. *Nutr Res* 17(2):283-294.
- *Hasten DL, Rome EP, Franks BD, et al. 1992. Effects of chromium picolinate on beginning weight training students. *Int J Sport Nutr* 2:343-350.
- *Haworth S, Lawlor T, Mortelmans K, et al. 1983. *Salmonella* mutagenicity test results for 250 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen Suppl* 1:3-142.
- Hayashi M, Sutou S, Shimada H, et al. 1989. Difference between intraperitoneal and oral gavage application in the micronucleus test. *Mutat Res* 223:329-344.
- Hayes RB. 1988. Review of occupational epidemiology of chromium chemicals and respiratory cancer. *Sci Total Environ* 71:331-339.
- Hayes RB. 1997. The carcinogenicity of metals in humans. *Cancer Causes Control* 8:371-385.
- *Hayes RB, Lilienfeld AM, Snell LM. 1979. Mortality in chromium chemical production workers: A prospective study. *Int J Epidemiol* 8(4):365-374.

8. REFERENCES

- *Hayes RB, Sheffet A, Spirtas R. 1989. Cancer mortality among a cohort of chromium pigment workers. *Am J Ind Med* 16:127-133.
- HazDat. 1998. Hazardous substances database. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA.
- *HazDat. 1999. Hazardous substances database. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA.
- *HazDat. 2000. Hazardous substances database. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA.
- *Hemminki K, Vainio H. 1984. Human exposure to potentially carcinogenic compounds. *IARC Scientific Publ No.* 59:37-45.
- *Henderson RF, Rebar AH, Pickrell JA, et al. 1979. Early damage indicators in the lung. III. Biochemical and cytological response of the lung to inhaled metal salts. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 50:123-136.
- *Henshaw JM, Heithmar EM, Hinnens TA. 1989. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometric determination of trace elements in surface waters subject to acidic deposition. *Anal Chem* 61:335-342.
- Hernberg S. 1977. Incidence of cancer in population with exceptional exposure to metals. Cold Spring Harbor conference: Cell proliferation 4:147-157.
- Hewitt PJ. 1988. Accumulation of metals in the tissues of occupationally exposed workers. *Environ Geochem Health* 10:113-116.
- *HI Dept Health. 1999a. Water quality standards. Hawaii Department of Health, Environmental Health. <http://www.hawaii.gov/health>
- *HI Dept Health. 1999b. Rules relating to potable water systems. Hawaii Department of Health, Environmental Health, Safe Drinking Water. <http://www.hawaii.gov/health>
- Higashi N, Taki H, Nishimura Y, et al. 1993. Chromium and tritiated thymidine releases from target cells are differential events in human monocyte/macrophage-mediated cytotoxicity. *Cell Immunol* 150:333-342.
- *Higgins TE, Halloran AR, Petura JC. 1997. Traditional and innovative treatment methods for Cr(VI) in soil. *Journal of Soil Contamination* 6(6):767-797.
- Hilaski R, Katz S, Salem H. 1992. Inhalation toxicity of chromium from Whetlerite dust in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 62:25-31.
- *Hill WJ, Ferguson WS. 1979. Statistical analysis of epidemiological data from a chromium chemical manufacturing plant. *J Occup Med* 21:103-106.
- *Hjollund NHI, Bonde JPE, Hansen KS. 1995. Male-mediated risk of spontaneous abortion with reference to stainless steel welding. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 21:272-276.
- Hjollund NHI, Bonde JPE, Jensen TK, et al. 1998. Semen quality and sex hormones with reference to metal welding. *Reprod Toxicol* 12(2):91-95.

8. REFERENCES

- Hneihen AS, Standeven AM, Wetterhahn KE. 1993. Differential binding of chromium(VI) and chromium(III) complexes to salmon sperm nuclei and nuclear DNA and isolated calf thymus DNA. *Carcinogenesis* 14(9):1795-1803.
- *Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- *Hojo Y, Satomi Y. 1991. *In vivo* nephrotoxicity induced in mice by chromium(VI): Involvement of glutathione and chromium(V). *Biol Trace Elem Res* 31:21-31.
- Hooper JW, Fields BN. 1996. Role of the $\mu 1$ protein in reovirus stability and capacity to cause chromium release from host cells. *J Virol* 70(1):459-467.
- Hopkins Jr LL. 1965. Distribution in the rat of physiological amounts of injected Cr^{51} (III) with time. *Am J Physiol* 209:731-735.
- Hopkins Jr LL, Schwarz K. 1964. Chromium(III) binding to serum proteins, specifically siderophilin. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 90:484-491.
- Hornig CJ, Lin SR. 1996. Determination of urinary zinc, chromium, and copper in steel production workers. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 55:307-314
- *Horowitz SB, Finley BL. 1993. Using human sweat to extract chromium from chromite ore processing residue: Applications to setting health-based cleanup levels. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 40:585-599.
- Horowitz SB, Finley BL. 1994. Setting health-protective soil concentrations for dermal contact allergens: A proposed methodology. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 19:31-47.
- *HSDB. 1998. Hazardous Substance Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda MD.
- *HSDB. 1999. Hazardous Substance Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda MD.
- Huang Y-L, Chen C-Y, Sheu J-Y, et al. 1999. Lipid peroxidation in workers exposed to hexavalent chromium. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A* 56:235-247.
- *Hueper WC. 1955. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. VII. Tissue reactions to parenterally introduced powdered metallic chromium and chromite ore. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 16:447-469.
- *Hueper WC. 1958. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. *Arch Ind Health* 18:284-291.
- Hueper WC. 1961. Environmental carcinogenesis and cancers. *Cancer Res* 21:842-857.
- *Hueper WC, Payne WW. 1959. Experimental cancers in rats produced by chromium compounds and their significance to industry and public health. *Ind Hyg J* 20:274-280.
- *Hueper WC, Payne WW. 1962. Experimental studies in metal carcinogenesis. X. Cancerigenic effects of chromite ore roast deposited in muscle tissue and pleural cavity of rats. *Arch Environ Health* 5:51-68.
- Hughes LS, Cass GR, Gone J, et al. 1998. Physical and chemical characterization of atmospheric ultrafine particles in the Los Angeles area. *Environ Sci Technol* 32(9):1153-1161.

8. REFERENCES

Hunt CD, Stoecker BJ. 1996. Deliberations and evaluations of the approaches, endpoints, and paradigms for boron, chromium, and fluoride dietary recommendations. RDA Workshop: New approaches, endpoints and paradigms for RDAs of mineral elements: 2441S-S2451.

*Hunter WC, Roberts JM. 1932. Experimental study of the effects of potassium bichromate on the monkey's kidney. *Am J Pathol* 9:133-147.

*Hurlbut CS Jr, ed. 1971. Dana's manual of mineralogy. 18th ed. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 346-347.

*Husgafvel-Pursiainen K, Kalliomaki P-L, Sorsa M. 1982. A chromosome study among stainless steel workers. *J Occup Med* 24:762-766.

Huvinen M, Oksanen L, Kalliomaki K, et al. 1997. Estimation of individual dust exposure by magnetopneumography in stainless steel production. *Sci Total Environ* 199:133-139.

*Huvinen M, Uitti J, Zitting A, et al. 1996. Respiratory health of workers exposed to low levels of chromium in stainless steel production. *Occup Environ Med* 53:741-747.

*Hyodo K, Suzuki S, Furuya N, et al. 1980. An analysis of chromium, copper, and zinc in organs of a chromate worker. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 46:141-150.

*Hyland JL, Snoots TR, Balthis WL. 1998. Sediment quality of estuaries in the southeastern U.S. *Environ Monitor Assess* 51:331-343.

*IARC. 1980. IARC monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans. Some metals and metallic compounds: Volume 23. Lyons, France: World Health Organization, 205-323.

*IARC. 1986a. Selected methods of analysis: Some metals. In: O'Neill IK, Schuller P, Fishbein L, ed. Vol. 8: IARC Scientific Publications No. 71. World Health Organization, Lyon, France, 141-158; 291-317; 433-440.

IARC. 1986b. Sources of exposure and biological effects of chromium. In: O'Neill IK, Schuller P, Fishbein L, eds. Environmental carcinogens selected methods of analysis. IARC Sci Publ No. 71,63-77.

IARC. 1987. IARC monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans: Overall evaluations of carcinogenicity. Vol. 1 to 42: Supplement 7: An updating of IARC monographs. World Health Organization, Lyons, France.

*IARC. 1990. IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Chromium, nickel and welding. Vol. 49. World Health Organization, Lyons, France, 49-256.

*ID Dept Health Welfare. 1999a. Ground water quality. Idaho Department of Health and Welfare. Ground water quality rule 16.01.11. <http://www.state.id.us/>

*ID Dept Health Welfare. 1999b. Air pollution control. Idaho Department of Health and Welfare. Rule 16.01.01. <http://www.state.id.us/>

*Iijima S, Matsumoto N, Lu C-C. 1983. Transfer of chromic chloride to embryonic mice and changes in the embryonic mouse neuroepithelium. *Toxicology* 26:257-265.

8. REFERENCES

- Ikarashi Y, Ohno K, Tsuchiya T, et al. 1992. Differences of draining lymph node cell proliferation among mice, rats, and guinea pigs following exposure to metal allergens. *Toxicology* 76:283-292.
- Ikarashi Y, Tsuchiya T, Nakamura A. 1992. Detection of contact sensitivity of metal salts using the murine local lymph node assay. *Toxicol Lett* 62:53-61.
- Ingber A, Gammelgaard B, David M. 1998. Detergents and bleaches are sources of chromium contact dermatitis in Israel. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:101-104.
- *IRIS. 1998. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH.
- *IRIS. 2000a. Chromium III. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH.
- *IRIS. 2000b. Chromium VI. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH.
- *Iserson KV, Banner W, Froede RC, et al. 1983. Failure of dialysis therapy in potassium dichromate poisoning. *J Emerg Med* 1:143-149.
- Itoh M, Nakamura M, Suzuki T, et al. 1995. Mechanism of chromium(VI) toxicity in *Escherichia coli*: is hydrogen peroxide essential in Cr(VI) toxicity? *J Biochem* 117:780-786.
- *Itoh S, Shimada H. 1996. Micronucleus induction by chromium and selenium, and suppression by metallothionein inducer. *Mutat Res* 367:233-236.
- *Itoh S, Shimada H. 1997. Clastogenicity and mutagenicity of hexavalent chromium in lacZ transgenic mice. *Toxicol Lett* 91:229-233.
- *Itoh S, Shimada H. 1998. Bone marrow and liver mutagenesis in lacZ transgenic mice treated with hexavalent chromium. *Mutat Res* 412:63-67.
- *Ivankovic S, Preussmann R. 1975. Absence of toxic and carcinogenic effects after administration of high doses of chromic oxide pigment in subacute and long-term feeding experiments in rats. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 13:347-351.
- *Iyengar V, Woittiez J. 1988. Trace elements in human clinical specimens: Evaluation of literature data to identify reference values. *Clin Chem* 34(3): 474-481.
- *Izzotti A, Bagnasco M, Camoirano A, et al. 1998. DNA fragmentation, DNA-protein crosslinks, 32P postlabeled nucleotide modifications, and 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine in the lung but not in the liver of rats receiving intratracheal instillations of chromium(VI). Chemoprevention by oral N-acetylcysteine. *Mutat Res* 400:233-244.
- *James BR, Petura JC, Vitale RJ, et al. 1997. Oxidation-reduction chemistry of chromium: Relevance to the regulation and remediation of chromate-contaminated soils. *Journal of Soil Contamination* 6(6):569-580.

8. REFERENCES

- *Jansen LH, Berrens L. 1968. Sensitization and partial desensitization of guinea pigs to trivalent and hexavalent chromium. *Dermatologica* 137:65-73.
- *Jeejeebhuy KN, Chu RC, Marliss EB, et al. 1977. Chromium deficiency, glucose intolerance, and neuropathy reversed by chromium supplementation in a patient receiving long-term total parenteral nutrition. *Am J Clin Nutr* 30:531-538.
- *Jennette KW. 1982. Microsomal reduction of the carcinogen chromate produced chromium(V). *J Am Chem Soc* 104:874-875.
- *Jervis RE, Landsberger S, Aufreiter S, et al. 1983. Trace elements in wet atmospheric deposition: Application and comparison of PIXE, INAA, and graphite-furnace AAS techniques. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 15:89-106.
- *Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190:3-16.
- Johansson A, Curstedt T, Jarstrand C, et al. 1992. Alveolar macrophages and lung lesions after combined exposure to nickel, cobalt, and trivalent chromium. *Environ Health Perspect* 97:215-219.
- *Johansson A, Robertson B, Curstedt, et al. 1986a. Rabbit lung after inhalation of hexa- and trivalent chromium. *Environ Res* 41:110-119.
- *Johansson A, Wiernik A, Jarstrand C, et al. 1986b. Rabbit alveolar macrophages after inhalation of hexa- and trivalent chromium. *Environ Res* 39:372-385.
- *Junaid M, Murthy RC, Saxena DK. 1996a. Embryo- and fetotoxicity of chromium in pregestationally exposed mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 57:327-334.
- *Junaid M, Murthy RC, Saxena DK. 1996b. Embryotoxicity of orally administered chromium in mice: Exposure during the period of organogenesis. *Toxicol Lett* 84:143-148.
- *Kaaber K, Veien NK. 1977. The significance of chromate ingestion in patients allergic to chromate. *Acta Derm Venereol* 57:321-323
- *Kaats GR, Blum K, Fisher JA, et al. 1996. Effects of chromium picolinate supplementation on body composition: a randomized double-masked placebo-controlled study. *Curr Ther Res* 57:747-756.
- *Kaats GR, Wise JA, Blum K, et al. 1992. The short-term therapeutic efficacy of beating obesity with a plan of improved nutrition and moderate calorie restriction. *Curr Ther Res* 51:261-274.
- Kadiiska MB, Xiang Q-H, Mason RP. 1994. *In vivo* free radical generation by chromium(VI): an electron spin resonance spin-trapping investigation. *Chem Res Toxicol* 7:800-805.
- Kalliomaki PL, Aitio A, Hyvarinen HK, et al. 1986. Lung clearance, transportation, and excretion of metals in rats after intratracheal instillation of activated welding fumes. In: Stern RM, ed. *International conference on health hazards and biological effects of welding fumes and gases, International Congress Series Vol. 676*. New York, NY: Excerpta Medica, Elsevier Science Publ Co, 345-348.
- Kaltreider RC, Pesce CA, Ihnat MA, et al. 1999. Differential effects of arsenic(III) and chromium(IV) on nuclear transcription factor binding. *Mol Carcinog* 25:219-229.

8. REFERENCES

- Kamath SM, Stoecker BJ, Davis-Whitenack ML. 1997. Absorption, retention and urinary excretion of chromium-51 in rats pretreated with indomethacin and dosed with dimethylprostaglandin E₂, misoprostol or prostacyclin. *J Nutr* 127:478-482.
- Kamburova M. 1997. Neotetrazolium chloride - A new analytical reagent for determination of chromium. *Anal Lett* 30:305-316.
- *Kanematsu N, Hara M, Kada T. 1980. REC assay and mutagenicity studies on metal compounds. *Mutat Res* 77:109-116.
- *Kanojia RK, Junaid M, Murthy RC. 1996. Chromium induced teratogenicity in female rat. *Toxicol Lett* 89:207-213.
- *Kanojia RK, Junaid M, Murthy RC. 1998. Embryo and fetotoxicity of hexavalent chromium: A long-term study. *Toxicol Lett* 95:165-172.
- *Kaplan I, Zeligman I. 1962. Occupational dermatitis of railroad workers. *Arch Dermatol* 85:135-142.
- *Kargacin B, Squibb KS, Cosentino S, et al. 1993. Comparison of the uptake and distribution of chromate in rats and mice. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 36:307-318.
- Karstadt M. 1998. Availability of epidemiologic data for chemicals known to cause cancer in animals: An update. *Am J Ind Med* 34:519-525.
- Kasprzak KS. 1991. The role of oxidative damage in metal carcinogenicity. *Chem Res Toxicol* 4:604-615.
- Katsarou A, Baxevanis C, Armenaka M, et al. 1997. Study of persistence and loss of patch test reactions to dichromate and cobalt. *Contact Dermatitis* 36:87-90.
- Katz SA. 1991. The analytical biochemistry of chromium. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:13-16.
- Katz SA, Salem H. 1993. The toxicology of chromium with respect to its chemical speciation: A review. *J Appl Toxicol* 13:217-224.
- *Kaufman DB, DiNicola W, McIntosh R. 1970. Acute potassium dichromate poisoning: Treated by peritoneal dialysis. *Am J Dis Child* 119:374-376.
- Kawanishi S, Inoue S, Yamamoto K. 1989. Hydroxyl radical and singlet oxygen production and DNA damage induced by carcinogenic metal compounds and hydrogen peroxide. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 21:367-372.
- Kawanishi S, Inoue S, Yamamoto K. 1994. Active oxygen species in DNA damage induced by carcinogenic metal compounds. *Environ Health Perspect* 102 Suppl 3:17-20.
- Kegley EB, Spears JW, Brown TT. 1996. Immune response and disease resistance of calves fed chromium nicotinic acid complex or chromium chloride. *J Dairy Sci* 79:1278-1283.
- Kegley EB, Spears JW, Eisemann JH. 1997. Performance and glucose metabolism in calves fed a chromium-nicotinic acid complex or chromium chloride. *J Dairy Sci* 80:1744-1750.

8. REFERENCES

- Keith RL, Gandolfi AJ, McIntyre LC, et al. 1999. Analysis of heavy metal deposition in renal tissue by sectional mapping using PIXE. *Nucl Instr Meth Phys Res B* 149:168-175.
- *Kelly WF, Ackrill P, Day JP, et al. 1982. Cutaneous absorption of trivalent chromium: tissue levels and treatment by exchange transfusion. *Br J Ind Med* 39:397-400.
- *Kerger BD, Finley BL, Corbett GE, et al. 1997. Ingestion of chromium(VI) in drinking water by human volunteers: Absorption, distribution, and excretion of single and repeated doses. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 50:67-95.
- *Kerger BD, Paustenbach DJ, Corbett GE, et al. 1996a. Absorption and elimination of trivalent and hexavalent chromium in humans following ingestion of a bolus dose in drinking water. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 141:145-158.
- *Kerger BD, Richter RO, Chute SM, et al. 1996b. Refined exposure assessment for ingestion of tapwater contaminated with hexavalent chromium: Consideration of exogenous and endogenous reducing agents. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 6(2):163-179.
- *Keskinen H, Kalliomaki P, Alanko K. 1980. Occupational asthma due to stainless steel welding fumes. *Clin Allergy* 10:151-159.
- Khangerot BS, Rathore RS, Tripathi DM. 1999. Effects of chromium on humoral and cell-mediated immune responses and host resistance to disease in a freshwater catfish, *Saccobranthus fossilis* (bloch). *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 43:11-20.
- Kiilunen M. 1997. Occupational exposure to chromium and nickel in the 1980s in Finland. *Sci Total Environ* 199:91-101.
- *Kiilunen M, Järvisalo J, Mäkitie O, et al. 1987. Analysis, storage stability and reference values for urinary chromium and nickel. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 59:43-56.
- *Kiilunen M, Kivisto H, Ala-Laurila P, et al. 1983. Exceptional pharmacokinetics of trivalent chromium during occupational exposure to chromium lignosulfonate dust. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9:265-271.
- *Kilburn KH, Warshaw R, Boylen CT, et al. 1990. Cross-shift and chronic effects of stainless-steel welding related to internal dosimetry of chromium and nickel. *Am J Ind Med* 17:607-615.
- Kim E, Na KJ. 1990. Acute toxic effect of sodium dichromate on metabolism. *Arch Toxicol* 64:644-649.
- *Kim G, Yurkow EJ. 1996. Chromium induces a persistent activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases by a redox-sensitive mechanism in H4 rat hepatoma cells. *Cancer Res* 56:2045-2051.
- *Kimberly MM, Paschal DC. 1985. Screening for selected toxic elements in urine by sequential-scanning inductively-coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry. *Anal Chim Acta* 174:203-210.
- *Kimbrough DE, Cohen Y, Winer AM, et al. 1999. A critical assessment of chromium in the environment. *Crit Rev Environ Sci* 29(1):1-46.
- *King LD. 1988. Retention of metals by several soils of the southeastern United States. *J Environ Qual* 17(2):239-246.

8. REFERENCES

- *Kirkpatrick DC, Coffin DE. 1975. Trace metal content of chicken eggs. *J Food Sci Agric* 26:99-103.
- Kist AA, Zhuk LI, Danilova EA, et al. 1998. Mapping of ecologically unfavorable territories based on human hair composition. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 64:1-12.
- Kitagawa S, Seki H, Kametani F, et al. 1982. Uptake of hexavalent chromium by bovine erythrocytes and its interaction with cytoplasmic components; the role of glutathione. *Chem Biol Interact* 40:265-274.
- Kitchalong L, Fernandez JM, Bunting LD, et al. 1995. Influence of chromium tipicolinate on glucose metabolism and nutrient partitioning in growing lambs. *J Anim Sci* 73:2694-2705.
- *Klein LA, Lang M, Nash N, et al. 1974. Sources of metals in New York City wastewater. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 46(12):2653-2662.
- Klein RM, Dahmen M, Putz H, et al. 1998. Workplace exposure during laser machining. *Journal of Laser Applications* 10(3):99-105.
- *Kleiner AM, Stolbun BM, Likhacheva YI, et al. 1970. [Indices of the functional status of the myocardium and hemodynamics in chronic occupational poisoning with chromium compounds]. *Gig Tr Prof Zabol* 14:7-10. (Russian).
- *Kleinfeld M, Rosso A. 1965. Ulcerations of the nasal septum due to inhalation of chromic acid mist. *Ind Med Surg* 24:242-243.
- Knauf W. 1993. Magenlymphom nach exposition gegenüber chrom und nickel? *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 118(12): 438. (German)
- Knudsen I. 1980. The mammalian spot test and its use for the testing of potential carcinogenicity of welding fume particles and hexavalent chromium. *Acta Pharamacol Toxicol* 47:66-70.
- Knudsen LE, Boisen T, Christensen JM, et al. 1992. Biomonitoring of genotoxic exposure among stainless steel welders. *Mutat Res* 279:129-143.
- *Kollmeier H, Seemann J, Rothe G, et al. 1990. Age, sex, and region adjusted concentrations of chromium and nickel in lung tissue. *Br J Ind Med* 47:682-687.
- *Komori K, Toda K, Ohtake H. 1990a. Effects of oxygen stress on chromate reduction in *Enterobacter cloacae* strain HO1. *J Ferment Bioeng* 69(1):67-69.
- *Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990b. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human liver. *Biochemistry* 29:4430-4433.
- *Korallus U. 1986a. Biological activity of chromium(VI) - against chromium(III) compounds: New aspects of biological monitoring. In: Serrone DM, ed. *Chromium symposium 1986: An update*. Pittsburgh, PA: Industrial Health Foundation Inc., 210-230.
- *Korallus U. 1986b. Chromium compounds: Occupational health, toxicological and biological monitoring aspects. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 12:47-59.
- *Korallus U, Ehrlicher H, Wustefeld E, et al. 1974a. [Trivalent chromium compounds - results of a study in occupational medicine]. *Arb Soz Prev* 9:51-54. (German)

8. REFERENCES

- *Korallus U, Ehrlicher H, Wustefeld E. 1974b. [Trivalent chromium compounds. Results of a study in occupational medicine. Part 2. Disease status analysis]. *Arb Soz Prev* 9:76-79. (German)
- Korallus U, Ehrlicher H, Wustefeld E. 1974c. [Trivalent chromium compounds. Results of an industrial medicine study. Part 3: Clinical studies]. *Arb Soz Prev* 9:248-252. (German)
- *Korallus U, Harzdorf C, Lewalter J. 1984. Experimental bases for ascorbic acid therapy of poisoning by hexavalent chromium compounds. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 53: 247-256.
- *Korallus U, Lange H, Neiss A, et al. 1982. Relationships between hygienic measures and the bronchial carcinoma mortality in the chromate producing industry. *Arb Soz Prev* 17:159-167.
- Kortenkamp A. 1996. Pharmacokinetic modeling in chromium risk assessment: A prediction of chromium (III) accumulation in humans from chromium dietary supplements. *Human Exp Toxicol* 15(7):601-602.
- Kortenkamp A, O'Brien P. 1991. Studies of the binding of chromium(III) complexes to phosphate groups of adenosine triphosphate. *Carcinogenesis* 12:921-926.
- Kortenkamp A, Casadevall M, Faux SP, et al. 1996a. A role for molecular oxygen in the formation of DNA damage during the reduction of the carcinogen chromium(VI) by glutathione. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 329(2):199-207.
- *Kortenkamp A, Casadevall M, Fresco, PDC. 1996b. The reductive conversion of the carcinogen chromium(VI) and its role in the formation of DNA lesions. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 26(2):160-175.
- Kortenkamp A, Curran B, O'Brien P. 1992. Defining conditions for the efficient *in vitro* cross-linking of proteins to DNA by chromium(III) compounds. *Carcinogenesis* 13(2):307-308.
- *Koshi K. 1979. Effects of fume particles from stainless steel welding on sister chromatid exchanges and chromosome aberrations in cultured Chinese hamster cells. *Ind Health* 17:39-49.
- *Koshi K, Iwasaki K. 1983. Solubility of low-solubility chromates and their clastogenic activity in cultured cells. *Ind Health* 21:57-65.
- *Koshi K, Serita F, Sawatari K, et al. 1987. Cytogenetic analysis of bone marrow cells and peripheral blood lymphocytes from rats exposed to chromium fumes by inhalation. *Mutat Res* 181:365.
- *Koshi K, Yagami T, Nakanishi Y. 1984. Cytogenetic analysis of peripheral blood lymphocytes from stainless steel welders. *Ind Health* 22:305-318.
- *Kowalski LA, Tsang S-S, Davison AJ. 1996. Arsenic and chromium enhance transformation of bovine papillomavirus DNA-transfected C3H/10T1/2 cells. *Cancer Lett* 103:65-69.
- Kreider RB. 1999. Dietary supplements and the promotion of muscle growth with resistance exercise. *Sports Med* 27(2):97-110.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Wallace Hayes, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd edition, New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd.

8. REFERENCES

- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, et al. 1994. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSA, ed. Toxicology of chemical mixtures, New York, NY: Academic Press.
- *Krull IS, Panaro KW, Gershman LL. 1983. Trace analysis and speciation for Cr(VI) and Cr(III) via HPLC-direct current plasma emission spectroscopy (HPLC-DCP). *J Chromatogr Sci* 21:460-472.
- *KS Dept Health Env. 1998. Ambient air quality standards and air pollution control. Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Kansas Administrative Rules. Rule 28-19. <http://www.kdhe.state.ks.us/>
- Kucharz EJ, Sierakowski SJ. 1987. Immunotoxicity of chromium compounds: Effect of sodium dichromate on the T cell activation *in vitro*. *Arch Gig Rada Toksikol* 38:239-243.
- *Kumar A, Rana SVS. 1982. Lipid accumulation in chromium-poisoned rats. *Int J Tissue React* 4(4):291-295.
- *Kumar A, Rana SVS. 1984. Enzymological effects of hexavalent chromium in the rat kidney. *Int J Tissue React* 6(2):135-139.
- *Kumar A, Rana SVS, Prakash R. 1985. Dysenzymuria induced by hexavalent chromium. *Int J Tissue React* 7(4):333-338.
- *Kumpulainen J. 1984. Chromium. In: Vercruyssen A, ed. Techniques and instrumentation in analytical chemistry. Vol. 4: Evaluation of analytical methods in biological systems. Part B: Hazardous metals in human toxicology. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers, 253-277.
- *Kumpulainen JT, Wolf WR, Veillon C, et al. 1979. Determination of chromium in selected United States diets. *J Agric Food Chem* 27(3):490-494.
- Kundu R, Lakshmi R, Mansuri AP. 1995. Effects of Cr(VI) on ATPases in the brain and muscle of mudskipper, *Boleophthalmus dentatus* *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 55:723-729.
- *Kuo H-W, Lai J-S, Lin T-I. 1997a. Nasal septum lesions and lung function in workers exposed to chromic acid in electroplating factories. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70:272-276.
- *Kuo H-W, Lai J-S, Lin T-I. 1997b. Concentration and size distribution of airborne hexavalent chromium in electroplating factories. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 58:29-32.
- Kurokawa Y, Matsushima M, Imazaawa T, et al. 1985. Promoting effect of metal compounds on rat renal tumorigenesis. *J Am Coll Toxicol* 4:321-331.
- *Kuykendall JR, Kerger BD, Jarvi EJ, et al. 1996. Measurement of DNA-protein cross-links in human leukocytes following acute ingestion of chromium in drinking water. *Carcinogenesis* 17(9):1971-1977.
- *KY Div Air Quality. 1998. State of Kentucky, Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Cabinet, Department for Environmental Protection, Division of Air Quality. 401 Ky Admin Regs 53.010.
- *LA Air Quality Div. 1998. State of Louisiana, Department of Environmental Quality, Air Quality Division. LA. Admin. Code Tit. 33, Part III, Chapter 51.

8. REFERENCES

- *Laborda R, Diaz-Mayans J, Nunez A. 1986. Nephrotoxic and hepatotoxic effects of chromium compound in rats. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 36:332-336.
- *Lai JS, Kuo HW, Liao FC, et al. 1998. Sister chromatid exchange induced by chromium compounds in human lymphocytes. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 71:550-5532.
- *Landsberger S, Jervis RE, Kajrys G, et al. 1983. Characterization of trace elemental pollutants in urban snow using proton induced X-ray emission and instrumental neutron activation analysis. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 16:95-130.
- Lane BP, Mass MJ. 1977. Carcinogenicity and cocarcinogenicity of chromium carbonyl in heterotopic tracheal grafts. *Cancer Res* 37:1476-1479.
- *Langård S. 1980. A survey of respiratory symptoms and lung function in ferrochromium and ferrosilicon workers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 46:1-9.
- Langård S. 1982. Absorption, transport and excretion of chromium in man and animals. In: Langård, ed. *Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. Elsevier Biomedical Press, 149-169.
- Langård S. 1988. Chromium carcinogenicity: A review of experimental animal data. *Sci Total Environ* 71:341-350.
- *Langård S. 1990. One hundred years of chromium and cancer: A review of epidemiological evidence and selected case reports. *Am J Ind Med* 17:189-215.
- Langård S. 1993. Role of chemical species and exposure characteristics in cancer among persons occupationally exposed to chromium compounds. *Scand J Work Environ Health Suppl* 1:81-89.
- *Langård S, Norseth T. 1975. A cohort study of bronchial carcinomas in workers producing chromate pigments. *Br J Ind Med* 32:62-65.
- Langård S, Norseth T. 1979. Chromium. In: Friberg L, Nordberg GF, Vouk VB, ed. *Handbook on the toxicology of metals*. Amsterdam: Elsevier/North-Holland Biomedical Press, 383-397.
- *Langård S, Norseth T. 1986. Chromium. In: Friberg L, Nordberg GF, Vouk VB, ed. *Handbook on the toxicology of metals*. Vol II: Specific metals. 2nd ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., 185-210.
- *Langård S, Vigander T. 1983. Occurrence of lung cancer in workers in producing chromium pigments. *Br J Ind Med* 40:71-74.
- *Langård S, Andersen A, Gylseth B. 1980. Incidence of cancer among ferrochromium and ferrosilicon workers. *Br J Ind Med* 37:114-120.
- *Langård S, Andersen A, Ravnstad J. 1990. Incidence of cancer among ferrochromium and ferrosilicon workers: An extended observation period. *Br J Ind Med* 47:14-19.
- *Langård S, Gundersen N, Tsalev DL, et al. 1978. Whole blood chromium level and chromium excretion in the rat after zinc chromate inhalation. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 42:142-149.
- Lansdown ABG. 1995. Physiological and toxicological changes in the skin resulting from the action and interaction of metal ions. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 25(5):397-462.

8. REFERENCES

- Larsen EH, Rasmussen L. 1991. Chromium, lead and cadmium in Danish milk products and cheese determined by Zeeman graphite furnace atomic adsorption spectrometry after direct injection or pressurized ahsing. *Z Lebensm Unters Forsch* 192:136-141.
- *Laskin S, Kuschner M, Drew RT. 1970. Studies in pulmonary carcinogenesis. In: Hanna MG Jr, Nettesheim P, Gilbert JR, eds. *Inhalation carcinogenesis*. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission symposium series no. 18. Oak Ridge, TN: Division of Technical Information Extension, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 321-351.
- Lauwerys RR. 1989. Metals — Epidemiological and experimental evidence for carcinogenicity: Biological monitoring of exposure and the response at the subcellular level to toxic substances. *Arch Toxicol Suppl* 13:21-27.
- *LaVelle JM. 1986a. Chromium(VI) comutagenesis: Characterization of the interaction of K_2CrO_4 with azide. *Environ Mutagen* 87:717-725.
- *LaVelle JM. 1986b. Potassium chromate potentiates frameshift mutagenesis in *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium*. *Mutat Res* 171:1-10.
- Lay PA, Levina A. 1998. Activation of molecular oxygen during the reactions of chromium(VI/V/IV) with biological reductants: Implications for chromium-induced genotoxicities. *J Am Chem Soc* 120:6704-6714.
- *Le Curieux F, Marzin D, Erb F. 1992. Genotoxic activity of three carcinogens in peripheral blood erythrocytes of the newt *Pleurodeles waltl*. *Mutat Res* 283:157-160.
- Le Curieux F, Marzin D, Erb F. 1993. Comparison of three short-term assays: results on seven chemicals; Potential contribution to the control of water genotoxicity. *Mutat Res* 319:223-236.
- Lee B-G, Luoma SN. 1998. Influence of microalgal biomass on absorption efficiency of Cd, Cr, and Zn by two bivalves from San Francisco Bay. *Limnol Oceanogr* 43(7):1455-1466.
- *Lee HS, Goh CL. 1988. Occupational dermatosis among chrome platers. *Contact Dermatitis* 18:89-93.
- *Lee KP, Ulrich CE, Geil RG, et al. 1989. Inhalation toxicity of chromium dioxide dust to rats after two years exposure. *Sci Total Environ* 86:83-108.
- *Lee NA, Reasner CA. 1994. Beneficial effect of chromium supplementation on serum triglyceride levels in NIDDM. *Diabetes Care* 17(12):1449-1452.
- Lee S-H, Brennan FR, Jacobs JJ, et al. 1997. Human monocyte/macrophage response to cobalt-chromium corrosion products and titanium particles in patients with total joint replacements. *J Orthop Res* 15:40-49.
- Lee TY, Lam TH. 1991. Contact dermatitis due a Chinese herbal orthropaedic tincture, Zheng Gu Shui. *Contact Dermatitis* 24:64-65.
- *Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44:55-77.
- Lees PSJ. 1991. Chromium and disease: Review of epidemiological studies with particular reference to etiologic information provided by measures of exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:93-104.

8. REFERENCES

- Lees PSJ, Stewart WF. 1991. Derivation of exposure/response relationship for chromium [Abstract]. Chromium Research Workshop, March 26, 1991, Arlington, VA.
- Lendinez E, Lopez MC, Cabrera C, et al. 1998. Determination of chromium in wine and other alcoholic beverages consumed in Spain by electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry. *J Aoac Int* 8(5):1043-1047.
- Leónard A, Bernard A. 1993. Biomonitoring exposure to metal compounds with carcinogenic properties. *Environ Health Perspect* 101(3):127-133.
- Leónard A, Lauwerys RR. 1980. Carcinogenicity and mutagenicity of chromium. *Mutat Res* 76:227-239.
- *Leroyer C, Dewitte JD, Bassanets A, et al. 1998. Occupational asthma due to chromium. *Respiration* 65:403-405.
- *Letterer E. 1939. [Examination of a chromium-silicotic lung.] *Arch Gewerbepatnol Gewerbe Hyg* 9:498-508. [Abstract] *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 21:215-216. (German)
- *Leung H. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling. General and applied toxicology. Vol. I. Ballantine B, Marro T, Turner T, eds. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- *Levin HM, Brunner MJ, Rattner H. 1959. Lithographer's dermatitis. *J Am Med Assoc* 169:566-569.
- *Levine RA, Streeten DHP, Doisy RJ, et al. 1968. Effects of oral chromium supplementation on the glucose tolerance of elderly human subjects. *Metabolism* 17:114-125.
- Levis AG, Bianchi V. 1982. Mutagenic and cytogenetic effects of chromium compounds. In: Langård S, ed. Biological and environmental aspects of chromium. Amsterdam: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 171-208.
- Levis AG, Buttignol M. 1977. Effects of potassium dichromate on DNA synthesis in hamster fibroblasts. *Br J Cancer* 35:496-499.
- *Levis AG, Majone F. 1979. Cytotoxic and clastogenic effects of soluble chromium compounds on mammalian cell cultures. *Br J Cancer* 40:523-533.
- Levis AG, Buttignol M, Bianchi V, et al. 1978. Effects of potassium dichromate on nucleic acid and protein syntheses and on precursor uptake in BHK fibroblasts. *Cancer Res* 38:110-116.
- Levy LS, Venitt S. 1975. Carcinogenic and mutagenic activity of chromium containing materials. *Br J Cancer* 32:254-255.
- *Levy LS, Martin PA, Bidstrup PL. 1986. Investigation of the potential carcinogenicity of a range of chromium containing materials on rat lung. *Br J Ind Med* 43:243-256.
- *Lewalter J, Korallus U, Harzdorf C, et al. 1985. Chromium bond detection in isolated erythrocytes: A new principle of biological monitoring of exposure to hexavalent chromium. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 55:305-318.
- Lide DR. 1994. CRC handbook of chemistry and physics. 74th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

8. REFERENCES

- *Liden S, Lundberg E. 1979. Penetration of chromium in intact human skin *in vivo*. *J Invest Dermatol* 72:42-45.
- *Lieber M, Perlmutter NM, Frauenthal HL. 1964. Cadmium and hexavalent chromium in Nassau County groundwater. *J Am Water Works Assoc* 56:739-747.
- *Lieberman H. 1941. Chrome ulcerations of the nose and throat. *New Engl J Med* 225:132-133.
- Liggins J, Furth AJ. 1995. Fructation induced cross-linking of β -lactoglobulin and lysozyme. *Biochem Soc Trans* 23:240S-241S.
- Lilien DL, Spivak JL, Goldman ID. 1970. Chromate transport in human leukocytes. *J Clin Invest* 49:1551-1557.
- *Lim TH, Sargent T, Kusubov N. 1983. Kinetics of trace element chromium(III) in the human body. *Am J Physiol* 244(4):445-454.
- *Lin K-Y, Chang B-V, Wang Y-S. 1996. Mobility of copper, zinc and chromium with municipal solid waste leachate in soils. *Proc Natl Sci Counc Repub China B* 20(1):19-25.
- *Lin X, Zhuang Z, Costa M. 1992. Analysis of residual amino acid-DNA crosslinks induced in intact cells by nickel and chromium compounds. *Carcinogenesis* 3(10): 1763-1768.
- *Lindberg E, Hedenstierna G. 1983. Chrome plating: Symptoms, findings in the upper airways, and effects on lung function. *Arch Environ Health* 38:367-374.
- *Lindberg E, Vesterberg O. 1983a. Monitoring exposure to chromic acid in chromeplating by measuring chromium in urine. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9:333-340.
- *Lindberg E, Vesterberg O. 1983b. Urinary excretion of proteins in chromeplaters, exchromeplaters and referents. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9:505-510.
- Lindemann MD, Wood CM, Harper AF, et al. 1995. Dietary chromium picolinate additions improve gain: feed and carcass characteristics in growing-finishing pigs and increase litter size in reproducing sows. *J Anim Sci* 73:457-465.
- *Little MC, Gawkrödger DJ, Macneil S. 1996. Chromium- and nickel-induced cytotoxicity in normal and transformed human keratinocytes: an investigation of pharmacological approaches to the prevention of Cr(VI)-induced cytotoxicity. *Br J Dermatol* 134:199-207.
- *Littorin M, Hogstedt B, Stromback B, et al. 1983. No cytogenetic effects in lymphocytes of stainless steel welders. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 9:259-264.
- *Littorin M, Welinder H, Hultberg B. 1984. Kidney function in stainless steel welders. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 53:279-282.
- *Liu C-S, Kuo H-W, Lai J-S, et al. 1998. Urinary N-acetyl-B-glucosaminidase as an indicator of renal dysfunction in electroplating workers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 71:348-352.
- *Liu JK, Morris JS. 1978. Relative chromium response as an indicator of chromium status. *Am J Clin Nutr* 31:972-976.

8. REFERENCES

- *Liu KJ, Jiang J, Swartz HM, et al. 1994. Low-frequency EPR detection of chromium(V) formation by chromium(VI) reduction in whole live mice. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 313(2):248-252.
- *Liu KJ, Mäder K, Shi X, et al. 1997a. Reduction of carcinogenic chromium(VI) on the skin of living rats. *MRM* 38:524-526.
- *Liu KJ, Shi X, Dalal NS. 1997b. Synthesis of Cr(IV)-GSH, its identification and its free hydroxyl radical generation: A model compound for Cr(VI) carcinogenicity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 235:54-58.
- *Liu KJ, Shi X, Jiang JJ, et al. 1995. Chromate-induced chromium(V) formation in live mice and its control by cellular antioxidants: an L-band electron paramagnetic resonance study. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 323(1):33-39.
- *Livingston, AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:301-324.
- *Llagostera M, Garrido S, Guerrero R, et al. 1986. Induction of SOS genes of *Escherichia coli* by chromium compounds. *Environ Mutagen* 8:571-577.
- Llobet JM, Granero S, Schuhmacher M, et al. 1998a. Biological monitoring of environmental pollution and human exposure to metals in Tarragona, Spain. II. Levels in autopsy tissues. *Trace Elem Electrolytes* 15(1):44-49.
- Llobet JM, Granero S, Schumacher M, et al. 1998b. Biological monitoring of environmental pollution and human exposure to metals in Tarragona, Spain. IV. Estimation of the dietary intake. *Trace Elem Electrolytes* 15(3):136-141.
- *Lo FB, Arai DK. 1988. Determination by atomic spectrometry of chromium on air sampling filters in the presence of iron. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 49(5):207-212.
- Loeb LA, Sirover MA, Agarwal SS. 1978. Infidelity of DNA synthesis as related to mutagenesis and carcinogenesis. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 91:103-115.
- Lofroth G. 1978. The mutagenicity of hexavalent chromium is decreased by microsomal metabolism. *Naturwissenschaften* 65:207-208.
- Lofroth G, Ames BN. 1977. Mutagenicity of inorganic compounds in *Salmonella typhimurium*: arsenic, chromium and selenium. *Mutat Res* 53:65-66.
- Low KS, Lee CK, Lee PL. 1997. Chromium(III) sorption enhancement through NTA-modification of biological materials. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 58:380-386.
- *Lovrinčević I, Leung FY, Alfieri MAH, et al. 1996. Can elevated chromium induce somatopsychic responses? *Biol Trace Elem Res* 55:163-171.
- Lu YY, Yang JL. 1995. Long-term exposure to chromium(VI) oxide leads to defects in sulfate transport system in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *J Cell Biochem* 57:655-665.
- *Lucas JB, Kramkowski RS. 1975. Health hazard evaluation determination report number 74-87-221. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Center for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

8. REFERENCES

- Lucia-Jandris P, Hooper JW, Fields BN. 1993. Reovirus M2 gene is associated with chromium release from mouse L cells. *J Virol* 67(9):5339-5345.
- Luciani S, Dal Toso R, Rebellato AM, et al. 1979. Effects of chromium compounds on plasma membrane Mg²⁺-ATPase activity of BHK cells. *Chem Biol Interact* 27:29-67.
- *Lukanova A, Toniolo P, Zhitkovich A, et al. 1996. Occupational exposure to Cr(VI): Comparison between chromium levels in lymphocytes, erythrocytes, and urine. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 69:39-44.
- *Lukaski HC, Bolonchuk WW, Siders WA, et al. 1996. Chromium supplementation and resistance training: Effects on body composition, strength, and trace element status of men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 63:954-965.
- *Luo H, Lu Y, Shi X, et al. 1996. Chromium(IV)-mediated Fenton-like reaction causes DNA damage: Implication to genotoxicity of chromate. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 26(2):185-191.
- Lutton JD, Abraham NG, Drummond GS, et al. 1997. Zinc porphyrins: Potent inhibitors of hematopoiesis in animal and human bone marrow. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:1432-1436.
- Lytle CM, Lytle FW, Yang N, et al. 1998. Reduction of Cr(VI) to Cr(III) by wetland plants: Potential for in situ heavy metal detoxification. *Environ Sci Technol* 32:3087-3093.
- *MA Div Air Quality Control. 1998. Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Air Quality Control. Mass Admin Code Section 173-460.
- *Machle W, Gregorius F. 1948. Cancer of the respiratory system in the United States chromate-producing industry. *Public Health Rep* 63:114-127.
- *MacKenzie RD, Byerrum RU, Decker CF, et al. 1958. Chronic toxicity studies: II. Hexavalent and trivalent chromium administered in drinking water to rats. *Arch Ind Health* 18:232-234.
- *MacRae WD, Whiting RF, Stich HF. 1979. Sister chromatid exchanges induced in cultured mammalian cells by chromate. *Chem Biol Interact* 26:281-286.
- *Maiti B, Desai SR. 1986. High-performance liquid chromatographic separation of beryllium, cobalt, nickel and chromium as the β -isopropyltropolone complexes and its application to the determination of chromium in air samples. *Analyst* 111:809-811.
- *Majone F, Levis AG. 1979. Chromosomal aberrations and sister-chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster cells treated *in vitro* with hexavalent chromium compounds. *Mutat Res* 67:231-238.
- *Major RH. 1922. Studies on a case of chromic acid nephritis. *Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull* 33:56-61.
- *Mali JW, Malten K, Van Neer FCJ. 1966. Allergy to chromium. *Arch Dermatol* 93:41-44.
- *Mali JWH, Van Kooten WJ, VanNeer FCJ. 1963. Some aspects of the behavior of chromium compounds in the skin. *J Invest Dermatol* 41:111-122.
- *Malinski T, Fish J, Matusiewicz H. 1988. Determining ultratrace metal concentrations by inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometry. *Am Water Works Assoc J* 80:81-85.

8. REFERENCES

- *Malm O, Pfeiffer WC, Fiszman M, et al. 1988. Transport and availability of heavy metals in the Paraiba Do Sul-Guandu river system, Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil. *Sci Total Environ* 75:201-209.
- *Malsch PA, Proctor DM, Finley BL. 1994. Estimation of chromium inhalation reference concentration using the benchmark dose method: a case study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 20:58-82.
- Maltoni C. 1976. Predictive value of carcinogenesis bioassays. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 271:431-433.
- *Mancuso TF. 1951. Occupational cancer and other health hazards in a chromate plant: A medical appraisal: II. Clinical and toxicologic aspects. *Ind Med Surg* 20:393-407.
- *Mancuso TF. 1975. Consideration of chromium as an industrial carcinogen. In: Hutchinson TC, ed. *Proceedings of the international conference on heavy metals in the environment*. Toronto, Canada: Toronto Institute for Environmental Studies, pp 343-356.
- *Mancuso TF. 1997a. Chromium as an industrial carcinogen: Part I. *Am J Ind Med* 31:129-139.
- *Mancuso TF. 1997b. Chromium as an industrial carcinogen: Part II. Chromium in human tissues. *Am J Ind Med* 31:140-147.
- *Mancuso TF, Hueper WC. 1951. Occupational cancer and other health hazards in a chromate plant: A medical appraisal: I. Lung cancers in chromate workers. *Ind Med Surg* 20:358-363.
- *Manning FCR, Xu J, Patierno SR. 1992. Transcriptional inhibition by carcinogenic chromate: Relationship to DNA damage. *Mol Carcinog* 6:270-279.
- *Manzo L, Di Nucci A, Edel J, et al. 1983. Biliary and gastrointestinal excretion of chromium after administration of Cr-III and Cr-VI in rats. *Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol* 42(1):113-125.
- Manzoori JL, Sorouraddin MH, Shemiran F. 1996. Preconcentration and spectrophotometric determination of chromium(VI) and total chromium in drinking water by the sorption of chromium diphenylcarbazone with surfactant coated alumina. *Anal Lett* 29:2007-2014.
- *Mao Y, Zang L, Shi X. 1995. Generation of free radicals by Cr(IV) from lipid hydroperoxides and its inhibition by chelators. *Biochem Mol Biol Int* 36(2):327-337.
- Marini F, Ferré, MP, Gross H. 1995. Does welding stainless steel cause cancer? *Scand J Work Environ Health* 21:65-68.
- Mariscal A, Garcia A, Carnero M, et al. 1995. Evaluation of the toxicity of several heavy metals by a fluorescent bacterial bioassay. *J Appl Toxicol* 15(2):103-107.
- *Maruyama Y. 1982. The health effect of mice given oral administration of trivalent and hexavalent chromium over a long-term. *Acta Scholae Medicinalis Universitatis in Gifu* 31:24-46.
- Mason RW, Edwards IR. 1989. Acute toxicity of combinations of sodium dichromate, sodium arsenate and copper sulphate in the rat. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 93C:121-125.
- Matczak W, Chmielnicka J. 1993. Relation between various chromium compounds and some other elements in fumes from manual metal arc stainless steel welding. *Br J Ind Med* 50:244-251.

8. REFERENCES

Mathur AK, Gupta BN. 1998. Dermal toxicity of linear alkylbenzene sulfonate, chromium, and nickel in guinea pigs. *J Toxicol Cutaneous Ocul Toxicol* 17(4):191-196.

*Mathur AK, Chandra SV, Tandon SK. 1977. Comparative toxicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium to rabbits: II. Morphological changes in some organs. *Toxicology* 8:53-61.

*Matsui S. 1980. Evaluation of a *Bacillus subtilis* rec-assay for the detection of mutagens which may occur in water environments. *Water Research* 14:1613-1619.

*Matsumoto N, Iijima S, Katsunuma H. 1976. Placental transfer of chromic chloride and its teratogenic potential in embryonic mice. *J Toxicol Sci* 2(2):1-13.

*Mattagajasingh SN, Misra HP. 1996. Mechanisms of the carcinogenic chromium(VI)-induced DNA-protein cross-linking and their characterization in cultured intact human cells. *J Biol Chem* 271(52):33550-33560.

Mayebzadeh A, Dufresne A, Harvie S, et al. 1999. Mineralogy of lung tissue in dental laboratory technicians' pneumoconiosis. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 60:349-353.

*Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74:135-149.

*McAughey JJ, Samuel AM, Baxter PJ, et al. 1988. Biological monitoring of occupational exposure in the chromate pigment production industry. *Sci Total Environ* 71:317-322.

McCarty MF. 1993. Homologous physiological effects of phenformin and chromium picolinate. *Med Hypotheses* 41:316-324.

McCarty MF. 1994. Longevity effect of chromium picolinate - "rejuvenation" of hypothalamic function? *Med Hypotheses* 43:253-265.

McCarty MF. 1995. Inhibition of citrate lyase may aid aerobic endurance. *Med Hypotheses* 45:247-254.

McCarty MF. 1996. Chromium and other insulin sensitizers may enhance glucagon secretion: Implications for hypoglycemia and weight control. *Med Hypotheses* 46:77-80.

McCarty MF. 1997a. Over-the-counter chromium and renal failure. *Ann Intern Med* 127(8):654-655.

McCarty MF. 1997b. Subtoxic intracellular trivalent chromium is not mutagenic: Implications for safety of chromium supplementation. *Med Hypotheses* 48:263-269.

McGregor DB, Martin R, Cattnach P, et al. 1987. Responses of the L5178Y tk⁺/tk⁻ mouse lymphoma cell forward mutation assay to coded chemicals. I: Results for nine compounds. *Environ Mutagen* 9:143-160.

*McKay GC, Macnair R, MacDonald C, et al. 1996. Interactions of orthopaedic metals with an immortalized rat osteoblast cell line. *Biomaterials* 17(13):1339-1344.

*ME Dept Env Protec. 1996. Ambient air quality standards. Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Air Quality. Chapter 110. [Http://janus.state.me.us/dep/home.htm](http://janus.state.me.us/dep/home.htm).

*MEDITEXT®. 1997. TOMES® Information System. Denver, CO: Micromedex, Inc.

8. REFERENCES

- Mehra R, Bhalla S. 1998. Determination of chromium, manganese, iron and nickel content of hair for evaluating exposure to metals in occupational environment. *Oriental Journal of Chemistry* 14(1):117-120.
- *Meranger JC, Subramanian KS, Chalifoux C. 1979. A national survey for cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, zinc, calcium and magnesium in Canadian drinking water supplies. *Environ Sci Technol* 13(6):707-711.
- *Merian E. 1984. Introduction on environmental chemistry and global cycles of chromium, nickel, cobalt, beryllium, arsenic, cadmium and selenium, and their derivatives. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 8:9-38.
- *Merkur'eva RV, Koganova ZI, Gabdullina MK, et al. 1982. [Comparison of metabolic reactions in the bodies of experimental animals exposed to hexavalent chromium with different paths of penetration]. *Gig Sanit* 8:75-76. (Russian)
- Merritt K, Crowe TD, Brown SA. 1989. Elimination of nickel, cobalt, and chromium following repeated injections of high dose metal salts. *J Biomed Mater Res* 23:845-862.
- *Mertz W. 1969. Chromium occurrence and function in biological systems. *Physiol Rev* 49(2):163-239.
- Mertz W. 1974. The newer essential trace elements, chromium, tin, vanadium, nickel and silicon. *Proc Nutr Soc* 33:307-131.
- Mertz W. 1995. Risk assessment of essential trace elements: New approaches to setting recommended dietary allowances and safety limits. *Nutr Rev* 53(7):179-185.
- *Mertz W, Roginski EE, Feldman FJ, et al. 1969. Dependence of chromium transfer into the rat embryo on the chemical form. *J Nutr* 99:363-367.
- *Meyers JB. 1950. Acute pulmonary complications following inhalation of chromic acid mist. *Ann Ind Hyg Occup Med* 2:742-747.
- *Michel R, Loer F, Nolte M, et al. 1987. Neutron activation analysis of human tissues, organs and body fluids to describe the interaction of orthopaedic implants made of cobalt-chromium alloy with the patients organisms. *J Radioanal Nucl Chem* 113(1):83-96.
- Michels PE. 1999. [Nickel and chromium(VI) aerosols in the air at electroplating facilities]. *Galvanotechnik* 90(5):1280-1286.
- *Mikalsen SO. 1990. Effects of heavy metal ions on intercellular communication in Syrian Hamster embryo cells. *Carcinogenesis* 11(9):1621-1626.
- *Mikalsen A, Alexander J, Andersen RA, et al. 1989. Reduction of hexavalent chromium in a reconstituted system of cytochrome P-450 and cytochrome b₅. *Chem Biol Interact* 71:213-221.
- Mikalsen A, Capellmann M, Alexander J. 1995. The role of iron chelators and oxygen in the reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate-cytochrome P450 oxidoreductase-dependent chromium(VI) reduction. *Analyst* 120:935-938.
- *Mikalsen SO. 1990. Effects of heavy metal ions on intercellular communication in Syrian hamster embryo cells. *Carcinogenesis* 11(9):1621-1626.

8. REFERENCES

- Miksche LW, Lewalter J. 1997. Health surveillance and biological effect monitoring for chromium-exposed workers. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S94-S99.
- *Milford JB, Davidson CI. 1985. The sizes of particulate trace elements in the atmosphere — a review. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 35:1249-1260.
- *Miller CA, Cohen MD, Costa M. 1991. Complexing of actin and other nuclear proteins to DNA by *cis*-diamminedichloroplatinum(II) and chromium compounds. *Carcinogenesis* 12(2):269-276.
- *Minoia C, Cavalleri A. 1988. Chromium in urine, serum and red blood cells in the biological monitoring of workers exposed to different chromium valency states. *Sci Total Environ* 71:323-327.
- *Mirsalis JC, Hamilton CM, O'Loughlin KG, et al. 1996. Chromium(VI) at plausible drinking water concentrations is not genotoxic in the *in vivo* bone marrow micronucleus or liver unscheduled DNA synthesis assays. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 28:60-63.
- MIS. 1990. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Office of External Affairs, Exposure and Disease Registry Branch, Atlanta, GA. November 12, 1989.
- Misra M, Alcedo JA, Wetterhahn KE. 1994. Two pathways for chromium(VI)-induced DNA damage in 14 day chick embryos: Cr-DNA binding in liver and 8-oxo-2'deoxyguanosine in red blood cells. *Carcinogenesis* 15(12):2911-2917.
- Moghaddas S, Gelerinter E, Bose RN. 1995. Mechanisms of formation and decomposition of hypervalent chromium metabolites in the glutathione-chromium(VI) reaction. *J Inorg Biochem* 57:135-146.
- *Mohamedshah FY, Moser-Veillon PB, Yamini S, et al. 1998. Distribution of a stable isotope of chromium (⁵³Cr) in serum, urine, and breast milk in lactating women. *Am J Clin Nutr* 67:1250-1255.
- *Moller DR, Brooks SM, Bernstein DI, et al. 1986. Delayed anaphylactoid reaction in a worker exposed to chromium. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 77(3):451-456.
- *Molyneux MJ, Davies MJ. 1995. Direct evidence for hydroxyl radical-induced damage to nucleic acids by chromium(VI)-derived species: Implications for chromium carcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 16(4):875-882.
- *Montaldi A, Zentilin L, Zordan M, et al. 1987. Chromosomal effects of heavy metals (Cd, Cr, Hg, Ni and Pb) on cultured mammalian cells in the presence of nitrilotriacetic acid (NTA). *Toxicol Environ Chem* 14:183-200.
- Moore JW, Maher MA, Banz WJ, et al. 1997. Chromium picolinate modulates rat vascular smooth muscle cell intracellular calcium metabolism. *J Nutr* 128:180-184.
- *Mor S, Ben-Efraim S, Leibovici J, et al. 1988. Successful contact sensitization to chromate in mice. *Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol* 85:452-457.
- Morris BW, Gray TA, MacNeil S. 1993a. Glucose-dependent uptake of chromium in human and rat insulin-sensitive tissues. *Clin Sci* 84:477-482.
- Morris BW, Gray T, MacNeil S. 1995a. Evidence for chromium acting as an essential trace element in insulin-dependent glucose uptake in cultured mouse myotubes. *J Endocrinol* 144:135-141.

8. REFERENCES

- *Morris B, MacNeil S, Fraser R, et al. 1995b. Increased urine chromium excretion in normal pregnancy. *Clin Chem* 41(10):1544-1545.
- Morris BW, MacNeil S, Stanley K, et al. 1993b. The inter-relationship between insulin and chromium in hyperinsulinaemic euglycaemic clamps in healthy volunteers. *J Endocrinol* 139:339-345.
- *Morselli L, Cecchini M, Grandi E, et al. 1999. Heavy metals in atmospheric surrogate dry deposition. *Chemosphere* 38(4):899-907.
- *Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- Moukarzel AA, Song MK, Buchman AL, et al. 1992. Excessive chromium intake in children receiving total parenteral nutrition. *Lancet* 339:385-388.
- *Moulin JJ, Wild P, Mantout, B, et al. 1993. Mortality from lung cancer and cardiovascular diseases among stainless-steel producing workers. *Cancer Causes Control* 4:75-81.
- *Moxon AL, DuBois KP. 1939. The influence of arsenic and certain other elements on the toxicity of seleniferous grains. *J Nutr* 18:447-457.
- *Mudroch A, Sarazin L, Lomas T. 1988. Report: Summary of surface and background concentrations of selected elements in the Great Lakes sediments. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* 14(2):241-251.
- *Munch D. 1993. Concentration profiles of arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, zinc, vanadium and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) in forest soil beside an urban road. *Sci Total Environ* 138:47-55.
- *Mundt KA, Dell LD. 1997. Carcinogenicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium. *OEM Report* 11(11):95-100.
- *Murthy RC, Junaid M, Saxena DK. 1996. Ovarian dysfunction in mice following chromium (VI) exposure. *Toxicol Lett* 89:147-154.
- *Murthy RC, Saxena DK, Gupta SK, et al. 1991. Ultrastructural observations in testicular tissue of chromium-treated rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 5: 443-447.
- *Mutti A, Cavatorta A, Borghi L, et al. 1979. Distribution and urinary excretion of chromium: Studies on rats after administration of single and repeated doses of potassium dichromate. *Med Lav* 3:171-179.
- *Mutti A, Lucertini S, Valcavi P, et al. 1985a. Urinary excretion of brush-border antigen revealed by monoclonal antibody: Early indicator of toxic nephropathy. *Lancet* ii:914-917.
- *Mutti A, Pedroni C, Arfini G. et al. 1985b. Biological monitoring of occupational exposure to different chromium compounds at various valency states. In: Merian E, Frei RW, Hardi W, et al., eds. *Carcinogenic and mutagenic metal compounds: Environmental and analytical chemistry and biological effects*. London: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 119-125.
- *Myers CR, Myers JM. 1998. Iron stimulates the rate of reduction of hexavalent chromium by human microsomes. *Carcinogenesis* 19(6):1029-1038.

8. REFERENCES

Myers MJ, Farrell DE, Evock-Clover CM, et al. 1997. Effect of growth hormone or chromium picolinate on swine metabolism and inflammatory cytokine production after endotoxin challenge exposure. *Am J Vet Res* 58(6):594-598.

*Nadig RJ. 1994. Cadmium and other metals and metalloids. In: Goldfrank LR, Weisman RS, Flomenbaum NE, et al, eds. *Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies*. 5th ed. Norwalk, CT: Appleton and Lange, 1063-1069.

*Nagaya T. 1986. No increase in sister-chromatid exchange frequency in lymphocytes of chromium platers. *Mutat Res* 170:129-132.

*Nagaya T, Ishikawa N, Hata H, et al. 1991. Sister-chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes from 12 chromium platers: A 5-year follow-up study. *Toxicol Lett* 58:329-335.

*Nakamura S, Oda Y, Shimada T, et al. 1987. SOS-inducing activity of chemical carcinogens and mutagens in *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535/pSK1002: Examination with 151 chemicals. *Mutat Res* 192:239-246.

*Nakamuro K, Yoshikawa K, Sayato Y, et al. 1978. Comparative studies of chromosomal aberration and mutagenicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium. *Mutat Res* 58:175-181.

*NAS/NRC. 1989. *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. National Academy of Sciences/National Research Council. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 15-35.

*Nasu T, Ooyama I, Shibata H. 1993. Inhibitory effects of hexavalent chromium ions on the contraction in ileal longitudinal smooth muscle of guinea-pig. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 104C(1):97-102.

NATICH. 1992. *National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse. NATICH data base report on state, local and EPA air toxic activities*. Research Triangle Park, NC: Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, State and Territorial Air Pollution Control Officials. May 21, 1992.

*NC Div Environ Mgmt. 1998. *State of North Carolina, Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Environmental Management, Air Quality Section. North Carolina Administrative Code S34 D-1100-5*.

*ND Environ Health Sect. 1998. *State of North Dakota, State Department of Health and Consolidated Laboratory, Environmental Health Section. N.D. Admin. Code Section 33-15-16*.

*Nestmann ER, Matula TI, Douglas GR, et al. 1979. Detection of the mutagenic activity of lead chromate using a battery of microbial tests. *Mutat Res* 66:357-365.

*Nethercott J, Paustenbach D, Adams R, et al. 1994. A study of chromium induced allergic contact dermatitis with 54 volunteers: Implications for environmental risk assessment. *Occup Environ Med* 51:371-380.

*Nettesheim P, Szakal AK. 1972. Morphogenesis of alveolar bronchiolization. *Lab Invest* 26(2):210-219.

*Nettesheim P, Hanna MG Jr, Doherty DG, et al. 1971. Effect of calcium chromate dust, influenza virus, and 100 R whole-body X-radiation on lung tumor incidence in mice. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 47(5):1129-1144.

8. REFERENCES

- *Newbold RF, Amos J, Connell JR. 1979. The cytotoxic, mutagenic and clastogenic effects of chromium-containing compounds on mammalian cells in culture. *Mutat Res* 67:55-63.
- *Newhouse ML. 1963. A cause of chromate dermatitis among assemblers in an automobile factory. *Br J Ind Med* 20:199-203.
- Ng TB, Liu WK. 1990. Toxic effect of heavy metals on cells isolated from the rat adrenal and testis. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol* 26:24-28.
- Ng W-K, Wilson RP. 1997. Chromic oxide inclusion in the diet does not affect glucose utilization or chromium retention by channel catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. *J Nutr* 127:2357-2362.
- *NH Air Resources Div. 1998. State of New Hampshire, State Department of Environmental Services, Air Resources Division. N.H. Code Admin. R. Ann. Env-A 1300, 1400.
- NIOSH. 1975. Criteria for a recommended standard...occupational exposure to chromium(VI). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Washington, DC. HEW (NIOSH) publication no. 76-129.
- NIOSH. 1987a. Registry of toxic effects of chemical substances. 1985-86 ed. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Washington, DC, 106, 1590-1598.
- NIOSH. 1987b. Manual of analytical methods, 3rd ed. Methods: 7024, 7600, 7604, 8005, 8310. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- *NIOSH. 1989. National Occupation Exposure Survey. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. March 29, 1989.
- NIOSH. 1992. NIOSH recommendations for occupational safety and health, compendium of policy document and statements. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. January, 1992, 63-64.
- *NIOSH. 1994a. Elements in blood or tissue. Method: 8005 In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.
- *NIOSH. 1994b. Metals in Urine. Method: 8310. In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.
- *NIOSH. 1994c. Chromium and chromium compounds, as Cr. Method: 7024. In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.
- *NIOSH. 1994d. Elements by ICP. Method: 7300. In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.

8. REFERENCES

- *NIOSH. 1994e. Chromium, hexavalent. Method: 7600 In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.
- *NIOSH. 1994f. Chromium, hexavalent. Method: 7604. In: NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 4th ed. Cincinnati, OH: Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS publication no. 94-113.
- *NIOSH. 1997. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. DHHS Publication No. 97-140.
- *NIOSH. 1999a. Online pocket guide to chemical hazards. November 10, 1999. [Wysiwyg://58/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html).
- *NIOSH. 1999b. Online pocket guide to chemical hazards. November 10, 1999. [Wysiwyg://58/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html).
- *NIOSH. 1999c. Online pocket guide to chemical hazards. November 10, 1999. [Wysiwyg://58/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html).
- *NIOSH. 1999d. Online pocket guide to chemical hazards. November 10, 1999. [Wysiwyg://58/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html).
- *NIOSH. 1999e. Online pocket guide to chemical hazards. November 10, 1999. [Wysiwyg://58/http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npg.html).
- *Nishioka H. 1975. Mutagenic activities of metal compounds in bacteria. *Mutat Res* 31:185-189.
- *NJ Air Management. 1998. State of New Jersey, Department of Environmental Protection, Air Management. NJ Admin Code Title 7, Chapter 7.27, Subchapter 1.
- *NJ Dept Env Protec. 1993. Ground water quality standards. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water Quality. N.A.J.C. 7:9-6. <http://www.state.nj.us/dep/>
- NJDOH. 1989. Medical evaluation of children and adults of the Whitney Young Jr. School, Jersey City, New Jersey. Trenton, NJ: Division of Occupational and Environmental Health, New Jersey Department of Health.
- *Nomiya K, Nomiya H, Yotriyama M. 1982. Low-molecular-weight proteins in urine from rabbits given nephrotoxic compounds. *Ind Health* 20:1-10.
- Norseth T. 1981. The carcinogenicity of chromium. *Environ Health Perspect* 40:121-130.
- *Norseth T. 1986. The carcinogenicity of chromium and its salts. *Br J Ind Med* 43:649-651.
- *Norseth T, Alexander J, Aaseth J, et al. 1982. Biliary excretion of chromium in the rat: A role of glutathione. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 51:450-455.
- Nouri AME, Mansouri M, Hussain RF, et al. 1995. Super-sensitive epithelial cell line and colorimetric assay to replace the conventional K562 target and chromium release assay for assessment of non-MHC-restricted cytotoxicity. *J Immunol Methods* 180:63-68.

8. REFERENCES

- *Novey HS, Habib M, Wells ID. 1983. Asthma and IgE antibodies induced by chromium and nickel salts. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 72(4):407-412.
- Nowak B. 1998. Contents and relationship of elements in human hair for a non-industrialised population in Poland. *Sci Total Environ* 209:59-68.
- NRC. 1980. National Research Council. Recommended dietary allowances. 9th ed. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 159-161.
- *NRC. 1989. National Research Council. Recommended dietary allowances. 10th ed. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 241-243.
- *NRC. 1993. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. National Research Council, Washington DC: National Academy Press.
- *NRCC. 1976. Effects of chromium in the Canadian environment. Subcommittee on Heavy Metals and Certain Other Compounds, National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa, Canada, 92.
- *Nriagu JO. 1979. Copper in the atmosphere and precipitation. In: Nriagu JO, ed. Copper environment. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 43-75.
- *Nriagu JO, Pacyna JM. 1988. Quantitative assessment of worldwide contamination of air, water and soils by trace metals. *Nature* 333:134-139.
- *NTDB. 1998. National Trade Data Bank.
- *NTP. 1989. Fifth annual report on carcinogens. Summary 1989. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program.
- *NTP. 1991. Sixth annual report on carcinogens: Summary 1991. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, 48-53.
- *NTP. 1996a. Final report on the reproductive toxicity of potassium dichromate (hexavalent) (CAS No. 7778-50-9) administered in diet to SD rats. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program. NTIS no. PB97-125355.
- *NTP. 1996b. Final report on the reproductive toxicity of potassium dichromate (hexavalent) (CAS No. 7778-50-9) administered in diet to BALB/c mice. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program. NTIS no. PB97-125363.
- *NTP. 1997. Final report on the reproductive toxicity of potassium dichromate (CAS No. 7778-50-9) administered in diet to BALB/c mice. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program. NTIS no. PB97-144919.
- *NTP. 1998. Report on carcinogens, Eighth edition: Summary 1998. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, National Toxicology Program, 29-31.
- *NY Div Air Resources. 1998. State of New York, Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Air Resources. NY Comp Codes R and Regs Tit. 6, Part 257.

8. REFERENCES

- *Offenbacher EG, Pi-Sunyer FX. 1980. Beneficial effect of chromium-rich yeast on glucose tolerance and blood lipids in elderly subjects. *Diabetes* 29:919-925.
- *O'Flaherty EJ. 1993a. A pharmacokinetic model for chromium. *Toxicol Lett* 68:145-158.
- O'Flaherty EJ. 1993b. Chromium as an essential and toxic metal. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 19(1):124-124.
- *O'Flaherty EJ. 1996. A physiologically based model of chromium kinetics in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 138:54-64.
- *Ohanian EV. 1986. Health effects of corrosion products in drinking water. *Trace Substances and Environmental Health* 20:122-138.
- *Ohno H, Hanaoka F, Yamada —A. 1982. Inducibility of sister-chromatid exchanges by heavy-metal ions. *Mutat Res* 104:141-145.
- *Ohsaki Y, Abe S, Kimura K, et al. 1978. Lung cancer in Japanese chromate workers. *Thorax* 33:372-374.
- *OK Dept Env Quality. 1997. Water quality standards. Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality, Water Resources Board. Chapter 45. <http://www.deq.state.ok.us/>
- Okada S, Tsukada H, Tezuka M. 1989. Effect of chromium(III) on nucleolar RNA synthesis. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 21:35-39.
- *Okubo T, Tsuchiya K. 1977. An epidemiological study on lung cancer among chromium plating workers. *Keio J Med* 26:171-177.
- *Okubo T, Tsuchiya K. 1979. Epidemiological study of chromium platers in Japan. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 1: 35-44.
- *Olaguibel JM, Basomba A. 1989. Occupational asthma induced by chromium salts. *Allergol Immunopathol (Madr)* 17(3):133-136.
- *Olivier P, Marzin D. 1987. Study of the genotoxic potential of 48 inorganic derivatives with the SOS chromotest. *Mutat Res* 189:263-269.
- *Olvera O, Zimmering S, Arceo C, et al. 1993. The protective effects of chlorophyllin in treatment with chromium(VI) oxide in somatic cells of *Drosophila*. *Mutat Res* 301:201-204.
- *Ondov JM, Choquette CE, Zoller WH, et al. 1989. Atmospheric behavior of trace elements on particles emitted from a coal-fired power plant. *Atmos Environ* 23(10):2193-1104.
- *OSHA. 1998a. U.S. Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Air contaminants; final rule. *Federal Register* 54:2930.
- *OSHA. 1998b. Industry group seeks updated data on hex chrome exposure. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. *Inside OSHA*. August 24, 1998.
- *OSHA 1999a. U. S. Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

8. REFERENCES

- *OSHA 1999b. U. S. Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1915.1000.
- *OSHA 1999c. U. S. Department of Labor. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.55.
- Oster-Jorgensen E, Gerner T, Pedersen SA. 1991. The determination of gastric emptying rate. *European Journal of Surgery* 157:31-43.
- *OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicology: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Office of Technology Assessment, Washington, DC. OTA-BA-438.
- *Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex, and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner, F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders, 222-238.
- *Pacyna JM, Ottar B. 1985. Transport and chemical composition of the summer aerosol in the Norwegian Arctic. *Atmos Environ* 19(12):2109-2120.
- Paddle GM. 1997. Metaanalysis as an epidemiological tool and its application to studies of chromium. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S42-S50.
- Palmer CD, Wittbrodt PR. 1991. Processes affecting the remediation of chromium-contaminated sites. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:25-40.
- *Partington CN. 1950. Acute poisoning with potassium bichromate. *Br Med J* ii:1097-1098.
- *Pascale LR, Waldstein SS, Engbring G, et al. 1952. Chromium intoxication with special reference to hepatic injury. *J Am Med Assoc* 149:1385-1389.
- *Paschin YV, Zacepilova TA, Kozchenko VI. 1982. Induction of dominant lethal mutations in male mice by potassium dichromate. *Mutat Res* 103:345-347.
- *Pastides H, Austin R, Lemeshow S, et al. 1991. An epidemiologic study of Occidental Chemical Corporation's Castle Hayne chromate production facility. Occupational Epidemiology Unit, University of Massachusetts School of Public Health.
- *Pastides H, Austin R, Lemeshow S, et al. 1994. A retrospective-cohort study of occupational exposure to hexavalent chromium. *Am J Ind Med* 25:663-675.
- Pauli BU. 1990. Carcinogenesis testing of sintered porous (Co Cr Mo) cobalt-chromium-molybdenum implants. U.S. Department of Agriculture/Current Research Information System. Database, July 19, 1990.
- *Paustenbach DJ, Hays SM, Brien BA, et al. 1996. Observation of steady state in blood and urine following human ingestion of hexavalent chromium in drinking water. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 49:453-461.
- Paustenbach DJ, Meyer DM, Sheehan PJ, et al. 1991. An assessment and quantitative uncertainty analysis of the health risks to workers exposed to chromium contaminated soils. *Toxicol Ind Health* 7(3):159-196.

8. REFERENCES

- *Paustenbach DJ, Panko JM, Fredrick MM, et al. 1997. Urinary chromium as a biological marker of environmental exposure: What are the limitations? *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S23-S34.
- *Paustenbach DJ, Sheehan PJ, Paull JM, et al. 1992. Review of the allergic contact dermatitis hazard posed by chromium-contaminated soil: Identifying a "safe" concentration. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 37:177-207.
- *Payne WW. 1960. Production of cancers in mice and rats by chromium compounds. *Arch Ind Health* 21:530-535.
- Pedersen NB. 1982. The effects of chromium on the skin. In: Langård S., ed. *Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. Amsterdam: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 249-275.
- *Peltonen L, Fraki J. 1983. Prevalence of dichromate sensitivity. *Contact Dermatitis* 9:190-194.
- Penefsky ZJ, Elwood JC. 1996. Mechanical responses of chromium-deficient developing rat heart. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 114A(2):175-187.
- *Perrault G, Dufresne A, Strati G, et al. 1995. Physico-chemical fate of chromium compounds in the sheep lung model. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 44:247-262.
- Persson D, Osterberg R, Bjursell G. 1986. Mechanism of chromium carcinogenesis. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 59:260-263.
- Petrilli FL, De Flora S. 1978a. Metabolic deactivation of hexavalent chromium mutagenicity. *Mutat Res* 54:139-147.
- *Petrilli FL, De Flora S. 1978b. Oxidation of inactive trivalent chromium to the mutagenic hexavalent form. *Mutat Res* 58:167-173.
- *Petrilli FL, De Flora S. 1987. Correspondence. Carcinogenicity of chromium and its salts. *Br J Ind Med* 44:355.
- *Petrilli FL, Camoirano A, Bennicelli C, et al. 1985. Specificity and inducibility of the metabolic reduction of chromium(VI) mutagenicity by subcellular fractions of rat tissues. *Cancer Res* 45:3179-3187.
- *Petrilli FL, Romano M, Bennicelli C, et al. 1986a. Metabolic reduction and detoxification of hexavalent chromium. In: Serrone DM, ed. *Chromium symposium 1986: An update*. Pittsburgh, PA: Industrial Health Foundation Inc., 112-130.
- *Petrilli FL, Rossi GA, Camoirano A, et al. 1986b. Metabolic reduction of chromium by alveolar macrophages and its relationships to cigarette smoke. *J Clin Invest* 77:1917-1924.
- *Petruzzelli G, Lubrano L, Cervelli S. 1987. Heavy metal uptake by wheat seedlings grown in fly ash-amended soils. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 32:389-395.
- Phan BC, Peyser YM, Reisler E, et al. 1997. Effect of complexes of ADP and phosphate analogs on the conformation of the Cys707-Cys697 region of myosin subfragment 1. *Eur J Biochem* 243:636-642.
- *PHS. 1953. *Health of workers in chromate producing industry: A study*. Washington, DC: U.S. Public Health Service. Publication no. 192.

8. REFERENCES

- Piela Z, Kiec-Swierczynska M. 1998. [Skin reactivity in subjects sensitive to different concentrations of nickel, chromium, and cobalt] (Polish). *Med Pr* 49(5):457-463.
- *Pilliere F, Levy F, Renier A, et al. 1992. Induction of DNA-repair synthesis (UDS) in rat pleural mesothelial cells by urine of subjects exposed to genotoxic agents. *Clin Toxicol* 30(2):223-238.
- *Pippard EC, Acheson ED, Winter PD. 1985. Mortality of tanners. *Br J Ind Med* 42:285-287.
- *Pi-Sunyer F, Offenbacher EG. 1984. Chromium. In: Present knowledge in nutrition. 5th ed. Washington, DC: The Nutrition Foundation, Inc., 571-586.
- *Plantz MR, Fritz JS, Smith FG, et al. 1989. Separation of trace metal complexes for analysis of samples of high salt content by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 61:149-153.
- *Polprasert C, Charnpratheep K. 1989. Heavy metal removal in attached-growth waste stabilization ponds. *Water Research* 23(5):625-632.
- Popper HH, Grygar E, Ingolic E, et al. 1993. Cytotoxicity of chromium(III) and (VI) compounds. I. *In vitro* studies using different cell culture systems. *Inhal Toxicol* 5:345-369.
- *Powers WJ, Gad SC, Siino KM, et al. 1986. Effects of therapeutic agents on chromium-induced acute nephrotoxicity. In: Serrone DM, Ed. Chromium symposium 1986: An update. Pittsburgh, PA: Industrial Health Foundation, Inc., 79-86.
- *Pratt PF, Myers CR. 1993. Enzymatic reduction of chromium(VI) by human hepatic microsomes. *Carcinogenesis* 14(10):2051-2057.
- *Press RI, Geller J, Evans GW. 1990. The effect of chromium picolinate on serum cholesterol and apolipoprotein fractions in human subjects. *West J Med* 152:41-45.
- Preuss HG, Gondal JA, Bustos E, et al. 1995. Effects of chromium and guar on sugar-induced hypertension in rats. *Clin Nephrol* 44(3):170-177.
- Preuss HG, Grojec PL, Lieberman S, et al. 1997. Effects of different chromium compounds on blood pressure and lipid peroxidation in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Clin Nephrol* 47(5):325-330.
- Preuss HG, Jarrell ST, Scheckenbach R, et al. 1998. Comparative effects of chromium, vanadium and gymnema sylvestre on sugar-induced blood pressure elevations in SHR. *J Am Coll Nutr* 17(2):116-123.
- *Proctor DM, Fredrick MM, Scott PK, et al. 1998. The prevalence of chromium allergy in the United States and its implications for setting soil cleanup: A cost-effectiveness case study. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 28:27-37.
- *Qi WB, Zhu L-Z. 1986. Spectrophotometric determination of chromium in waste water and soil. *Talanta* 33(8):694-696.
- *Raffetto G, Parodi S, Parodi C, et al. 1977. Direct interaction with cellular targets as the mechanism for chromium carcinogenesis. *Tumori* 63:503-512.
- Rafnsson V, Johannesdottir SG. 1986. Mortality among masons in Iceland. *Br J Ind Med* 43:522-525.

8. REFERENCES

- Rafnsson V, Gunnarsdottir H, Kiilunen M. 1997. Risk of lung cancer among masons in Iceland. *Occup Environ Med* 54:184-188.
- *Raithel HJ, Ebner G, Schaller KH. 1987. Problems in establishing norm values for nickel and chromium concentrations in human pulmonary tissue. *Am J Ind Med* 12: 55-70.
- Raithel HJ, Schaller KH, Kraus T, et al. 1993. Biomonitoring of nickel and chromium in human pulmonary tissue. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 65:S197-S200.
- Rajaram R, Balachandran UN, Ramasami T. 1995. Chromium(III)-induced abnormalities in human lymphocyte cell proliferation: Evidence for apoptosis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 210(2):434-440.
- Ralph S, Petras M. 1998. Caged amphibian tadpoles and in situ genotoxicity monitoring of aquatic environments with the alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis (comet) assay. *Mutat Res* 413:235-250.
- Ramana VV, Sastry KS. Chromium toxicity in *Neurospora Crassa*. *J Inorg Biochem* 56:87-95.
- *Ramelow GJ, Maples RS, Thompson RL, et al. 1987. Periphyton as monitors for heavy metal pollution in the Calcasieu River estuary. *Environ Pollut* 43:247-263.
- *Ramelow GJ, Webre CL, Mueller CS, et al. 1989. Variations of heavy metals and arsenic in fish and other organisms from the Calcasieu River and Lake, Louisiana. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 18:804-818.
- *Randall JA, Gibson RS. 1987. Serum and urine chromium as indices of chromium status in tannery workers. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 185:16-23.
- *Randall JA, Gibson RS. 1989. Hair chromium as an index of chromium exposure to tannery workers. *Br J Ind Med* 46:171-175.
- *Räsänen L, Sainio H, Lehto M, et al. 1991. Lymphocyte proliferation test as a diagnostic aid in chromium contact sensitivity. *Contact Dermatitis* 25:25-29.
- *Rasmuson A. 1985. Mutagenic effects of some water-soluble metal compounds in a somatic eye-color test system in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Mutat Res* 157:157-162.
- Rastogi SC, Pritzi G. 1996. Migration of some toxic metals from crayons and water colors. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 56:527-533.
- Ratnasooriya WD, Balasuriya R. 1992. Effects of trivalent chromium on gestation in rat. *Med Sci Res* 20:475-476.
- *Reichelderfer TE. 1968. Accidental death of an infant caused by ingestion of ammonium dichromate. *South Med J* 61:96-97.
- Rengasamy A, Kommineni C, Jones JA, et al. 1999. Effects of hard metal on nitric oxide pathways and airway reactivity to methacholine in rat lungs. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 157:178-191.
- *RI Dept Env Management. 1992. Air toxics. Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management, Division of Air and Hazardous Materials. Air pollution control regulation No. 22. <http://www.sec.state.ri.us/dem/>

8. REFERENCES

- RI Div Air Resources. 1998. State of Rhode Island, Department of Environmental Management, Division of Air Resources. 5 R.I. Code R 12-031-22.
- *Riedel GF, Sanders JG. 1998. Trace element speciation and behavior in the tidal Delaware River. *Estuaries* 21(1):78-90.
- *Rodriguez-Arnaiz R, Martinez RFM. 1986. Genetic effects of potassium dichromate and chromium trioxide in *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Cytologia* 51:421-425.
- *Roe FJC, Carter RL. 1969. Chromium carcinogenesis: Calcium chromate as a potent carcinogen for the subcutaneous tissues of the rat. *Br J Cancer* 23:172-176.
- Roeback JR, Hla KM, Chambless LE, et al. 1991. Effects of chromium supplementation on serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in men taking beta-blockers; A randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 115:917-924.
- Rogers CE, Tomita AV, Trowbridge PR, et al. 1997. Hair analysis does not support hypothesized arsenic and chromium exposure from drinking water in Woburn, Massachusetts. *Environ Health Perspect* 105(10):1090-1097.
- *Roginski EE, Mertz W. 1969. Effects of chromium(III) supplementation on glucose and amino acid metabolism in rats fed a low protein diet. *J Nutr* 97:525-530.
- Romaguera C, Vilaplana J. 1998. Contact dermatitis in children: 6 years experience (1992-1997). *Contact Dermatitis* 39:227-280.
- *Rosas I, Belmont R, Baez A, et al. 1989. Some aspects of the environmental exposure to chromium residues in Mexico. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 48:463-476.
- Rosenman KD. 1990. Mortality among former chromium smelter workers (human). U.S. DHHS, Public Health Services, National Institutes of Health, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. CRISP Database, July 1990.
- *Rosenman KD, Stanbury M. 1996. Risk of lung cancer among former chromium smelter workers. *Am J Ind Med* 29:491-500.
- *Roto P, Sainio H, Reunala T, et al. 1996. Addition of ferrous sulfate to cement and risk of chromium dermatitis among construction workers. *Contact Dermatitis* 34:43-50.
- Routledge PA, Bialas MC, Babar I, et al. 1998. Blood arsenic and chromium concentrations after dermal exposure to tannalysing fluid and the use of DMPs. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 36(5):494-495.
- *Royle H. 1975a. Toxicity of chromic acid in the chromium plating industry (1). *Environ Res* 10:39-53.
- *Royle H. 1975b. Toxicity of chromic acid in the chromium plating industry(2). *Environ Res* 10:141-163.
- *Rubin MA, Miller JP, Ryan AS, et al. 1998. Acute and chronic resistive exercise increase urinary chromium excretion in men as measured with an enriched chromium stable isotope. *J Nutr* 128:73-78.
- *Rungby J, Ernst E. 1991. Experimentally induced lipid peroxidation after exposure to chromium, mercury or silver: Interactions with carbon tetrachloride. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 70:205-7.

8. REFERENCES

- Ryberg D, Alexander J. 1990. Mechanisms of chromium toxicity in mitochondria. *Chem Biol Interac* 75:141-151.
- Sakai K, Uchida R. 1992. Comparative effects of potassium dichromate on the mutagenicity of some nitrohydrocarbons and methylating agents. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 48:541-548.
- *Saleh FY, Parkerton TF, Lewis RV, et al. 1989. Kinetics of chromium transformations in the environment. *Sci Total Environ*. 86:25-41.
- Salnikow K, Zhitkovich A, Costa M. 1992. Analysis of the binding sites of chromium to DNA and protein *in vitro* and in intact cells. *Carcinogenesis* 13(12):2341-2346.
- *Saltzman BE, Cholak J, Schafer LJ, et al. 1985. Concentration of six metals in the air of eight cities. *Environ Sci Technol* 19:328-333.
- *Samitz MH. 1970. Ascorbic acid in the prevention and treatment of toxic effects from chromates. *Acta Derm Venereol* 50:59-64.
- *Samitz MH, Epstein E. 1962. Experimental cutaneous chrome ulcers in guinea pigs. *Arch Environ Health* 5:463-468.
- *Samitz MH, Shrager J. 1966. Patch test reactions to hexavalent and trivalent chromium compounds. *Arch Dermatol* 94:304-306.
- Samitz MH, Gross S, Katz S. 1962. Inactivation of chromium ion in allergic eczematous dermatitis. *J Invest Dermatol* 38:5-12.
- Sander JK, Camp CD. 1939. Chromium poisoning in infancy. *Am J Med Sci* 198:551-554.
- Sanderson CJ. 1976. The uptake and retention of chromium by cells. *Transplantation* 21:526-529.
- *Saner G, Yuzbasiyan V, Cigdem S. 1984. Hair chromium concentration and chromium excretion in tannery workers. *Br J Ind Med* 41:263-266.
- Sargent T, Lim TH, Jenson R. 1979. Reduced chromium retention in patients with hemochromatosis, a possible basis of hemochromatotic diabetes. *Metabolism* 28:70-79.
- *Sarkar D, Sharma A, Talukder G. 1993. Differential protection of chlorophyllin against clastogenic effects of chromium and chlordane in mouse bone marrow *in vivo*. *Mutat Res* 301:33-38.
- *Sarto F, Cominato I, Bianchi V, et al. 1982. Increased incidence of chromosomal aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in workers exposed to chromic acid (CrO₃) in electroplating factories. *Carcinogenesis* 3(9):1011-1016.
- *Sarto F, Levis AG, Paulon C. 1980. Clastogenic activity of hexavalent and trivalent chromium in cultured human lymphocytes. *Caryologia* 33:239-250.
- *Saryan LA, Reedy M. 1988. Chromium determinations in a case of chromic acid ingestion. *J Anal Toxicol* 12:162-164.
- *Sassi C. 1956. [Occupational pathology in a chromate plant]. *Med Lav* 47(5):314-327. (Italian)

8. REFERENCES

- *Sata F, Araki S, Murata K, et al. 1998. Behavior of heavy metals in human urine and blood following calcium disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate injection: Observations in metal workers. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A* 54:167-178.
- *Satoh K, Fukuda Y, Torrii K, et al. 1981. Epidemiological study of workers engaged in the manufacture of chromium compounds. *J Occup Med* 23(12):835-838.
- *Satoh N, Fukuda S, Takizawa M, et al. 1994. Chromium-induced carcinoma in the nasal region. A report of four cases. *Rhinology* 32:47-50.
- Satsuma S, Scudamore RA, Cooke TDV, et al. 1993. Toxicity of complement for chondrocytes. A possible source of cartilage degradation in inflammatory arthritis. *Rheumatol Int* 13:71-75.
- *Sawatari K. 1986. Sampling filters and dissolution methods for differential determination of water-soluble chromium(VI) and chromium(III) in particulate substances. *Ind Health* 24:111-116.
- *Saxena DK, Murthy RC, Jain VK, et al. 1990a. Fetoplacental-maternal uptake of hexavalent chromium administered orally in rats and mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 45:430-435.
- *Saxena DK, Murthy RC, Lal B, et al. 1990b. Effect of hexavalent chromium on testicular maturation in the rat. *Reprod Toxicol* 4:223-228.
- *Sayato Y, Nakamuro K, Matsui S, et al. 1980. Metabolic fate of chromium compounds. I. Comparative behavior of chromium in rat administered with $\text{Na}_2^{51}\text{CrO}_4$ and $^{51}\text{CrCl}_3$. *J Pharm Dyn* 3:17-23.
- *SC Bureau Air Quality. 1998. Department of Health & Environmental Control, Bureau of Air Quality. 24A SC Code Ann Regs 61-62.5, Standard 8.
- Schaller H, Neeb R. 1987. Gas-chromatographic elemental analysis via di(trifluoroethyl)dithiocarbamate-3 chelates X. Capillary gas chromatography at the pg-level determination of Co and Cr[VI] besides Cr[III] in river water. *Fresenius Z Analytical Chemistry* 327:170-174.
- *Schmidt JA, Andren AW. 1984. Deposition of airborne metals into the Great Lakes: An evaluation of past and present estimates. *Adv Environ Sci Technol* 14:81-103.
- *Schroeder HA, Balassa JJ, Tipton IH. 1962. Abnormal trace metals in man — Chromium. *J Chron Dis* 15:941-964.
- *Schroeder HA, Balassa JJ, Vinton WH Jr. 1964. Chromium, lead, cadmium, nickel and titanium in mice: Effect on mortality, tumors and tissue levels. *J Nutr* 83:239-250.
- *Schroeder HA, Balassa JJ, Vinton WH Jr. 1965. Chromium, cadmium and lead in rats: Effects on life span, tumors and tissue levels. *J Nutr* 86:51-66.
- Schroeder HA, Vinton WH Jr., Balassa JJ. 1963. Effect of chromium, cadmium and other trace metals on the growth and survival of mice. *J Nutr* 80:39-47.
- *Schroeder WH, Dobson M, Kane DM, et al. 1987. Toxic trace elements associated with airborne particulate matter: A review. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 37(11):1267-1285.

8. REFERENCES

- *Schuhmacher M, Domingo JL, Llobet JM, et al. 1993. Chromium, copper, and zinc concentrations in edible vegetables grown in Tarragona Province, Spain. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 50:514-521.
- Schwarz Y, Kivity S, Fischbein A, et al. 1998. Evaluation of workers exposed to dust containing hard metals and aluminum oxide. *Am J Ind Med* 34:177-182.
- *Scott PK, Proctor DM. 1997. Evaluation of 10% minimum elicitation threshold for Cr(VI)-induced allergic contact dermatitis using benchmark dose methods. *J Soil Contam* 6(6):707-731.
- *Scott PK, Finley BL, Harris MA, et al. 1997a. Background air concentrations of Cr(VI) in Hudson County, New Jersey: Implications for setting health-based standards for Cr(VI) in soil. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 47:592-600.
- *Scott PK, Finley BL, Sung H-M, et al. 1997b. Identification of an accurate soil suspension/dispersion modeling method for use in estimating health-based soil cleanup levels of hexavalent chromium in chromite ore processing residues. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 47:753-765.
- *SD Dept Env Natural Resources. 1998. Water hygiene. South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Drinking Water Program. Article 74:04.
<http://www.state.sd.us/state/executive/denr/denr.html>
- Seaborn CD, Cheng N, Adeleye B, et al. 1994. Chromium and chronic ascorbic acid depletion effects on tissue ascorbate, manganese, and ¹⁴C retention from ¹⁴C-ascorbate in guinea pigs. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 41:279-294.
- Seldén AI, Persson B, Bornberger-Dankvardt SI, et al. 1995. Exposure to cobalt chromium dust and lung disorders in dental technicians. *Thorax* 50:769-772.
- Sen P, Conway K, Costa M. 1987. Comparison of the localization of chromosome damage induced by calcium chromate and nickel compounds. *Cancer Res* 47:2142-2147.
- *Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society.
- Sharma VK, Chakrabarti A. 1998. Common contact sensitizers in Chandigarh, India. *Contact Dermatitis* 38:127-131.
- *Sharma BK, Singhal PC, Chugh KS. 1978. Intravascular haemolysis and acute renal failure following potassium dichromate poisoning. *Postgrad Med J* 54:414-415.
- Sheehan HE. 1995. An urban community faces an environmental hazard: "Let them eat chromium"? *Mt Sinai J Med* 62(5):332-338.
- *Sheehan P, Ricks R, Ripple S, Paustenbach D. 1992. Field evaluation of a sampling and analytical method for environmental levels of airborne hexavalent chromium. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 53(1):57-68.
- Sheehan PJ, Meyer DM, Sauer MM, et al. 1991. Assessment of the human health risks posed by exposure to chromium-contaminated soils. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 32:161-201.
- *Sheffet A, Thind I, Miller AM, et al. 1982. Cancer mortality in a pigment plant utilizing lead and zinc chromates. *Arch Environ Health* 37:44-52.

8. REFERENCES

- *Sheppard MI, Thibault DH. 1991. A four-year mobility study of selected trace elements and heavy metals. *J Environ Qual* 20:101-114.
- *Sheppard SC, Evenden WG, Schwartz WJ. 1995. Heavy metals in the environment: Ingested soil: Bioavailability of sorbed lead, cadmium, cesium, iodine, and mercury. *J Environ Qual* 24:498-505.
- *Sheridan PJ, Zoller WH. 1989. Elemental composition of particulate material sampled from the arctic haze aerosol. *J Atmospher Chem* 9:363-381.
- Shi X, Chiu A, Chen CT, et al. 1999a. Reduction of chromium(VI) and its relationship to carcinogenesis. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 2(part B):87-104.
- *Shi X, Dalal NS, Kasprzak KS. 1993. Generation of free radicals from hydrogen peroxide and lipid hydroperoxides in the presence of Cr(III). *Arch Biochem Biophys* 302(1):294-291.
- Shi X, Ding M, Ye J, et al. 1999b. Cr(VI) causes activation of nuclear transcription factor-KB, DNA strand breaks and dG hydroxylation via free radical reactions. *J Inorg Biochem* 75:37-44.
- *Shi X, Leonard SS, Liu KJ, et al. 1998. Cr(III)-mediated hydroxyl radical generation via Haber-Weiss cycle. *J Inorg Biochem* 69:263-268.
- Shimkin MB, Leiter J. 1940. Induced pulmonary tumors in mice. III. The role of chronic irritation in the production of pulmonary tumors in strain A mice. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1:241-254.
- *Shindo Y, Toyoda Y, Kawamura K, et al. 1989. Micronucleus test with potassium chromate(VI) administered intraperitoneally and orally to mice. *Mutat Res* 223:403-406.
- *Shmitova LA. 1978. [The course of pregnancy in women engaged in the production of chromium and its compounds]. *Vliy Prof Fakt Spet Funk Zhensk Organ, Sverd* 108-111. (Russian).
- *Shmitova LA. 1980. [Content of hexavalent chromium in the biological substrates of pregnant women and women in the immediate post-natal period engaged in the manufacture of chromium compounds]. *Gig Trud Prof Zabol* 2:33-35. (Russian)
- *Shubochkin LN, Pokhodzie YI. 1980. Toxic properties of strontium chromate. *Gig Sanit* 45:76-77.
- *Shumilla JA, Wetterhahn KE, and Barchowsky A. 1998. Inhibition of NF- κ B binding to DNA by chromium, cadmium, mercury, zinc, and arsenite *in vitro*: Evidence of a thiol mechanism. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 349(2):356-362.
- Shupack SI. 1991. The chemistry of chromium and some resulting analytical problems. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:7-11.
- *Siegel NJ, Gaudio KM, Katz LA, et al. 1984. Beneficial effect of thyroxin on recovery from toxic acute renal failure. *Kidney Int* 25:906-911.
- *Silverstein M, Mirer F, Kotelchusk D, et al. 1981. Mortality among workers in a die-casting and electroplating plant. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 7(suppl 4):156-165.
- *Simonoff M, Llabador Y, Hamon C, et al. 1984. Extraction procedure for the determination of trace chromium in plasma by proton-induced X-ray emission spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 56:454-457.

8. REFERENCES

- *Simpson JR and Gibson RS. 1992. Hair, serum, and urine chromium concentrations in former employees of the leather tanning industry. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 32:155-159.
- *Singh I. 1983. Induction of reverse mutation and mitotic gene conversion by some metal compounds in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mutat Res* 117:149-152.
- *Singh J, Carlisle DL, Pritchard DE, et al. 1998a. Chromium-induced genotoxicity and apoptosis: Relationship to chromium carcinogenesis (review). *Oncology Reports* 5:1307-1318.
- *Singh J, McLean JA, Pritchard DE, et al. 1998b. Sensitive quantitation of chromium-DNA adducts by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry with a direct injection high-efficiency nebulizer. *Toxicological Sciences* 46:260-265.
- *Singh J, Pritchard DE, Carlisle DL, et al. 1999. Internalization of carcinogenic lead chromate particles by cultured normal human lung epithelial cells: Formation of intracellular lead-inclusion bodies and induction of apoptosis. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 161:240-248.
- *Sipowicz MA, Anderson LM, Utermahlen WE, et al. 1997. Uptake and tissue distribution of chromium(III) in mice after a single intraperitoneal or subcutaneous administration. *Toxicol Lett* 93:9-14.
- Sirover MA, Loeb LA. 1976. Infidelity of DNA synthesis *in vitro*: Screening for potential metal mutagens or carcinogens. *Science* 194:1434-1436.
- Sjogren B. 1980. A retrospective cohort study of mortality among stainless steel welders. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 6:197-200.
- *Sjogren B, Gustavsson A, Hedstrom L. 1987. Mortality in two cohorts of welders exposed to high- and low-levels of hexavalent chromium. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13:247-251.
- *Sjogren B, Hedstrom L, Ulfvarson U. 1983. Urine chromium as an estimator of air exposure to stainless steel welding fumes. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 51:347-354.
- *Sluis-Cremer GK, du Toit RSJ. 1968. Pneumoconiosis in chromite miners in South Africa. *Br J Ind Med* 25:63-67.
- *Smith AR. 1931. Chrome poisoning with manifestation of sensitization. *J Am Med Assoc* 97(2):95-98.
- *Smith, RA, Alexander RB, Wolman MG. 1987. Water-quality trends in the nation's rivers. *Science* 235:1607-1615.
- *Smyth HF, Carpenter CP, Weil CS, et al. 1969. Range finding toxicity data: List VII. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 30:470-476.
- *Snow ET. 1991. A possible role of chromium(III) in genotoxicity. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:75-81.
- *Snow ET, Xu -SL. 1989. Effects of chromium(III) on DNA replication *in vitro*. *Biological Trace Element Res* 21:61-71.
- *Snyder CA, Valle CD. 1991. Immune function assays as indicators of chromate exposure. *Environ Health Perspect* 92: 83-86.

8. REFERENCES

- *Snyder CA, Sellakumar A, Waterman S. 1997. An assessment of the tumorigenic properties of a Hudson County soil sample heavily contaminated with hexavalent chromium. *Arch Environ Health* 52(3):220-226.
- *Snyder CA, Udasin I, Waterman SJ, et al. 1996. Reduced IL-6 levels among individuals in Hudson County, New Jersey, an area contaminated with chromium. *Arch Environ Health* 51(1):26-28.
- Sorahan T, Burges DCL, Hamilton L, et al. 1997. Lung cancer mortality in nickel/chromium platers, 1946-95. *Occup Environ Med* 55:236-242.
- *Sorahan T, Burges DCL, Hamilton L, et al. 1998. Lung cancer mortality in nickel/chromium platers, 1946-95. *Occup Environ Med* 55:236-242.
- *Sorahan T, Burges DCL, Waterhouse JAH. 1987. A mortality study of nickel/chromium platers. *Br J Ind Med* 44:250-258.
- *Sparrow S, Magos L, Snowden R. 1988. The effect of sodium chromate pretreatment on mercuric chloride-induced nephrotoxicity. *Arch Toxicol* 61:440-443.
- Spengler JD, Koutrakis P, Dockery DW, et al. 1996. Health effects of acid aerosols on North American children: Air pollution exposures. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(5):492-499.
- Spicer MT, Stoecker BJ, Chen T, et al. 1998. Maternal and fetal insulin-like growth factor system and embryonic survival during pregnancy in rats: Interaction between dietary chromium and diabetes. *J Nutr* 128:2341-2347.
- *Spruit D, van Neer FCJ. 1966. Penetration of Cr(III) and Cr(VI). *Dermatologica* 132: 179-182.
- *SRI. 1997. Directory of chemical producers: United States of America. Menlo Park, CA: Stanford Research Institute International, 518-519.
- Srivastava L, Jain VK, Kachru DN, et al. 1985. Comparative toxicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium(VI): Enzymatic alterations in rat liver and kidneys. *Ind Health* 23:89-94.
- Srivastava S, Shanker K, Prakash S, et al. 1999. Bioavailability of chromium: An interactive aspect. *J Environ Biol* 20(1):49-54.
- *Stackhouse RA, Benson WH. 1989. The effect of humic acid on the toxicity and bioavailability of trivalent chromium. *Ecotoxicol Environ Safety* 17:105-111.
- *State of California. 1991. Memorandum from Lauren Zeise, Reproductive and Cancer Hazard Assessment Section to Steven A. Book, Health Hazard Assessment Division. Department of Health Services, State of California, June 11, 1991.
- *Stearns DM, Belbruno JJ, Wetterhaun KE. 1995a. A prediction of chromium(III) accumulation in humans from chromium dietary supplements. *FASEB J* 9:1650-1657.
- Stearns DM, Wetterhahn KE. 1997. Intermediates produced in the reaction of chromium(VI) with dehydroascorbate cause single-strand breaks in plasmid DNA. *Chem Res Toxicol* 10:271-278.
- Stearns DM, Wise JP, Patierno SR, Wetterhahn KE. 1995b. Chromium(III) picolonate produces chromosome damage in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *FASEB J* 9:1643-1649.

8. REFERENCES

- Steenland NK. 1990. Retrospective cohort investigation of non-asbestos welders. U.S. DHHS, Public Health Services, National Institutes of Health, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. Federal Research in Progress, July, 1990.
- *Steffee CH, Baetjer AM. 1965. Histopathologic effects of chromate chemicals. *Arch Environ Health* 11:66-75.
- *Steinhoff D, Gad SC, Hatfield GK, et al. 1986. Carcinogenicity studies with sodium dichromate in rats. *Exp Pathol* 30:129-141.
- *Stella M, Montaldi A, Rossi R, et al. 1982. Clastogenic effects of chromium on human lymphocytes *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Mutat Res* 101:151-164.
- *Stereckova NP, Zeleneva NI, Solomina SN et al. 1978. [Gastric pathology in the workers of chromium salts industries]. *Gig Trud Prof Zabol* 3:19-23. (Russian)
- *Stern AH, Bagdon RE, Hazen RE, et al. 1993. Risk assessment of the allergic dermatitis potential of environmental exposure to hexavalent chromium. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 40:613-641.
- Stern AH, Fagliano JA, Savrin JE, et al. 1998. The association of chromium in household dust with urinary chromium in residences adjacent to chromate production waste sites. *Environ Health Perspect* 106(12):833-839.
- *Stern FB, Beaumont JJ, Halperin WE, et al. 1987. Mortality of chrome leather tannery workers and chemical exposures in tanneries. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13:108-117.
- Stern RM. 1981. Process-dependent risk of delayed health effects for welders. *Environ Health Perspect* 41:235-253.
- *Stern RM. 1982. Chromium compounds: Production and occupational exposure. In: Langård S, ed. *Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. New York, NY: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 5-47.
- *Stern RM, Thomsen E, Furst A. 1984. Cr(VI) and other metallic mutagens in fly ash and welding fumes. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 8:95-108.
- Stift A, Friedl J, Laengle F. 1998. Liver transplantation for potassium dichromate poisoning. *N Engl J Med* 338(11):766-767.
- *Stillwell DE, Gorny KD. 1997. Contamination of soil with copper, chromium, and arsenic under decks built from pressure treated wood. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 58:22-29.
- Stokes DL, Lacapère JJ. 1994. Conformation of Ca²⁺-ATPase in two crystal forms. *J Biol Chem* 269(15): 11606-11613.
- *Stokinger HE. 1981. Chromium, Cr. In: Clayton GD, Clayton FE, eds. *Patty's industrial hygiene and toxicology*, vol. IIA, 3rd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, 1589-1605.
- Striffler JS, Law JS, Polansky MM, et al. 1995. Chromium improves insulin response to glucose in rats. *Metabolism* 44(10):1314-1320.

8. REFERENCES

- Štupar J, Dolinšek F. 1996. Determination of chromium, manganese, lead and cadmium in biological samples including hair using direct electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry. *Spectrochim Acta Part B* 51:665-683.
- Stupar J, Vrtovec M, Kocijancic A, et al. 1999. Chromium status of tannery workers in relation to metabolic disorders. *J Appl Toxicol* 19:437-446.
- Subiyatno A, Mowat DN, and Yang WZ. 1996. Metabolite and hormonal responses to glucose or propionate infusions in periparturient dairy cows supplemented with chromium. *J Dairy Sci* 79:1436-1445.
- Sugden KD, Wetterhahn KE. 1997. Direct and hydrogen peroxide-induced chromium(V) oxidation of deoxyribose in single-stranded and double-stranded calf thymus DNA. *Chem Res Toxicol* 10:1397-1406.
- *Sugden KD, Burris RB, Rogers SJ. 1990. An oxygen dependence in chromium mutagenesis. *Mutat Res* 244:239-244.
- Sugden KD, Geer RD, Rogers SJ. 1992. Oxygen radical-mediated DNA damage by redox-active Cr(III) complexes. *Biochemistry* 31:11626-11631.
- Sugiyama M. 1989. Effects of vitamin E and vitamin B₂ on chromate-induced DNA lesions. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 21:399-404.
- *Sugiyama M. 1991. Effects of vitamins on chromium(VI)-induced damage. *Environ Health Persp* 92:63-70.
- *Sugiyama M, Tsuzuki K. 1994. Effect of glutathione depletion on formation of paramagnetic chromium in Chinese hamster V-79 cells. *FEBS Lett* 341:273-276.
- Sugiyama M, Ando A, Nakao K, et al. 1989. Influence of vitamin B₂ on formation of chromium(V), alkali-labile sites, and lethality of sodium chromate(VI) in Chinese hamster V-70 cells. *Cancer Res* 49:6180-6184.
- Sugiyama M, Ando A, Ogura R. 1989. Effect of vitamin E on survival, glutathione reductase and formation of chromium(V) in Chinese hamster V-79 cells treated with sodium chromate(VI). *Carcinogenesis* 10:737-741.
- *Sugiyama M, Patierno SR, Cantoni O, et al. 1986. Characterization of DNA lesions induced by CaCrO₄ in synchronous and asynchronous cultured mammalian cells. *Mol Pharmacol* 29:606-613.
- Sugiyama M, Tsuzuki K, Haramaki N. 1993. Influence of o-phenanthroline on DNA single-strand breaks, alkali-labile sites, glutathione reductase, and formation of chromium(V) in Chinese hamster V-79 cells treated with sodium chromate(VI). *Arch Biochem Biophys* 305(2):261-266.
- Sugiyama M, Wang XW, Costa M. 1986. Comparison of DNA lesions and cytotoxicity induced by calcium chromate in human, mouse, and hamster cell lines. *Cancer Res* 46:4547-4551.
- *Sullivan MF, Miller BM, Goebel JC. 1984. Gastrointestinal absorption of metals (⁵¹Cr, ⁶⁵Zn, ^{95m}Tc, ¹⁰⁹Cd, ¹¹³Sn, ¹⁴⁷Pm, and ²³⁸Pu) by rats and swine. *Environ Res* 35:439-453.
- Sullivan PA, Eisen EA, Woskie SR, et al. 1998. Mortality studies of metalworking fluid exposure in the automobile industry: VI. A case-control study of esophageal cancer. *Am J Ind Med* 34:36-48.

8. REFERENCES

Sunderman FW Jr. 1976. A review of the carcinogenicities of nickel, chromium and arsenic compounds in man and animals. *Prev Med* 5:279-294.

*Sunderman FW, Hopfer SM, Swift T, et al. 1989. Cobalt, chromium, and nickel concentrations in body fluids of patients with porous-coated knee or hip prostheses. *J Orthop Res* 7:307-315.

Susa N, Ueno S, Furukawa Y, et al. 1997a. Potent protective effect of melatonin on chromium(VI)-induced DNA single-strand breaks, cytotoxicity, and lipid peroxidation in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 144:377-384.

Susa N, Ueno S, Furukawa Y, et al. 1997b. Protective effect of deferoxamine on chromium(VI)-induced DNA single-strand breaks, cytotoxicity, and lipid peroxidation in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. *Arch Toxicol* 71:345-350.

Susa N, Ueno S, Furukawa Y, et al. 1998. Protective effect of diethyldithiocarbamate pretreatment on chromium(VI)-induced cytotoxicity, and lipid peroxidation in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. *J Vet Med Sci* 60(1):71-76.

Suzuki Y. 1988. Reduction of hexavalent chromium by ascorbic acid in rat lung lavage fluid. *Arch Toxicol* 62:116-122.

Suzuki Y. 1990. Synergism of ascorbic acid and glutathione in the reduction of hexavalent chromium *in vitro*. *Ind Health* 28:9-19.

*Suzuki Y, Fukuda K. 1990. Reduction of hexavalent chromium by ascorbic acid and glutathione with special reference to the rat lung. *Arch Toxicol* 64:169-176.

*Suzuki Y, Serita F. 1985. Simultaneous determination of water-soluble trivalent and hexavalent chromium by anion exchange high-pressure liquid chromatography. *Ind Health* 23:207-220.

*Suzuki Y, Homma K, Minami M, et al. 1984. Distribution of chromium in rats exposed to hexavalent chromium and trivalent chromium aerosols. *Ind Health* 22:261-267.

*Swaine DJ, Mitchell RL. 1960. Trace-element distribution in soil profiles. *J Soil Sci* 11(2):347-368.

Taioli E, Zhitkovich A, Kinney P, et al. 1995. Increased DNA-protein crosslinks in lymphocytes of residents living in chromium-contaminated areas. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 50:175-180.

*Takagi Y, Matsuda S, Imai S, et al. 1986. Trace elements in human hair: An international comparison. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 36:793-800.

*Takagi Y, Matsuda S, Imai S, et al. 1988. Survey of trace elements in human nails: An international comparison. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 41:683-689.

Takahashi A, Ikehara T, Hosokawa K, et al. 1995. Properties of Ca²⁺-dependent K⁺ channels of human gingival fibroblasts. *J Dent Res* 74(8):1507-1512.

*Takahashi K, Okubo T. 1990. A prospective cohort study of chromium plating workers in Japan. *Arch Environ Health* 45(2):107-111.

8. REFERENCES

- Tamino G, Peretta L, Levis AG. 1981. Effects of trivalent and hexavalent chromium on the physicochemical properties of mammalian cell nucleic acids and synthetic polynucleotides. *Chem Biol Interact* 37:309-319.
- *Tandon SK, Behari JR, Kachru DN. 1979. Distribution of chromium in poisoned rats. *Toxicology* 13:29-34.
- *Tandon SK, Saxena DK, Gaur JS, et al. 1978. Comparative toxicity of trivalent and hexavalent chromium. *Environ Res* 15:90-99.
- *Taylor FH. 1966. The relationship of mortality and duration of employment as reflected by a cohort of chromate workers. *Am J Public Health* 56(2):218-229.
- *Teraoka H. 1981. Distribution of 24 elements in the internal organs of normal males and the metallic workers in Japan. *Arch Environ Health* 36(4):155-164.
- *Tezuka M, Keiko M, Toshiyuki E, et al. 1991. Protective effect of chromium (III) on acute lethal toxicity of carbon tetrachloride in rats and mice. *J Inorg Biochem* 42(1):1-8.
- *Tezuka M, Sadanobu S, Gomi K, et al. 1995. *In vitro* effect of chromium and other trace metals on mouse hepatotoxicity induced by carbon tetrachloride exposure. *Biol Pharm Bull* 18(2):256-261.
- Thomas VL, Gropper SS. 1996. Effect of chromium nicotinic acid supplementation on selected cardiovascular disease risk factors. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 55:297-305.
- *Thomson WE. 1903. Note on a case of vesication of the cornea by potassium bichromate. *Ophthalmoscope* 1:214-216.
- Tisch M, Maier H. 1996. Plattenepithelkarzinom der zunge nach beruflicher exposition gegenüber chrom-VI-verbindungen. *Laryngol Rhino Otol* 75:455-458.
- Tkeshelashvili LK, Shearman CW, Zakour RA, et al. 1980. Effects of arsenic, selenium, and chromium on the fidelity of DNA synthesis. *Cancer Res* 40:2455-2460.
- *Tola S, Kilpio J, Virtamo M, et al. 1977. Urinary chromium as an indicator of the exposure of welders to chromium. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 3:192-202.
- *Torgriksen T. 1982. Analysis of chromium. In: Langård S, ed. *Biological and environmental aspects of chromium*. New York, NY: Elsevier Biomedical Press, 65-99.
- *Tossavainen A, Nurminen P, Mutanen P, et al. 1980. Application of mathematical modeling for assessing the biological half-times of chromium and nickel in field studies. *Br J Ind Med* 37:285-291.
- *Trent LK and Thieding-Cancel D. 1995. Effects of chromium picolinate on body composition. *J Sports Med Phys Fitness* 35:273-280.
- TRI96. 1998. Toxics Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- *TRI97. 1999. Toxics Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.

8. REFERENCES

- *Triebig G, Zschiesche W, Schaller KH, et al. 1987. Studies on the nephrotoxicity of heavy metals in iron and steel industries. *J Biochem Toxicol* 1:29-39.
- Tripathi RM, Raghunath R, Kumar AV, et al. 1998. Intake of chromium by the adult population of Mumbai City. *Environ Monit Assess* 53:379-389.
- *Trivedi B, Saxena DK, Murthy RC, et al. 1989. Embryotoxicity and fetotoxicity of orally administered hexavalent chromium in mice. *Reprod Toxicol* 3:275-278.
- Tsapakos MJ, Hampton TH, Jennette KW. 1981. The carcinogen chromate induces DNA cross-links in rat liver and kidney. *J Biol Chem* 256:3623-3626.
- *Tsapakos MJ, Hampton TH, Sinclair PR, et al. 1983a. The carcinogen chromate causes DNA damage and inhibits drug-mediated induction of porphyrin accumulation and glucuronidation in chick embryo hepatocytes. *Carcinogenesis* 4(8): 959-966.
- *Tsapakos MJ, Hampton TH, Wetterhahn KE. 1983b. Chromium(VI)-induced DNA lesions and chromium distribution in rat kidney, liver, and lung. *Cancer Res* 43: 5662-5667.
- Tsou TC, Yang JL. 1996. Formation of reactive oxygen species and DNA strand breakage during interaction of chromium(III) and hydrogen peroxide *in vitro*: Evidence for a chromium(III)-mediated Fenton-like reaction. *Chem Biol Interact* 102:133-153.
- *Tsou T-C, Chen C-L, Liu T-Y, et al. 1996. Induction of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in DNA by chromium(III) plus hydrogen peroxide and its prevention by scavengers. *Carcinogenesis* 17(1):103-108.
- Tsuchiya K. 1965. The relation of occupation to cancer, especially cancer of the lung. *Cancer* 18:136-144.
- Tsuda H, Kato K. 1976. Potassium dichromate-induced chromosome aberrations and its control with sodium sulfite in hamster embryonic cells *in vitro*. *Gann* 67:469-470.
- *Tsuda H, Kato K. 1977. Chromosomal aberrations and morphological transformation in hamster embryonic cells treated with potassium dichromate *in vitro*. *Mutat Res* 46:87-94.
- Turel I, Leban I, Klintschar G, et al. 1997. Synthesis, crystal structure, and characterization of two metal-quinolone compounds. *J Inorg Biochem* 66(2):77-82.
- Turk K, Rietschel RL. 1993. Effect of processing cement to concrete on hexavalent chromium levels. *Contact Dermatitis* 28:209-211.
- Twardowska I. 1993. Pathways of chromium in the terrestrial and aquatic environment in the area of a long-lasting emission. *Sci Total Environ, Supplement* 1993:173-184.
- *Ueno S, Sugiyama M, Nobuyuki S, et al. 1995a. Effect of dimethylthiourea on chromium(VI)-induced DNA single-strand breaks in Chinese hamster V-79 cells. *Mutat Res* 346:247-253.
- *Ueno S, Susa N, Furukawa Y, et al. 1988. The relationship between the development of toxicity and lipid peroxidation induced by chromium compounds in rats. *Kitasato Arch of Exp Med* 61:137-147.
- Ueno S, Susa N, Furukawa Y, et al. 1989. Cellular injury and lipid peroxidation induced by hexavalent chromium in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Jpn J Vet Sci* 51:137-145.

8. REFERENCES

- *Ueno S, Susa N, Furukawa Y, et al. 1995b. Formation of paramagnetic chromium in liver of mice treated with dichromate(VI). *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 135:165-171.
- *Umeda M, Nishimura M. 1979. Inducibility of chromosomal aberrations by metal compounds in cultured mammalian cells. *Mutat Res* 67:221-229.
- *Urasa IT, Nam SH. 1989. Direct determination of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) with ion chromatography using direct current plasma emission as element-selective detector. *J Chromatogr Sci* 27:30-37.
- *USDI. 1988a. Mineral yearbook: Chromium. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh, PA.
- *USDI. 1988b. Mineral commodity summaries. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh, PA, 36.
- *USGS. 1984. United States Geological Survey. Element concentrations in soils and other surficial materials of the conterminous United States. USGS Professional Paper 1270. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- *USGS. 1989. Concentrations of nine trace metals in ground water at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, Idaho. U.S. Geological Survey. Idaho Falls, Idaho: U.S. Geological Service, U.S. Department of Energy. NTIS DE88015177.
- *USGS. 1998. Chromium. U.S.G.S minerals information: 1998. Mineral Commodities Summaries. United States Geological Survey. [Http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/mcs/1998](http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/mcs/1998).
- Uyama T, Monden Y, Tsuyuguchi M, et al. 1989. Lung cancer in chromate workers: high-risk group for multiple lung cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 41:213-218.
- Vallier HA, Rodgers PA, Stevenson DK. 1993. Inhibition of heme oxygenase after oral vs. intraperitoneal administration of chromium porphyrins. *Life Sci* 52:79-84.
- Van Faassen A, Borm PJA. 1991. Composition and health hazards of water-based construction paints: Results from a survey in the Netherlands. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:147-154.
- Van Heugten E, Spears JW. 1997. Immune response and growth of stressed weanling pigs fed diets supplemented with organic or inorganic forms of chromium. *J Anim Sci* 75:409-416.
- Vasconcelos MTSD, Taveres HMF. 1998. Atmospheric metal pollution (Cr, Cu, Fe, Mn, Ni, Pb and Zn) in Oporto City derived from results for low-volume aerosol samplers and for the moss *Sphagnum auriculatum* bioindicator. *Sci Total Environ* 212:11-20.
- Vashishat RK, Vasudeva M. 1987. Genotoxic potential of chromium salts in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Ind J Microbiol* 27:35-36.
- Veillon C. 1989. Analytical chemistry of chromium. *Sci Total Environ* 86:65-68.
- *Veillon C, Patterson KY, Bryden NA. 1982. Determination of chromium in human urine by electrothermal atom absorption spectrometry. *Anal Chim Acta* 136:344.

8. REFERENCES

- *Venier P, Montaldi A, Majone F, et al. 1982. Cytotoxic, mutagenic and clastogenic effects of industrial chromium compounds. *Carcinogenesis* 3(11):1331-1338.
- *Venier P, Montini R, Zordan M, et al. 1989. Induction of SOS response in *Escherichia coli* strain PQ37 by 16 chemical compounds and human urine extracts. *Mutagenesis* 4(1):51-57.
- *Venitt S, Levy LS. 1974. Mutagenicity of chromates in bacteria and its relevance to chromate carcinogenesis. *Nature* 250:493-495.
- Verhage AH, Cheong WK, Jeejeebhoy KN. 1996. Neurological symptoms due to possible chromium deficiency in long-term parenteral nutrition that closely mimic metronidazole-induced syndromes. *J Parenter Enter Nutr* 20(2):123-127.
- *Vernot EH, MacEwen JD, Haun CC, et al. 1977. Acute toxicity and skin corrosion data for some organic and inorganic compounds and aqueous solutions. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 42:417-423.
- *Verschoor MA, Bragt PC, Herber RFM et al. 1988. Renal function of chrome-plating workers and welders. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 60:67-70.
- Versieck J. 1985. Trace elements in human body fluids and tissues. *CRC Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 22:97-184.
- VIAR. 1989. Contract Laboratory Program Statistical Database. Viar and Company, Alexandria, VA. July 12, 1989.
- *Vieira, I, Sonnier, M, Cresteil, T. 1996. Developmental expression of CYP2E1 in the human liver: hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238:476-483.
- Vijayram K, Geraldine P. 1996. Regulation of essential heavy metals (Cu, Cr, and Zn) by the freshwater prawn *Macrobrachium malcolmsonii* (Milne Edwards). *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 56:335-342.
- *Visek WJ, Whitney IB, Kuhn USC, et al. 1953. Metabolism of Cr⁵¹ by animals as influenced by chemical state. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 84:610-615.
- Vitale RJ, Mussoline GR, Rinehimer KA. 1997. Environmental monitoring of chromium in air, soil, and water. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 26:S80-S85.
- *VT Air Pollution Control Div. 1998. State of Vermont, Natural Resources Agency, Department of Environmental Conservation, Air Pollution Control Division. *Vt. Code Re Chapter 5, Subchapter III.*
- *WA Dept Ecology. 1998. Control for new sources of toxic air pollutants. Washington Department of Ecology, Air Quality Program. Chapter 173-460. [Http://www.wa.gov/ecology/air/airhome.html](http://www.wa.gov/ecology/air/airhome.html).
- Wacker WEC, Vallee BL. 1959. Nucleic acids and Metals I. Chromium, manganese, nickel, iron and other metals in ribonucleic acid from diverse biological sources. *J Biol Chem* 234:3257-3262.
- *Wagley D, Schmiedel G, Mainka E, et al. 1989. Direct determination of some essential and toxic elements in milk and milk powder by graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry. *Atmos Spectrosc* 10(4):106-111.
- *Wahba A, Cohen T. 1979. Chrome sensitivity in Israel. *Contact Dermatitis* 5: 101-107.

8. REFERENCES

- Wahlberg JE. 1965. Percutaneous toxicity of metal compounds: A comparative investigation in guinea pigs. *Arch Environ Health* 11:201-204.
- *Wahlberg JE. 1970. Percutaneous absorption of trivalent and hexavalent chromium (^{51}Cr) through excised human and guinea pig skin. *Dermatologica* 141:288-296.
- *Wahlberg JE, Skog E. 1965. Percutaneous absorption of trivalent and hexavalent chromium. *Arch Dermatol* 92:315-318.
- *Wang J, Ashley K, Kennedy ER, et al. 1997a. Determination of hexavalent chromium in industrial samples using ultrasonic extraction and flow injection analysis. *Analyst* 122(11): 1307-1312.
- Wang JF, Bashir M, Engelsberg BN, et al. 1997b. High mobility group proteins 1 and 2 recognize chromium-damaged DNA. *Carcinogenesis* 18(2):371-375.
- *Wang JY, Tsukayama DT, Wicklund BH, et al. 1996a. Inhibition of T and B cell proliferation by titanium, cobalt, and chromium: Role of IL-2 and IL-6. *J Biomed Mater Res* 32:655-661.
- Wang JY, Wicklund BH, Gustilo RB, et al. 1996b. Titanium, chromium and cobalt ions modulate the release of bone-associated cytokines by human monocytes/macrophages *in vitro*. *Biomaterials* 17:2233-2240.
- Wang XW, Davies JW, Sirvent RLZ, et al. 1985. Chromic acid burns and acute chromium poisoning. *Burns* 11:181-184.
- *Warren G, Schultz P, Bancroft D, et al. 1981. Mutagenicity of a series of hexacoordinate chromium(III) compounds. *Mutat Res* 90:111-118.
- *Wasser WG, Feldman NS, D'Agati VD. 1997. Chronic renal failure after ingestion of over-the-counter chromium picolinate. *Ann Intern Med* 126(5):410.
- *Watanabe K, Sakamoto K, Sasaki T. 1998a. Comparisons on chemically-induced mutation among four bacterial strains, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102 and TA2638, and *Escherichia coli* WP2/pKM101 and WP2 uvrA/pKM101: Collaborative study II. *Mutat Res* 412:17-31.
- Watanabe K, Sasaki T, Kawakami K. 1998b. Comparisons of chemically-induced mutation among four bacterial strains, *salmonella typhimurium* TA102 and TA2638, and *Escherichia coli* WP2/pKM101 and WP2 uvrA/pKM101: Collaborative study III and evaluation of the usefulness of these strains. *Mutat Res* 416:169-181.
- Waters MD, Gardner DE, Arany C, et al. 1975. Metal toxicity for rabbit alveolar macrophages *in vitro*. *Environ Res* 9:32-47.
- *Weast RC, ed. 1985. CRC handbook of chromium and physics. 66th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., B-70, B-88-89, B-106, B-127, B-142, B-147, B-159, D-215.
- *Weber H. 1983. Long-term study of the distribution of soluble chromate-51 in the rat after a single intratracheal administration. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 11:749-764.
- Wedeen RP, Qian L. 1991. Chromium-induced kidney disease. *Environ Health Perspect* 92:71-74.

8. REFERENCES

- *Wedeen RP, Haque S, Udasin I, et al. 1996. Absence of tubular proteinuria following environmental exposure to chromium. *Arch Environ Health* 51(4):321-323.
- Wendt PH, Van Dolah RF, Bobo MY, et al. 1996. Wood preservative leachates from docks in an estuarine environment. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 31:24-37.
- *Werfel U, Langen V, Eickhoff I, et al. 1998. Elevated DNA single-strand breakage frequencies in lymphocytes of welders exposed to chromium and nickel. *Carcinogenesis* 19(3):413-418.
- *West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatrics* 32a:10-18.
- *Westbrook JH. 1979. Chromium and chromium alloys. In: Grayson M, ed. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*, Vol. 6, 3rd ed. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 54-82
- Wetterhahn KE. 1991. Mechanism of chromium(VI)-induced genotoxicity [Abstract]. Chromium research workshop, March 26, 1991, Arlington, VA.
- Wetterhahn KE, Hamilton JW. 1989. Molecular basis of hexavalent chromium carcinogenicity: Effect on gene expression. *Sci Total Environ* 86:113-129.
- White MA, Sabbioni E. 1998. Trace element reference values in tissues from inhabitants of the European Union. X. A study of 13 elements in blood and urine of a United Kingdom population. *Sci Total Environ* 216:253-270.
- *Whiting RF, Stich HF, Koropatnick DJ. 1979. DNA damage and DNA repair in cultured human cells exposed to chromate. *Chem Biol Interact* 26:267-280.
- Whittemore AS. 1978. Quantitative theories of oncogenesis. *Adv Cancer Res* 27:55-87.
- *WHO. 1970. World Health Organization. European standards for drinking water, 2nd ed. Geneva: WHO, 33.
- *WHO. 1988. World Health Organization. Environmental health criteria 61: Chromium. Geneva: WHO, 197.
- *WI Bureau of Air Mgmt. 1998. State of Wisconsin, Department of Natural Resources, Bureau of Air Management. Wis. Admin. Code Section 445.04.
- *WI Dept Natural Resources. 1997. Control of hazardous pollutants. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Chs. 400-499 NR 445. <http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/aw/air/index.htm>
- *Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Felix F, eds. *Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise Volume II, The elements part A*. New York: Academic Press.
- *Wiegand HJ, Ottenwalder H, Bolt HM. 1984. The reduction of chromium(VI) to chromium(III) by glutathione: An intracellular redox pathway in the metabolism of the carcinogen chromate. *Toxicology* 33:341-348.
- *Wiegand HJ, Ottenwalder H, Bolt HM. 1987. Bioavailability and metabolism of hexavalent chromium compounds. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 14:263-275.

8. REFERENCES

- *Wiegand HJ, Ottenwalder H, Bolt HM. 1988. Recent advances in biological monitoring of hexavalent chromium compounds. *Sci Total Environ* 71:309-315.
- *Wiersema JM, Wright L, Rogers B, et al. 1984. Human exposure to potentially toxic elements through ambient air in Texas. In: Proceedings of the 77th meeting of Air Pollution Control Association, Vol. Austin, TX, 2-15.
- *Wild D. 1978. Cytogenetic effects in the mouse of 17 chemical mutagens and carcinogens evaluated by the micronucleus test. *Mutat Res* 56:319-327.
- Williams MW, Hoeschele JD, Turner JE, et al. 1982. Chemical softness and acute metal toxicity in mice and *Drosophila*. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 63:461-469.
- Wilson J, Istvan D, Laich E, et al. 1989. Analysis of air toxics emissions, exposures, cancer risks and controllability in five urban areas volume I - Base year analysis and results. Report to Noncriteria Pollutant Programs Branch, Air Quality Management Division, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC by E. H. Pechan and Associates, Inc., Springfield, VA. EPA-450/2-89-012a.
- *Windholz, M, ed. 1983. The Merck index. 10th ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc., 316-317.
- *Winston JR, Walsh EN. 1951. Chromate dermatitis in railroad employees working with diesel locomotives. *J Am Med Assoc* 147:1133-1134.
- *Wise JP, Orenstein JM, Patierno SR. 1993. Inhibition of lead chromate clastogenesis by ascorbate: Relationship to particle dissolution and uptake. *Carcinogenesis* 14(3): 429-434.
- Wise JP, Stearns DM, Wetterhaun KE, et al. 1994. Cell-enhanced dissolution of carcinogenic lead chromate particles: The role of individual dissolution products in clastogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 15(10):2249-2254.
- Witmer C, Cooper K, Kelly J. 1982. Effects of plating efficiency and lowered concentration of salts on mutagenicity assays with Ames; *Salmonella* strains. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 136B:1271-1284.
- *Witmer C, Faria E, Park H-S, et al. 1994. *In vivo* effects of chromium. *Environ Health Perspect* 102(3):169-176.
- *Witmer CM, Harris R, Shupack SI, 1991. Oral bioavailability of chromium from a specific site. *Environ Health Persp* 92:105-110.
- *Witmer CM, Park H-S, Shupack SI. 1989. Mutagenicity and disposition of chromium. *Sci Total Environ* 86:131-148.
- Wolf T, Bolt HM, Ottenwalder H. 1989. Nick translation studies on DNA strand breaks in pBR322 plasmid induced by different chromium species. *Toxicol Lett* 47:295-301.
- Wolf T, Kasemann R, Ottenwalder H. 1989. Differing effects of chromium(III) and chromium(VI) on nucleotides and DNA. *Arch Toxicol Suppl* 13:48-51.
- Wolf T, Wiegand HJ, Ottenwalder H. 1989. Different molecular effects on nucleotides by interaction with Cr(III) and Cr(VI): A ³¹P-NMR study *in vitro*. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 23:108.

8. REFERENCES

- Wong PK. 1988. Mutagenicity of heavy metals. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 40:597-603.
- Woolliscroft J, Barbosa J. 1977. Analysis of chromium induced carbohydrate intolerance in the rat. *J Nutr* 107(9):1702-1706.
- *Wrońska-Nofer T, Wisniewska-Knypl J, Wyszynska K. 1999. Prooxidative and genotoxic effect of transition metals (cadmium, nickel, chromium, and vanadium) in mice. *Trace Elem Electrolytes* 15(2):87-92.
- *Xu J, Bublely GJ, Detrick B, et al. 1996. Chromium(VI) treatment of normal human lung cells results in guanine-specific DNA polymerase arrest, DNA-DNA cross-links and S-phase blockade of cell cycle. *Carcinogenesis* 17(7):1511-1517.
- *Yamaguchi S, Sano K, Shimojo N. 1983. On the biological half-time of hexavalent chromium in rats. *Ind Health* 21:25-34.
- Yamamoto A, Honma R, Sumita M. 1998. Cytotoxicity evaluation of 43 metal salts using murine fibroblasts and osteoblastic cells. *J Biomed Mater Res* 39:331-340.
- *Yang J-L, Hsieh Y-C, Wu C-W, et al. 1992. Mutational specificity of chromium(VI) compounds in the hprt locus of Chinese hamster ovary-K1 cells. *Carcinogenesis* 13(11):2053-2057.
- *Ye J, Zhang X, Young HA, et al. 1995. Chromium(VI)-induced nuclear factor- κ B activation in intact cells via free radical reactions. *Carcinogenesis* 16(10):2401-2405.
- *Yeardley RB, Lazorchak JM, Paulsen SG. 1998. Elemental fish tissue contamination in Northeastern U.S. lakes: Evaluation of an approach to regional assessment. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 17(9):1875-1884.
- Yu W, Sipowicz MA, Diwan BA, et al. 1998. Preconception exposure of male mice to urethane or chromium: Increased tumors in multiple organs of offspring. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 39:21.
- Zachariae COC, Agner T, Menne T. 1996. Chromium allergy in consecutive patients in a country where ferrous sulfate has been added to cement since 1981. *Contact Dermatitis* 35:83-85.
- *Zahid ZR, Al-Hakkak ZS, Kadhim AHH, et al. 1990. Comparative effects of trivalent and hexavalent chromium on spermatogenesis of the mouse. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 25:131-136.
- Zak LJ, Cosgrove JR, Aherne FX, et al. 1997. Pattern of feed intake and associated metabolic and endocrine change differentially affect postweaning fertility in primiparous lactating sows. *J Anim Sci* 75:208-216.
- *Zatka VJ. 1985. Speciation of hexavalent chromium in welding fumes interference by air oxidation of chromium. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 46(6):327-331.
- *Zhang J, Li S. 1997. Cancer mortality in a Chinese population exposed to hexavalent chromium in water. *J Occ Env Med* 39(4):315-319.
- *Zhang J, Li X. 1987. Chromium pollution of soil and water in Jinzhou. *Journal of Chinese Prev Med* 21: 262-264.
- Zhitkovich A, Voitkun V, Costa M. 1995. Gluathione and free amino acids from stable complexes with DNA following exposure of intact mammalian cells to chromate. *Carcinogenesis* 16(4):907-913.

8. REFERENCES

*Zhitkovich A, Voitkun V, Costa M. 1996. Formation of the amino acid-DNA complexes by hexavalent and trivalent chromium *in vitro*: importance of trivalent chromium and the phosphate group. *Biochemistry* 35:7275-7282.

*Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.

*Zimmering S, Mason JM, Valencia R, et al. 1985. Chemical mutagenesis testing in *Drosophila*. II. Results of 20 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen* 7:87-100.

9. GLOSSARY

Absorption—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

Acute Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Adsorption—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (K_d)—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by a sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

Benchmark Dose (BMD)—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a BMD_{10} would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

Benchmark Dose Model—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Biomarkers—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Carcinogen—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

Case-Control Study—A type of epidemiological study which examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

Case Report—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

9. GLOSSARY

Case Series—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

Ceiling Value—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

Chronic Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Cohort Study—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

Cross-sectional Study—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups which examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

Data Needs—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

Developmental Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Dose-Response Relationship—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Epidemiology—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

Genotoxicity—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

Half-life—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

9. GLOSSARY

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

Incidence—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

Intermediate Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15-364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Immunologic Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

Immunological Effects—Functional changes in the immune response.

In Vitro—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

In Vivo—Occurring within the living organism.

Lethal Concentration_(LO) (LC_{LO})—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air which has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Concentration₍₅₀₎ (LC₅₀)—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Dose_(LO) (LD_{LO})—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Dose₍₅₀₎ (LD₅₀)—The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time₍₅₀₎ (LT₅₀)—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Lymphoreticular Effects—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

Malformations—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Minimal Risk Level (MRL)—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

9. GLOSSARY

Modifying Factor (MF)—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a minimal risk level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

Morbidity—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

Mortality—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

Mutagen—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Necropsy—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

Neurotoxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Odds Ratio (OR)—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) which represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An odds ratio of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound—A phosphorus containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

Pesticide—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

Pharmacokinetics—The science of quantitatively predicting the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of chemicals by the body.

Pharmacokinetic Model—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based

9. GLOSSARY

and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body whereby the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model—A type of physiologically-based dose-response model which quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates and, possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

Prevalence—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

Prospective Study—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

q_1^* —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q_1^* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually $\mu\text{g/L}$ for water, mg/kg/day for food, and $\mu\text{g/m}^3$ for air).

Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentrations for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

Reference Concentration (RfC)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of mg/m^3 or ppm.

Reference Dose (RfD)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL—from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

Reportable Quantity (RQ)—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation

9. GLOSSARY

either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

Retrospective Study—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to casual factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

Risk—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

Risk Factor—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic, that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

Risk Ratio—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 min continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 min between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

Target Organ Toxicity—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Teratogen—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

Toxic Dose₍₅₀₎ (TD₅₀)—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

9. GLOSSARY

Toxicokinetic—The study of the absorption, distribution and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of one can be used; however a reduced UF of three may be used on a case-by-case basis, three being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

Xenobiotic—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

APPENDIX A

ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) (Pub. L. 99-499), requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agencywide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL (MRL) WORKSHEET

Chemical name: Chromium
CAS number: 11115-74-5
Date: September, 2000
Profile status: Final
Route: Inhalation Oral
Duration: Acute Intermediate Chronic
Key to figure: 9
Species: Human

MRL: 0.000005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as chromic acid (chromium trioxide mist) and other dissolved hexavalent chromium aerosols and mists.

Reference: Lindberg E, Hedenstierna G. 1983. Chrome plating: Symptoms, findings in the upper airways, and effects on lung function. Arch Environ Health 38:367-374.

Experimental design: (human study details or strain, number of animals per exposure/control group, sex, dose administration details): Eighty-five male and 19 female chrome plating workers exposed to chromic acid were assessed for nose, throat, and chest symptoms, were inspected for effects in nasal passages, and were given pulmonary function tests. They were compared to a reference group of 119 auto mechanics who were not exposed to chromium. The length of worker exposures to chromic acid ranged from 0.1 to 36 years. Chromium exposures were measured using personal air samplers and stationary equipment positioned close to the baths containing chromic acid. The exposure categories were defined as high average daily concentrations >0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³, low (average daily concentrations <0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³), and mixed category (chromium(VI) was <0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ and there were exposures to other acids and metallic salts). Correlations with nasal irritation and respiratory functions were also determined for peak exposures. Statistical analyses were performed using the chi-square test with Yate's correction when comparing nasal findings, and the Student's two tail t-test was used when comparing lung function findings.

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: Nasal irritation (p<0.05), mucosal atrophy (p<0.05), and ulceration (p<0.01), and decreases in spirometric parameters (forced vital capacity, forced expired volume in 1 second, and forced mid-expiratory flow) were observed in workers occupationally exposed to 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as chromic acid with a median exposure period of 2.5 years. About 60% of the exposed subjects were smokers, but no consistent association between exposure and cigarette smoking was observed. Short-term peak exposures to chromic acid correlated better with nasal septum damage than with 8-hour mean concentrations.

Dose endpoint used for MRL derivation: 0.002 mg chromium(VI)/m³, adjusted to 0.0005 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for continuous exposure, for respiratory effects.

NOAEL LOAEL

APPENDIX A

Uncertainty factors used in MRL derivation:

- 1 3 10 (for use of a LOAEL)
 1 3 10 (for extrapolation from animals to humans)
 1 3 10 (for human variability)

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose? No.

If so, explain: Not applicable.

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose: No.

Not applicable.

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? Yes, the LOAEL of 0.002 mg/m³ was multiplied by 8 hr/24 hr and by 5 days/7 days to yield an adjusted LOAEL of 0.0005 mg/m³.

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL:

The respiratory tract is the major target of inhalation exposure to chromium(III) and chromium(VI) compounds in humans and animals. Respiratory effects due to inhalation exposure are probably due to direct action of chromium at the site of contact. Intermediate- and chronic-duration exposure of workers to chromium(VI) compounds has resulted in epistaxis, chronic rhinorrhea, nasal itching and soreness, nasal mucosal atrophy, perforations and ulceration of the nasal septum, bronchitis, pneumoconiosis, decreased pulmonary function, and pneumonia (Bovet et al. 1977; Cohen et al. 1974; Davies et al. 1991; Gomes 1972; Greater Tokyo Bureau of Hygiene 1989; Hanslian et al. 1967; Keskinen et al. 1980; Kleinfeld and Rosso 1965; Lee and Goh 1988; Letterer 1939; Lieberman 1941; Lindberg and Hedenstiern 1983; Lucas and Kramkowski 1975; Mancuso 1951; Meyers 1950; Novey et al. 1983; Pastides et al. 1991; PHS 1953; Royle 1975b; Sassi 1956; Sluis-Cremer and du Toit 1968; Sorahan et al. 1987; Taylor 1966).

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Sharon Wilbur

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL (MRL) WORKSHEET

Chemical name: Sodium dichromate
CAS number: 10588-01-9
Date: September, 2000
Profile status: Final
Route: Inhalation Oral
Duration: Acute Intermediate Chronic
Key to figure: 12
Species: Rat

MRL: 0.001 mg chromium (VI)/m³ as hexavalent chromium particulate compounds

Reference: Glaser U, Hochrainer D, Steinhof D. 1990. Investigation of irritating properties of inhaled CrVI with possible influence on its carcinogenic action. Environ Hyg 2:235-245.

Experimental design: Eight-week old male Wistar rats (30 animals in each group) were exposed 22 hours/day, 7 days/week to 0, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, or 0.4 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate aerosol particulates. Groups of 10 animals were sacrificed after 30 or 90 days of exposure or after 90 days of exposure and a 30-day recovery period. The respective mass median mean diameters (MMAD) and geometric standard deviation were 0.28 µm and 1.63 for the 0.5 and 0.1 mg/m³ concentrations and 0.39 µm and 1.72 for the 0.2 and 0.4 mg/m³ concentrations. Hematological, clinical chemistry, and urinalysis tests were performed. Gross and histological examinations were limited to the upper airway epithelia, left lung lobes, and the kidneys. In addition, lung lavage fluid was analyzed for total protein, albumin, lactate dehydrogenase, and β-glucuronidase activities.

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: No deaths or abnormal clinical signs occurred at any of the exposures. Body weight was significantly (p<0.001) decreased at 0.2 and 0.4 mg/m³ for 30 days, at 0.4 mg/m³ for 90 days (p<0.05), and at 0.2 (p<0.01) and 0.4 mg/m³ (p<0.05) in the recovery group. No differences in urinary protein and no exposure-related histopathological lesions were noted. No differences were seen in analysis of serum levels or activities of alanine aminotransferase, alkaline phosphatase, glucose, urea, total bilirubin, total cholesterol, or phospholipids. There were no hematological effects on red blood cells, but the white blood cell counts increased significantly in a dose-related manner at 0.1–0.4 mg/m³ after 30 days and at 0.05 - 0.4 mg/m³ after 90 days. White blood cells counts were not increased in 90 day exposure plus 30-day observation group.

Obstructive respiratory dyspnea occurred at 0.2 and 0.4 mg Cr(VI)/m³ after 30 and 90 days. Mean lung weight was increased in all exposure groups and was statistically increased at 0.05 mg/m³ for 30 days, and at 0.1 mg/m³ for 90 days and in the 90-day plus recovery period group. Histological examination revealed slight hyperplasia in high incidence at 0.05 mg/m³ at 30 days. With longer exposure, the incidence declined, indicating repair. Lung fibrosis occurred at 0.1 mg/m³ for 30 days, but was not seen in rats exposed for 90 days. Accumulation of macrophages was observed in all exposed rats, regardless of exposure concentration or duration. This histiocytosis probably accounts for the increased lung weight. Histology of upper airways revealed focal inflammation. Results of bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) analysis provided further information of the irritation effect. Total protein in BAL fluid was significantly increased in all exposed groups, but declined in the recovery period. Albumin in BAL fluid

APPENDIX A

increased in a dose-related manner at all concentrations in the 30-day group, but recovery started during 90-day exposure and continued during the 30-day observation period. The activities of lactate dehydrogenase and β -glucuronidase, measures of cytotoxicity, were elevated at 0.2 and 0.4 mg/m³ for 30 and 90 days, but returned to control values during the recovery period. The number of macrophages in the BAL fluid had significantly increased after 30 and 90 days, but normalized during the recovery period. The macrophages were undergoing cell division or were multinucleate and larger. This activation of macrophages was not observed in the recovered rats. The study authors concluded that inflammation is essential for the induction of most Chromium inhalation effects and may influence the carcinogenicity of Chromium(VI) compounds.

Dose endpoint used for MRL derivation: 0.016 mg chromium(VI)/m³ for alterations in lactate dehydrogenase in BAL fluid.

NOAEL LOAEL benchmark concentration (BMC)

Uncertainty factors used in MRL derivation:

1 3 10 (for use of a minimal LOAEL)
 1 3 10 (for extrapolation from animals to humans)
 1 3 10 (for human variability)

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose? No.
 If so, explain: Not applicable.

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose:
 The Agency adopted the benchmark concentration analysis conducted by Malsch et al. (1994) for deriving an intermediate-duration inhalation MRL. Using the 90-day exposure data, Malsch et al. (1994) developed BMCs for lung weight, lactate dehydrogenase in the BAL fluid, protein in BAL fluid, and albumin in BAL fluid. The concentration-effect data were adjusted for intermittent exposure (22 hours/day) and the continuous data were fitted to a polynomial mean response regression model by the maximum likelihood method. The BMCs (defined as the 95% lower confidence limit on the concentration corresponding to a 10% relative change in the endpoint compared to the control) were 0.067, 0.016, 0.035, and 0.031 mg/m³, respectively. The lowest BMC, 0.016 mg/m³ for alterations in lactate dehydrogenase levels in BAL fluid, was used to derive the MRL.

$$\text{BMC}_{\text{ADJ}} = \text{BMC} \times \text{RDDR}$$

$$\text{BMC}_{\text{ADJ}} = 0.016 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times 2.1576 = 0.034 \text{ mg/m}^3$$

where

RDDR is a multiplicative factor used to adjust an observed inhalation particulate exposure concentration of an animal to the predicted inhalation particulate exposure concentration for a human; based on a MMAD of 0.28 μm and a geometric standard deviation of 1.63, lung effects (TH or thoracic region); RDDR calculated to be 2.1576 using Table H-1 (EPA, 1990—older version of inhalation dosimetry methodology used to calculate RDDR because MMAD <0.5 μm , so cannot use the EPA, 1994 program).

$$\text{MRL} = \text{BMC}_{\text{ADJ}} \div \text{UF} = 0.034 \div 30 = 0.001 \text{ mg Cr(VI)/m}^3$$

APPENDIX A

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? Yes.

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL: The findings in this study are supported by another 90-day study conducted by the same group (Glaser et al. 1985). In this study, groups of 20 male Wistar rats were exposed to 0, 0.025, 0.05, 0.1, or 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ as sodium dichromate for 22 hours/day, 7 days/week for 90 days. No deaths occurred at any of the exposures. All exposed animals showed normal histologic findings in lung, kidney, liver, stomach, and gonads. Lung and spleen weights were increased significantly at doses above 0.025 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Serum levels of triglycerides and phospholipid were increased in rats exposed to 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³. Serum contents of total immunoglobulins were significantly increased in the 0.05 and 0.1 mg chromium(VI)/m³ groups. At 0.025 and 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³, serum immunoglobulin contents were no different than controls. The SRBC antibody response was increased in all dosed groups over control values. Chromium treatment at 0.2 mg/m³ also enhanced the mitogenic-stimulation of splenic Concanavalin T-lymphocytes. At 0.025 mg chromium(VI)/m³, there were significant increases in polynuclear macrophages, the number of macrophages in telophase, and increases in lymphocytes in bronchoalveolar lavage samples. At 0.05 and 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³, there were significant decreases in total numbers of macrophages. The percentages of polynuclear macrophages, lymphocytes, and granulocytes were increased at chromium exposures of 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³, but at 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³ the percentage of granulocytes cells was lower than control values. At 0.025 and 0.05 mg chromium(VI)/m³ exposures, phagocytosis of latex particles by alveolar macrophages was increased over controls. However, at 0.2 mg chromium(VI)/m³, the phagocytic activity was less than controls and there was a decrease in lung clearance of iron oxide particulates.

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Sharon Wilbur

APPENDIX B

USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)

Tables (2-1, 2-2, and 2-3) and figures (2-1 and 2-2) are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, minimal risk levels (MRLs) to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (NOAELs), Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (LOAELs), or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

LEGEND

See LSE Table 2-1

- (1) Route of Exposure One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. When sufficient data exists, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Table 2-1, 2-2, and 2-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 2-1) and oral (LSE Figure 2-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not therefore have all five of the tables and figures.

APPENDIX B

- (2) **Exposure Period** Three exposure periods - acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more) are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) **Health Effect** The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) **Key to Figure** Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the 2 "18r" data points in Figure 2-1).
- (5) **Species** The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Section 2.5, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 2.3, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) **Exposure Frequency/Duration** The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimen are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via inhalation for 6 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 3 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper, i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981.
- (7) **System** This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, 1 systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.
- (8) **NOAEL** A No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL) is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").
- (9) **LOAEL** A Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL) is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific endpoint used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) **Reference** The complete reference citation is given in chapter 8 of the profile.
- (11) **CEL** A Cancer Effect Level (CEL) is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious

APPENDIX B

effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.

- (12) Footnotes Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND**See Figure 2-1**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the intermediate and chronic exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m³ or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL In this example, 18r NOAEL is the critical endpoint for which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. As you can see from the LSE figure key, the open-circle symbol indicates to a NOAEL for the test species-rat. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the Table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL Key number 38r is 1 of 3 studies for which Cancer Effect Levels were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a Cancer Effect Level for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.
- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose-response curve at low dose levels (q_1^*).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

SAMPLE

1⁶

TABLE 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

Key to figure ^a	Species	Exposure frequency/ duration	System	NOAEL (ppm)	LOAEL (effect)		Reference
					Less serious (ppm)	Serious (ppm)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
2 ⁶	5	6	7	8	9		10
3 ⁶	Systemic	9	9	9	9		9
4 ⁶	18	Rat	13 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d	Resp	3 ^b	10 (hyperplasia)	Nitschke et al. 1981
<hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/>							
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
						11	
	Cancer					9	
38	Rat	18 mo 5d/wk 7hr/d				20	(CEL, multiple organs) Wong et al. 1982
39	Rat	89–104 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d				10	(CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors) NTP 1982
40	Mouse	79–103 wk 5d/wk 6hr/d				10	(CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas) NTP 1982

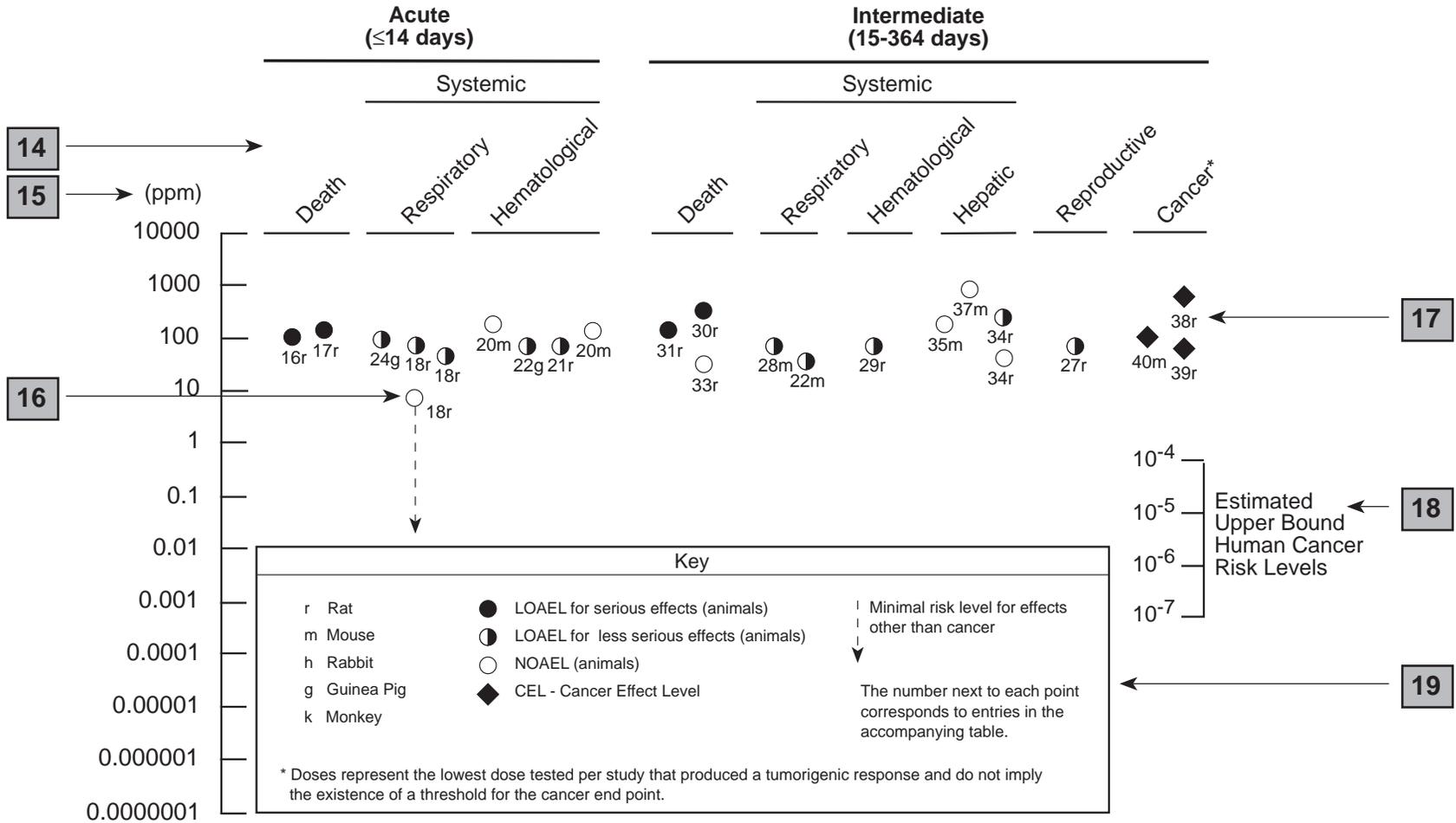
12⁶

^a The number corresponds to entries in Figure 2-1.

^b Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of 5×10^{-3} ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).

SAMPLE

13 → **Figure 2-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] – Inhalation**



APPENDIX B

APPENDIX B

Chapter 2 (Section 2.5)

Relevance to Public Health

The Relevance to Public Health section provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions.

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The section covers end points in the same order they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this section. If data are located in the scientific literature, a table of genotoxicity information is included.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal risk levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Data Needs section.

Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, we have derived minimal risk levels (MRLs) for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action; but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans. They should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2.5, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as 2.7, "Interactions with Other Substances," and 2.8, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses for lifetime exposure (RfDs).

APPENDIX B

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive endpoint which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen endpoint are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest NOAEL that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the LSE Tables.

APPENDIX C**ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS**

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADME	Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	Centigrade
CDC	Centers for Disease Control
CEL	Cancer Effect Level
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CNS	central nervous system
d	day
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DOL	Department of Labor
ECG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EKg	see ECG
F	Fahrenheit
F ₁	first filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
fpm	feet per minute
ft	foot
FR	Federal Register
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gen	generation
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
hr	hour
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
ILO	International Labor Organization
in	inch
K _d	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
kkg	metric ton
K _{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K _{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography

APPENDIX C

LC _{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LC ₅₀	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LD _{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LD ₅₀	lethal dose, 50% kill
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
m	meter
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
mg	milligram
min	minute
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mo	month
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
ng	nanogram
nm	nanometer
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPL	National Priorities List
NRC	National Research Council
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PEL	permissible exposure limit
pg	picogram
pmol	picomole
PHS	Public Health Service
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
REL	recommended exposure limit
RfD	Reference Dose
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
sec	second
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification
SMR	standard mortality ratio
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	STORAGE and RETRIEVAL
TLV	threshold limit value
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act

APPENDIX C

TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TWA	time-weighted average
U.S.	United States
UF	uncertainty factor
yr	year
WHO	World Health Organization
wk	week
>	greater than
≥	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
≤	less than or equal to
%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
δ	delta
γ	gamma
μm	micrometer
μg	microgram